



LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF  
CALIFORNIA

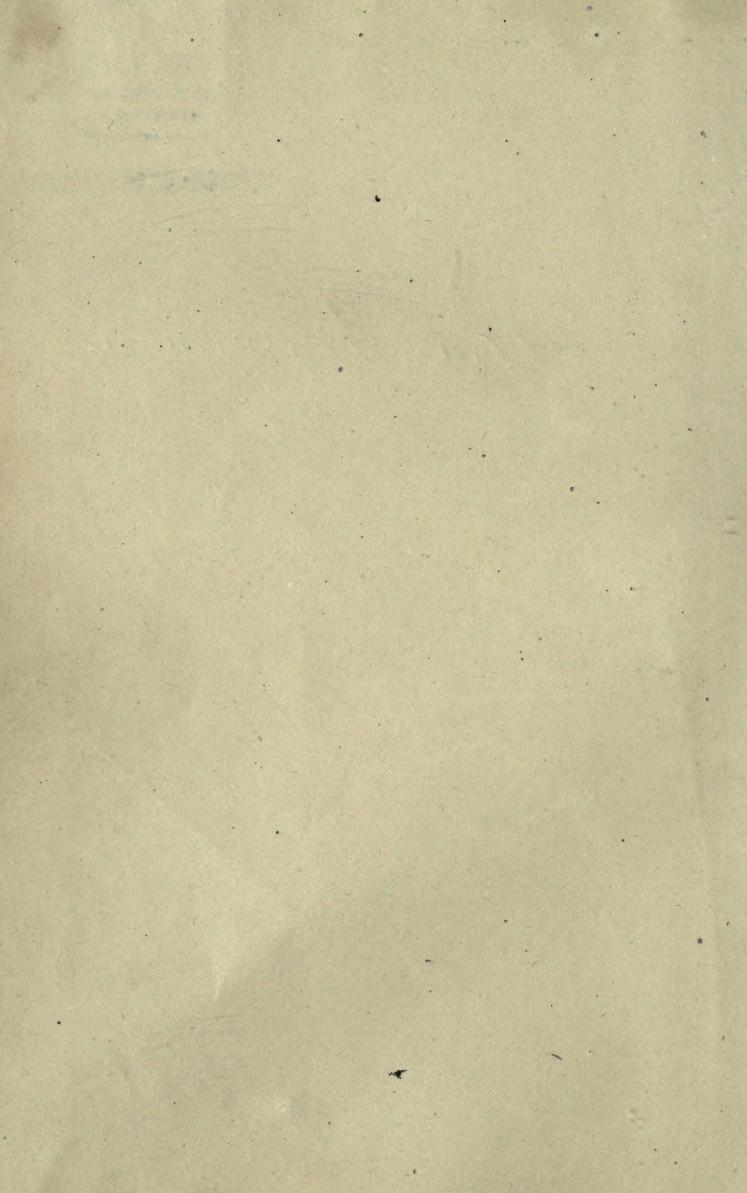
EDUCATION LIBR.



W. S. Waterman

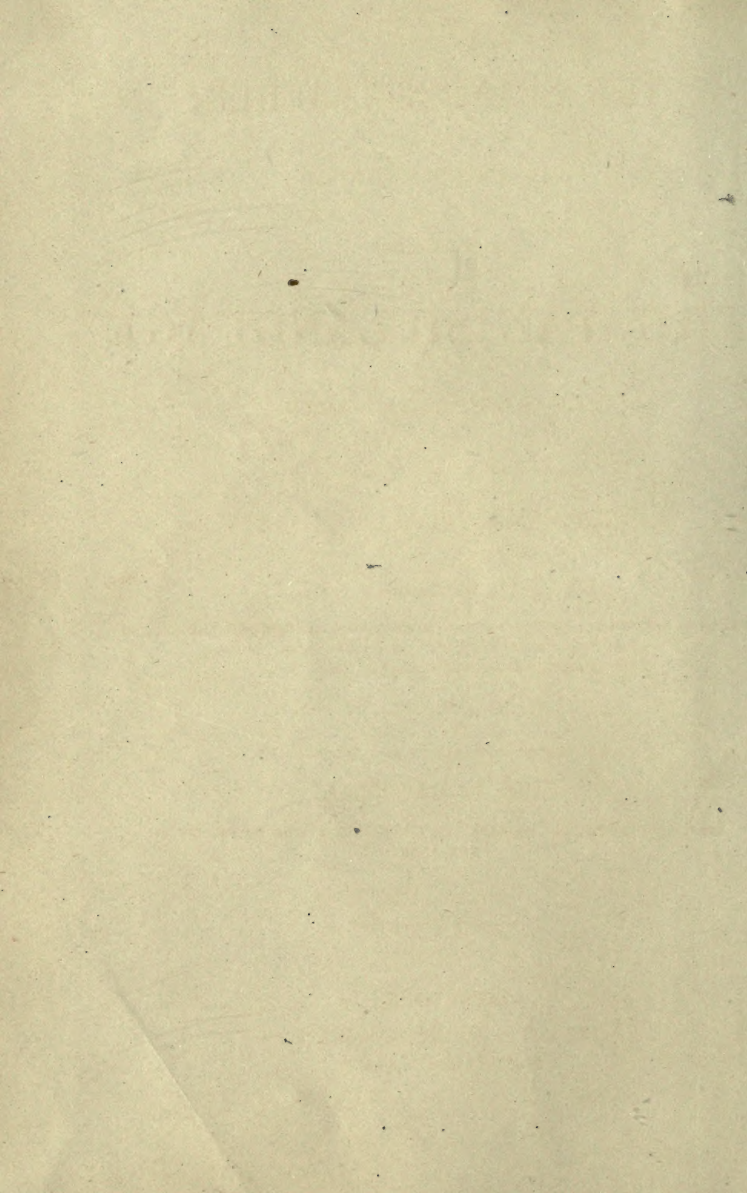
1226 Madison St.

Chicago, Ill.





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation





# THE SPANISH TEACHER;

A PRACTICAL METHOD

OF LEARNING

## THE SPANISH LANGUAGE

ON OLLENDORFF'S SYSTEM.

BY

FRANCISCO J. VINGUT.

CONTAINING :

PRACTICAL EXERCISES—CONVERSATIONAL EXERCISES—A SYNOPSIS OF THE SPANISH  
GRAMMAR—DIALOGUES—PROVERBS—IDIOMS—MERCANTILE  
VOCABULARY—CORRESPONDENCE, ETC., ETC.

---

NEW EDITION, CORRECTED AND ENLARGED BY

LUIS F. MANTILLA,

PROF. OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF  
NEW YORK.

---

NEW YORK:

GEORGE R. LOCKWOOD,

No. 812 BROADWAY.

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871, by  
GEORGE R. LOCKWOOD,  
in the office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington.

---

SPANISH BOOKS  
PUBLISHED BY  
GEORGE R. LOCKWOOD.  
WITH PRICES IN CURRENCY.

---

VINGUT. THE SPANISH TEACHER. 12mo.....	\$2 25
KEY TO DO.....	1 00
SPANISH READER AND TRANSLATOR. 12mo.....	1 50
DEL MAR. A GUIDE TO SPANISH CONVERSATION. 12mo.....	1 25
ROBERTSON. COMPLETE SPANISH COURSE. 12mo.....	1 75
SALES' JOSSE'S SPANISH GRAMMAR. 12mo.....	2 00
GRAMATICA DE LA ACADEMIA ESPAÑOLA. 12mo.....	1 25
CARTILLA o SILABARIO. (Spanish Primer.) 18mo.....	25
CUENTOS FAMILIARES. (Familiar Stories. 18mo.....	75

For Spaniards Learning English and French, or  
French Learning Spanish.

VINGUT. EL MAESTRO DE INGLÉS. 12mo.....	2 25
CLAVE DEL MAESTRO DE INGLÉS.....	1 00
EL PRECEPTOR INGLÉS ELEMENTAL. 12mo.....	1 50
CLAVE DEL PRECEPTOR ELEMENTAL.....	75
EL MAESTRO DE FRANCÉS. 12mo.....	2 25
CLAVE DEL MAESTRO DE FRANCÉS.....	1 00
LE MAITRE D'ESPAGNOL. 12mo.....	2 25
CORRIGÉ DU MAITRE D'ESPAGNOL.....	1 00
DEL MAR. LA GUIA PARA LA CONVERSACION EN INGLÉS 12mo	1 25
VINGUT. LECTOR Y TRADUCTOR INGLÉS. 12mo.....	1 50
LECTURAS INGLESAS ESCOGIDAS, con Vocabulario.....	2 00

---

A Catalogue, with prices of Spanish books imported from Paris, Madrid, Barcelona, etc., will be sent on application.

*Education*



PC 4111

V65

Educ.

Library

## INTRODUCTION.



My system of acquiring a living language is founded on the principle, that each question contains in itself nearly the answer which should be made to it. The slight difference between the question and the answer is always explained before the question; so that the learner does not find it in the least difficult, either to answer it, or to make similar questions for himself. Again, the question being the same as the answer, as soon as pronounced by the teacher, it strikes the ear of the pupil, and is therefore easily reproduced by his vocal organs. This principle is so evident, that it is impossible to open the book without being struck by it.

Neither the professor nor his pupils lose an instant of their time. When the professor reads the lesson, the pupil answers; when he examines the lesson written by the pupil, he speaks again, and the pupil answers; also when he examines the exercise which the pupil has translated, he speaks and the pupil answers: thus both are, as it were, continually kept in exercise.

The phrases are so arranged that, from the beginning to the end, the pupil's curiosity is excited by the want of a word or an expression: this word or expression is always given in the following lesson, but in such a manner as to create a desire for others that would render the phrase more complete. Hence, the pupil's attention is continually kept alive, till at last he has acquired a thorough knowledge of the language he is studying.—(EXTRACT FROM OLLENDORFF.)

## PREFACE.

---

THE plan pursued in the present work is substantially the same as that explained above, excepting some slight alterations in the arrangement of the lessons which, from my own experience, I have deemed indispensable to avoid many tedious repetitions which were necessary in the original system. The superiority of Ollendorff's method is now so readily and universally acknowledged, that I deem it unnecessary to set forth its peculiar merits at length, or by comparisons derogatory to others.

The Spanish language is now spoken by so many on this Continent, with whom we are yearly becoming more closely connected in business and political relations, that a knowledge of it is becoming more and more indispensable; and I shall be happy if I can contribute in any way by the publication of this volume to extend that knowledge.

FRANCISCO J. VINGUT.

---

### EDITOR'S PREFACE TO REVISED EDITION.

In the publication of this revised and improved edition of Vingut's Spanish Teacher a debt due to the public for its appreciation of it for many years has been paid.

The advantages over previous editions consist in part in its more methodical arrangement, corrections of typographical errors, enlargement of the theoretical part, a mercantile vocabulary and correspondence, and a collection of dialogues, which altogether make the book valuable not only to those studying the language grammatically, but to those who wish to acquire a practical knowledge of it for mercantile purposes.

THE EDITOR.

NEW YORK, July 1, 1871.



## EXERCISE ON PRONUNCIATION.

(A FIGURED PRONUNCIATION IS GIVEN BELOW EACH LINE).\*

### MO-RAL CRIS-TI-A-NA.

#### MO-RÁL CREES-TE-ÁH-NA.

Mo-ral Cris-ti-a-na es la ci-en-ci-a que di-ri-je las ac-ci-  
*Mo-rál Crees-tee-áh-na ess la thee-áin-thee-ah kay dee-rée-hay las ac-thee-*  
 o-nes pro-pi-as del hom-bre se-gun la re-li-ji-on de Je-su-  
*óh-nais pró-pee-ass dell óm-bray sai-góon la rai-lee-hee-ón day Hai-soo-*  
 cris-to.  
*crées-to.*

El ob-je-to de la mo-ral cris-ti-a-na es mos-trar al hom-bre  
*Ell ob-hái-to day la mo-rál crees-tee-áh-na ess mos-trárr al óm-bray*  
 la con-for-mi-dad de sus ac-ci-o-nes con la ley, y pre-ca-ver  
*la con-for-mee-dád day soos ac-thee-óh-nais con la lái-ee, e prai-kuh-váir*  
 ó cor-re-jir el de-sór-den de e-llas.  
*ó cor-rai-héer el dai-sór-dain day éll-yass.*

Es-ta ci-en-ci-a es con-for-me con los sen-ti-mi-en-tos y  
*Éss-ta thee-áin-thee-ah ess con-fór-may con los sain-tee-mee-áin-tos e*  
 a-fec-tos del hom-bre en to-do lo que le con-vi-e-ne, mas no  
*ah-fáic-tos dell óm-bray en tó-do lo kay lay con-vee-ái-nay, mass no*  
 si em-pre con lo que de-se-a.  
*see-áim-pray con lo kay dai-sái-ah.*

Es con-for-me en to-do con lo que con-vi-e-ne al hom-bre,  
*Ess con-fór-may en tó-do con lo kay con-vee-ái-nay, al óm-bray,*  
 por-que to-das sus re-glas y mác-si-mas se en-ca-mi-nan á  
*por-kay tó dass soos rái-glass e mác-see-mass say en-kah-mée-nan ah*  
 ha-cer-le bi-en-a-ven-tu-ra-do.  
*ah-tháir-lay bee-áin-ah-vain-too-ráh-do.*

\* This Exercise will enable the scholar to know all the sounds of the Spanish pronunciation.

No es si-em-pre con-for-me con lo que de-se-a, por-que

*No ess see-áim-pray con-fór-may con lo kay dai-sái-ah, pór-kay nu-es-tra na-tu-ra-le-za vi-ci-a-da por el pe-ca-do o-ri-ji-noo-áis-tra nah-too-rah-lái-tha vee-thee-áh-da por ell pai-káh-do oh-ree-hee-nal, se in-cli-na al que-bran-ta-mi-en-to de la Ley.*  
*nál, say in-clée-na al kai-bran-tah-mee-áin-to day la Láí-ee.*

Es-ta ci-en-ci-a no es con-tra-ri-a á la ra-zon, án-tes

*Es-ta thee-áin-thee-ah no ess con-tráh-ree-ah ah la rah-thón, án-tais bi-en es con-for-me á los ín-ti-mos sen-ti-mi-en-tos del bee-áin ess con-fór-may ah los éen-tee-mos sain-tee-mee-áin-tos dell hom-bre, ins-pi-ra-dos por la Ley na-tu-ral.*  
*óm-bray, inss-pee-ráh-dos por la Láí-ee nah-too-rál.*

Por me-dio de es-ta ci-en-cia a-pren-de-mos el ca-

*Por mái-dee-oh de és-ta thee-áin-thee-ah ah-prain-dái-mos, ell kah-mi-no de ser fe-li-zes en es-ta vi-da pre-sen-te, y en la mée-no day sair fai-lée-thais en éss-ta vée-da prai-sáin-tay, e en la ve-ni-de-ra.*  
*vai-nee-dái-rah.*

El cum-pli-mi-en-to de nu-es-tras o-bli-ga-ci-o-nes, se-

*El koom-plee-mee-áin-to day noo-áis-trass oh-blee-gah-thee-óh-nais, saigún los vín-cu-los que nos u-nen con Dios, con no-so-tros gócn los véen-koo-los kay nos óo-nain con Dee-óss, con no-só-tros mis-mos y con los de-mas hom-bres, nos ha-ce dig-nos de mées-mos e con los dai-máss óm-braiss, nos áh-thay déeg-nos day Di-os.*

***Dee-óss.***

## PRONUNCIATION AND ACCENTUATION.

The Spanish Alphabet is composed of the following characters :

A,	B,	C,	Ch,	D,	E,	F,
NAMES—ah,	bay,	thay,	chay,	day,	a,	áiffay,
G,	H,	I,	J,	L,	Ll,	M,
hay,	atchay,	e,	hóttah,	áilay,	áilyeay,	áimay,
N,	Ñ,	O,	P,	Q,	R,	Rr,
áinay,	áin-neay,	o,	pay,	koo,	áiray,	áir-ray,
S,	T,	U,	V,	X,	Y,	Z.
áissay,	tay,	oo,	vay	askeys,	e,*	thai-tah.

OBSERVATION.—In Spanish each letter represents a peculiar and distinct sound ; consequently there is not, as in English and in French, a letter without sound and a sound without a letter, but every letter must be pronounced clearly and distinctly.

### VOWELS.

	a,	e,	i,	o,	u,
Their sounds,	ah,	a,	i,	o,	oo,

Vowels, in Spanish, always preserve the same sound. But, in the syllables *que*, *qui*, *gue*, *gui*, the *u* is not sounded, except when *gue*, *gui* have a diæresis on the *u*, thus : *güe*, *güi*.

\* The *y* is pronounced *e* like the Spanish *i*, but is denominated *ee-gree-áigah*.



## CONSONANTS.

[A figured pronunciation is given below each combination.]

**B.**

B, is pronounced as in English.

*ba, be, bi, bo, bu.*  
*bah, bay, bee, boh, boo.*

The B is used in sound with all the five vowels, as in *balanza*, balance ; *belleza*, beauty ; *bigamia*, bigamy ; *borrico*, jackass ; *bullicioso*, noisy : and, with the letters *l* and *r* interposed, the *b* must always be written, as in *bloqueo*, blockade ; *blanco*, white ; *bravo*, brave ; *bramar*, to roar : also at the end of a syllable, as in *absolver*, to absolve ; *obtener*, to obtain, *objeto*, an object ; *súbdito*, a subject ; *substancia*, substance ; although in some of these words, as well as in others like them, the *b* is suppressed to soften the pronunciation, as several classic writers of the sixteenth century, and some more modern ones, write *oscuro* instead of *obscuro*, obscure ; *sustancia*, instead of *substancia*, substance, &c.

In order to know the proper use of this letter and to avoid mistakes, the following rules are adopted by the Spanish Royal Academy :

*Rule 1.*—Write with a *b* all the words which have it in the original, as *beber*, to drink, from the Latin *bibere* ; *escribir*, to write, from the Latin *scribere*.

*Rule 2.*—B is generally used before consonants, and before the vowel *u*, as in *buey*, an ox ; *buitre*, a vulture : but most commonly before *l* and *r*, as they follow in all the combinations of *bla*, *ble*, *bli*, *blo*, *blu* ; *bra*, *bre*, *bri*, *bro*, *bru*.

*Rule 3.*—In the tenses of the verb *haber*, to have, the *b* must be used, as in *habria*, I would have ; *hubo*, he had ; *hubiese*, I should have : and also in the syllable *ba* of the Imperfect tense of verbs of the First Conjugation, as *amaba*, I loved ; *buscaba*, I looked for ; and the syllables *ab*, *ob*, *sub*, as in *absolver*, to absolve ; *obtener*, to obtain ; *subrogar*, to deputize, to surrogate.

*Rule 4.*—The *p*, which is in some words derived from the Latin or the Greek, is commonly translated into *b*, as *obispo*, bishop, from *episcopus* ; *cabello*, hair, from *capillus*.

*Rule 5.*—Although some words are written with *v* in their original, the custom of writing them with *b* is common and constant ; as *abogado*, a lawyer ; *baluarte*, a bulwark ; *borla*, a tassel ; *buitre*, a vulture : and those of known original, or of various use, should always be written with a *b* in preference to a *v*, as in *ballena*, a whale ; *besugo*, a fish.

### C.

C, before *e*, *i*, is pronounced as *th* in *thank*, *think* ; before *a*, *o*, *u*, like *k*.

<i>ca</i> ,	<i>ce</i> ,	<i>ci</i> ,	<i>co</i> ,	<i>cu</i> .
kah,	thay,	thee,	ko,	koo.

The syllables *ce*, *ci*, can also be written *ze*, *zi*, both sounds being exactly the same.

With regard to the sound of *c*, before *e* or *i*, as well as that of *z*, it must be observed that it is not universal. In some provinces of Spain, as for instance, Galicia, Extremadura, Asturias, and in all South America, people generally sound *c* and *z* as *s*, in the English words *set*, *seat*. The Andalusians give them a kind of lisp, and sound them with some affectation. It is in Old and New Castile alone, that it is generally given to these letters the sound of *th*. But, as the most erudite people of all the provinces, both of Old and New Spain, sound the *c* and *z* in the manner that is done by the Castilians ; as no rules of the Spanish Academy at Madrid are more strongly inculcated than those relative to the proper sounding of these letters, and as this sound, according to our opinion, is the most compatible with the genius of the Spanish language, we have no hesitation in saying that those who wish to speak the Spanish with purity should adopt this manner of pronouncing the *c* and *z*.

### Ch.

Ch, as *ch*, in the English words *charity*, *church*.

<i>cha</i> ,	<i>che</i> ,	<i>chi</i> ,	<i>cho</i> ,	<i>chu</i> .
chah,	chay,	chee,	cho,	choo.

**D.**

**D**, is pronounced as in the English word *dell*.

<i>da,</i>	<i>de,</i>	<i>di,</i>	<i>do,</i>	<i>du,</i>
dah,	day,	dee,	doh,	doo.

The sound of *d* and *t* is not exactly the same in English as in Spanish ; there is a difference, which, although trifling in itself, is very perceptible, and therefore should be noticed. It will be observed that in speaking the English, the sound of *d* and *t* is formed by striking the end of the tongue against the roof of the mouth. In Spanish the tongue is used in the same manner, but, instead of striking the roof of the mouth, it strikes the upper teeth ; the *d*, therefore, uttered after the Spanish manner, is pronounced as in the English word *dell*.

**F.**

**F**, sounds as in English.

<i>fa,</i>	<i>fe,</i>	<i>fi,</i>	<i>fo,</i>	<i>fu.</i>
fah,	fe,	fee,	fo,	foo.

**G.**

**G**, before *e*, *i*, is pronounced like *h* in *hen*, *hill* ; in every other case as in *gap*.

<i>ga,</i>	<i>ge,</i>	<i>gi,</i>	<i>go,</i>	<i>gu.</i>
gah,	hay,	hee,	go,	goo.

The **G** is a palatal or guttural consonant, and in Spanish has two distinct sounds in pronunciation, as happens to the *c* ; the soft and smooth, as when it coalesces with the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in the words *gana*, appetite ; *gota*, a drop ; *gusto*, taste : and also when the *u* interposes between it and *e* or *i*, syncopating or destroying its sound, as is shown in the words *guerra*, war ; *guia*, guide ; and this is its most common pronunciation.

When the *u* preserves all its sound after the *g*, as in the words *agüero*, omen ; *vergüenza*, shame ; *argüir*, to argue ;



to distinguish its pronunciation from the other and more frequent sound, we place two dots, or a *diæresis*, over the *ü*, as we have already written in the above examples.

The syllables *ge*, *gi*, can be written with as much justice to sound with a *g* as with a *j*.

## H.

H, always mute.

<i>ha</i> ,	<i>he</i> ,	<i>hi</i> ,	<i>ho</i> ,	<i>hu</i> .
<i>ah</i> ,	<i>ai</i> ,	<i>ee</i> ,	<i>oh</i> ,	<i>oo</i> .

This letter has no sound before a vowel but when combined with *c*. See *CH*.

The *F* in many words from the Latin, and in the ancient Spanish language, is now converted into *h*, as *hacer*, to do, from *facere*; *hijo*, a son, instead of *fijo*, from *filius*. To distinguish these cases, and to furnish rules in writing for correctly using the *h*, the following are established:

*Rule 1.*—The *h* must be used in all those words whose original etymology has it; as *hombre*, a man; *honra*, honor, *hora*, an hour.

*Rule 2.*—When the word begins with the syllable *ue*, it always has an *h* before it, as in *huevo*, an egg; *hueso*, bone; *huerta*, a garden.

*Rule 3.*—We must also write with an *h*, all those words which in their origin, and from ancient usage, have been spelled with an *f*, as *hacer*, to do, from *facere*; *higo*, a fig, from *ficus*; *hijo*, son, from *filius*, and the ancient Spanish *fijo*, *hierro*, from *ferrum* and the ancient Spanish *fierro*, iron.

## J.

*J*, is pronounced always as *h* in the English words *hill*, *hall*, *hand*, that is the same as the *g* with *e*, *i*, in Spanish.

<i>ja</i> ,	<i>je</i> ,	<i>ji</i> ,	<i>jo</i> ,	<i>ju</i> .
<i>hah</i> ,	<i>hay</i> ,	<i>hee</i> ,	<i>ho</i> ,	<i>hoo</i> .

## L.

L, sounds as in English.

<i>la</i> ,	<i>le</i> ,	<i>li</i> ,	<i>lo</i> ,	<i>lu</i> .
<i>lah</i> ,	<i>lay</i> ,	<i>lee</i> ,	<i>loh</i> ,	<i>loo</i> .

**Ll.**

**Ll**, as *lli* in William.

<i>lla,</i>	<i>lle,</i>	<i>lli,</i>	<i>llo,</i>	<i>llu.</i>
<i>lliah,</i>	<i>lliy,</i>	<i>lliee,</i>	<i>llio,</i>	<i>llioo.</i>

**M, N, P.**

These letters are pronounced as in English.

In Spanish no syllable or word ends in *m*, except before a *b* or a *p*; when we must write an *m*, as in the words *ambos*, both; *imperial*, imperial; for in such words, the *m* occurs in the same manner as in Latin, from which language we have obtained the rule for its pronunciation.

**Ñ.**

**Ñ**, as in *onion* in English, or *gn* in French.

<i>ña,</i>	<i>ñe,</i>	<i>ñi,</i>	<i>ño,</i>	<i>ñu.</i>
<i>niah,</i>	<i>niay,</i>	<i>niece,</i>	<i>nio,</i>	<i>nioo.</i>

**Q.**

**Q.** This letter is used now only in the syllables *que*, *qui*, where the *u* is not sounded.

<i>que,</i>	<i>qui.</i>
<i>kay,</i>	<i>key.</i>

The *q* is used, in Spanish, when it is followed by a *u* and this vowel is not pronounced; but when the *u* is sounded, we always use the *c*, for which reason we may adopt the following rules of the Spanish Academy.

*Rule 1.*—We must always use the *c* instead of *q*, in such words as *cual*, which, instead of *qual*; *cuanto*, how much, instead of *quanto*, &c., because the *u* is sounded.

*Rule 2.*—We must not use the *c* in those words which suffer an elision of the *u*, or in which the *u* is not sounded as occurs in the combination *que*, *qui*, in the words *queride*, beloved; *quinto*, fifth.

**R.**

**R.** has two pronunciations: one soft, signified by a single *r*, and sounds as in *bar*, *card*; the other sound is hard, as in

*rage, river, Rome*, and is signified by *rr*; except in these cases:—1st. In the beginning of a word it should always be single and pronounced as double. 2d. When the consonants *l, n, s*, are before *r*, either in the simple or in the compound word, this letter must never be doubled, and nevertheless it ought to be pronounced hard, as in *malrotar*, to destroy; *enriquecer*, to grow rich; *honra*, honor. 3d. In the compounds of two nouns, or of one noun, or verb, and the preposition *pre* or *pro*; the *r* is likewise single in the second part of the compound, though its sound is hard, as in *maniroto, cariredondo, prerogativa, prorogar*.

### S.

**S**, is always pronounced strongly, as in *six*.

<i>sa,</i>	<i>se,</i>	<i>si,</i>	<i>so,</i>	<i>su.</i>
sah,	say,	see,	so,	soo.

In Spanish, there is no word which begins with *s* followed by a consonant; for which reason, although anciently following the Latin origin the liquid *s* was used, it has since been suppressed and the spelling made to correspond with the Castilian pronunciation, for its smoothness does not allow of any middle or hissing sound that requires the liquid *s*; and thus from the Latin words *scientia*, science, *sceptrum*, sceptre, we derive the Spanish words *ciencia, cetro*; to other words we add an *e* before their Latin original *s*, to pronounce it with greater facility, as in *estudiar*, to study, from *studere*; *escribir*, to write, from *scribere*.

### T.

**T**, as in *temerity*, see letter *D*.

<i>ta,</i>	<i>te,</i>	<i>ti,</i>	<i>to,</i>	<i>tu.</i>
tah,	tay,	tee,	to,	too.

### V.

The distinction between the sound of this letter and the letter *b* has been lately abolished.



To distinguish them in writing, the following rules must be followed.

*Rule 1.*—The consonant *v* forms a syllable with its consequent vowel, as in *valentia*, bravery ; *velo*, a veil ; *villano*, a villain ; *voraz*, voracious ; *vulgar*, vulgar.

*Rule 2.*—All words having a *v* in their originals, as *valer*, to be worth ; *velar*, to watch ; *vil*, vile ; *voluntad*, will ; *vuelo*, flight ; and their derivatives, ought to be written with a *v*.

*Rule 3.*—We must also write with a *v* the terminations of nouns ending in *ava*, *ave*, *avo*, *iva*, *ivo*, and their derivatives, as *octavo*, eighth ; *suave*, soft ; *dozavo*, a twelfth part ; *comitiva*, suite ; *motivo*, motive ; *pensativo*, thoughtful ; *donativo*, donative ; *espectativa*, expectation.

*Rule 4.*—The *v* is also preserved in words proper to the language, which from a long and constant use are written with it ; for instance, *vihuela*, a guitar ; *aleve*, treacherous ; *atreverse*, to venture, to dare, and their derivatives.

With these rules, and those which are established for the letter *b*, there can remain but few doubtful cases.

## X.

X. This letter has now very little use in Spanish, being supplied by *j* and *s*. In those words where retained, it is pronounced as in English.

<i>xa,</i>	<i>xe,</i>	<i>xi,</i>	<i>xo,</i>	<i>xu.</i>
<i>xah,</i>	<i>xay,</i>	<i>xee,</i>	<i>xo,</i>	<i>xoo.</i>

For the easy transition and commutation of the *x* into *s*, we can use the latter, whenever it is followed by a consonant, as in *estranjero*, a stranger, instead of *extrangero*, &c., both to make the pronunciation more soft and smooth, and to avoid a certain affectation with which the *x* would be pronounced in these cases.

## Y.

Y, when it stands alone, in which case it is a Conjunction, meaning *and*, and when a vowel, is pronounced as the Spanish *i* ; in any other case, as in the English words *yesterday*, *year*.

<i>ya,</i>	<i>ye,</i>	<i>yo</i>	<i>yu.</i>
<i>yah,</i>	<i>yay</i>	<i>yoh,</i>	<i>yoo.</i>

It is usual to make it perform the function of a vowel whenever *i* terminates a word without an acute accent, as in *rey*, king; *ley*, law; *hay*, there is; *muy*, very; *estoy*, I am; and also whenever it is a conjunctive conjunction, as in *Juan y Pedro*, John and Peter; *mar y tierra*, sea and land. To distinguish these cases we must observe the following rules:

*Rule 1.*—The *y* performs the proper function of a consonant in all words where it comes before a vowel, as in *ensayar*, to essay; *yerro*, error; *rayo*, ray; *ensayo*, a trial; *ayunar*, to fast.

*Rule 2.*—The *y* occupies the place of the vowel *i*, in those words which terminate in *i* without the acute accent, as in *hay*, there is; *ley*, law; *rey*, king; *doy*, I give; *estoy*, I am; *muy*, very, &c.; but whenever the word terminates with an acute accent (´) on the *i*, the vowel *i* must be retained, as in *maravedí*, an imaginary coin; *alelí*, a gilliflower, &c.; and in the Preterite Perfect of some verbs of the 2d. and 3d. Conjugations, as *reí*, I laughed; *leí*, I read; *caí*, I fell; *ví*, I saw; *oí*, I heard; *escribí*, I wrote.

## Z.

**Z.** The sound of *z*, before all vowels, and at the end of words, is like that of *th* in its sharp pronunciation, æ in *thought*, *throne*, *death*, *breath*.

za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu.
thab,	thay,	thee,	thoh,	thoo.

See letter *C*.

---

## DIPHTHONGS AND TRIPHTHONGS.

When in the same syllable two vowels come together, they are called a *diphthong*; and when three, a *triphthong*.

The sounds that in English are given to the vowels in the following words, will be regarded as a guide to render the Spanish pronunciation of the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and

the *y*, which also is considered one when it stands alone or at the end of a syllable. By means of this, we shall, at once, be able to fix the sound of the Spanish diphthongs and triphthongs.

<sup>1</sup> Fat,    <sup>2</sup> met,    <sup>3</sup> pin,    <sup>4</sup> no,    <sup>5</sup> foot.

## DIPHTHONGS.

1	<sup>13</sup> ai, as in <i>amais</i> , ye love.	9	<sup>32</sup> ie, as in <i>cielo</i> , heaven.
	<sup>13</sup> ay, " <i>hay</i> , there is or are.	10	<sup>35</sup> iu, " <i>ciudad</i> , city,
2	<sup>15</sup> au, " <i>causa</i> , cause.	11	<sup>42</sup> oe, " <i>héroe</i> , hero.
3	<sup>23</sup> ei, " <i>teneis</i> , ye have.	12	<sup>43</sup> oi, " <i>sois</i> , ye are.
	<sup>23</sup> ey, " <i>rey</i> , king.		<sup>43</sup> oy, " <i>doy</i> , I give.
4	<sup>21</sup> ea, " <i>sea</i> , let it be.	13	<sup>51</sup> ua, " <i>fragua</i> , fodge.
5	<sup>24</sup> eo, " <i>virjineo</i> , virginal.	14	<sup>52</sup> ue, " <i>huevo</i> , egg.
6	<sup>25</sup> eu, " <i>deuda</i> , debt.	15	<sup>53</sup> ui, " <i>cuidado</i> , care.
7	<sup>31</sup> ia, " <i>gracia</i> , grace.		<sup>53</sup> uy, " <i>muy</i> , very.
8	<sup>32</sup> ie, " <i>bien</i> , well.	16	<sup>54</sup> uo, " <i>arduo</i> , arduous.

## TRIPHTHONGS.

1	<sup>313</sup> iai, as in <i>teniais</i> , ye had.
2	<sup>323</sup> iei, " <i>lidieis</i> , ye may contend.
3	<sup>513</sup> uai, " <i>santiguais</i> , you bless.
	<sup>513</sup> uay, " <i>Paraguay</i> , Paraguay.
4	<sup>523</sup> uei, " <i>averigüeis</i> , you may search.
	<sup>523</sup> uey, " <i>buey</i> , ox.

Whenever any of the vowels of the diphthongs are accented, they cease to be diphthongs, because each vowel belongs



then to a separate syllable ; as, *lei*, *brío* ; *le-i*, *brí-o*, pronounced *lai-ée*, *brée-oh*.

#### WORDS SIMILAR IN SOUND, BUT DIFFERENT IN SPELLING.

<i>Ay</i> ! Alas !	<i>Ha</i> . He has.
<i>Hay</i> . There is or are.	<i>A</i> . To.
<i>Deshojar</i> . To deprive of leaves.	<i>Halon</i> . A halloo.
<i>Desojar</i> . To deprive of eyes.	<i>Alon</i> . A pinion.
<i>Hasta</i> . Until.	<i>He</i> . I have.
<i>Asta</i> . A haft.	<i>E</i> . And.
<i>Haya</i> . } A beach tree, and the P.	<i>Hética</i> . A phthisis.
<i>Hay</i> . } subj. of the verb <i>Haber</i> .	<i>Ética</i> . Ethics.
<i>Aya</i> . A governess.	<i>Hita</i> . A brad nail.
<i>Herrar</i> . To shoe horses.	<i>Ita</i> . Eta.
<i>Errar</i> . To err.	<i>Hola</i> ! Halloo !
<i>Hierro</i> . Iron.	<i>Ola</i> . A wave.
<i>Yerro</i> . Error.	<i>Hondas</i> . Slings.
<i>Hojea</i> . } To turn over the leaves	<i>Ondas</i> . Billows.
<i>Hoy</i> . } of a book.	<i>Huso</i> . A spindle.
<i>Ojea</i> . To start game.	<i>Uso</i> . Usage.

#### DIVISION OF WORDS INTO SYLLABLES.

Compound words are to be divided into their component parts ; as, *ab-negacion*, *con-cavidad*, *pre-ámbuto*, *mal-rotar*.

When the second component part of a word begins with *s*, followed by another consonant, the *s* belongs to the first part ; as, *cons-truir*, *ins-pirar*, *pers-picaz*.

Two vowels coming together must be parted ; as, *Sa-avedra*, *le-er*, *pi-isimo*, *co-operar*.

A consonant coming between two vowels belongs to the vowel by which it is followed : as, *a-mor*, *pe-na*, *le-che*,\* *ga-llo*.

Two consonants coming between two vowels are divided ; as, *cl-zar*, *cas-tor*, *már-tir*.

But should the first consonant be the semi-vowel *f* or any of the mutes, and the second *l*, or *r*, both the consonants

(\*) *Ch* and *ll* are deemed only single consonants.

are then joined to the vowel by which they are followed ; as, *ta-bla*, *co-bre*, *la-cre*.

Except, *at-lea* and *at-lante*.

Where *s* is preceded by *b*, *l*, *m*, *n*, or *r*, and followed by another consonant at the same time, *s* must be joined to the consonant by which it is preceded ; as, *Ams-terdam*.

Four consonants coming between two vowels are equally divided between them ; as, *trans-cribir*.

### MARKS USED IN PUNCTUATION.

#### *Note of Interrogation (?)*.

This mark is not only used at the end, but is also placed, inverted, at the beginning of an interrogatory, in order to warn the reader ; as, “ ¿ *Qué es lo que Vd. acostumbra comer ?* ” *preguntó al enfermo*.

“ *Ahora bien,* ” *me preguntó friamente el chalan,* “ ¿ *cuánto pide Vd. por su mula ?* ”

#### *Note of Admiration (!)*.

This note is also inverted at the beginning of ejaculations ; as, *Mirándome con ternura exclamaba :* “ ¡ *O qué gracioso eres y qué lindo !* ” “ ¡ *Pastas dulces y viandas succulentas !* ” *esclamó suspenso y admirado el doctor*.

#### *Dieresis (¨)*.

This is only used over the *u* of *ue* and *ui* when the *u* is to be sounded ; as, *ungüento*, *argüir*.

#### *The accent (')*.

Accent, in orthography, is the mark which is placed over some letters to denote the manner of their pronunciation. In Spanish it is commonly placed over that vowel on which

the stress is laid in pronouncing a word, if it cannot be ascertained without.

1. Monosyllables having only one signification are never accented ; as, *cal, pal, coz, mal*.

2. Monosyllables having more than one signification should be accented ; as, *él*, he, him ; *mí*, me, Personal Pronoun ; *sí*, yes, oneself, affirmative particle, or Pronoun ; *dé* and *sé*, from the verbs *dar* and *ser*, to give and to be : to distinguish these monosyllables from *el*, the, Article ; *mi*, my, Possessive pronoun ; *si*, if, a Conditional particle ; *de*, of, a Preposition ; and *se*, himself, etc., a Pronoun.

3. The vowels *á, é, ó, ú*, when used either as Prepositions or Conjunctions, are always accented : as, *Voy á Lón-dres ; padre é hijo, feliz ó infeliz : mujer ú hombre*.

4. Dissyllables and polysyllables ending in a vowel may be accented on any vowel (the penultima excepted) whereon the stress is laid ; as, *cántico, espíritu, santísimo, tísú, allá*.

5. But if to some Person of a verb ending in an accented vowel the case of a Pronoun should be added, the accent must be continued, although it falls on the penultima ; as, *temí, temíle ; enseñó, enseñóla, miró, miró, miróme*.

6. Dissyllables ending in a diphthong are never accented ; as, *indio, Julio, agua, gloria, mutuo*.

Words which end in *y* must not be accented ; as, *Paraguay, rey, comboy*.

7. Trisyllables and polysyllables ending in two vowels must be accented on whichever of the two vowels the stress happens to be laid ; as, *alegría, puntapié, ganzúa, continué*. (See No. 9.)

Except the first and third persons singular of the imperfect of the indicative, and of the subjunctive, ending in *ia*, which are never accented ; as, *temia, amaria, sufriria*, etc.

8. Trisyllables and polysyllables ending in any of these diphthongs, *ia, ie, io, ua, ue, uo*, must be accented on any vowel (the penultima excepted) whereon the stress is laid.

9. Words ending in *ae, ao, au, ea, oa, oe, oo* not being diphthongs, must not be accented ; as *pelea, sarao, albacea*. But should these two vowels form a diphthong, the word must be accented on whatever vowel the stress is laid ; as *héroe, línea, etérea*.



10. Words ending in a consonant may be accented on any of the vowels, except the last, whereon the stress is laid ; as, *árbol*, *virjen*, *metamórfosis*, *alférez*. Except the second person singular and third plural of the Future Indicative, which are always accented on the last vowel ; as, *amarás*, *vendrán*.

11. All nouns which require to be accented in the singular, generally retain the accent on the same syllable in the plural ; as, *orden*, *órdenes* ; *árbol*, *árboles*.

Except *carácter* and *régimen*, which change into *caractéres* and *rejimenes* in the plural number.

12. If to an unaccented person of a verb, consisting only of two syllables, we affix one or more pronominal cases, the first vowel must then be accented ; as, *oye*, *óyeme* ; *compra*, *cómpramelo* : but if the person of the verb consist of more than two syllables, its penultima should be accented ; as, *entrega*, *entrégalo*, *entregaselo* ; *comuniquemos*, *comuniquémoslo*.

13. If an Adverb ending in *mente* be formed from an unaccented Adjective, the Adverb remains unaccented ; as, *feliz*, *felizmente* ; *humilde*, *humildemente* : but should the Adjective be accented, the accent continues on the same vowel in the Adverb ; as, *fácil*, *fácilmente* ; *difícil*, *difícilmente* ; *inútil*, *inútilmente*.

14. If a dissyllable ending in two vowels be increased by the prefixing of a monosyllable, the penultima is then generally accented ; as, *via*, *desvia* ; *lia*, *deslia*.

#### EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS USED IN THIS BOOK.

Expressions, which vary either in their construction or idiom from the English, are marked thus : †

The Irregular verbs are designated by an (\*) asterisk.

Rules of Syntax or construction will be found at the end of each Lesson, according to numbers.

# THE SPANISH TEACHER.

## PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

### FIRST LESSON.

#### DEFINITE ARTICLE. (1.)

ENGLISH	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION. (2)
<i>Nominative, the.</i>	el,	ell.
<i>Possessive, of, o. from</i>	del,	dell.
<i>the,</i>		
<i>Objective, to the,</i>	al,	al.
Have you?	¿Tiene Vd. ? (3.)	Tee-áinay oostáid?
Yes, Sir, I have.	Sí, Señor, tengo.	See, Sain-yór, táingo.
The hat.	El sombrero.	Ell sombráiro.
Have you the hat?	¿Tiene Vd. el sombrero?	Tee-áinay oostáid ell sombráiro?
Yes, Sir, I have the hat.	Sí, Señor, tengo el sombrero.	See, Sain-yór, táingo ell sombráiro.
The bread.	El pan.	Ell pan.
The plate.	El plato.	Ell pláh-to.
The soap.	El jabón.	Ell ha-bón.
The sugar.	El azúcar.	Ell athóokar. (4.)
The paper.	El papel.	Ell pah-páil.
My hat.	Mi sombrero.	Me sombráiro.
Your bread.	Su pan.	Soo pan.
Have you my hat?	¿Tiene Vd. mi sombrero?	Tee-áinay oostáid me sombráiro?
Yes, Sir, I have your hat.	Sí, Señor, tengo su (or el) sombrero de V.	See, Sain-yór, táingo soo sombráiro day oostáid.
Have you your bread?	¿Tiene Vd. su pan?	Tee-áinay oostáid soo pan?
I have my bread.	Tengo mi pan.	Táingo me pan.
Which or what?	¿Cuál ó qué?	Kwál ó kay?

*Qué* and *cuál* (which or what) interrogative pronouns, are accented in the singular and in the plural numbers. When they are relative pronouns, they are written without any accent. (5.)

Which hat have you?	¿Cuál sombrero tiene Vd?	Kwál sombráiro tee-áinay oostáid?
I have my hat.	Tengo mi sombrero.	Táingo me sombráiro.
Which bread have you?	¿Cuál pan tiene Vd.?	Kwál pan tee-ái-nay oostáid?
I have your bread.	Tengo su (or el) pan de Vd.	Taingo su pan day oos táid.

Obs. 1.—To TEACHERS.—Each Lesson should be dictated to the pupils, who should pronounce each word as soon as dictated. Each Lesson includes three operations: the teacher in the first place, looking over the exercises of the most attentive of his pupils, will put to them the questions contained in the printed exercises; he then dictates to them the next Lesson; and lastly, puts fresh questions on all the preceding Lessons. The teacher may divide one Lesson into two, or two into three, or even make two into one, according to the degree of intelligence of his pupils.

Obs. 2.—It is characteristic of the Spanish language to have every letter sounded, but most especially when a vowel is the termination of a word. This observation is important inasmuch as the gender of a Noun is known by its termination. Ex.: *hermano*, brother; *hermana*, sister.

Obs. 3.—It is, perhaps, an abuse of civilization that the use of the second person plural, *you*, has been introduced in some modern languages instead of the second person singular, *thou*. In Spanish, however, they go still further, and use *Usted* for the singular, and *Ustedes* for the plural, instead of *tú* (thou) and *vosotros* (you). It relates to *Vuestra Merced* (Your Honor) and *Vuestras Mercedes* (Your Honors). These titles in writing are generally abbreviated thus: *V.*, *Vd.*, or *Vm.*, for *Usted*. *Ustedes* is contracted by adding an *s* to any of those abbreviations, as *Vs.*, *Vds.*, or *Vms.* Examples: *Señor, ¿cómo lo pasa Vd.?* Sir, how do you do? *Señores, Vds. usan demasiadas ceremonias*—Gentlemen, you use too many ceremonies. It scarcely seems necessary to observe, that in conjugating the verb, according to *Usted* and *Ustedes*, the second and third person of the same are always alike. Ex.: *Vd. tiene*, you have—*él tiene*, he has—*Vds. tienen*, you have—*ellos tienen*, they have. It will at the same time be observed, that the interrogative point is not only used at the end, but is also placed, inverted, at the beginning of the sentence, in order to warn the reader when the emphasis begins.

Obs. 4.—Particular attention must be paid to the peculiar accent of each word, which has been carefully done to facilitate the pronunciation. In the word *azúcar*, for instance, the accent placed over the *u* indicates that the stress of the voice must be laid on that vowel. The following examples will show how important this observation is. *Amo*, I love—*amó*, he did love. *Tomo*, I take—*tomó*, he took.

Obs. 5.—Ex.: *Hé aquí dos espadas; ¿cuál quiere V.?*—Here are two swords, which will you have? *¿Cuáles de estos libros son los míos?*—Which of those books are mine?

## EXERCISE No. 1. (¹).

Have you the bread? Yes, sir, I have the bread. Have you your bread? I have my bread. Have you your plate? I have my plate. Have you the plate? I have the plate. Have you the soap? I have the soap. Have you my soap? I have your soap. Which soap have you? I have my soap. Have you your sugar? I have my sugar. Which sugar have you? I have your sugar. Which paper have you? I have my paper. Have you my paper? I have your paper. Which hat have you? I have my hat. Which soap have you? I have your soap (²).

Obs. 1.—This exercise must be done in the following manner. The pupil will read, for instance: "Have you the bread?" and pronounce the translation, *¿Tiene Ud. el pan?* If he feels any doubt as to the pronunciation, he must look, as a reference, at the column where the pronunciation of the words, of which the phrase is composed, is figured. After he has gone through this exercise once, twice, or more, until he may be completely satisfied of the operation, he will then write the translation in a copy-book, with which every pupil ought to be provided, to write in it all the exercises in Spanish.

Obs. 2.—Pupils desirous of making rapid progress may compose a great many phrases in addition to those given in the exercises, but they must pronounce them aloud as they write them in the copy-book. They should also make separate lists of such Substantives, Adjectives, Pronouns, and Verbs as they meet with in the course of the Lessons, in order to be able to find those words more readily when required to refer to them in writing their exercises.

## SECOND LESSON.

ENGLISH.	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION.
It (1)	Lo.	Lo.
Have you my hat?	¿Tiene V. mi sombrero?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid me sombráiro?
Yes, Sir, I have it.	Sí, Señor, lo tengo.	See, Sain-yór, lo táingo.
Good.	Bueno.	Boo-ái-no.
Bad.	Malo.	Máhlo.
Pretty.	Bonito.	Bonéeto.
Beautiful, fine.	Lindo, bello.	Leando, báil-yo.
Handsome.	Hermoso.	Airmóso.
Ugly.	Feo.	Fái-o.

NOTE.—When dividing words into syllables, observe, that a compound syllable must begin with a consonant. Example: *le-ner, a-rti-car, som-bre-ro, ce-re-mo-nia, ca-ba-lla*, etc.



ENGLISH.	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION.
Old.	Viejo.	Vecái-ho.
The handkerchief.	El pañuelo.	Ell pan-yoo-áilo.
The shoe.	El zapato.	Ell thapháhto.
The cotton.	El algodón.	Ell algodón.
The fan.	El abanico.	Ell ahbanéeco.
The looking-glass.	El espejo.	Ell ais-pái-ho.
The dog.	El perro.	Ell páir-ro (2).
The horse.	El caballo.	Ell kah-bal-yo.
Have you my pretty dog?	¿Tiene Vd. mi bonito perro?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid me boneéto páir-ro?
Not.	No. (3).	No.
I have not.	No tengo.	No táingo.
I have not the bread.	No tengo el pan.	No táingo ell pan.
No, Sir.	No, Señor.	No, Sain-yór.
Have you my old hat?	¿Tiene Vd. mi sombrero viejo? (4)	Tee-ái-nay oostáid me sombráiro vee-ái-ho?
No, Sir, I have it not.	No, Señor, no lo tengo.	No, Sain-yór, no lo táingo.
Which paper have you?	¿Cuál papel tiene Vd.?	Kwál pah-páil tee-ái-nay oostáid?
I have the good paper.	Tengo el papel bueno.	Táingo ell pah-páil boo-ái-no.
Which dog have you?	¿Cuál perro tiene Vd.?	Kwál páir-ro tee-ái-nay oos-táid?
I have my good dog.	Tengo mi buen perro (5).	Táingo me boo-áin páir-ro.
Of.	De.	Day.
The cotton handkerchief.	El pañuelo de algodón (6).	Ell pan-yoo-áilo day algodón.
The paper hat.	El sombrero de papel.	Ell sombráiro day pah-páil.
The leather.	El becerro.	Ell bai-tháir-ro.
The leather shoe.	El zapato de becerro.	El thapháhto day bai-tháir-ro.
Which handkerchief have you?	¿Cuál pañuelo tiene Vd.?	Kwál pan-yoo-áilo tee-ái-nay oostáid?
I have your handkerchief.	Tengo su pañuelo de Vd.	Táingo soo pan-yoo-áilo day oostáid.
Which hat have you?	¿Cuál sombrero tiene Vd.?	Kwál sombráiro tee-ái-nay oostáid?
I have my paper hat.	Tengo mi sombrero de papel.	Táingo me sombráiro day pah-páil.
Have you my leather shoe?	¿Tiene Vd. mi zapato de becerro?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid me thapháhto day bai-tháir-ro?
I have it not.	No lo tengo.	No lo táingo.

1. *It*, when placed before a verb, is rendered by *él*, or *ello*, according to the gender of the Noun it refers to. Those cases will be found explained in their proper place (Lesson 28th). For our purpose, in this Lesson, we only have to say that when *it* is used after the verb it is translated by *lo* or *la*: by *lo* when it refers to a Noun whose gender is doubtful or not mentioned, and also, when it refers to a masculine Noun whenever the action of the verb falls and remains in the subject itself, and it is not an objective case; for then *it* must be rendered by *le*, (referring to a masculine Noun). Example: *¿Ha publicado Vd. ya su libro?*—Have you already published your book? *No lo he publicado todavía, porque tengo que añadirle ántes un capítulo.* I have not published *it* yet, because I have to add a chapter to *it* before. Finally, *it* is rendered by *la* when it refers to a feminine Noun. *Lo, le* or *la* is generally placed before the verb, except when it is used in the Infinitive, Present Participle, or Imperative.

2. Double *rr* in Spanish is pronounced a little stronger than the *r* in English at the beginning of the word, thus: in similar words as *perro* (dog), *guerra* (war), etc., the *rr* must be pronounced a little stronger than the *r* in the English words *rich*, *right*.

3. When a verb is used negatively *no* is placed before it.

4. Adjectives are generally used in Spanish after the Substantive; however, the Spaniards, like the French, consult taste and harmony in its collocations. *Hermoso, lindo*, and all those Adjectives which denote excellence or superiority, are sometimes elegantly placed before the Substantive, especially when used with any of the Possessive pronouns.

5. The Adjectives *bueno*, good; *malo*, bad; *uno*, a or one; *alguno*, some; *ninguno*, none; *primero*, first; *tercero*, third; and *postrero*, last, lose the final *o* when followed by a masculine Noun in the singular, for the sake of euphony.

6. The Preposition *de* is always put between the name of the thing and the name of the substance of which it is made.

---

## EXERCISE No. 2.

Have you my fine horse? Yes, Sir, I have it. Have you my old shoe? No, Sir, I have it not. Which dog have you? I have my pretty dog. Have you my bad paper? No, Sir, I have it not. Have you my good looking-glass? Yes, Sir, I have it. Have you my ugly fan? No, Sir, I have it not. Which fan have you? I have your fine fan. Which handkerchief have you? I have the cotton handkerchief. Have you my cotton handkerchief? I have not your cotton handkerchief. Which hat have you? I have the paper hat. Have you my paper hat? No, Sir, I have it not. Have you the old bread? I have not the old bread. Which shoe have you? I have my fine leather shoe. What soap have you? I have my old soap. Which sugar have you? I have your good sugar. Which looking-glass have you? I have my old looking-glass. Have you my fine fan? No, Sir, I have it not. Have you the Exercise number two (*Ejercicio número dos*)? Yes, Sir, I have it.

## THIRD LESSON.

ENGLISH.	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION.
SOMETHING, ANYTHING, Have you anything? I have something.	ALGO or ALGUNA COSA. ¿Tiene Vd. algo? Tengo algo.	Algo or algoó-na cósa. Tee-ái-nay oostáid álgo? Táingo álgo.

NOTHING, NOT ANY- THING.	No—NADA (1).	No—nádah.
The wine.	El vino.	Ell veéno.
My money.	Mi dinero.	Me dee-náiro.
The gold.	El oro.	Ell óro.
The string.	El cordon (2).	Ell kordón.
The gold string.	El cordon de oro.	Ell kordón day óro.
The button.	El boton.	Ell boton.
The coffee.	El café.	Ell kahfáy.
The cheese.	El queso.	Ell káiso.
The vest.	El chaleco.	El chaláico.
The copper.	El cobre.	Ell kóbray.
The candlestick.	El candelero.	Ell kandaláiro.
The copper candle- stick.	El candelero de cobre.	Ell kan-dai-lái-ro c'ay kó-bray.

ENGLISH.	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION.
Are you hungry?	¿Tiene Vd. hambre?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid ám-bray?
I am hungry.	†Tengo hambre.	Táingo ámb-ray.
I am not hungry.	†No tengo hambre.	No táingo ámb-ray.
Are you thirsty?	¿Tiene Vd. sed?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid sáid!
I am thirsty.	†Tengo sed.	Táingo sáid.
I am not thirsty.	†No tengo sed.	No táingo sáid.
Are you sleepy?	¿Tiene Vd. sueño?	Tee-áinay oostáid swáin-yo?
I am sleepy.	†Tengo sueño.	Táingo swáin-yo.
I am not sleepy.	†No tengo sueño.	No táingo swáin-yo.
Are you warm?	¿Tiene Vd. calor?	Tee-ai-nay oostáid ka-lór?
I am warm.	†Tengo calor.	Táingo ka-lór.
I am not warm.	†No tengo calor.	No táingo ka-lór.
Are you cold?	¿Tiene Vd. frío?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid freéo?
I am cold.	†Tengo frío.	Táingo freéo.
I am not cold.	†No tengo frío.	No táingo freéo.
Are you afraid?	¿Tiene Vd. miedo?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid mee-áido?
I am afraid.	†Tengo miedo.	Táingo mee-áido.
I am not afraid.	†No tengo miedo.	No táingo mee-áido.
Are you ashamed?	¿Tiene Vd. vergüenza?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid vair-goo-áin-tha?
I am ashamed.	†Tengo vergüenza.	Táingo vair-goo-áin-tha.
I am not ashamed.	†No tengo vergüenza.	No táingo vair-goo-áin-tha.

1. Two negatives in Spanish add strength to one another; as *No tengo nada*, I have nothing; *No he visto á nadie*, I have seen nobody. If the negative adverb commences the sentence, the *no* then cannot be used; as *nada tengo*, I have nothing—*A nadie he visto*, etc.

2. *String* is *cordon* if it is made of silk, cotton, or any fine thread, but if it is made of hemp or hide, as those of musical instruments, etc., it will be called *cuerda*.

### EXERCISE No. 3.

Have you any good wine? I have ~~it~~. Have you the gold? I have it not. Have you the money? Yes, Sir, I have it. Have you the good horse? No, Sir, I have it not. Have you your copper candlestick? Yes, Sir, I have it. Have you my old hat? I have your old hat. Have you your fine cheese? I have it. Have you your cotton vest?



Yes, Sir, I have my cotton vest. Have you your gold button? I have it not. Which horse have you? I have your good horse. Which handkerchief have you? I have your fine cotton handkerchief. Have you anything? I have something. I have good coffee, I have good sugar. Are you hungry? No, Sir, I am not hungry. Are you thirsty? Yes, Sir, I am thirsty. Are you sleepy? No, Sir, I am not sleepy. Are you cold? Yes, Sir, I am cold. Are you not ashamed? No, Sir, I am not ashamed. Are you warm? I am warm. Are you not afraid? No, Sir, I am not afraid. Have you the copper candlestick? No, Sir, I have the fine gold candlestick. Which vest have you? I have your pretty cotton vest. Have you your fine gold button? No, Sir, I have it not, I have my copper button. Have you my paper hat? Yes, Sir, I have it. Have you my fine dog? I have not your old dog. Have you my good wine? No, Sir, I have not your good wine.

---

#### FOURTH LESSON.

ENGLISH.	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION.
THAT.	AQUEL.	Ah-káil.
That book.	Aquel libro.	Ah-káil leebro.
OF THE, OR FROM THE.	DEL.	Dell.
Of the dog.	Del perro.	Dell páir-ro.
Of the tailor.	Del sastre.	Dell sás-tray.
Of the baker.	Del panadero.	Dell pana-dái-ro.
Of the neighbor.	Del vecino.	Dell vai-theé-no.
THAT, OF THE ONE.	EL—	Ell—
The neighbor's.	El del vecino.	Ell dell vai-theé-no.
The baker's.	El del panadero.	Ell dell pana-dái-ro.
The dog's.	El del perro.	Ell dell páir-ro.
OR.	O. (1).	ó.
Have you my book, or the neighbor's?	¿ Tiene Vd. mi libro, ó el del vecino?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid me leebro, ó ell dell vai-theé-no?
I have the neighbor's.	Tengo el del vecino.	Táingo ell dell vai-theéno.

ENGLISH.	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION.
Have you my bread, or the baker's?	¿ Tiene Vd. mi pan, ó el del panadero ?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid me pan, ó ell dell pana- dáí-ro ?
I have yours.	Tengo el de Vd.	Táingo ell day oostáid.
I have not the baker's.	No tengo el del pana- dero.	No táingo ell dell pana- dáí-ro.
Mine, my own.	El mio.	Ell meé-oh.
Of, from mine.	Del mio.	Dell meé-oh.
Yours.	El suyo (2) (or el de Vd).	Ell soó-yo, or ell day oostáid.
Of, from yours.	Del suyo (or del de Vd).	Ell soó-yo, or dell day oostáid.

The man.	El hombre.	Ell ómbray.
The man's friend.	El amigo del hombre.	Ell ameége dell ómbray
Of the friend.	Del amigo.	Dell ameégo.
That of the friend.	El del amigo.	Ell dell ameégo.
The stick.	El bastón.	Ell bastón.
The thimble.	El dedal.	Ell day-dál.
The coal.	El carbon.	Ell karbón.
My brother.	Mi hermano.	Me air-máh-no.
My brother's.	El de mi hermano.	Ell day me air-máh-no.
Your friend's.	El de su amigo de Vd.	Ell day soo ameégo day oostáid.

### 1. Conjunctions used for the sake of euphony.

A *ú* is used instead of *ó* when the word begins with *o* or *ho*; as,

Ver *ú* oír. To see or to hear.  
Siete *ú* ocho. Seven or eight.  
Mujer *ú* hombre. Woman or man.

An *é* is used instead of *y* when the word following the Conjunction begins with *i* or *hi*; as,

Escribir *é* imprimir. To write and to print.  
Padre *é* hijo. Father and son.

But if the Conjunction *y* is followed by a word beginning with *hie*, it is retained; as,

Cobre *y* hierro. Copper and iron.  
Destroza *y* hiera. It destroys and wounds.

Because then the word does not begin, properly speaking, with an *i*, but *y*, as *hierro* and *hiera*, are pronounced the same as if they were written *yerro*, *yere*, and for this reason many indiscriminately write *yelo* or *hielo*, ice; and *yerba* or *hierba*, herb.

2. *El suyo* is the Pronoun now in use in good society instead of *el vuestro*, though the former is defective, since it means *yours, his, hers, theirs* ; so then, whenever there may be doubt as to the person to whom we allude, *el de Vd'* (*yours*), *el de él* (*his*), *el de ella* (*hers*), *el de ellas*, or *ella* (*theirs*), is used instead of *el suyo*. The same observation is applied to *su*, which means *your, his, her, their*.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 4.

Have you that book? No, Sir, I have it not. Which book have you? I have that of the neighbor. Have you my stick, or that of my friend? I have that of your friend. Have you my bread or the baker's? I have not yours; I have the baker's. Have you the neighbor's horse? No, Sir, I have it not. Which horse have you? I have that of the baker. Have you your thimble or the tailor's? I have my own. Have you the pretty gold string of my dog? I have it not. Have you my gold button or the tailor's? I have not yours; I have the tailor's. Have you my brother's vest or yours? I have your brother's. Which coffee have you? I have the neighbor's. Have you your dog or the man's? I have the man's. Have you your friend's money? I have it not.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 5.

Are you cold or warm? I am warm. Are you thirsty or hungry? I am hungry. Are you ashamed or afraid? I am ashamed. Have you my vest or the tailor's? I have the tailor's. Have you my good candlestick or that of my neighbor? I have yours. Have you your paper or mine? I have mine. Have you your cheese or the baker's? I have my own. Which vest have you? I have that of the tailor. Which handkerchief have you? I have my own. Have you the old hat of my brother? I have it not. Which soap have you? I have my brother's good soap. Have you my stick or that of my brother? I have yours. Which shoe have you? I have my friend's leather shoe. Have you your cotton handkerchief or mine? I have not yours; I have my own. Have you any thing? I have nothing.

Have you your pretty dog? I have my friend's pretty dog.  
 Have you my pretty stick? I have not your stick; I have  
 my own.

## FIFTH LESSON.

ENGLISH.	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION.
The merchant.	El comerciante.	Ell comairthee-ánta.
The shoemaker.	El zapatero.	Ell thah-pah-táiro.
The boy.	El muchacho.	Ell moo-chá-cho.
The pencil.	El lápiz.	Ell láh-peeth.
The chocolate.	El chocolate.	Ell cho-co-láh-tay.
The cloth.	El paño.	Ell pán-yo.

To HAVE, TO HOLD, TO POSSESS.	TENER.	Tai-náir.
To HAVE (an Aux- iliary verb).	HABER.	Ah-báir.

OBSERVATION A.—*Haber* (to have) is an Auxiliary verb, and, consequently, it is generally used before a Past Participle. *Tener* is an Auxiliary and Active verb. As an Auxiliary, it is seldom used; as an Active, it denotes possession, and must always be used to translate the verb *to have*, when it is not Auxiliary. We say, *he leído el libro*, I have read the book; but we must say, *tengo un libro*, I have a book; because in the first example the verb *to have* is auxiliary to *read*, and in the second it is active and denotes possession.

I have.	Yo he.	Yo éh.
You have.	Vd. ha.	Oostáid áh.
He has.	El ha.	Ell áh.
To receive.	Recibir.	Rai-thee-béer.
Received.	Recibido.	Rai-thee-bée-do.
Have you received the pencil?	¿Ha recibido Vd. el lápiz?	Ah rai-thee-bée-do oos- táid ell láh-peeth?
I have not received it.	No lo he recibido.	No lo eh rai-thee-bée-do

OBSERVATION B.—When the Auxiliary verb *haber* is used in the Indicative present, the Past Participle must always be placed immediately after the Auxiliary, consequently it is not proper to say in Spanish, ¿*Ha Vd. recibido?* but ¿*Ha recibido Vd.?* (Have received you?) This observation is applicable *only* to the Indicative present.

Has the merchant re- ceived his stick, or yours?	¿Ha recibido el comer- ciante su baston ó el de Vd.?	Ah rai-thee-beé-do ell co-mair-thee-ántay soo bastón ó ell day oostáid?
--	--	--



ENGLISH.	SPANISH.	PRONUNCIATION.
NEITHER.	No—NL.	No—nee.
No.	No.	No.
The merchant has received neither his stick nor mine.	El comerciante no ha recibido ni su baston ni el mio.	Ell comairthee-ántay no ah raithee-beé-lo nee soo bastón nee ell mée-o.
Are you hungry or thirsty?	¿Tiene Vd. hambre ó sed?	Tee-ái-nay oostáid ám-bray ó said?
I am neither hungry nor thirsty.	†No tengo ni hambre ni sed.	No táingo nee ámbray nee said.
Are you warm or cold?	¿Tiene Vd. calor ó frio?	Tee-áinay oostáid kah-lór ó freé-o?
I am neither warm nor cold.	†No tengo ni calor ni frio.	No táingo nee kah-lór nee freé-o.
Have you received the wine or the bread?	¿Ha recibido Vd. el vino ó el pan?	Ah rai-thee-beé-do oos-táid ell véeno ó ell pan?
The cork.	El corcho.	Ell córcho.
The corkscrew.	El sacacórchos.	Ell sácac-córchos.
The hammer.	El martillo.	Ell marteel-yo.
Of the carpenter.	Del carpintero.	Dell karpeen-táiro.
The iron.	El hierro <i>or</i> fierro.	Ell ee-áir-ro <i>or</i> fee-áir-ro.
The nail.	El clavo.	Ell cláh-vo.
The iron nail.	El clavo de hierro.	Ell cláh-vo day ee-áir-ro.
The Frenchman.	El frances.	Ell frantháis.
The Spaniard.	El español.	Ell espan-yól.
The Englishman.	El ingles.	Ell eengláis.
The umbrella.	El paráguas.	Ell parágwas.
<hr/>		
What have you?	† ¿Qué tiene Vd.?	Kay tee-ái-nay oostáid?
What is the matter		
with you?		
<hr/>		
NOTHING.	No—NADA.	Náh-da.
I have nothing.	† No tengo nada.	No táingo náh-da.
Nothing is the mat-		
ter with me.		
Is anything the matter	† ¿Tiene Vd. algo?	Tee-áinay oostáid algo?
with you?	† No tengo nada.	No táingo náh-da.
Nothing is the matter		
with me.		

## EXERCISE No. 6.

I am neither hungry nor thirsty. Have you received my shoe or the shoemaker's? I have received neither yours nor the shoemaker's. Have you your pencil or the boy's? I have neither mine nor the boy's. Which pencil have

you received? I have received that of the merchant. Have you my chocolate or that of the merchant? I have neither yours nor the merchant's; I have my own. Have you received the coffee or the wine? I have received neither the coffee nor the wine. Have you your thimble or the tailor's? I have neither mine nor the tailor's. Have you received your corkscrew or mine? I have received neither yours nor mine; I have received the copper nail. Are you warm or cold? I am neither warm nor cold; I am sleepy. Are you afraid? I am not afraid. Have you received my hammer or the carpenter's? I have received neither yours nor the carpenter's. Which nail have you? I have the iron nail. Which hammer have you received? I have received the iron hammer of the carpenter. Have you any thing? I have something. What have you? I have the Frenchman's fine umbrella. Have you received the cotton handkerchief of the Englishman? No, Sir, I have received the fine handkerchief of the Spaniard.

---

EXERCISE No. 7.

¿Tiene Vd. mi paraguas ó el de Vd.? No tengo ni el de Vd. ni el mio. ¿Cuál baston ha recibido Vd.? He recibido el de mi amigo. ¿Ha recibido Vd. mi chaleco de algodón ó el de mi hermano? No he recibido ni el de Vd. ni el de su hermano. ¿Cuál cordon tiene Vd.? Tengo el cordon de algodón de mi vecino. ¿Ha recibido Vd. el libro del frances ó el del comerciante? No he recibido ni el del frances ni el del comerciante. ¿Cuál libro ha recibido Vd.? He recibido el mio. ¿Qué tiene Vd.? Nada. ¿Tiene Vd. algo? No tengo nada. ¿Tiene Vd. frio? No tengo frio; tengo calor. ¿Ha recibido Vd. algo? No he recibido nada. ¿No ha recibido Vd. su ejercicio? Sí, Señor, he recibido mi ejercicio. ¿Cuál ejercicio tiene Vd.? Tengo mi ejercicio. El frances tiene el de Vd.

---

SIXTH LESSON.

ENGLISH.

The thread.  
The fork.  
The biscuit.

SPANISH.

El hilo.  
El tenedor.  
El bizcocho.

ENGLISH.  
Of the captain.  
Of the cook.  
The fish.

SPANISH.  
Del capitán.  
Del cocinero.  
El pescado.

OBSERVATION A.—Fish is called *pescado* when it is caught, and *pe* when it is in the water.

ENGLISH.  
Have I?  
You have.  
You have not.  
Am I right?

SPANISH.  
¿Tengo yo?  
Vd. tiene.  
Vd. no tiene.  
† ¿Tengo yo razón?

OBSERVATION B.—The Spaniards generally dispense with the use of the Personal pronouns (with the exception of *Vd.*) in speaking as well as in writing, except when the verb is used interrogatively, and when speaking emphatically; as, *Tengo yo?*—Have I? or, *Yo tengo un perro y él tiene un caballo*, I have a dog and he has a horse.

Is the man right?  
He is not right.  
You are right.  
You are not right.  
You are wrong.  
I am wrong.  
Am I right or wrong?  
What have I received?  
You have received your money.  
The mutton.  
The knife.

† ¿Tiene el hombre razón?  
† No tiene razón.  
† Vd. tiene razón.  
† Vd. no tiene razón.  
† Vd. no tiene razón.  
† Yo no tengo razón.  
† ¿Tengo yo razón ó no?  
¿Qué he recibido yo?  
Vd. ha recibido su dinero.  
El carnero.  
El cuchillo.

WHICH ONE?  
Which one have you?  
That of the carpenter, or the carpenter's.  
That of the cook, or the cook's.  
The fine one.  
The ugly one.  
The new one.  
Have you your knife or mine?  
I have neither yours nor mine.  
Have you received your umbrella or mine?  
I have received neither yours nor mine.

¿CUÁL?  
¿Cuál tiene Vd.?  
El del carpintero.  
El del cocinero.  
El hermoso.  
El feo.  
El nuevo.  
¿Tiene Vd. su cuchillo ó el mío?  
No tengo ni el de Vd. ni el mío.  
¿Ha recibido Vd. su paraguas ó el mío?  
No he recibido ni el de Vd. ni el mío.

The French General.  
The Spanish lawyer.  
The English ship.  
The American physician.

El jeneral frances.  
El abogado español.  
El buque ingles.  
El médico americano

## EXERCISE No. 8.

Have you received your English dog? No, Sir, I have not received it. Have you my American hat? Yes, Sir, I have it. Is the Spanish general right or not? He is not right; he is afraid and ashamed. Has the American cook my new leather shoe? He has it. Have I your French chocolate? You have it not; you have your own. Has the Spanish captain received his fine English horse? He has not received his English horse, he has received his beautiful American horse. Has the American general the French ship? He has the English ship. Has the baker my bread or that of my friend? He has yours. Has he not my friend's? No, Sir, he has it not. Has the French tailor my vest? He has not yours; he has mine. Have you received your good wine? No, Sir, I have not received it. Has my boy your knife? He has it not. Have you my cotton handkerchief? I have not yours; I have mine. Have you my friend's new umbrella? No, Sir, I have not your friend's umbrella; I have my own. Has your cook my chocolate, or that of the merchant? He has neither yours nor the merchant's. Have you received my pencil? Which one? The gold one. Yes, Sir, I have received your fine gold pencil. Have you your biscuit or mine? I have neither yours nor mine. Which have you? I have that of my brother. Have I your thimble or that of the tailor? You have neither mine nor that of the tailor. Which one have I? You have your friend's. Have you my iron ship? I have it not. Have I your mutton or the cook's? You have neither mine nor the cook's. Have I received your fine knife? You have not received it. Have you received it? I have received it. Which handkerchief have I? You have the fine cotton handkerchief of my brother. Which exercise have you? I have mine.

## EXERCISE No. 9.

¿Tengo yo razon? Vd. Tiene razon. ¿Tiene mi amigo el capitan frances frio ó calor? No tiene ni frio ni calor; tiene sueño. ¿Tiene miedo el muchacho ingles? El mu-



chacho ingles no tiene miedo. ¿Tiene vergüenza? Sí, Señor, tiene vergüenza. ¿Tengo yo buen café ó buen azúcar? Vd. no tiene ni buen café ni buen azúcar. ¿Qué tengo yo? Vd. no tiene nada. ¿Tiene Vd. el hermoso buque de mi amigo? No tengo su hermoso buque. ¿Cuál buque tiene Vd.? Tengo el bonito buque de hierro de Vd. ¿Cuál carnero he recibido yo? Vd. ha recibido el de su cocinero. ¿Tengo yo el sacacórchos de Vd. ó el del comerciante? Vd. no tiene ni el mio ni el del comerciante. ¿Cuál chocolate ha recibido Vd.? He recibido el del frances. ¿Cuál zapato tiene Vd.? Tengo el zapato de becerro del zapatero. ¿Cuál tengo yo? Vd. tiene el del panadero viejo. ¿Cuál tiene Vd.? Tengo el de mi buen vecino. ¿Qué tiene Vd.? Tengo miedo. ¿Tengo yo algo? Vd. no tiene nada. ¿Cuál ejercicio tiene Vd.? Tengo mi ejercicio. ¿Tiene Vd. el ejercicio del muchacho frances? No, Señor, no lo tengo. ¿Cuál tiene Vd.? Tengo el mio. ¿No tiene Vd. mi ejercicio? No, Señor, no lo tengo. ¿Cuál ejercicio tiene Vd.? Tengo el mio.

## SEVENTH LESSON.

Who?  
Who has?  
Who has the pencil?  
The man has the pencil.  
Who has it?  
The boy has it.  
The boy has it not.  
The ox.  
The chicken.  
The trunk.  
The bag, the sack.  
The young man, the youth.  
He.

¿Quién?  
¿Quién tiene?  
¿Quién tiene el lápiz?  
El hombre tiene el lápiz.  
¿Quién lo tiene?  
El muchacho lo tiene.  
El muchacho no lo tiene.  
El buey.  
El pollo.  
El baul.  
El saco.  
El joven.  
El.

*El* (pronoun) always must be accented to distinguish it from *El* (article).

He has.  
He has the trunk.  
He has it.  
He has it not.  
Has he?  
Has he the knife?

El tiene.  
El tiene el baul.  
El lo tiene.  
El no lo tiene.  
¿Tiene él?  
¿Tiene él el cuchillo?

## TO SEE.—SEEN.

Have you seen your dog?  
 I have not seen it.  
 Have you seen my paper?  
 No, Sir, I have not seen it.  
 Is your brother warm or cold?

He is sleepy.  
 Is the young man right or not?  
 He is not right.  
 Has the boy the bag of the carpenter?  
 He has it not.  
 Has the baker it?  
 What has my friend?  
 The gilliflower.  
 The rice.  
 The countryman.  
 The peasant.  
 The servant.

## VER.—VISTO.

¿Ha visto Vd. su perro?  
 No lo he visto.  
 ¿Ha visto Vd. mi papel?  
 No, Señor, no lo he visto.  
 † ¿Tiene su hermano de Vd. calor ó frio?  
 † Tiene sueño.  
 † ¿Tiene el joven razon ó no?  
 † No tiene razon.  
 ¿Tiene el muchacho el saco del carpintero?  
 No lo tiene.  
 ¿Le tiene el panadero?  
 ¿Qué tiene mi amigo?  
 El aleli.  
 El arroz.  
 El paisano.  
 El campesino.  
 El criado.

His or her shoe.  
 His or her dog.  
 His or her foot.  
 His or her sofa.  
 His or her tissue.  
 His or hers, }  
 His own, }  
 Her own, }  
 Has the servant his trunk or mine?  
 He has his own.

Su zapato.  
 Su perro.  
 Su pié.  
 Su sofá.  
 Su tisú.  
 El suyo.  
 ¿Tiene el criado su baul ó el mio?  
 Tiene el suyo.

SOMEBODY OR ANYBODY.  
SOME ONE OR ANY ONE.

Has any body my book?  
 Somebody has it.  
 Who has my stick?  
 NOBODY.  
 NO ONE.  
 Nobody has your stick.  
 Nobody has it.  
 No one has it.

ALGUIEN.  
ALGUNO.

¿Tiene alguien mi libro?  
 Alguien lo tiene.  
 ¿Quién tiene mi baston?  
 NADIE.  
 NINGUNO.  
 Nadie tiene su baston de Vd.  
 Nadie lo tiene.  
 Ninguno lo tiene.

## THE SPANISH TEACHER.

### EXERCISE No. 10.

Who has my trunk? The boy has it. Has the man the chicken? He has it. Who has my vest? The young man has it. Has the young man my ship? The young man has it not. Who has it? The American captain has it. What has the French cook received? He has received the chicken. Has he received my good knife? He has not received it. Who has received it? Nobody has received it. Is the man right or not? He is not right. Have you seen the sugar? No, Sir, I have not seen it. Have you seen your old thread? Yes, Sir, I have seen it. Which cloth have you seen? I have seen the fine one of my friend. Who has seen my cloth? The Spanish servant has seen it. Who has seen my horse? The countryman has seen it. What has the young man seen? He has seen nothing. Has the cook the chicken or the rice? He has neither the chicken nor the rice. Who has my fork? The French boy has it.

---

### EXERCISE No. 11.

Has any body my book? Nobody has it. Has the countryman my hat? He has it not. Has the tailor received my pretty vest? He has not received it. What has he received? He has received nothing. Has the carpenter seen his hammer? He has not seen it. Has he seen any thing? He has seen something. Has he my English dog or my Spanish horse? He has neither your English dog nor your Spanish horse. Has he received my good American cheese or my good French wine? He has received neither your fine American cheese nor your good French wine; he has received his pretty gold button. Have I your bag or your friend's? You have neither mine nor my friend's; you have your own. Who has seen the countryman's ox? I have seen it. Who is afraid? The tailor's boy is afraid. What is the matter with him? Nothing. Is he cold or hungry? He is neither cold nor hungry; he is sleepy. Has the young man his trunk? Yes, Sir, he has

it. Has the captain received his money? No, Sir, he has not received it. Who has seen my bag? Nobody has seen it.

---

## EXERCISE No. 12.

¿Tiene el comerciante mi paraguas ó el suyo? No tiene ni el de Vd. ni el suyo. ¿Qué alelí ha recibido él? Ha recibido el de mi hermano. ¿Qué dedal tiene el sastre frances? Tiene el suyo. ¿Ha recibido su hermano de Vd. mi buen vino español ó el del vecino? No ha recibido ni el de Vd. ni el del vecino. ¿Cuál vino ha recibido él? Ha recibido el suyo. ¿Ha visto álguien mi cordon de oro? Nadie lo ha visto. ¿Quién tiene mi candelero de cobre? Su muchacho de Vd. lo tiene. ¿Ha recibido él mi sombrero de papel? No, Señor, no lo ha recibido. ¿Quién tiene el zapato feo del frances? El comerciante lo tiene. ¿Lo tiene él? Sí, Señor, lo tiene. ¿Ha recibido su cocinero de Vd. su carnero? Lo ha recibido. ¿Tiene Vd. mi pan ó mi queso? No tengo ni su pan ni su queso de Vd. ¿Tiene Vd. mi paraguas nuevo? No lo tengo; tengo el mio. ¿Tiene Vd. el sofá del español ó el del ingles? No tengo ni el del español ni el del ingles; tengo el mio.

---

## EIGHTH LESSON.

The sailor.  
His tree.  
His bird.  
His mattress.  
The stranger.  
The foreigner.  
The garden.  
His glove.  
This or that hay.  
This or that gentleman.  
This or that ass.

El marinero.  
Su árbol.  
Su pájaro.  
Su colchon.  
El forastero.  
El extranjero.  
El jardin.  
Su guante.  
Este heno ó aquel.  
Este caballero ó aqueí  
Este asno (or burro) é aquel.



This book.	Este libro.
That book.	Aquel libro.
Have you received this or that book?	¿Ha recibido Vd. este libro ó aquel?
I have received this one.	He recibido este.
I have not received that one.	No he recibido aquel.
From my friend.	De mi amigo.
From the ship.	Del buque.

THIS ONE.	ESTE.
THAT ONE.	AQUEL. ESE.

*Este* designates the object near the person who speaks; *ese*, the object distant from the person who speaks and near the person spoken to; but *aquel* designates the object distant from both the person who speaks and the person spoken to

Has he seen this one or that one?	¿Ha visto él este ó aquel?
He has seen this one; he has not seen that one.	El ha visto este; él no ha visto aquel.
Has the man seen this one or that one?	Ha visto el hombre este ó aquel?

BUT.	PERO—SINO.
------	------------

The conjunction *but*, not being preceded by a negative, is expressed by *pero* or *mas*; after a negative by *sino*.\*

He has seen this one, but not that one.	El ha visto este, pero no aquel.
He has not seen this one, but that one.	El no ha visto este, sino aquel.
The note, the billet, the ticket.	El billete.
The corn.	El grano.
Have you received this ticket or that one?	¿Ha recibido Vd. este billete ó aquel?
I have not received this one, but that one.	No he recibido este, sino aquel.
I have received this one, but not that one.	He recibido este, pero no aquel.
Has the neighbor seen this mattress, or that one?	¿Ha visto el vecino este colchon ó aquel?
He has seen this one, but not that one.	El ha visto este, pero no aquel.

\* It is to be observed, that although *sino* is the most proper to be used after a negative, *pero* or *mas* is preferable when the verb is repeated; as, "They did not go on Monday, *but* they went on Tuesday--Ellos no fueron el Lunes, *pero* or *mas* fueron el Mártes."

## THAT OR WHICH.

Have you the note that my brother has received?

I have not the note that your brother has received.

## QUE.

¿Tiene Vd. el billete que mi hermano ha recibido?

No tengo el billete que su hermano ha recibido.

Have you the horse that I have received from my friend?

I have the horse that you have received from your friend.

¿Tiene Vd. el caballo que he recibido de mi amigo?

Tengo el caballo que Vd. ha recibido de su amigo.

## THAT WHICH, THE ONE WHICH.

I have not the one which you have received.

I have the one which he has received.

Have I the glove which you have received?

You have not the one which I have received.

## EL QUE.

No tengo el que Vd. ha recibido

Tengo el que él ha recibido.

¿Tengo yo el guante que Vd. ha recibido?

Vd. no tiene el que yo he recibido.

## WHAT.

What a pity!

What a beautiful country!

What a handsome dog!

What a beautiful boy!

What a shame!

## QUÉ.

¡Qué lástima!

¡Qué hermoso país!

¡Qué hermoso perro!

¡Qué lindo muchacho!

¡Qué vergüenza!

The note of exclamation inverted (i) is placed in Spanish before the exclamation. It is the same with the interrogation note (¿) (?).

## EXERCISE No. 13.

Which hay have you? I have that of the countryman. Has the tailor received my new vest? He has not received it. Have you received this fish or that one? I have received this one. Have you seen the hay of the stranger? I have not seen it. Have you seen this mattress? I have seen it. Which looking-glass have you? I have my own. Who has received this note? This man has received it. Who has received that candlestick? Your friend has re-

ceived it. Have you the corn of your garden or that of mine? I have neither that of your garden nor that of mine, but that of the merchant. Who has my glove? That servant has it. What has your servant seen? He has seen the tree of the garden. Has the countryman seen this or that bird? He has seen neither this nor that, but that which the boy has received. What gentleman has received my ticket? This gentleman has received your ticket, and your neighbor has received mine. Have I your ticket or his? You have neither mine nor his, but that of your friend. Have you this gentleman's cotton handkerchief? I have not this gentleman's handkerchief. Who has it? Your brother has it. Has the stranger received my bird or his own? He has received neither yours nor his; he has received that of the captain. Have you seen my garden? I have not seen it. Are you hungry or thirsty? No, Sir, I am sleepy. Are you afraid or ashamed? I am afraid. Are you cold or warm? I am cold.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 14.

What is the matter with the captain? What captain? The Spanish captain. Nothing is the matter with him. Who has his ship? The American captain has it. Has the sailor received this or that bird? He has not received this bird but that one. Has your servant seen that mattress or this one? He has seen this one, but not that one. Has your cook received this chicken or that one? He has received neither this nor that one, but that of his neighbor. Has the stranger his knife? No, Sir, he has that of the French boy. Have you the note which my brother has received? I have it not. Which ticket have you? I have my own. Which thread have you? I have that which the tailor has received. Have you the fine horse which my friend has received? I have not that which he has received, but the one which the Frenchman has seen.

## EXERCISE No. 15.

¡Qué vergüenza! El capitán inglés tiene miedo. ¿Qué tiene? Tiene miedo y vergüenza. ¡Qué lástima! ¿Quién tiene su buque? El capitán francés lo tiene. ¿Qué tiene el general español? Tiene calor. ¡Qué hermoso perro! ¿Quién ha recibido este perro? El general americano lo ha recibido de su amigo el capitán español. ¿Ha recibido Vd. este paño del sastre? No, Señor, no lo he recibido del sastre, sino de mi amigo el francés. ¡Qué hermoso pájaro! ¿Quién lo ha recibido? Mi cocinero lo ha recibido de su paisano el marinero español. ¿Cuál saco tiene el joven? Tiene el que mi muchacho ha recibido de Vd. ¿Tengo yo el cordón de oro de Vd.? Vd. no lo tiene. ¿Tiene Vd. mi chaleco? No lo tengo. ¿Cuál tiene Vd.? Tengo el que mi hermano ha recibido del inglés. ¿Tiene Vd. frío? No, Señor, tengo calor. ¿Tiene alguien mi paraguas? Nadie lo tiene. ¿Tiene alguien miedo? Nadie tiene miedo sino mi amigo.

## NINTH LESSON.

## DECLENSION OF THE DEFINITE MASCULINE ARTICLE IN THE PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	the.	los.
<i>Poss.</i>	of or from the.	de los.
<i>Obj.</i>	to the.	á los.

The Articles, like the Pronouns, must agree with their substantives and adjectives in Gender, Number and Case.

## FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

**1st Rule.**—Nouns terminating with a vowel, not being *accented á* or *i* form the plural by adding an *s* to the singular. This rule, as well as the following, is not only applicable to Nouns, but also to the Article, to Adjectives, and to many of the Pronouns.—**Ex. :**

The book, the books.	El libro, los libros.
The good book, the good books.	El libro bueno, los libros buenos.
Of the book, of the books.	Del libro, de los libros.
The tissue, the tissues.	El tisú, los tisús.
The foot, the feet.	El pié, los piés.



**2d Rule.**—When the noun terminates with *y*, an accented *á* or *i*, or a consonant, the plural is formed by adding *es* to the singular. (1)—Ex. ;

The ox, the oxen.	El buey, los bueyes.
The king, the kings.	El rey, los reyes.
The bashaw, the bashaws.	El bajá, los bajáes.
The gilliflower, the gilliflowers.	El alelí, los alelíes.
The wild boar, the wild boars.	El jabalí, los jabalíes.
The stick, the sticks.	El baston, los bastones.
The pencil, the pencils.	El lápiz, los lápizes.
The Spaniard, the Spaniards.	El español, los españoles.

**3d Rule.**—If the final consonant be an *s* preceded by a vowel, and the stress of the voice does not lie on the last syllable, no change takes place in the formation of the plural.—Ex. :

The atlas, the atlases.	El átlas, los átlas.
The parenthesis, the parentheses.	El paréntesis, los paréntesis.
The crisis, the crises.	La crisis, las crisis.
Monday, Mondays.	El Lunes, los Lunes.
Tuesday, Tuesdays.	El Mártes, los Mártes.
Wednesday, Wednesdays.	El Miércoles, los Miércoles.
Thursday, Thursdays.	El Juéves, los Juéves.
Friday, Fridays.	El Viérnes, los Viérnes.

The same rule is applied to nouns compounded of a verb and a substantive.

The umbrella, the umbrellas.	El paráguas, los paráguas.
The pen-knife, the pen-knives.	El cortaplúmas, los cortaplúmas.
The lightning rod, the lightning rods.	El pararáyos, los pararáyos.

Finally, there are some nouns which are always used in the plural ; as,

Handcuffs.	Esposas.
Fetters.	Grillos.
Pin-money.	Alfileres.
A piece of good news.	Albricias.
Jealousy.	Celos (or zelos).

	Singular.	Plural.
My.	Mi.	Mis.
Your.	Su.	Sus.

(1). Except *papá*, *mamá*, and *sofá*, whose plurals are *papás*, *mamás*, and *sofás*.

His or her.	Su.	Sus.
Our.	Nuestro.	Nuestros.
Their.	Su.	Sus.
His or her books.	Sus libros (2).	
Our book, our books.	Nuestro libro, nuestros libros.	
Their book, their books.	Su libro, sus libros.	
Which book, which books?	¿Cuál libro, cuáles libros?	
Which one, which ones?	¿Cuál, cuáles?	
This or that book.	Este libro ó aquel.	
These or those books.	Estos libros ó aquellos.	
This or that pencil.	Este lápiz ó aquel.	
These or those pencils.	Estos lápices ó aquellos.	

Which horses have you?	¿Cuáles caballos tiene Vd.?
I have the fine horses of your neighbors.	Tengo los hermosos caballos de sus vecinos de Vd.
Have I my pretty gloves?	¿Tengo yo mis guantes bonitos?
You have not your pretty gloves; you have my old hats.	Vd. no tiene sus guantes bonitos; Vd. tiene mis sombreros viejos.
Which gloves have I?	¿Cuáles guantes tengo yo?
You have the ugly gloves of your brothers.	Vd. tiene los guantes feos de sus hermanos.
Have you the hammers of the carpenters?	¿Tiene Vd. los martillos de los carpinteros?
I have not their hammers, but their nails.	No tengo sus martillos, sino sus clavos.
Has your brother my gold tissues?	¿Tiene su hermano mis tisús de oro?
He has not your gold tissues.	No tiene sus tisús de oro.
Which ones has he?	¿Cuáles tiene él?
Have you the Frenchman's fine umbrellas?	¿Tiene Vd. los hermosos paraguas del los franceses?
I have not his fine umbrellas, but his sofas.	No tengo sus hermosos paraguas, sino sus sofás.
My gilliflowers.	Mis alelías.
Their asses.	Sus burros.
Of my gardens.	De mis jardines.
Have you the trees of my gardens?	¿Tiene Vd. los árboles de mis jardines?
I have not the trees of your gardens.	No tengo los árboles de sus jardines de Vd.
Of my pretty gardens.	De mis bonitos jardines.

(2). It is to be noticed that in Spanish the Possessive pronoun does not derive its number or gender from the number or gender of the person or thing to which it belongs, but from the number or gender of the person or thing possessed. Consequently, we must say *sus libros*, speaking of many books belonging to one or more persons.

Of my fine horses.

I have not your cotton handkerchiefs.

The bread, the loaves.

The gun, the guns.

The son, the sons.

De mis hermosos caballos.

No tengo sus pañuelos de algodón.

El pan, los panes.

El fusil, los fusiles.

El hijos, los hijos.

There are in Spanish certain masculine nouns, which, used in the plural, comprehend the individuals of both sexes. Example: *Hijos*, son and daughter; *Padres*, father and mother, or parents; *Hermanos*, brother and sister; *Tios*, uncle and aunt; *Sobrinos*, nephew and niece; *Nietos*, grand-son and grand-daughter; *Abuelos*, grand-father and grand-mother—and so on as to all other relations. In the same manner all the hereditary titles or dignities, from Baron and Count to King and Emperor, when used in the plural, imply also the individuals of both sexes. Thus, by saying, for example, *Los duques de Montpensier*, we denote the duke and duchess of that title. It ought to be understood that this is not applicable to those names or titles derived from public offices, as President, Senator, Judge, etc., because by them we denote the persons who hold such offices, and not their wives, who are called, for instance, *La Presidenta*, or *la mujer del Presidente*: the Presidentess, or the wife of the President.

### EXERCISE No. 16.

Have you the gloves? Yes, sir, I have the gloves. Have you seen my gloves? No, sir, I have not seen your gloves. Have you my fine looking-glasses? Yes, sir, I have your fine looking-glasses. Have I your good guns? You have not my good guns. Which oxen has the countryman? He has the old oxen of his friends. Has the foreigner our pretty sticks? He has not our pretty sticks, but our good ships. Who has my fine horses? Nobody has your fine horses, but somebody has your old asses. Has your neighbor seen the trees of your garden? He has not seen the trees of my garden, but he has seen your pretty notes. Have you the horses' hay? I have not their hay, but their shoes (*herraduras*). Has your tailor my pretty gold buttons? He has not your pretty gold buttons, but your pretty gold strings. What has the sailor? He has his fine ships. Has he my gilliflowers or my knives? He has neither your gilliflowers nor your knives. Who has the tailor's good vests? Nobody has his vests, but somebody has his copper buttons. Has the Frenchman's boy my good

umbrellas? He has not your good umbrellas, but your good pencils. Has the shoemaker my leather shoes? He has your leather shoes. What has the Spanish captain? He has the good Spanish sailors. What has our friend the young Englishman? He has his fine leather trunks. Which forks have you? I have the old forks of our cooks.

---

## EXERCISE No. 17.

¿Cuáles colchones tiene el marinero? Tiene los buenos colchones de su capitán. ¿Cuáles jardines tiene el francés? Tiene los jardines de los ingleses. ¿Cuáles criados tiene el inglés? Tiene los criados del caballero español. ¿Qué tiene su muchacho de Vd.? Tiene sus bonitos pájaros. ¿Qué tiene el comerciante? Tiene nuestros tisús. ¿Qué tiene el panadero? Tiene sus panes. ¿Tiene el carpintero su martillo de hierro? No tiene su martillo de hierro, sino sus clavos de cobre. ¿Cuáles biscochos tiene el panadero? Tiene los biscochos de sus amigos. ¿Tiene nuestro amigo nuestros hermosos cortaplumas? No tiene nuestros hermosos cortaplumas. ¿Cuáles espejos tiene el joven? Tiene los espejos de su paisano. ¿Tiene su hermano de Vd. los billetes de los comerciantes? No tiene los billetes de los comerciantes, sino sus candeleros de oro. ¿Ha recibido Vd. estos billetes? No he recibido estos billetes, sino estos cuchillos de hierro. ¿Ha recibido el hombre este billete ó aquel? No ha recibido ni este ni aquel. ¿Ha visto Vd. los libros que he recibido? No he visto los libros que Vd. ha recibido. ¿Ha recibido Vd. estos papeles de los franceses ó de los americanos? No, Señor, he recibido estos papeles de los españoles. ¿Tiene Vd. el chocolate del general francés ó el de su amigo de Vd.? No tengo ni el del general francés ni el de mi amigo; tengo el mío. ¿Tiene el capitán inglés su vino ó el que Vd. ha recibido? No tiene ni el suyo ni el que he recibido. ¿Cuál vino tiene él? Tiene el de los comerciantes. ¿Ha visto Vd. el saco que mi criado ha recibido? No lo he visto. ¿Tiene el campesino frío ó calor? No tiene ni frío ni calor.



## TENTH LESSON.

## THOSE.

Have you my books or those of the man?

I have not yours but those of the man.

Have you received your books?

I have not received my books.

## LOS.

¿Tiene Vd. mis libros, ó los del hombre?

No tengo los de Vd. sino los del hombre.

¿Ha recibido Vd. sus libros?

No he recibido mis libros.

## THOSE WHICH.

Have you the books which I have received?

I have those which you have received.

Has the Englishman seen the knives which you have, or those which I have?

He has seen neither those which you have, nor those which I have.

Which knives has he seen?

He has seen those of our friends.

Which forks has he?

He has his own.

Mine, or my own.

Yours, or your own.

His, hers, (his own, her own.)

Ours, or our own.

Yours, or your own.

Theirs (their own.)

Thine, thy own.

## LOS QUE.

¿Tiene Vd. los libros que he recibido?

Tengo los que Vd. ha recibido.

¿Ha visto el ingles los cuchillos que Vd. tiene, ó los que yo tengo?

No ha visto ni los que Vd. tiene, ni los que yo tengo.

¿Cuáles cuchillos ha visto él?

Ha visto los de nuestros amigos.

¿Cuáles tenedores tiene él?

Tiene los suyos.

El mio, los míos.

El de Vd, los de Vd.

El suyo, or el de { los suyos, or los  
él, (or ella). } de él, (or ella).

El nuestro, los nuestros.

El de Vds., los de Vds.

El suyo, or el de { los suyos, or los  
ellos (ellas). } de ellos (ellas).

El tuyo, Los tuyos.

## THESE.

## THOSE.

These books.

Those books.

Have you seen these books or those?

I have seen neither these nor those.

Have you received these or those?

I have received these, I have not received those.

Have I the looking-glasses of the French, or those of the English?

You have neither these nor those.

You have neither the former nor the latter.

## ESTOS.

## AQUELLOS, ESOS.

Estos libros.

Aquellos libros.

¿Ha visto Vd. estos libros ó aquellos?

No he visto ni estos ni aquellos.

¿Ha recibido Vd. estos ó aquellos?

He recibido estos, no he recibido aquellos.

¿Tengo yo los espejos de los franceses, ó los de los ingleses?

Vd. no tiene ni estos ni aquellos.

Vd. no tiene ni estos ni aquellos.

In Spanish, the *former* and the *latter*, are generally expressed by *este*, *estos*, referring to the *latter*, and *aquel*, *aquellos* to the *former*.

Has the man seen these birds or those?	¿ Ha visto el hombre estos pájaros ó aquellos?
He has seen these, but not those.	Ha visto estos, pero no aquellos.
Have you your muskets or mine?	¿ Tiene Vd. sus fusiles ó los míos?
I have neither yours nor mine, but those of our good friends.	No tengo ni los de Vd. ni los míos, sino los de nuestros buenos amigos.

---

### EXERCISE No. 18.

Have you these or those notes? I have these, but not those. Have you the horses of the French or those of the English? I have those of the English, but I have not those of the French. Which oxen have you? I have those of the foreigners. Have you the forks which I have received from the Spaniards? I have not those which you have received from the Spaniards, but those which my brother has received from you. Has your son your biscuits or mine? He has neither yours nor mine. Which biscuits has he? He has his own. Which asses has your friend? He has the English asses. Has your boy my knives or his? He has neither yours nor his, but he has those of the captain. Have I your vests or those of the tailors? You have neither *these* nor those. Have I your penknives? You have not ours, but those of our neighbors. Have you the birds of the sailors? I have not their birds, but their fishes. Which candlesticks has your brother? He has mine. Have I my shoes or those of the shoemaker's? You have not yours, but theirs.

---

### EXERCISE No. 19.

Which sugar has the man? He has ours. Has he our coffee? He has it not. Have you our mattresses or those of the strangers? I have not yours but theirs. Has your carpenter our hammers or those of our friends? He has neither ours nor those of our friends. Which nails has he?

He nas his good iron nails. Has any one of my friends the ships of the English? Not one of your friends has the ships of the English, but somebody has those of the French. Who has the cook's chickens? Nobody has his chickens, but somebody has his mutton. Who has his cheese? His boy has it. Who has my old muskets? The countryman has them. Have I the neighbor's bag? You have not his bag, but his corn. Which coal has the young man? He has the Spaniard's. Which umbrellas has the Frenchman received? He has received those of his friends. Has he our soap? He has not ours, but that of his countrymen. Is the merchant's boy hungry? He is not hungry but thirsty. Is your friend cold or warm? He is neither warm nor cold. Is he afraid or ashamed? He is ashamed, but not afraid. Am I right or not? You are right. Has the baker the bread of our servants? He has not their bread, but their birds. Has he anything? He has nothing. What is the matter with you? Nothing is the matter with me.

## ELEVENTH LESSON.

### AUGMENTATIVES.

The Augmentative nouns add to the positive the signification of the words *big* or *large*, and are formed by adding *on*, *azo*, *onazo*, or *ote* for the masculine, and *ona*, *aza*, *onaza*, or *ota*, for the feminine, but suppressing the last letter if it be a vowel.

The man.

The big or large man.

The woman.

The big or large woman.

El hombre.

{ El hombron.

{ El hombronazo.

{ El hombronazo.

La mujer.

{ La mujerona.

{ La mujeronaza.

### DIMINUTIVES.

There are two kinds of Diminutive nouns, viz.:

1st. Those which express tenderness or gentleness of any

object whatever that is small ; and their termination is in *ito*, *ico*, for the masculine, *ita* or *ica* for the feminine, following the same rule as the Augmentatives in regard to the termination, that is, suppressing the last letter when it is a vowel.

The inkstand.	El tintero.
The small, or pretty little inkstand.	El tinterito.
The house.	La casa.
The small, or pretty little house.	La casita.
The turtle-dove.	La tórtola.
The small, or pretty little turtle-dove.	La tortolita.

It is the same regarding proper names :

John.	Juan.
Little John.	Juanito.
Adela.	Adela.
Little Adela.	Adelita.

2d. Those which denote contempt, or pity, or which lessen the object without adding the idea of prettiness, are generally terminated in *zuelo*, *illo*, or *cillo*.

Dog.	Perro.
Pretty little dog.	Perrito.
Ugly little dog.	Perrillo.

Those nouns terminating in *co* change it into *quito*, or *quillo*, to form the diminutive.

Bag.	Saco.
Pretty little bag.	Saquito.
Fan.	Abanico.
Pretty little fan.	Abaniquito.
Small.	Chico (or pequeño).
Smaller.	Chiquito.
Very small.	Chiquitito.
Extremely small.	Chiquirritito.

Nouns ending in *r*, *n*, or *e*, take *cito* or *cillo*, to form the diminutive.



Contemptible little woman.	Mujercilla, or mujerzuela.
Miserable little man.	Hombrecillo, or hombrezuelo.
The fork.	El tenedor.
The small or ugly little fork.	El tenedorcillo.
The button.	El boton.
The pretty little button.	El botoncito.
Great.	Grande.
Anything a little larger than a regular size.	Grandecito.

There are other Diminutives terminating in *uito* or *uillo* for nouns ending in *go*, as *amigo*, *amiguito* or *amiguillo*, and others in *ete*, *in*, *ejo*, etc., though the latter are comparatively little used.

The plural of Augmentatives and Diminutives is formed like that of nouns.

The termination *azo* added to a noun—suppressing the last letter if it be a vowel—has sometimes the import to be perceived in the following examples :

Shoe.	Zapato.
Blow with a shoe.	Zapatazo.
Cudgel.	Garrote.
Blow with a cudgel.	Garrotazo.
Cannon.	Cañon.
Cannon shot.	Cañonazo.

We observed that the adjectives *bueno*, *malo*, *uno*, *primero*, *alguno*, *tercero*, and *postrero*, for the sake of euphony, lose the final *o* when used before a masculine noun in the singular ; and now we add the following, which, for the same reason, require a change in their termination, viz. :

1st. *Ciento* (a hundred) loses the final syllable in the singular when immediately followed by a noun. Example :

One hundred soldiers.	Cien soldados.
-----------------------	----------------

But whenever *Ciento* takes after it another number, not being 1,000 or 1,000,000 it preserves all its letters. Example :

One hundred and two soldiers.	Ciento y dos soldados.
-------------------------------	------------------------

2d. *Santo* (saint) loses also the syllable *to* when followed by a proper masculine noun. Example :

Saint Peter.	San Pedro.
Saint Joseph.	San José.

We except, however, from this rule *Santo Tomas*, *Santo Tomé*, *Santo Toribio*, and *Santo Domingo*.

3d. *Grande* (great, large) loses the syllable *de* before a singular noun beginning with a consonant. Example .

The great project.	El gran proyecto.
The great battle.	La gran batalla.
The great friend.	El grande amigo.
The great prattler.	El grande hablador.
The great writer.	El grande escritor.

It is worthy of notice, as a peculiarity, that the Adjectives *grande*, *pobre*, *pequeño*, and *alguno*, convey a different meaning according to the place they occupy with the substantives. Examples :

A great man.	Un grande hombre.
A big or large man.	Un hombre grande.
A needy man.	Un hombre pobre.
An unhappy or weak man.	Un pobre hombre.
A needy writer.	Un escritor pobre.
A poor writer.	Un pobre escritor.
An insignificant man.	Un pequeño hombre.
A small or short man.	Un hombre pequeño.
Some man.	Algun hombre.
Any man.	Hombre alguno.

It will be readily observed by the examples above that the adjectives *grande*, *pequeño*, etc., placed before the substantive, qualify the merit, and placed after it, qualify the shape or size.

---

### EXERCISE No. 20.

Who has my pretty little dog? The large woman has it. What is the matter with that miserable little man? Nothing is the matter with him. Have you seen my pretty little house? I have not seen your pretty little house; but I have seen your ugly little dog. Which inkstand have you?

I have the pretty little inkstand of my little brother. Which horse have you seen? I have seen the little horse of my friend. Who has your little book? My little friend has it. Have you received anything from that large man? I have received nothing from that big man, but my little boy has received something from that big woman. What is the matter with that contemptible little woman? Nothing. Have you the biscuit of little John? I have not his biscuit, but his pretty little bird. Has my little ass his hay? He has it not. What a large man! What a large woman! Have you my little bag? I have not your little bag, but your little gold plate. Which bird has my son? He has his pretty little turtle-dove. Have you his little fork? I have not his little fork, but I have his little knife. Have you the little vest of the little boy? I have it not, but I have his little gold button. Have you seen the little note which little Adela has received from her little friend? I have not seen the little note, but I have seen her little friend.

---

### EXERCISE No. 21.

What number of English soldiers have you seen? I have seen one hundred soldiers. I have seen one hundred and six soldiers. What is the matter with that needy man? Nothing is the matter with him. Have you seen some birds? I have not seen any bird. Have you some great project? I have not any project. Is the great French captain ashamed or afraid? He is ashamed, but not afraid. Have you seen my great horse? I have not seen your great horse, but your large horse. Is the great man thirsty? The great man is not thirsty; but the big man is afraid. What is the matter with that poor writer? Nothing is the matter with the poor writer; but the needy writer is hungry. Who has received a (*un*) blow with a shoe? That little boy. What has that little sailor received? He has received a blow with a cudgel. Has your ship received some cannon shot? My ship has not received any cannon shot.

## TWELFTH LESSON.

The comb.	El peine.
The glass, the tumbler.	El vaso.
Have you my small glasses?	¿Tiene Vd. mis vasitos
I have them.	Los tengo,
Them.	Los.
Has he my fine glasses?	¿Tiene él mis hermosos vasos?
He has them.	El los tiene.

The scholar will apply to *los* the rule given in the Second Lesson regarding *to*.

Have I received them?	¿Los he recibido yo?
You have received them.	Vd. los ha recibido.
You have not received them.	Vd. no los ha recibido.
Has the Spaniard my fine gold buttons?	¿Tiene el español mis hermosos botones de oro?
He has them not.	El no los tiene.
Have the English them?	¿Los tienen los ingleses?
The boys have them.	Los muchachos los tienen.
Have the boys them?	¿Los tienen los muchachos?

## THEY.

They have them.  
 They have them not.  
 Who has them?  
 The German.  
 The Italian.  
 The Turk.  
 The Mexican.  
 The Russian.  
 The Prussian.  
 The Germans have them.  
 The Mexicans have them not.

## ELLOS.

Ellos los tienen.  
 Ellos no los tienen.  
 ¿Quién los tiene?  
 El alemán.  
 El italiano.  
 El turco.  
 El mejicano.  
 El ruso.  
 El prusiano.  
 Los alemanes los tienen.  
 Los mejicanos no los tienen.

## SOME (1) ANY (2).

## ALGUNO.

*Alguno*, before a noun, means *some*; after a noun, means *any*. (See Eleventh Lesson.)

1. *Some*, before a singular noun, which means something to eat or to drink, is generally expressed by *un poco de*; as, "*Tráigame Vd. un poco de agua*," bring me *some* water.

2. *Any*, interrogatively used, before a singular noun which expresses something to eat, or to drink, is generally suppressed; as, "*¿Hay vino en la botella?*" is there *any* wine in the bottle? Should *any* precede any other kind of noun, it may be either suppressed or expressed like *some*; as, "*¿Tiene Vd. algunos libros*," or *tiene Vd. libros?* have you *any* books?



But when a noun is used in Spanish, without being preceded by any definite adjective, it has a partitive meaning by itself. Ex. : En todas partes hay *hombres* honrados : everywhere there are *some* honest men.

The fire.

The sealing wax.

The vinegar.

The tea.

Have you any fire ?

I have some fire.

Has the Italian any sealing wax ?

He has some sealing wax.

Has he any vinegar ?

He has some vinegar.

Have you any tea ?

I have some tea.

El fuego.

El lacre.

El vinagre.

El té.

¿ Tiene Vd. fuego ?

Tengo fuego.

¿ Tiene el italiano lacre ?

Tiene lacre.

¿ Tiene vinagre ?

Tiene vinagre.

¿ Tiene Vd. té ?

Tengo té.

NO OR NOT ANY (before a noun).

I have no fire.

He has no tea.

You have no sealing wax.

They have no friends.

Some *or* any good vinegar.

Some *or* any bad cheese.

Some *or* any excellent tea.

Some *or* any good coffee.

Some *or* any good books.

Some *or* any pretty glasses.

Some *or* any fine horses.

Some *or* any old wine.

The satin.

The velvet.

The picture.

The painter.

The pencil (of the painter).

Have you any good satin ?

I have no good satin, but some excellent velvet.

Has the painter any fine pictures ?

He has not any fine pictures, but some good pencils.

No.

No tengo fuego.

El no tiene té.

Vd. no tiene lacre.

No tienen amigos.

Vinagre bueno.

Queso malo.

Té excelente.

Café bueno.

Libros buenos.

Vasos bonitos.

Caballos hermosos.

Vino añejo.

El raso.

El terciopelo.

El cuadro.

El pintor.

El pincel.

¿ Tiene Vd. raso bueno ?

No tengo raso bueno, sino terciopelo excelente.

¿ Tiene el pintor cuadros hermosos ?

El no tiene cuadros hermosos, sino buenos pinceles.

### EXERCISE No. 22.

Have you my fine glasses ? I have them. Have you the fine horses of the Englishman ? I have them not. Who has my small combs ? My boys have them. Which knives

have you? I have those of your friends. Have I your good muskets? You have them not, but your friends have them. Have you my pretty birds, or those of my brothers? I have neither yours nor your brothers', but my own. Which ships have the Mexicans? The Mexicans have no ships. Have the sailors our fine forks? They have them not. Have the cooks them? They have them. Has the captain your pretty books? He has them not. Have I them? You have them. You have them not. Has the Spaniard them? He has them. Have the Turks our fine muskets? They have them not. Have the Italians them? They have them. Has the German the pretty umbrellas of the Frenchman? He has them. Has he them? Yes, Sir, he has them. Has the Spaniard our pretty gloves? He has them not. Who has them? The English have them. Has the tailor our vests or those of our friends? He has neither the latter nor the former. Has your brother any soap? He has no soap. Have I any mutton? You have no mutton, but you have some sugar. Have your friends any money? They have some money. Have you any fire? I have no fire, but I have coal. Have you any good coffee? I have no good coffee, but some excellent wine.

---

EXERCISE No. 23.

¿Tiene el comerciante buenos libros? Tiene buenos libros. ¿Tienen los franceses buenos guantes? Tienen excelentes guantes. ¿Quién tiene los hermosos lápices de los ingleses? Sus amigos los tienen. ¿Quién tiene los bizcochos de los panaderos? Los marineros de nuestro capitán los tienen. ¿Tienen ellos nuestro paño? Sí, Señor, lo tienen. ¿Qué tienen los españoles? Tienen hermosos cuadros. ¿Qué tienen los mejicanos? Tienen hermosos asnos. ¿Qué tienen los alemanes? Tienen té excelente. ¿Tiene Vd. amigos? Tengo amigos. Tienen lacre sus amigos de Vd.? Tienen lacre. ¿Tienen buenos zapatos los zapateros? No tienen buenos zapatos, sino excelente becerro. ¿Tienen los sastres buenos chalecos? No tienen buenos chalecos, sino excelente paño. ¿Tiene paraguas el

pintor? No tiene paraguas, pero tiene hermosos cuadros. ¿Tiene alguien mis peñecitos? Nadie los tiene. ¿Quién tiene los hermosos pollos del paisano? Su cocinero de Vd. los tiene. ¿Qué tiene el joven? Tiene sus bueyes. ¿Tienen sus amigos de Vd. vino añejo? No tienen vino añejo, sino excelente vinagre. ¿Tiene alguien los candeleros de oro de Vd.? Nadie los tiene.

### THIRTEENTH LESSON.

SOME OF IT, ANY OF IT, OF IT.

SOME OF THEM, ANY OF THEM, OF THEM.

Have you any wine?

I have some.

Have you any bread?

I have not any, *or* none.

Have you any good wine?

I have some good wine.

Has the merchant any sugar?

He has some.

He has not any.

Has he any good cheese?

He has some good cheese.

Have I any coffee?

You have some.

You have no coffee.

You have not any.

Have you any shoes?

I have some.

I have no shoes.

I have not any.

Has the man any good horses?

Has he any good knives?

He has not any, *or* none.

Has he any money?

He has some.

He has not any.

Have our friends any good hats?

They have some good hats.

They have not any good hats.

Who has some good wine?

Our merchant has some.

The hatter.

The blacksmith.

UN POCO DE.

¿Tiene Vd. vino?

Tengo.

¿Tiene Vd. pan?

No tengo.

¿Tiene Vd. vino bueno?

Tengo vino bueno.

¿Tiene azúcar el comerciante?

Tiene.

No tiene.

¿Tiene queso bueno?

Tiene queso bueno.

¿Tengo yo café?

Vd. tiene.

Vd. no tiene café.

Vd. no tiene.

¿Tiene Vd. zapatos?

Tengo.

No tengo zapatos.

No tengo.

¿Tiene el hombre buenos caballos?

¿Tiene el buenos cuchillos?

No tiene.

¿Tiene dinero?

Tiene.

No tiene.

¿Tienen nuestros amigos sombreros buenos?

Tienen sombreros buenos.

No tienen sombreros buenos.

¿Quién tiene vino bueno?

Nuestro comerciante tiene.

El sombrerero.

El herrero.

A, AN, or ONE.

{ UN, before a masculine noun.  
 { UNO, when it stands alone, or not  
 before a masculine noun.

A or one horse.  
 Have you an umbrella?  
 I have an umbrella.  
 Have you a glass?  
 I have no glasses.  
 I have one.  
 Have you a good stick?  
 I have a good one.  
 I have two good ones.  
 I have two good sticks.  
 I have three good ones.  
 Have I a gun?  
 You have one.  
 You have a good one.  
 You have two good ones.  
 Has your brother a friend?  
 He has a friend.  
 He has one.  
 He has a good one.  
 He has two good ones.  
 He has three good ones.  
 He has four good friends.  
 He has five good ones.  
 Has the blacksmith a knife?  
 He has one.  
 He has none.  
 He has two of them.  
 He has three.  
 He has four.  
 Have you five good horses?  
 I have six.  
 I have six good, and seven bad ones.  
 Who has a fine umbrella?  
 The merchant has one.

Un caballo.  
 ¿Tiene Vd. un paraguas?  
 Tengo un paraguas.  
 ¿Tiene Vd. un vaso?  
 No tengo vasos.  
 Tengo uno.  
 ¿Tiene Vd. un baston bueno?  
 Tengo uno bueno.  
 Tengo dos buenos.  
 Tengo dos bastones buenos  
 Tengo tres buenos.  
 ¿Tengo yo un fusil?  
 Vd. tiene uno.  
 Vd. tiene uno bueno.  
 Vd. tiene dos buenos.  
 ¿Tiene su hermano un amigo?  
 Tiene un amigo.  
 Tiene uno.  
 Tiene uno bueno.  
 Tiene dos buenos.  
 Tiene tres buenos.  
 Tiene cuatro buenos amigos.  
 Tiene cinco buenos.  
 ¿Tiene el herrero un cuchillo?  
 Tiene uno.  
 No tiene.  
 Tiene dos.  
 Tiene tres.  
 Tiene cuatro.  
 ¿Tiene Vd. cinco caballos buenos?  
 Tengo seis.  
 Tengo seis buenos y siete malos.  
 ¿Quién tiene un paraguas hermoso?  
 El comerciante tiene uno.

## EXERCISE No. 24.

Have you any sugar? I have some. Have you any coffee? I have not any. Have you any good wine? I have some good wine. Have you received any good cloth? I have not received any cloth, but I have received some money. Have I any good chocolate? You have not any



good. Has the American any rice? He has some. Have the French any cheese? They have not any. Have the English any new hats? They have no new hats, but they have some excellent tea. Who has some good soap? The merchant has some. Who has some good bread? The baker has some. Has the foreigner any coal? He has not any. Has he any vests? He has some. What fish have you? I have some good fish. What hay has the horse? He has good hay. What leather has the shoemaker? He has some excellent leather. Have you any cotton? I have not any. Who has some copper? The merchant has some. Have I any gilliflowers? You have some. Have I any corkscrews? You have no corkscrews. Has your friend any old knives? He has some old ones. Have the Italians any fine horses? They have not any fine ones. Who has some fine asses? The Mexicans have some. Has the captain any good sailors? He has some good ones. Who has some biscuits? The baker of our neighbor has some. Has he any bread? He has not any. Who has excellent iron nails? The carpenter has some. Has he any hammers? He has some. What hammers has he? He has some iron hammers.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 25.

¿Qué tiene el hermano de Vd.? No tiene nada. ¿Tiene frío? No tiene frío, tiene calor. ¿Tiene miedo? No tiene miedo. ¿Tiene vergüenza ó hambre? Tiene hambre, pero no vergüenza. ¿Quién tiene guantes bonitos? Yo tengo. ¿Quién tiene hermosos cuadros? Los españoles tienen. ¿Tienen los pintores hermosos jardines? Tienen hermosos. ¿Quién tiene hermosos sofás? Nuestros comerciantes tienen. ¿Tienen pájaros? No tienen. ¿Tiene Vd. arroz? No tengo. ¿Quién tiene? Mi criado tiene. ¿Tiene Vd. un lápiz? Tengo uno. ¿Tiene su muchacho de Vd. un buen libro. Tiene uno bueno. ¿Tiene el alemán un buen buque? No tiene. ¿Tiene el joven un buen pañuelo? Tiene uno bueno. Tiene dos buenos. Tiene tres buenos. ¿Quién tiene buenos tenedores? El americano tiene. ¿Tiene

el capitan un hermoso perro? Tiene dos. ¿Tienen sus amigos de Vd. dos caballos hermosos? Tienen cuatro. ¿Tiene Vd. un buen cocinero? Tengo uno bueno. Tengo uno malo. ¿Tengo yo un amigo? Vd. tiene uno bueno. Vd. tiene dos buenos amigos. Vd. tiene tres buenos. Su hermano de Vd. tiene cuatro buenos. ¿Tiene el capitan un clavo de hierro? Tiene seis clavos de hierro. Tiene seis buenos y siete malos. ¿Quién tiene cinco caballos buenos? Nuestro vecino tiene seis. ¿Quién tiene buenos amigos? Los turcos tienen. ¿Tienen ellos dinero? No tienen. ¿Quién tiene su dinero? Sus amigos lo tienen. ¿Ha recibido Vd. estos sacos ó aquellos? No he recibido ni estos ni aquellos. ¿Cuáles buques ha visto Vd.? He visto los míos. ¿Tiene Vd. un buen criado? Tengo uno bueno. ¿Quién tiene un buen baul? Mi hermano tiene uno.

## FOURTEENTH LESSON.

## THE FEMININE GENDER.—DEFINITE ARTICLE.

		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	the.	la.	las.
<i>Poss.</i> of or from the.		de la.	de las.
<i>Obj.</i>	to the.	á la.	á las.

The table, the tables.	La mesa, las mesas.
Of or from the table, the tables.	De la mesa, de las mesas.
To the table, to the tables.	Á la mesa, á las mesas.

The Article never admits of any elision in Spanish ; but there are some feminine Nouns beginning with *a* that take the masculine Article *el* instead of *la*, in order to avoid the disagreeable meeting of two *a*. See a list of those Nouns at the end of this Lesson.

## RULES TO DISTINGUISH THE GENDER OF NOUNS.

**RULE 1.**—Nouns and Adjectives ending in *a*, *d*, *ez*, *ie*, *umbre*, or *ion*, are feminine ; ending otherwise are masculine, except *mano*, hand, *tarde*, evening, *noche*, night, which are feminine ; *dia*, day, *idioma*, language, which are masculine. See list of other exceptions at Lesson 55.

RULE 2.—The letters of the alphabet are feminine.

The plural of the feminine Nouns is formed like that of the masculine ones; and the Article, like the Pronoun, must agree with the Substantives and Adjectives, in Gender, Number, and Case.

#### EXAMPLES.

The woman, the wife, women, wives.	La mujer, las mujeres.
The mother, mothers.	La madre, las madres.
The good daughter, good daughters.	La buena hija, las buenas hijas.
The sister, sisters.	La hermana, las hermanas.
The cousin, ( <i>fem.</i> ) cousins.	La prima, las primas.
The girl, girls.	La muchacha, las muchachas.
The servant, ( <i>fem.</i> ) servants.	La criada, las criadas.

SHE, THEY.	ELLA, ELLOS.
Has she the book?	¿Tiene ella el libro?
She has it not.	No lo tiene.
Have they ( <i>fem.</i> ) it?	¿Lo tienen ellas?
They have it.	Lo tienen.

This or that woman.	Esta aquella, <i>or</i> esa mujer.
These or those women.	Estas aquellas, <i>or</i> esas mujeres.

This young lady, these young ladies.	Esta señorita, estas señoritas.
That young lady, those young ladies.	Aquella señorita, aquellas señoritas.

The hand, the hands.	La mano, las manos.
The right hand.	La mano derecha.
The left hand.	La mano izquierda.
The face.	La cara.
The mouth.	La boca.
The cheek.	La mejilla.
The tongue, the language.	La lengua.
The door.	La puerta.
The window.	La ventana.
The street.	La calle.
The city.	La ciudad.
The pen.	La pluma.
The note.	La esquila <i>or</i> el billete.
The bottle.	La botella.
The candle.	La vela.

The light.  
The silver.  
The cloak.  
The letter.  
The spoon.

La luz.  
La plata.  
La capa.  
La carta.  
La cuchara.

THEM (*fem.*)

Have you my pen?  
I have it not.  
Have you my pens?  
I have them.

LAS.

¿Tiene Vd. mi pluma?  
No la tengo.  
¿Tiene Vd. mis plumas?  
Las tengo.

#### FEMININE NOUNS WITH THE MASCULINE ARTICLE.

*El agua*, the water ; *el ala*, the wing ; *el alma*, the soul ; *el ama*, the mistress ; *el arca*, the chest ; *el área*, the area ; *el habla*, the speech ; *el arma*, the weapon ; *el asta*, the horn ; *el ave*, the owl ; *el águila*, the eagle ; *el alba*, the dawn ; *el hambre*, hunger ; *el arpa*, the harp ; *el hacha*, the axe ; *el aya*, the governess ; *el aura*, the buzzard ; *el ansia*, the anxiety ; *el ancla* or *áncora*, the anchor ; *el ara*, the altar ; *el asa*, the handle ; *el áscua*, the red hot coal ; *el asma*, the asthma ; *el haba*, the bean ; *el acta*, the act ; *el arte*, the art ; *el aula*, the lecture-hall ; *el Asia*, Asia ; *el África*, Africa ; *el Austria*, Austria, instead of *la agua*, *la ala*, etc., all for the sake of euphony. But it is necessary to observe—1st. That this change of Article is admitted only in the singular, since the clashing of the two vowels does not take place in the plural. 2d. If this Noun be accompanied by an Adjective, this Adjective must be put in the feminine ; therefore, we say *el agua es fría*, *el ala derecha*, the water is cold ; the right wing ; and not *el agua frío*, *el ala derecho*. 3d. Observe that the Nouns above mentioned are nearly all which usage has permitted to deviate from the general rule ; and *amistad*, friendship ; *América*, America ; *Habana*, Havana ; and all the other feminine Nouns not having the stress of the voice on the first *a* are not comprehended in the number of the exceptions, but they follow the general rule.

#### EXERCISE No. 26.

Has the servant (female) the table? No, Sir, she has it not. Has she the gold pen? She has it. Have you seen



my table? I have not seen it. Have you the water? I have it not. Have you received the fowl? Yes, I have received it. Have you seen the eagle? I have not seen it. Have you received the harp? I have received it. Have you received my letter? No, Sir, I have not received it. Have you seen my pen? I have not seen it. Who has seen my pen? Nobody has seen it. Have you seen my little table? (See Lesson XI., Diminutive Nouns.) I have not seen it. Have you seen my little house? I have seen it. Have you seen my pretty little bird? I have seen it. Have you seen the large woman? I have not seen the large woman, but the contemptible little woman. Have you seen the little coat (*casaca*) of my little brother? I have seen it. Have you seen the little spoon of my little sister? Have you seen the pretty little gold pen of my little cousin (female)? I have not seen her little gold pen, but her little hat. Have you the little chair (*silla*) of my little sister? I have it not. Have you the little cup (*taza*)? Yes, Sir, I have it.

---

EXERCISE No. 27.

¿Ha recibido Vd. las velas? No he recibido las velas, pero he recibido las botellas. ¿Ha visto Vd. la ciudad? La he visto. ¿Ha visto Vd. la calle? No la he visto. ¿Ha visto Vd. la puerta? No la he visto. ¿Ha visto Vd. la ventana? La he visto. ¿Ha visto Vd. esta mano ó aquella? He visto esta, pero no aquella. ¿Ha visto Vd. la mano derecha? No he visto la mano derecha, sino la mano izquierda. ¿Ha visto Vd. esta mujer ó aquella? He visto esta, no he visto aquella. ¿Ha visto Vd. estas mujeres ó aquellas? He visto estas, pero no aquellas. ¿Ha visto Vd. estas bonitas señoritas ó aquellas? No he visto ni estas ni aquellas, pero he visto la fea. ¿Ha recibido Vd. sus mesas nuevas? No he recibido las nuevas, sino las viejas. ¿Ha visto Vd. mi casa nueva? No la he visto. ¿Tiene ella su mesa? No la tiene. ¿Tiene Vd. la cuchara de plata? No la tengo, pero tengo la pluma de plata. ¿Tiene Vd. la capa de mi hermano? No la tengo. ¿Ha visto Vd. las hermosas

muchachas? No he visto las hermosas muchachas, sino las muchachitas. ¿Ha visto Vd. la criada? No he visto la criada.

## FIFTEENTH LESSON.

### INDEFINITE ARTICLE, FEMININE.

A, AN *or* ONE.  
A woman.  
A young woman.  
A young lady.  
A pen.  
Have you a pen?  
A person.  
A silk stocking.

UNA.  
Una mujer.  
Una joven.  
Una señorita.  
Una pluma.  
¿Tiene Vd. una pluma?  
Una persona.  
Una media de seda.

### PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE ABSOLUTE, FEMININE.

Mine *or* my own.  
Yours *or* your own.  
His (*or* hers, its) his own.  
Ours *or* our own.  
Yours *or* your own.  
Theirs *or* their own.  
Thine *or* thine own.

La mía.  
La de Vd.  
La suya (*or* la de él, *or* ella.)  
La nuestra.  
La de Vd.  
La suya (la de ellos *or* ellas).  
La tuya.

In English the Possessive adjectives or pronouns are in the gender of the possessor; in Spanish they must be in the gender of the thing possessed—*Mine, thine, his, hers, yours*, etc., must be expressed by *el mío, el tuyo, el suyo*, etc., when the thing possessed is masculine, and by *la mía, la tuya, la suya*, etc., when it is feminine, without considering in the least the gender of the possessor, as may be seen by the following examples:

Have you my pen or his?  
I have neither yours nor his, but mine.  
Have you my sister's book?  
I have not hers, I have mine.  
Which candle have you?  
What light have you?  
I have mine.  
Which stockings have you?  
I have mine.

¿Tiene Vd. mi pluma ó la de él?  
No tengo ni la de Vd, ni la de él, sino la mía.  
¿Tiene Vd. el libro de mi hermana?  
No tengo el suyo, tengo el mío.  
¿Cuál vela tiene Vd.?  
¿Cuál luz tiene Vd.?  
Tengo la mía.  
¿Cuáles medias tiene Vd.?  
Tengo las mías.

## ADJECTIVES, THEIR GENDER, ETC.

Adjectives ending in *o* change *o* into *a*, when they modify a feminine noun : *Hombre honrado*, honest man ; *mujer honrada*, honest woman ; *hombre virtuoso*, a virtuous man ; *mujer virtuosa*, a virtuous woman.

Adjectives ending in *n* or *r* take an *a* as, *fuego devorador*, devouring fire ; *pasion devoradora*, devouring passion ; *hombre haragan*, idle man ; *mujer haragana*, idle woman.

Except *mejor*, *peor*, *superior*, *inferior*, *mayor*, *menor*, *jóven*, *ulterior*, *interior*, *esterior*, *anterior*, *posterior*.

Adjectives ending otherwise keep the same termination in both genders, *éxito admirable*, admirable success ; *mujer admirable*, admirable woman ; *hombre feliz*, fortunate man ; *mujer feliz*, fortunate woman ; *marido fiel*, faithful husband ; *esposa fiel*, faithful wife ; *hijo obediente*, obedient son ; *hija obediente*, obedient daughter. But those Adjectives derived from the names of nations, provinces, etc., always take an *a* when modifying a feminine noun, whatever its termination may be. Examples :

French gold.

French silver.

A Spanish gentleman.

A Spanish lady.

Cuban Institute.

Cuban industry.

English government.

English Constitution.

A young Andalusian.

A young Andalusian woman.

An American senator.

An American lady.

Oro frances.

Plata francesa.

Un caballero español.

Una Señora española.

Instituto cubano.

Industria cubana.

Gobierno ingles.

Constitucion inglesa.

Un jóven andaluz.

Una jóven andaluza.

Un senador americano.

Una señora americana.

There are included in the class of Adjectives, the Cardinal and Ordinal numbers. The Cardinal have all one termination, except the number one (*uno*), and the compounds of (*ciento*) one hundred, as *doscientos*, *doscientas*. The Ordinal have two terminations.

Two or more nouns in the singular require an Adjective in the plural ; and if the nouns vary in gender, the Adjective must be in the masculine. Example : Life and honor are dear : *La vida y el honor son caros*.

## EXERCISE No. 28.

Have you my spoon or yours? I have yours. Have you the silver spoon? I have not the silver spoon, but the golden one. Have you seen my sister's silver spoons? I have not seen them. Have you my cloak? I have it. Have you any French gold? No, Sir, I have not any. Have you the silver spoon of my good sister? I have not your good sister's silver spoon, but her gold spoon. Have you received my beautiful cloth cloak? I have received it. Have you the new cloak or the old one? I have the old one. Have you a pen? Yes, sir, I have one. Have you a silk stocking? I have not a silk stocking, but I have a cotton stocking. Have you not my silk stockings? No, Sir, I have not your silk stockings, but mine. Have you seen an honest man? I have seen one. Have you seen an honest woman? Yes, Sir, I have seen one. Have you an obedient son? I have one. Have you an obedient daughter? Yes, Sir, I have one. Have you seen a faithful husband? I have seen one. Have you seen a faithful wife? I have seen one. Have you a fortunate friend? I have a fortunate friend. Have you a fortunate friend? (female). I have not a fortunate one, but an unfortunate (*infeliz*) one.

---

EXERCISE No. 29.

Have you seen the Spanish Constitution? I have seen it. Have you seen the Cuban Institute? I have not seen it. Have you the new English Constitution? I have it not. Have you seen the new American flag (*bandera*)? I have seen it. Have you seen the English pavilion (*pabellon*)? I have not seen the English pavilion. Have you seen a young Andalusian woman? I have seen one. Have you received my letter? I have not received it. Who has received a letter from my mother? My sister has received two letters from your mother to-day. What a pretty girl! Have you seen that young lady? Yes. What a handsome face! What pretty hands! What beautiful eyes! What a pretty mouth! Have you my cloak? No, Sir, I have my own. Who has mine? I have it. Have you any silver?



No, but I have some gold. Have you a pen? I have neither pen nor ink (*tinta*). Have you any letter paper (*papel de cartas*)? I have not any. Has that young lady a pretty dog? She has a very handsome one. Have your sisters any birds? They have some very pretty. Have you the little cloak of the young Andalusian woman? I have not hers, but I have that of the young American lady. Have you seen the shoes of the little girl? I have not seen her shoes, but her little chair. Have you the penknife of my little daughter? I have not her penknife, but her little gold pen.

---

### EXERCISE No. 30.

Have you a white handkerchief? No, but I have a white gown (*bata*). Has your brother a new hat? He has a new coat. Has the peasant a fat (*gordo*) ox? No, but he has a fat cow (*vaca*). Have you seen a cruel mother? No, but I have seen a cruel father. Have you a sweet melon (*melon dulce*)? No, I have a sweet apple (*manzana*). Have you seen an elegant gentleman to-day? No, but I have seen an elegant lady. Honor is dearer (*el honor es mas caro*) than life (*la vida*), and life dearer than fortune (*la fortuna*.) Has your sister my gold ribbon (*cinta*)? She has it not. What has she? She has nothing. Has your mother anything? She has a beautiful silver spoon. Who has my large (*grande*) bottle? Your cousin (fem.) has it. Has she my silver ribbons? She has them not. Who has them? Your mother has them. What fork have you? I have my iron fork. Have you seen the windows of my room? I have not seen them. Have you seen the silk curtains (*cortinas*) of my window? I have seen them.

---

### SIXTEENTH LESSON.

How MUCH?  
 How MANY?  
 How much sugar?  
 How much money?  
 How many knives?  
 How many men?  
 How many friends?

¿Cuánto?  
 ¿Cuántos?  
 ¿Cuánto azúcar?  
 ¿Cuánto dinero?  
 ¿Cuántos cuchillos?  
 ¿Cuántos hombres?  
 ¿Cuántos amigos?

## ONLY, BUT.

I have but one friend.

I have only one friend.

I have but one.

I have only one.

I have but one good gun.

I have only one good gun.

You have but one good one.

You have only one good one.

How many horses has your brother?

He has but one.

He has only one.

He has but two good ones.

He has only two good ones.

SOLO, SOLAMENTE, NO-SINO, NO MAS QUE.

No tengo sino *or* mas que un amigo.

Tengo un amigo solamente.

No tengo sino *or* mas que uno.

Teigo uno solamente.

No tengo sino un buen fusil.

Tengo un buen fusil solamente.

Vd. no tiene sino *or* mas que uno bueno.

Vd. tiene uno bueno solamente.

¿Cuántos caballos tiene su hermano de Vd.?

No tiene sino *or* mas que uno.

Tiene uno solamente.

No tiene sino *or* mas que dos buenos.

Tiene dos buenos solamente.

MUCH, A GOOD DEAL OF, VERY MUCH.

MANY, A GOOD MANY, A GREAT MANY.

Much bread.

A good deal of good bread.

Many men.

Have you much money?

I have a good deal.

Have you a great many friends?

I have a good many.

MUCHO, MUCHÍSIMO.

MUCHOS, MUCHÍSIMOS.

Mucho pan.

Muchísimo pan bueno.

Muchos hombres.

¿Tiene Vd. mucho dinero?

Tengo muchísimo.

¿Tiene Vd. muchísimos amigos?

Tengo muchísimos.

TOO MUCH.

TOO MANY.

You have too much wine.

They have too many books.

DEMASIADO.

DEMASIADOS.

Vd. tiene demasiado vino.

Ellos tienen demasiados libros.

ENOUGH.

Enough money.

Knives enough.

BASTANTE (*plur.* BASTANTES).

Bastante dinero.

Bastantes cuchillos.

LITTLE (*in size*).

LITTLE (*in quantity or number*).

A LITTLE.

A little cloth.

A little rice.

PEQUEÑO *or* CHICO.

Poco.

UN POCO DE.

Un poco de paño.

Un poco de arroz.

BUT LITTLE.

ONLY A LITTLE.

NOT MUCH.

NOT MANY.

BUT FEW.

I have but little sugar.

He has but few friends.

We have but little gold.

No—SINO MAS QUE *or* UN POCO.

UN POCO SOLAMENTE.

No MUCHO.

No MUCHOS.

POCOS, UNOS CUANTOS.

No tengo mas que un poco de azú-  
car.

Él tiene pocos amigos.

No tenemos mas que un poco de  
oro.

## COURAGE.

You have not much courage.

We have but few friends.

Have we?

We have.

We have not.

Some oil.

Some pins.

Have we any oil?

We have some.

We have not any.

## VALOR, ÁNIMO.

Vd. no tiene mucho valor.

Tenemos pocos amigos.

¿Tenemos nosotros?

Tenemos.

No tenemos.

Aceite.

Alfileres.

¿Tenemos nosotros aceite?

Tenemos.

No tenemos.

Have you a good deal of money?

I have but little of it.

You have but little of it.

He has but little of it.

Have you wine enough?

We have but little of it.

I have only a little, but I have  
enough?

¿Tiene Vd. muchísimo dinero?

No tengo sino *or* mas que un poco.Vd. no tiene sino *or* mas que un  
poco.Él no tiene sino *or* mas que un  
poco.

¿Tiene Vd. bastante vino?

No tenemos sino *or* mas que un  
poco.Tengo un poco solamente, pero  
tengo bastante.

## EXERCISE No. 31.

How many friends have you? I have two good friends.  
Have you eight old trunks? I have nine. Has your ser-  
vant three fishes? He has only one good one. Has the  
captain two good ships? He has only one. How many  
hammers has the carpenter? He has but two good ones.  
How many shoes has the shoemaker? He has ten. Has  
the young man nine good books? He has only five new

ones. How many muskets has your brother? He has only four. Have you much bread? I have a good deal. Have the Spaniards much money? They have but little. Has our neighbor much coffee? He has only a little. Has the stranger much corn? He has a good deal. What has the American? He has much sugar. What has the Russian? He has a great deal of satin. Has the countryman much rice? He has not any. Has he much cheese? He has but little. What have we? We have much bread, much wine, and many books. Have we much money? We have only a little, but we have enough. Have you many brothers? I have only one. Have the French many friends? They have but few. Has our friend much hay? He has enough. Has the Italian much velvet? He has a good deal. Has this man courage? He has none. Has the painter's boy any pencils? He has some.

---

## EXERCISE No. 32.

Have you many forks? I have only one. How many oxen has the German? He has eight. How many horses has he? He has only four. Who has a good many biscuits? Our sailors have a good many. Have we many notes? We have only six. How many notes have we? We have only three pretty ones. Have you too much coal? I have not enough. Have your boys too many books? They have too many. Has our friend too much velvet? He has only a little, but enough. Who has a good deal of money? The countrymen have a good deal. Have they many gloves? They have not any. Has the cook enough vinegar? He has not enough. Has he enough oil? He has enough. Have you much soap? I have but a little. Has the merchant much cloth? He has a good deal. Who has a good deal of paper? Our neighbors have a good deal. Has our tailor many buttons? He has a good many. Have the painters many gardens? They have not many. How many gardens have they? They have but two. How many asses have the Mexicans? They have many. Has the captain many knives? He has only three. Have we



many horses? We have a good many. Have the English many ships? They have many. Has the merchant many handkerchiefs? He has a good many. What have the Americans? They have a good many muskets. How many dogs has our friend? He has only two. What candlesticks have our friends? They have copper candlesticks.

---

EXERCISE No. 33.

¿Tiene el jóven bastones buenos? No tiene bastones buenos, sino hermosos pájaros. ¿Qué pollos ha recibido nuestro cocinero? Ha recibido bonitos pollos. ¿Cuántos ha recibido? Ha recibido seis. ¿Tiene el sombrerero sombreros? No tiene; pero nuestro comerciante ha recibido muchísimos. ¿Tiene el herrero mucho hierro? No tiene muchísimo. ¿Tenemos los caballos de los franceses, ó los de los mejicanos? No tenemos ni estos ni aquellos. ¿Cuáles caballos tenemos? Tenemos los nuestros. ¿Ha visto Vd. mis peñecitos? No los he visto. ¿Ha visto el turco los asnos? No los ha visto. ¿Quién los ha visto? Su hijo de Vd. los ha visto. ¿Han recibido nuestros amigos mucho azúcar? Han recibido un poco, pero bastante. ¿Quién ha visto nuestros espejos? El alemán los ha visto. ¿Ha visto el español este ó aquel billete? Ha visto este, pero no aquel. ¿Ha visto el caballero francés este, ó aquel libro? No ha visto ni este ni aquel. ¿Tiene el italiano los hermosos colchones que hemos recibido? No tiene los que hemos recibido, sino los de su amigo. ¿Tiene vergüenza? No tiene vergüenza sino miedo. ¿Tiene Vd. frío ó sueño? Tengo frío, pero no sueño. ¿Tiene el jeneral razón? No tiene razón, sino hambre.

---

SEVENTEENTH LESSON.

A FEW.

A few books.  
Have you a few books?  
I have a few.  
Have you a few?  
He has a few.

ALGUNOS.

Algunos libros.  
¿Tiene Vd. algunos libros?  
Tengo algunos.  
¿Tiene Vd. algunos?  
El tiene algunos.

I have but a few relations.

You have but a few cents.

He has but a few relations.

I have but a few cents.

You have but a few.

He has but a few.

No tengo sino *or* mas que algunos parientes.

Vd. no tiene sino algunos centavos.

El no tiene sino algunos parientes.

No tengo sino algunos centavos.

Vd. no tiene sino algunos.

El no tiene sino algunos.

One, *or* a cent ; *plur.*, cents.

One, *or* a real ; *plur.*, reals.

One, *or* a dollar ; *plur.*, dollars.

One, *or* a franc ; *plur.*, francs

Un centavo ; *plur.*, centavos.

Un real ; *plur.*, reales.

Un peso, *or* duro ; *plur.*, pesos, *or* duros (1).

Un franco : *plur.*, francos.

#### OTHER, ANOTHER.

Another cent.

Some other cents.

Have you another horse ?

I have another.

I have no other horse.

I have no other relations.

Have you any other relations ?

I have some others.

I have no others.

#### OTRO.

Otro centavo.

Otros centavos.

¿ Tiene Vd. otro caballo ?

Tengo otro.

No tengo otro caballo.

No tengo otros parientes.

¿ Tiene Vd. otros parientes ?

Tengo otros.

No tengo otros.

1. In Spanish America the money is counted by *pesetas*, *reales*, and *medios reales* ; thus : *peso*, a dollar, is divided into *cuatro pesetas*, four quarters of a dollar ; every *peseta* into *dos reales*, two rials ; and every *real* into *dos medios*, two half rials. It is precisely equivalent to the United States, counting in this manner : six and a quarter cents, *un medio* ; twelve and a half cents, *un real* ; twenty-five cents, *una peseta* or *dos reales* : fifty cents, or half a dollar, either *cuatro reales* or *medio peso* ; fifty-six and a quarter cents, *cuatro reales y medio*, etc. In Old Spain, although almost every province divides the effective coins into different imaginary ones, yet in keeping accounts, or in writing, the money which they generally use are the following coins : *pesos* or *duros*, *reales de vellon*, and *maravedís*, dividing them thus : a *duro*, dollar, is divided into twenty *reales vellon*, and a *real vellon* into thirty-four *maravedís*. In conversation they sometimes divide the money in the above manner, and at others into *duros*, *pesetas*, *cuartos*, and *ochavos*, thus : a *duro* is divided into five *pesetas* (having no pillars), five twenty cent pieces ; every *peseta* into thirty-four *cuartos*, and every *cuarto* into two *ochavos*. But when the *pesetas* have pillars, four of them make a dollar. Hence the denomination of *pesetas fuertes* (twenty-five cent pieces), and *pesetas sencillas* (twenty cents). The same in regard to the *reales*, the *reales fuertes* (twelve and a half cents), and *reales sencillos* (ten cents).

The arm.	El brazo.
The heart.	El corazon.
The month.	El mes.
The author.	El autor.
The volume.	El tomo, el volúmen.
What day of the month is it?	† ¿A cuántos estamos del mes?
It is the first.	† Estamos á primero.
It is the second.	† Estamos á dos.
It is the third.	† Estamos á tres.

The cardinal numbers must be used in Spanish when speaking of the days of the month, though the ordinal be used in English ; except *el primero* (the first) speaking of the first day of every month.

It is the eleventh.	Estamos á once.
Which volume have you?	¿Cuál tomo tiene Vd?
I have the fourth.	Tengo el cuarto.

## ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The first.	El primero.
The second.	El segundo.
The third.	El tercero.
The fourth.	El cuarto.
The fifth.	El quinto.
The sixth.	El sexto.
The seventh.	El sétimo.
The eighth.	El octavo.
The ninth.	El nono.
The tenth.	El décimo.
The eleventh.	El undécimo.
The twelfth.	El duodécimo.
The thirteenth.	El décimo tercio.
The fourteenth.	El décimo cuarto.
The fifteenth.	El décimo quinto.
The sixteenth.	El décimo sexto.
The seventeenth.	El décimo sétimo.
The eighteenth.	El décimo octavo.
The nineteenth.	El décimo nono.
The twentieth.	El vijésimo.
The twenty-first.	El vijésimo primo.
The twenty-second.	El vijésimo segundo.
The twenty-third.	El vijésimo tercio.
The thirtieth.	El trijésimo.
The fortieth.	El cuadrjésimo.

All the ordinal numbers become feminine by changing the termination *o* into *a*, and the article *el* into *la* to agree in gender ; as, *el primero*, *la primera* ; *el décimo tercio*, *la d*

*cima tercia.* Its plural is formed as that of the nouns, but the scholar will remember that the plural of *el* is *los*. The remainder of these numbers will be found in the next Lesson.

Have you the first volume?

I have not the first, I have the third.

Which volume have you?

I have the third volume.

¿Tiene Vd. el primer tomo?

No tengo el primero; tengo el tercero.

¿Cuál tomo tiene Vd.?

Tengo el tercer tomo.

## CARDINAL NUMBERS.

One.

Two.

Three.

Four.

Five.

Six.

Seven.

Eight.

Nine.

Ten.

Eleven.

Twelve.

Thirteen.

Fourteen.

Fifteen.

Sixteen.

Seventeen.

Eighteen.

Nineteen.

Twenty.

Twenty-one.

Twenty-two.

Twenty-three.

Twenty-four.

Twenty-five.

Twenty-six.

Twenty-seven.

Twenty-eight.

Twenty-nine.

Thirty.

Thirty-one.

Forty.

Forty-one.

Fifty.

Fifty-one.

Sixty.

Sixty-one.

Uno.

Dos.

Tres.

Cuatro.

Cinco.

Seis.

Siete.

Ocho.

Nueve.

Diez.

Once.

Doce.

Trece.

Catorce.

Quince.

Diez y seis.

Diez y siete.

Diez y ocho.

Diez y nueve.

Veinte.

Veinte y uno.

Veinte y dos.

Veinte y tres.

Veinte y cuatro.

Veinte y cinco.

Veinte y seis.

Veinte y siete.

Veinte y ocho.

Veinte y nueve.

Treinta.

Treinta y uno.

Cuarenta.

Cuarenta y uno.

Cincuenta.

Cincuenta y uno.

Sesenta.

Sesenta y uno.



Seventy.	Setenta.
Seventy-one.	Setenta y uno.
Eighty.	Ochenta.
Eighty-one.	Ochenta y uno.
Ninety.	Noventa.
Ninety-one.	Noventa y uno.
A, or one hundred.	Ciento.
A, or one hundred and one.	Ciento y uno.
Two hundred.	Doscientos.
Three hundred.	Trescientos.
Four hundred.	Cuatrocientos.
Five hundred.	Quinientos.
Six hundred.	Seiscientos.
Seven hundred.	Setecientos.
Eight hundred.	Ochocientos.
Nine hundred.	Novcientos.
A thousand and one.	Mil y uno.
Eleven hundred.	Mil y ciento.
Twelve hundred.	Mil y doscientos.
Two thousand.	Dos mil.
A, or one hundred thousand.	Cien mil.
Two hundred thousand.	Doscientos mil.
A, or one million.	Un millon
Two millions.	Dos millones.
Etc.	Etc.

Observe that instead of *cincocientos*, *sietecientos*, and *novecientos*, we say, *quinientos*, *setecientos*, y *novecientos*.

#### MONTHS OF THE YEAR.

January.	Enero.
February.	Febrero.
March.	Marzo.
April.	Abril.
May.	Mayo.
June.	Junio.
July.	Julio.
August.	Agosto.
September.	Setiembre.
October.	Octubre.
November.	Noviembre.
December.	Diciembre.

#### EXERCISE No. 34.

Have you many knives? I have a few. Have you many pencils? I have only a few. Has the painter's friend many

looking-glasses? He has only a few. Has your son a few cents? He has a few. Have you a few francs? We have a few. How many dollars have you? I have ten. How many dollars has the Spaniard? He has not many; he has only six. Who has the beautiful glasses of the Italians? We have them. Have the English many ships? They have a good many. Have the French many horses? They have not many horses, but a good many asses. What have the Americans? They have many dollars. How many dollars have they? They have eleven millions. Have we the horses of the Mexicans or those of the Germans? We have neither the former nor the latter. Have we the umbrellas of the Spaniards? We have them not, but the Americans have them. Have you much copper? I have only a little, but enough. Have the sailors the mattresses which we have received? They have not those which we have (*hemos*) received, but those which their captain has. Has the Frenchman many francs? He has only a few, but he has enough. Has your servant many cents? He has no cents, but dollars enough.

---

EXERCISE No. 35.

¿Tienen los rusos terciopelo? No tienen sino un poco de terciopelo, pero tienen muchísimo raso. ¿Tienen los turcos mucho vino? No tienen mucho vino, sino muchísimo café. ¿Quién tienen muchísimo carbon? Los mejicanos tienen muchísimo. ¿No tiene Vd. otro fusil? No tengo otro. ¿Tenemos otro queso? Tenemos otro. ¿No tengo yo otro cuadro? Vd. tiene otro. ¿No tiene nuestro vecino otro caballo? No tiene otro. ¿No tiene su hermano de Vd. otros amigos? Tiene otros. ¿No tiene el zapatero otros zapatos? No tiene otros. ¿Tienen los sastres muchos chalecos? Tienen algunos solamente. Tienen solamente cuatro. ¿Cuántos pescados tiene Vd.? Tengo dos solamente. ¿Tiene Vd. otros bizcochos? No tengo otros. Cuántos sacacórchos tiene el comerciante? Tiene nueve. ¿Cuántos brazos tiene este hombre? Tiene solamente uno. ¿Qué corazon tiene su hijo de Vd.? Tiene

un buen corazon. ¿No tiene Vd. otro criado? Tengo otro. ¿No tiene su amigo de Vd. otros pájaros? Tiene otros. ¿Cuántos pájaros tiene? Tiene seis. ¿Cuántos jardines tiene Vd.? Tengo uno solamente, pero mi amigo tiene dos. ¿Cuántos caballeros ha visto Vd.? He visto solamente uno. ¿Ha visto Vd. otro? No he visto otro. ¿Cuántos alfileres ha recibido Vd.? He recibido dos solamente. ¿Cuántos pañuelos hemos recibido? Hemos recibido dos.

---

## EXERCISE No. 36.

Which volume have you? I have the first. Have you the second volume of my book? I have it. Have you the third or fourth book? I have neither the former nor the latter. Have we the fifth or sixth volume? Which volume has your friend? He has the seventh volume. What day of the month is it? It is the eighth. Is it not the eleventh? No, Sir, it is the tenth. Who has our dollars? The Mexicans have them. Have they our gold? They have it not. Has the young man much money? He has not much money, but much courage. Have you the nails of the carpenter or those of the smith? I have neither those of the carpenter nor those of the smith; but those of my merchants. Have you received these or those gloves? I have received neither these nor those. Has your friend seen this or that note? He has seen this, but not that. Has the Spaniard a few dollars? He has a few. Has he received a few francs? He has received five hundred. Have you another stick? I have another. What other stick have you? I have another iron stick. Have you a few good candlesticks? We have a few. Has your boy another hat? He has another. Have these men any vinegar? These men have none, but their friends have some. Have the countrymen any other bags? They have no others. Have they any other bread? They have some.

## EIGHTEENTH LESSON.

The remainder of the Ordinal numbers are :

The fiftieth.	El quincuajésimo.
The sixtieth.	El sexajésimo.
The seventieth.	El septuajésimo.
The eightieth.	El octojésimo.
The ninetieth.	El nonajésimo.
The hundredth.	El centésimo.
The two hundredth.	El ducentésimo.
The three hundredth.	El trecentésimo.
The four hundredth.	El cuadrajentésimo.
The five hundredth.	El quinjentésimo.
The six hundredth.	El sexacentésimo.
The seventh hundredth.	El setejentésimo.
The eight hundredth.	El octajentésimo.
The nine hundredth.	El novejentésimo.
The thousandth.	El milésimo.
The last but two.	El antepenúltimo.
The last but one.	El penúltimo.
The last.	El último or postrero.

Besides the Cardinal and Ordinal numbers, there are yet three other kinds that belong to the class of substantives. These are the *Collective*, *Distributive*, and *Proportional*.

The *Collective* numbers serve to denote determined quantities, as :

A couple.	Un par.
Half a score.	Una decena.
A dozen.	Una docena.
Half a dozen.	Media docena.
A score.	Una veintena.
A hundred.	Una centena.
A thousand.	Un millar.
A million.	Un cuento.

The *Distributive* serve to denote the different parts of a whole ; as :

The half.	La mitad.
The third.	El tercio.
The fourth.	El cuarto.

The *Proportional* are those that serve to denote the progressive increase of the number of things, as :



The double.	El duplo.
The quadruple.	El cuádruplo
The hundred fold.	El céntuplo.
The volume.	El tomo, el volúmen.
Have you the first or second volume of my book?	¿Tiene Vd. el primero, ó el segundo tomo de mi libro?

BOTH.	AMBOS.
Have you my book, or my stick?	¿Tiene Vd. mi libro ó mi baston?
I have neither the one nor the other.	No tengo ni lo uno ni lo otro.
I have both.	Tengo ámbos.

THE ONE AND THE OTHER.	{ EL UNO, Y EL OTRO. LO UNO, Y LO OTRO.
------------------------	--

Use *el uno y el otro* when speaking of things of the same kind, as two books, etc., and *lo uno y lo otro* when speaking of two different things, as a stick and a hat, etc.

Has your brother my gloves or his own?	¿Tiene su hermano de Vd. mis guantes ó los de él?
He has both.	Tiene ámbos.
Has he my books, or those of the Spaniards?	¿Tiene él mis libros ó los de los españoles?
He has neither the one nor the other.	No tiene ni los unos ni los otros.

The Scotchman.	El escoces.
The Irishman.	El irlandes.
The Dutchman.	El holandes.

SOME or ANY MORE.	MAS.
Some more wine.	Mas vino.
Some more money.	Mas dinero.
Some more buttons.	Mas botones.

NOT ANY MORE, NO MORE.	No—MAS.
I have no more bread.	No tengo mas pan.
He has no more forks.	El no tiene mas tenedores.
Have you any more fish?	¿Tiene Vd. mas pescado?
I have no more.	No tengo mas.
We have no more.	No tenemos mas.
Has he any more vinegar?	¿Tiene él mas vinagre?
He has no more.	No tiene mas.

NOT MUCH MORE.

NOT MANY MORE.

Have you much more tea?

I have not much more.

Have you many more hats?

I have not many more.

One book more.

One good book more.

NO MUCHO MAS.

NO MUCHOS MAS.

¿Tiene Vd. mucho mas té?

No tengo mucho mas.

¿Tiene Vd. muchos mas sombreros

No tengo muchos mas.

Un libro mas.

Un buen libro mas.

If two of those adjectives which lose the final o, when used before a masculine singular, are connected together, both lose the o. Ex. : *un buen libro*, a good book.

Have you a few dollars more?

I have a few more.

We have a few more.

They have a few more.

¿Tiene Vd. algunos duros mas?

Tengo algunos mas.

Tenemos algunos mas.

Ellos tienen algunos mas.

## EXERCISE No. 37.

Which volume of his book have you? I have the first. How many volumes has this book? It has two. Have you my book or my brother's? I have both. Has the stranger my comb or my knife? He has both. Have you my bread or my cheese? I have neither the one nor the other. Has the Dutchman my glass or that of my friend? He has neither the one nor the other. Has the Irishman our horses or our trunks? He has both. Has the Scotchman our shoes or our vests? He has neither the one nor the other. What has he? He has his good iron muskets. Have the Dutch our ships or those of the Mexicans? They have neither the one nor the other. Which ships have they? They have their own. Have we any more hay? We have some more. Has our merchant any more velvet? He has some more. Has he any more satin? Have you any more coffee? We have no more coffee, but we have some more tea. Has the Irishman any more forks? He has no more forks, but he has some more copper. Has the painter any more pictures? He has no more pictures, but he has some more pencils. Have the sailors any more biscuits? They have not any more. Have your sons any more books? They have not any more. Has the young man any more friends? He has no more

## EXERCISE No. 38.

Has our cook much more fish? He has not much more. Has he many more chickens? He has not many more. Has the countryman more asses? He has not many more asses, but he has much more coal. Have the French many more horses? They have not many more. Have you much more oil? I have much more. Have you one book more? I have one more. Have we many more looking-glasses? We have many more. Have our neighbors one more garden? They have one more. Has our friend one umbrella more? He has no more. Have the Scotch a few more books? They have a few more. Has the tailor a few more buttons? He has not any more. Has our carpenter a few more nails? He has no more nails, but he has a few more sticks. Have the Spaniards a few more cents? They have a few more. Has the German a few more oxen? He has a few more. Have you a few more francs? I have no more francs, but I have a few dollars. What more have you? We have a few more ships, and a few more good sailors. Have I little more money? You have a little more. Have you any more courage? I have not much more, but my brother has a great deal more.

## EXERCISE No. 39.

¿Tiene él bastante azúcar? No tiene bastante. ¿Tenemos bastantes francos? No tenemos bastantes. ¿Tiene el herrero bastante hierro? Tiene bastante. ¿Tiene bastantes martillos? Tiene bastantes. ¿Qué martillos tiene él? Tiene martillos de hierro y de cobre. ¿Tienen Vds. bastante arroz? No tenemos bastante arroz, pero tenemos bastante azúcar. ¿Tiene Vd. muchos mas guantes? No tengo muchos mas. ¿Tienen los americanos otros buques? Tienen otros. ¿Tiene Vd. otro saco? No tengo otro. ¿A cuántos estamos del mes? Estamos á seis. ¿Cuántos amigos tiene Vd.? No tengo sino un buen amigo. ¿Ha visto Vd. mi perro? No lo he visto. ¿Cuántos pañuelos ha recibido Vd.? He recibido solamente dos. ¿Tiene el

criado demasiado pan? No tiene bastante. ¿Ha recibido Vd. demasiado dinero? No he recibido demasiado. ¿Tiene Vd. demasiados ejercicios? No tengo demasiados, pero tengo bastantes. ¿Ha visto Vd. demasiados libros? No he visto demasiados, pero he visto bastantes. ¿Tiene Vd. mucho fuego? No tengo sino un poco, pero tengo bastante carbon. ¿Ha visto Vd. el algodon de los americanos? No lo he visto. ¿Han visto Vds. sus jardines? No hemos visto sus jardines, sino los de nuestros vecinos. ¿Tiene Vd. mas bueyes? No tengo mas.

## NINETEENTH LESSON.

## SEVERAL.

Several men.  
Several children.  
Several pins.

## VARIOS.

Varios hombres.  
Varios niños.  
Varios alfileres.

The father.  
The child.  
The inkstand.  
The pie.  
The pastry-cook.

El padre.  
El niño.  
El tintero.  
El pastel.  
El pastelero.

## AS MUCH.

## AS MANY.

## AS MUCH AS.

## AS MANY AS.

As much bread as wine.  
As many men as children.  
Have you as much gold as copper?  
I have as much of this as of that.  
I have as much of the former as of the latter.  
I have as much of the one as of the other.  
Have you as many forks as knives?

I have as many of these as of those.

I have as many of the former as of the latter.

I have as many of the one as of the other.

## TANTO.

## TANTOS.

## TANTO. } como.

## TANTOS. }

Tanto pan como vino.  
Tantos hombres como niños.  
¿Tiene Vd. tanto oro como cobre?  
Tengo tanto de este como de aquel.  
Tengo tanto de este como de aquel.  
Tengo tanto de lo uno como de lo otro.  
¿Tiene Vd. tantos tenedores como cuchillos?  
Tengo tantos de estos como de aquellos.  
Tengo tantos de estos como de aquellos.  
Tengo tantos de los unos como de los otros.



## QUITE OR JUST AS MUCH, AS MANY.

I have quite as much of this as of that.

Quite as much of the former as of the latter.

Quite as much of the one as of the other.

Quite as many of these as of those.

## OTRO TANTO, OTROS TANTOS.

Tengo otro tanto de este como de aquel.

Otro tanto de este como de aquel.

Otro tanto del uno como del otro.

Otros tantos de estos como de aquellos.

An enemy, enemies.

My dear friend.

Un enemigo, los enemigos.

Mi querido amigo.

## DEAR.

## QUERIDO, CARO.

*Querido* is generally applied only to persons, *caro* to both things and persons.

The finger.

Your welfare.

My opinion.

## MORE.

More bread.

More men.

## THAN.

More bread than wine.

More knives than forks.

More of this than of that.

More of the one than of the other.

More of these than of those.

More of the one than of the other.

I have more of your sugar than of mine.

He has more of your books than of his own.

El dedo.

Su bienestar de Vd.

Mi opinion, mi parecer.

## MAS.

Mas pan.

Mas hombres.

## QUE.

Mas pan que vino.

Mas cuchillos que tenedores.

Mas de este que de aquel.

Mas del uno que del otro.

Mas de estos que de aquellos.

Mas de los unos que de los otros.

Tengo mas de su azúcar de Vd. que del mio.

Él tiene mas de los libros de Vd. que de los de él.

## LESS, FEWER.

Less wine than bread.

Less knives than forks.

Less than I.

Less than he.

Less than we.

Less than you.

Less than they.

## MÉNOS.

Ménos vino que pan.

Ménos cuchillos que tenedores.

Ménos que yo.

Ménos que él.

Ménos que nosotros.

Ménos que Vd. or Vds.

Ménos que ellos.

## THEY.

As they.

Than they.

As much as you.

As much as he,

As much as they.

## ELLOS.

Como ellos.

Que ellos.

Tanto como Vd. or Vds.

Tanto como él.

Tanto como ellos.

The comparison of equality is formed by *tanto como*, *tantos como* for the plural, and by *tan como*. *Tanto* is used with Nouns and Verbs.

He sells as much wheat as John.		Él vende <i>tanto</i> trigo <i>como</i> Juan.
He sells as much as John.		Él vende <i>tanto como</i> Juan.

*Tan* is used before Adjectives and Adverbs.

She is as white as snow.		Ella es <i>tan</i> blanca <i>como</i> la nieve.
She dresses as well as her aunt.		Ella viste <i>tan</i> bien <i>como</i> su tia.

But *tanto*, when modifying a Noun, changes its termination according to the gender and number of the Noun.

He sells { as much flour as many apples as many eggs }	as		Él vende { <i>tanta</i> harina <i>tantas</i> manzanas <i>tantos</i> huevos }	como	Juan.
--	----	--	--	------	-------

---

#### EXERCISE No. 40.

Have you a horse? I have several. Has he several vests? He has only one. Who has several looking-glasses? My brother has several. What looking-glasses has he? He has beautiful looking-glasses. Who has good pies? Several pastry-cooks have some. Has your brother a child? He has several. Have you as much coffee as tea? I have as much of the one as of the other. Has this man a son? He has several. How many sons has he? He has four. How many children have our friends? They have many; they have ten. Have we as much bread as wine? You have as much of the one as of the other. Has this man as many friends as enemies? He has as many of the one as of the other. Have we as many forks as knives? We have as many of the one as of the other. Has your father as much gold as copper? He has more of the latter than of the former. Has the captain as many sailors as ships? He has more of the latter than of the former. He has more of the one than of the other.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 41.

Have you as many muskets as I? I have as many. Has the stranger as much courage as we? He has quite as

much. Have we as much chocolate as coffee? We have as much of the one as of the other. Have our neighbors as much cheese as fish? They have more of the latter than of the former. Have your sons as many pies as books? They have more of the latter than of the former; more of the one than of the other. How many feet has the man? He has two. How many fingers has he? He has several. How many sofas have you? I have but one, but my father has more than I; he has five. Have my children as much courage as yours? Yours have more than mine. Have I as much money as you? You have less than I. Have you as many books as I? I have less than you. Have I as many enemies as your father? You have fewer than he. Have the Prussians (*Prussianos*) as many children as we? We have fewer than they. Have the French as many ships as we? They have fewer than we. Have we as many pins as they? We have fewer than they. Have we fewer pins than the children of our friends? We have fewer than they.

---

EXERCISE No. 41.

¿Tiene el carpintero tantos bastones como clavos? Tiene tantos de estos como de aquellos. ¿Tiene Vd. mas bizcochos que vasos? Tengo mas de estos que de aquellos. ¿Tiene nuestro amigo mas azúcar que dinero? No tiene tanto de este como de aquel. ¿Tiene mas gantes que paraguas? No tiene tantos de estos como de aquellos. ¿Quién tiene mas jabon que yo? Mi hijo tiene mas. ¿Quién tiene mas pinceles que él? El pintor tiene mas. ¿Tiene él tantos caballos como yo? No tiene tantos caballos como Vd. pero tiene mas cuadros. ¿Tiene el comerciante ménos bueyes que nosotros? Tiene ménos bues que nosotros, y nosotros tenemos ménos grano que él. ¿Tiene Vd. otro billete? Tengo otro. ¿Tiene su hijo de Vd. un tintero mas? Tiene varios mas. ¿Tienen los holandeses tantos jardines como nosotros? Nosotros tenemos ménos que ellos. Tenemos ménos pan y ménos café que ellos. No tenemos mucho dinero, pero tenemos bastante pan, carnero, queso

y vino. ¿Tiene Vd. tanto valor como el hijo de nuestro vecino? Tengo otro tanto. ¿Tiene el jóven tantos billetes como nosotros? Tiene otros tantos.

## TWENTIETH LESSON.

### THE INFINITIVE.

There are in Spanish three Conjugations, which are distinguished by the termination of the Present of the Infinitive, viz. :

1. The first has its Infinitive terminated in *ar*, as :

Hablar, to speak ;  
 Comprar, to buy ;  
 Cortar, to cut.

2. The second, in *er*, as :

Temer, to fear ;  
 Comer, to eat ;  
 Beber, to drink.

3. The third, in *ir*, as :

Sufrir, to suffer ;  
 Unir, to unite ;  
 Escribir, to write.

Every Verb which is marked with an asterisk (\*) is irregular.

Fear.	Miedo, temor.
Shame.	Vergüenza.
Right.	Razon.
Time.	Tiempo.
Need, necessity.	Necesidad.
Courage.	Valor.
A mind, a wish.	Deseo.

All the above words require the preposition *de* (of) after them, when followed by an Infinitive.

TO WORK.

TRABAJAR.

TO SPEAK.

HABLAR.

Have you a mind to work ?

I have a mind to work.

He has not the courage to speak.

Are you afraid to speak ?

I am ashamed to speak.

¿Tiene Vd. deseo de trabajar ?

Tengo deseo de trabajar.

El no tiene valor de hablar.

¿Tiene Vd. miedo de hablar ?

Tengo vergüenza de hablar.



**TO CUT.**

To cut it.  
To cut them.  
To cut some.  
Have you time to cut the bread?

I have time to cut it.  
Has he a mind to cut trees?  
He has a mind to cut some.

**TO BUY.**

To buy some more.  
To buy one.  
To buy two.  
To buy one more.  
To buy two more.

**TO BREAK.**

I break.  
You break.  
He breaks.  
We break.  
You (*plural*) break.  
They break.  
Thou breakest.

**TO PICK UP.**

TO MEND, TO REPAIR.  
TO LOOK FOR, TO SEEK.  
STILL, YET.

Have you a mind to buy one more horse?

I have a mind to buy one more.

Have you a mind to buy some books?

I have a mind to buy some, but I have no money.

Are you afraid to break the glasses?

I am afraid to break them.

**CORTAR.**

Cortarlo.  
Cortarlos.  
Cortar.  
¿Tiene Vd. tiempo de cortar el pan?  
Tengo tiempo de cortarlo.  
¿Tiene él deseo de cortar árboles?  
Tiene deseo de cortar.

**COMPRAR.**

Comprar mas.  
Comprar uno.  
Comprar dos.  
Comprar uno mas.  
Comprar dos mas.

**ROMPER, QUEBRAR\*(1).**

Yo quiebro.  
Vd. quiebra.  
El quiebra.  
Nosotros quebramos.  
Vds. quiebran.  
Ellos quiebran.  
Tú quiebras.

**RECOJER.\***

COMPONER, REPARAR.

**BUSCAR.\***

AUN, TODAVÍA.

¿Tiene Vd. deseo de comprar un caballo mas?

Tengo deseo de comprar uno mas.

¿Tiene Vd. deseo de comprar libros?

Tengo deseo de comprar, pero no tengo dinero.

¿Tiene Vd. miedo de quebrar los vasos?

Tengo miedo de quebrarlos.

(1). The import of these Verbs is to destroy any object by separation or fracture. *Romper*, however, is not so limited in sense as *quebrar*. It is used with regard to anything physical or abstract, which is susceptible of being broken. *Quebrar* is only used in reference to a tangible substance of a vitreous or inflexible nature: we therefore say, "*Él rompió el contrato*," he broke the contract. "*Él quebró el vaso*," he broke the tumbler. "*Ellos despedazaron los libros, y quebraron los jarros*," they tore the books to pieces, and broke the jugs.

Has he need to work?	¿ Tiene él necesidad de trabajar ?
He has need, but no mind to work.	El tiene necesidad, pero no deseo de trabajar.
Am I right in buying a horse?	¿ Tengo yo razon de comprar un caballo ?
You are right in buying one.	Vd. tiene razon de comprar uno.

## EXERCISE No. 43.

Have you still a mind to buy my friend's horse? I have still a mind to buy it, but I have no more money. Have you time to work? I have time, but no mind to work. Has your brother time to cut some sticks? He has time to cut some. Has he a mind to cut some bread? He has a mind to cut some, but he has no knife. Have you time to cut some cheese? I have time to cut some. Has he a desire to cut the tree? He has a desire to cut it, but he has no time. Has the tailor time to cut the cloth? He has time to cut it. Have I time to cut the trees? You have time to cut them. Has the painter a mind to buy a horse? He has a mind to buy two. Has your captain time to speak? He has time, but no desire to speak. Are you afraid to speak? I am not afraid, but I am ashamed to speak. Am I right in buying a gun? You are right in buying one. Is your friend right in buying a great ox? Am I right in buying some oxen? You are right in buying some.

## EXERCISE No. 44.

Have you a desire to speak? I have a desire, but I have not the courage to speak. Have you the courage to cut your arm? I have not the courage to cut it. Am I right in speaking? You are right in speaking, but you are not right in cutting my trees. Has the son of your friend a desire to buy one more bird? He has a desire to buy one more. Have you a desire to buy a few more horses? We have a desire to buy a few more, but we have no more money. What has our tailor a mind to mend? He has a mind to mend our old vests. Has the shoemaker time to

mend our shoes? He has time, but he has no mind to mend them. Who has a mind to mend our hats? The hatter has a mind to mend them. Are you afraid to look for my horse? I am not afraid, but I have no time to look for it. What have you a mind to buy? We have a mind to buy something. Are their children afraid to pick up some nails? They are not afraid to pick up some. Have you a mind to break my pins? I have a mind to pick them up, but not to break them. Am I right in picking up your gloves? You are right in picking them up, but you are not right in cutting them.

---

EXERCISE No. 45.

¿Tiene Vd. valor de (or para) quebrar estos vasos? Tengo valor, pero no tengo deseo de quebrarlos. ¿Quién tiene deseo de quebrar nuestro espejo? Nuestro enemigo tiene deseo de quebrarlo. ¿Tienen los forasteros deseo de romper nuestros fusiles? Tienen deseo, pero no tienen valor (or para) romperlos. ¿Tiene Vd. deseo de romper el buque del capitan? Tengo deseo, pero tengo miedo de romperlo. ¿Quién tiene deseo de comprar mi hermoso perro? Nadie tiene deseo de comprarlo. ¿Tiene Vd. deseo de comprar mis hermosos baules, ó los del frances? Tengo deseo de comprar los de Vd., y no los del frances. ¿Cuáles libros tiene el ingles deseo de comprar? Tiene deseo de comprar el que Vd. tiene, el que su hijo tiene, y el que el mio tiene. Cuáles guantes tiene Vd. deseo de buscar? Tengo deseo de buscar los de Vd., los mios, y los de nuestros niños.

---

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON.

TO MAKE, TO DO.

TO BE WILLING, TO WISH.

Are you willing?

Will you?

Do you wish?

I will, I am willing, I wish.

Will he, is he willing, does he wish?

He will, he is willing, he wishes.

HACER.\*

QUERER.\*

} ¿Quiere Vd.?

Yo quiero.

¿Quiere él?

El quiere.

We will, we are willing, we wish.  
 You will, you are willing, you wish.  
 They will, they are willing, they wish.  
 Thou wilt thou art willing, thou wishest.

Nosotros queremos.  
 Vds. quieren.  
 Ellos quieren.  
 Tú quieres.

Do you wish to make my fire?  
 I am willing to make it.  
 I do not wish to make it.  
 Does he wish to buy your horse?

¿Quiere Vd. hacer fuego?  
 Quiero hacerlo.  
 No quiero hacerlo.  
 ¿Quiere él comprar su caballo de Vd.?  
 Quiere comprarlo.  
 No quiere comprarlo.

He wishes to buy it.  
 He does not wish to buy it.

TO BURN.  
 TO WARM.  
 TO TEAR.

QUEMAR, ABRASAR.  
 CALENTAR.\*  
 DESPEDAZAR, RASGAR.

The broth.  
 My room.  
 The bed.

El caldo.  
 Mi cuarto.  
 La cama.

TO GO.  
 WITH, *or* AT THE HOUSE OF.  
 TO, *or* AT THE HOUSE OF.  
 TO BE.

To be at the man's house.  
 To go to the man's house.  
 To be at his (one's) friend's house.  
 To go to my father's house.

IR.\*  
 EN CASA DE.  
 A CASA DE.  
 SER,\* ESTAR.\*

Estar en casa del hombre.  
 Ir á casa del hombre.  
 Estar en casa de su amigo.  
 Ir á casa de mi padre.

AT HOME.  
 To be at home.

EN CASA.  
 Estar en casa.

TO GO HOME.  
 To be with me, or at my house.  
 To go to me, to my house.  
 To be with him, her, at his, her house.  
 To go to him, her, to his, her house.  
 To be with us, at our house.  
 To go to us, to our house.  
 To be with you, at your house.  
 To go to you, to your house.  
 To be with them, at their house.

IR Á CASA.  
 Estar en mi casa.  
 Ir á mi casa.  
 Estar en casa de él *or* ella.  
 Ir á su casa.  
 Estar en nuestra casa.  
 Ir á nuestra casa.  
 Estar en casa de Vd.  
 Ir á su casa, ó á casa de Vd.  
 Estar en su casa.



To go to them, to their house.	Ir á su casa.
To be with some one, at some one's house.	Estar en casa de alguien.
To go to some one, or to some one's house.	Ir á casa de alguien.
To be with no one, at no one's house.	No estar en casa de nadie.
To go to no one, to no one's house.	No ir á casa de nadie.

AT WHOSE, WITH WHOM?	¿EN QUÉ CASA?
TO WHOSE HOUSE, TO WHOM?	¿A QUÉ CASA?
To whom or to whose house do you wish to go?	¿A qué casa quiere Vd. ir?
I wish to go to no one, to no one's house.	No quiero ir á casa de nadie.
At whose house (with whom) is your brother?	En qué casa está su hermano de Vd.?
He is at ours, with us.	Está en nuestra casa.

The Verb *estar*, when used in the third person singular of the present tense, must be accented to distinguish it from the demonstrative Pronoun feminine *esta* (this).

Is he at home?	¿Está él en casa?
He is not at home.	No está en casa.
Are you?	¿Es Vd., está Vd.?
Tired.	Cansado.
Are you tired?	¿Está Vd. cansado?
I am tired.	Estoy cansado.
I am not tired.	No estoy cansado.
Is he?	¿Está él or es él?
He is.	El está or él es.
We are.	Estamos or somos.
You are.	Vds. están or Vds. son.
They are.	Ellos están or ellos son.
Thou art.	Tú estás or tú eres.

TO DRINK.	BEBER.
WHERE?	¿DÓNDE, ADÓNDE?
What do you wish to do?	¿Qué quiere Vd. hacer?
What does your brother wish to do?	¿Qué quiere hacer su hermano de Vd.?
Is your father at home?	¿Está en casa su padre de Vd.?
What will the Mexicans buy?	¿Qué quieren comprar los mejicanos?
They will buy something.	Quieren comprar algo.
They will buy nothing.	No quieren comprar nada.

Do they wish to buy an ass?	¿ Quieren ellos comprar un asno?
They wish to buy one.	Quieren comprar uno.
Do you wish to drink any thing?	¿ Quiere Vd. beber algo?
I do not wish to drink any thing.	No quiero beber nada.

USE OF THE VERB *ser* AND *estar*, TO BE.

*Ser* is used when the attribute or quality is considered inherent or permanent in the subject ; as,

Pedro es {	hombre. honrado. valiente. un borrachon	Peter is {	a man. honest. valiant. a drunkard.
------------	--	------------	--

*Ser* is also used when the quality affirmed in the subject is one denoting the dignity or profession of a person, in the most abstract sense, for it comprehends even profession of principles and human feelings, as friendship, love, etc Thus we say :

Pedro es {	coronel. sastre. demócrata. mi amigo.	Peter is {	a colonel. a tailor. a democrat. my friend.
------------	--	------------	--

*Estar* is used when the attribute or quality is considered transient ; as,

Pedro está {	enfermo. triste. borracho.	Peter is {	sick. sad. drunk.
--------------	----------------------------------	------------	-------------------------

*Estar* is also used when it denotes locality, that is, the place in which the subject is located ; as,

Pedro está en {	su casa. Lóndres. el otro mundo.	Peter is in {	his nouse. London. the other world.
-----------------	--	---------------	---

1. The English Auxiliary Verb *to do*, as well as *will*, *shall*, *may*, are never translated in Spanish except when they are used as principal Verbs.

## EXERCISE No. 46.

Do you wish to work? I am willing to work, but I am tired. Do you wish to break my glasses? I do not wish to break them. Are you willing to look for my stick? I am willing to look for it. What do you wish to pick up? I wish to pick up that dollar and that franc. Do you wish to pick up this cent or that? I wish to pick up both. Does your neighbor wish to buy these combs or those? He wishes to buy both these and those. Does that man wish to cut your foot? He does not wish to cut mine, but his own. Does the painter wish to burn some oil? He wishes to burn some. What does the shoemaker wish to mend? He wishes to mend our old shoes. Does the tailor wish to mend anything? He wishes to mend some vests. Is our enemy willing to burn his ships? He is not willing to burn his own, but ours. Do you wish to do anything? I do not wish to do anything. What do you wish to do? We wish to warm our tea and our father's coffee. Do you wish to warm my brother's broth? I am willing to warm it. Is your servant willing to make my fire? He is willing to make it, but he has no time.

---

## EXERCISE No. 47.

UPON THE VERBS *ser* AND *estar*.

Is Peter an honest man? He is (*Lo es*). Is he valiant? He is not. Is he a colonel? He is not, he is a captain. Is he a shoemaker? No, Sir, he is a tailor. Is Peter your friend? No, he is not my friend, he is my enemy. Is Peter a drunkard? He is not a drunkard, although (*aunque*) he is drunk now (*ahora*). Is he sad? He is not sad, he is very glad (*alegre*). Is Peter in London? He is not in London, he is in the other world. Is Peter your brother? He is not my brother, he is my friend. Is Peter sick? He is not sick, although he is rather indisposed. Is Peter a sailor? He is not a sailor he is a soldier. Is Peter at Havana? He is not at Havana now, he is here (*aquí*). Is Peter a Spaniard? He is not a

Spaniard, he is a Mexican. Is Peter a white (*blanco*) man? He is a negro (*negro*). He is a mulatto (*mulato*). Is Peter a peasant? He is not a peasant, he is a blacksmith. Is Peter your countryman? He is not my countryman, but my friend's countryman. Of what is this candlestick made (*hecho*)? It is made of copper. Of what is this handkerchief made? It is made of silk (*seda*). It is made of cotton. Where (*en dónde*) is your handkerchief? It is in my room (*cuarto*).

---

## EXERCISE No. 48.

Am I right in warming your broth? You are right in warming it. Is my servant right in warming your bed? He is right in warming it. Is he afraid of tearing your vest? He is not afraid of tearing it, but of burning it. Do your children wish to go to our friend's? They do not wish to go to your friend's, but to ours. Are your children at home? They are not at home, but at their neighbor's. Is the captain at home? He is not at home, but at his brother's. Is the foreigner at our brother's? He is not at our brother's, but at our father's. At whose house is the Englishman? He is at yours. Is the American at our house? He is not at our house, but at his friend's. With whom is the Italian? He is with nobody; he is at home. Do you wish to go home? I do not wish to go home; I wish to go to the son of my neighbor. Is your son at home? No, Sir, he is not at home. With whom is he? He is with the good friends of my old neighbor. Will you go to any one's house? I will go to no one's house.

---

## EXERCISE No. 49.

Where is your son? He is at home. What will he do at home? He wishes to drink some good wine. Is your brother at home? He is not at home; he is at the foreigner's. What do you wish to drink? I wish to drink some coffee. What will the German do at home? He will



work, and drink some good wine. What have you **at** home? I have nothing at home. Has the merchant a desire to buy as much sugar as tea? He wishes to buy as much of the one as of the other. Are you tired? I am not tired. Who is tired? My brother is tired. Has the Mexican a mind to buy as many horses as asses? He wishes to buy more of the latter than of the former. Do you wish to drink anything? I do not wish to drink anything. How many chickens does the cook wish to buy? He wishes to buy four. Do the French wish to buy anything? They do not wish to buy anything. Does the Spaniard wish to buy anything? He wishes to buy something, but he has no money. Do you wish to go to our brothers' ? I do not wish to go to their house, but to their children's. Is the Scotchman at anybody's house? He is at nobody's. Where is he? He is at his own house.

## TWENTY-SECOND LESSON.

WHERE? WHITHER? WHERE TO?	¿DÓNDE? ¿EN DÓNDE? ¿ADÓNDE?
THERE or THITHER, AT IT, TO IT, IN IT.	AHÍ, ALLÍ, ALLÁ (1)
To go thither.	Ir allá.
To be there.	Estar allí.
It there or thither.	Lo... allí.
Them there or thither.	Los... allí.
To take, to carry.	Llevar.
To send.	Enviar, mandar.
To lead, to conduct.	Conducir.*
To take it there or thither.	Llevarlo allá.

(1) *Ahí, Allí, Allá*.—The equivalents in English are, *there, thither, that place*; but they can by no means be indiscriminately used. *Ahí* always denotes a place near at hand, as it generally supposes it close to the person addressed to, as: "Examine, O mortal! thy heart, thou wilt *there* see the motives of thy actions:" ; *examina, oh mortal! tu corazón, ahí verás los motivos de tus acciones*. As for *Allí, Allá* (there or thither), as well as *Aquí, Acá* (*here, hither*), the following rule will be observed: *Allí* and *Aquí* will be used when the idea of rest or permanence is implied, and *Allá* and *Acá* when that of motion, Ex.: *Venga Vd. acá*, not *aquí* (come here); *Vaya Vd. allá*, not *ahí* (go there); but we must say, *aquí vivo*, here I live; *Aquí le ví*, here I saw him; *Aquí tengo la carta*, I have here the letter, &c. For the same reason, we make use of *Allá*, and not *Allí*, to indicate a remote epoch or country—*Allá, en el siglo décimo* (in the tenth century); *Allá en Turquía* (in Turkey), &c.

HIM (object of the Verb.)  
THEM (object of the Verb).

Lo.  
Los.

It to him or to them.  
To send it to him or to them.  
To take him there or thither.  
Them to him, or to them.  
To carry them.  
Will you send it to my father?  
I will send it to him.

Se lo.  
Enviárselo.  
Conducirle.  
Se los.  
Llevarlos.  
¿Quiere Vd. enviarlo á mi padre?  
Quiero enviárselo.

*Will* has been and is here used not as an auxiliary, but as a principal Verb.

To come.  
When?  
To-morrow.  
To-day.

Venir.\*  
¿Cuándo?  
Mañana.  
Hoy.

SOMEWHERE or TO SOME PLACE.  
ANYWHERE or TO ANY PLACE.  
NOWHERE or TO NO PLACE.

Do you wish to go anywhere?  
I wish to go somewhere.  
I do not wish to go anywhere.

EN or A ALGUNA PARTE.  
EN or A CUALQUIER PARTE.  
EN or A NINGUNA PARTE.  
¿Quiere Vd. ir á cualquiera parte?  
Quiero ir á alguna parte.  
No quiero ir á ninguna parte.

To write.  
At what o'clock?  
At one o'clock.  
At two o'clock.

Escribir (2).  
¿A qué hora?  
A la una.  
A las dos.

Half.  
The quarter.  
At half-past one.  
At a quarter past one.  
At a quarter past two.

Medio (fem. media).  
El cuarto.  
A la una y media.  
A la una y cuarto.  
A las dos y cuarto.

Again : *Por acá* and *por allá* are employed to designate the locality, not circumscribed to a certain place, but comprehending the several of which a city, province or kingdom is composed, ex. : *por acá no es buena la cosecha este año*, The crop is not good here this year. *Escribe que por allá hay rumores de guerra*, He writes that there are rumors of war there.

The same rule is applicable to the adverbs *En donde* and *Adonde*—the first implies rest, and the second motion. In short, when motion is implied, *acá*, *allá*, *adonde* or *á* must be used, and *aquí*, *allí*, *en donde* or *en* when it implies rest.

(2). This verb is irregular only in its past participle, which is *escrito*, and not *escribido*.

At a quarter to one.	A la una ménos cuarto.
At twelve o'clock or at noon.	A las doce, ó á medio día.
At twelve o'clock at night or mid- night.	A las doce de la noche, ó á media noche.
Less.	Ménos.

---

EXERCISE No. 50.

Will you send one more trunk to our friends? I will send several more there. How many more hats does the latter wish to send? He wishes to send six more. Has your son the courage to go to the captain's? He has the courage to go there, but he has no time. Do you wish to buy as many dogs as horses? I will buy more of the latter than of the former. At what o'clock do you wish to send your servant to the Dutchman's? I will send him thither at a quarter to six. At what o'clock is your father at home? He is at home at twelve o'clock. At what o'clock does your friend wish to write his notes? He will write them at midnight. Are you afraid to go to the captain's? I am not afraid, but ashamed to go there.

---

EXERCISE No. 51.

Do you wish to go home? I wish to go thither. Does your son wish to go to my house? He wishes to go there. Is your brother at home? He is there. Whither do you wish to go? I wish to go home. Do your children wish to go to my house? They do not wish to go there. To whom will you take that note? I will take it to my neighbor. Will your servant take my note to your father's? He will take it there. Will your brother carry my guns to the Russians? He will carry them thither. To whom do our enemies wish to carry our guns? They wish to carry them to the Turks. Whither will the shoemaker carry my shoes? He will carry them to your house. Will he carry them home? He will not carry them. Will you come to my house? I will go. Whither do you wish to go? I wish to go to the good English. Will the good Italians go to our house? They will not go thither. Whither do they wish to go? They will go nowhere

## EXERCISE No. 52.

¿Quiere Vd. llevar á su hijo de Vd. á mi casa? No quiero llevarle á su casa de Vd. sino á la del capitán. ¿Cuándo quiere Vd. llevarle á casa del capitán? Quiero llevarle (allá) mañana. ¿Quiere Vd. llevar á mi niño á casa del médico? Quiero llevarle (allá). ¿Cuándo quiere Vd. llevarle? Quiero llevarle hoy. ¿A qué hora quiere Vd. llevarle? A las dos y media. ¿Cuándo quiere Vd. enviar su criado á casa del médico? Quiero enviarle (allá) hoy. ¿A qué hora? A las diez y cuarto. ¿Quiere Vd. ir á alguna parte? Quiero ir á alguna parte. ¿Adónde quiere Vd. ir? Quiero ir á casa del escocés. ¿Quiere el irlandés venir á su casa de Vd.? Quiere venir á mi casa. ¿Quiere su hijo de Vd. ir á casa de alguien? Quiere ir á casa de alguien. ¿A qué casa quiere ir? Quiere ir á casa de su amigo. ¿Quieren los españoles ir á alguna parte? No quieren ir á ninguna parte. ¿Quiere nuestro amigo ir á casa de alguien? No quiere ir á casa de nadie.

---

 TWENTY-THIRD LESSON.

TO, IN ORDER TO. TO SEE.	PARA. VER.
Have you any money to buy bread?	¿Tiene Vd. dinero para comprar pan?
I have money to buy some.	Tengo dinero para comprar.
Will you go to your brother's in order to see him?	¿Quiere Vd. ir á casa de su hermano de Vd. para verle?
I have no time to go there to see him.	No tengo tiempo de ir allá para verle.
Has your brother a knife to cut his bread?	¿Tiene su hermano de Vd. un cuchillo para cortar su pan?
He has none to cut it.	El no tiene para cortarlo.
The salt.	La sal.
To salt.	Salar.

TO SWEEP. TO KILL. TO BE ABLE (CAN).	BARREER. MATAR. PODER.*
Can you? or are you able?	¿Puede Vd.?
I can, I am able.	Yo puedo.



I cannot, I am not able.  
 Can he? is he able?  
 He can, he is able.  
 He cannot, he is unable.  
 We can, we are able.  
 You can, you are able.  
 They can, they are able.

ME.  
 HIM.

To see me.  
 To see him.  
 To kill him.

TO.  
 TO THE *or* AT THE.  
 TO HIM, TO HER.  
 TO YOU.  
 TO ME.

To the friend.  
 To the man.  
 To the captain.  
 To the book.  
 To the friends.  
 To the men.  
 To the captains.  
 To the books.

To speak to me.  
 To speak to him, to her.  
 To write to him *or* to her.  
 To write to me.  
 To speak to the friend.  
 To write to the man.

Can you write to me?  
 I can write to you.  
 Can the captain speak to you?  
 He can speak to me.  
 Will you write to your brother?

I will write to him.  
 The basket.  
 The carpet.  
 The floor.  
 The cat.  
 Will you send the book to the man?

Yo no puedo.  
 ¿Puede él?  
 El puede.  
 El no puede.  
 Nosotros podemos.  
 Vds. pueden.  
 Ellos pueden.

ME.  
 LE.

Verme.  
 Verle.  
 Matarle.

A.  
 AL, *plur.* A LOS.  
 LE.  
 LE—A VD.  
 ME.

Al amigo.  
 Al hombre.  
 Al capitán.  
 Al libro.  
 A los amigos.  
 A los hombres.  
 A los capitanes.  
 A los libros.

Hablarme.  
 Hablarle.  
 Escribirle.  
 Escribirme.  
 Hablar al amigo.  
 Escribir al hombre.

¿Puede Vd. escribirme?  
 Puedo escribir á Vd.  
 ¿Puede el capitán hablar á Vd.?  
 El puede hablarme.  
 ¿Quiere Vd. escribir á su hermano  
 de Vd.?  
 Quiero escribirle.  
 El canasto, el cesto.  
 La alfombra.  
 El piso, el suelo.  
 El gato.  
 ¿Quiere Vd. enviar el libro al  
 hombre?

I will send it to him.  
 When will you send it to him?  
 I will send it to him to-morrow.  
 I wish to see my father.

Quiero enviárselo.  
 ¿Cuándo quiere Vd. enviárselo?  
 Quiero enviárselo mañana.  
 Quiero ver á mi padre.

## SINGULAR.

Me, To me.  
 You, To you.  
 Him, To him.

Me—á mí.  
 Le—á Vd.  
 Le—á él.

## PLURAL.

Us, To you.  
 You, To us.  
 Them, To them.

Nos—á nosotros.  
 Les—á Vds., Vds.  
 Les—á ellos, ellos.

Does he wish to speak to you?  
 He does not wish to speak to me,  
     but to you.  
 Do you wish to write to him?  
 I do not wish to write to him, but  
     to his brother.

¿Quiere él hablar á Vd.?  
 Él no quiere hablarme á mí sino á  
     Vd.  
 ¿Quiere Vd. escribirle?  
 No quiero escribirle á él, sino á su  
     hermano.

It to me.      Them to me.  
 It to him.    Them to him.  
 It to us.      Them to us.  
 It to you.    Them to you.  
 It to them.   Them to them.

† Me lo.      † Me los.  
 † Se lo.      † Se los.  
 † Nos lo.     † Nos los.  
 † Se lo.      † Se los.  
 † Se lo.      † Se los.

When will you send me the  
     basket?  
 I will send it to you to-day.

¿Cuándo quiere Vd. enviarme el  
     canasto?  
 Quiero enviárselo á Vd. hoy.

## TO GIVE.

## TO LEND.

Are you willing to give me some  
     bread?  
 I am willing to give you some.  
 Will you lend some money to my  
     brother?  
 I will lend him some.

## DAR.\*

## PRESTAR.

¿Quiere Vd. darme un poco de  
     pan?  
 Quiero darle á Vd.  
 Quiere Vd. prestar dinero á mi  
     hermano?  
 Quierc prestarle.

## A TABLE OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

		SINGULAR.		THIRD PERSON.			
		SECOND PERSON.		<div> <div>Masculine.</div> <div>Feminine.</div> </div>			
Subject, or Nom., Possessive, - - Objective, - -	FIRST PERSON.	I.		<div> <div>Él, De él,</div> <div>he. of or from him.</div> </div>		<div> <div>Ella, De ella,</div> <div>she. of or from her.</div> </div>	
		Yo, De mí, of or from me.		Le, á él, him, to him.		Le, la (1) } her, to her. á ella, }	
		Me, á mí, me, to me.					

1. The feminine pronoun *la* is used when the action of the verb falls upon a person (fem.), and *le* when it is a remote object, though it refers to a feminine person. Ex.: I have seen her—*La he visto*. I gave her the letter—*Le di la carta*.

2. Every pronoun which is marked with an asterisk, changes its last vowel into *a*, whenever it is applied to a feminine person. Ex.: *Nosotros* (masculine), *Nosotras* (feminine), etc.

## EXERCISE No. 53.

Has the carpenter money enough to buy a hammer? He has enough to buy one. Has the captain money enough to buy a ship? He has not enough to buy one. Has the peasant a desire to buy some bread? He has a desire to buy some, but he has not money enough to buy some. Has your son ink (*tinta*) to write a note? He has not any to write one. Have you time to see my brother? I have no time to see him. Does your father wish to see me? He does not wish to see you. Has your servant a broom (*escoba*) to sweep the room? He has one to sweep it. Is he willing to sweep it? He is willing to sweep it. Has the sailor money to buy some tea? He has none to buy any. Has your cook money to buy some fish? He has money to buy some. Has he money to buy some chickens? He has money to buy some. Have you salt enough to salt my fish? I have enough to salt it. Will your friend come to my house in order to see me? He will neither come to your house, nor see you. Has your neighbor a desire to kill his horse? He has no desire to kill it.

---

## EXERCISE No. 54.

Can you cut me some bread? I can cut you some. Have you a knife to cut me some? I have one. Can you mend my gloves? I can mend them, but I have no wish to do it. Can the tailor make me a coat (*casaca*)? He can make you one. Will you speak to the physician? I will speak to him. Does your son wish to see me in order to speak to me? He wishes to see you, in order to give you a dollar (*peso*). Does he wish to kill me? He does not wish to kill you; he only wishes to see you. Does the son of our old friend wish to kill an ox? He wishes to kill two. Who has a mind to kill our cat? Our neighbor's child has a mind to kill it. How much money can you send me? I can send you twenty francs. Will you send me my carpet? I will send it to you. Will you send the shoemaker anything? I will send him my shoes. Will you send him your coats? No; I will send them to my tailor. Can the tailor



send me my coat? He cannot send it to you. Are your children able to write to me? They are able to write to you. Will you lend me your basket? I will lend it to you.

---

EXERCISE No. 55.

¿Quiere Vd. hablar á los niños de los holandeses? Quiero hablarles. ¿Qué quiere Vd. darles? Quiero darles buenos pasteles. ¿Quiere Vd. prestarles algo? Quiero prestarles algo. ¿Puede Vd. prestarles algo? No puedo prestarles; no tengo nada. ¿Tiene el cocinero mas sal para salar el pescado? Tiene un poco mas. ¿Tiene él mas arroz? Tiene muchísimo mas. ¿Quiere él darme? Quiere darle á Vd. ¿Quiere él dar á mis niñitos? Quiere darles. ¿Quiere él matar este ó aquel pollo? No quiere matar ni este ni aquel. ¿Cuál buey quiere él matar? Quiere matar el del buen paisano. ¿Quiere él matar este ó aquel buey? Quiere matar ámbos. ¿Quién quiere enviarnos bizcochos? El panadero quiere enviarles á Vds. ¿Tiene Vd. algo que hacer? No tengo nada que hacer.

---

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

TO WHOM?

WHOM?

WHAT?

¿A QUIÉN?

¿QUIÉN? ¿À QUIÉN?

¿QUÉ?

*Quien* (plur. *quienes*) always refers to persons without distinction of sex.

*Que* has no plural, and refers to persons and things (<sup>1</sup>).

Who? What?

Of or from whom?

Of or from what?

To whom, whom?

To what?

¿Quién? ¿Qué?

¿De quién?

¿De qué?

¿A quién?

¿A qué?

1. *Who*, when it is used to begin a sentence, or interrogatively, is rendered by *quién*; when it is found in the middle of a sentence, or relatively, by *que*. Ex.: Who is in Havana? ¿Quién está en la Habana? My father who is in Havana, etc. *Mi padre que está en la Habana*, etc. He, she, they, who, rendered by *él*, *la*, *los* (or *las*), *que*. He who speaks, *El que habla*. She who speaks, *La que habla*. They who speak, *Los* (or *las*) *que hablan*.

To answer.	Responder, contestar.
To answer the man.	Responder al hombre.
To answer the men.	Responder á los hombres.
Who is it?	¿Quién es?
Of whom do you wish to speak?	¿De quién quiere Vd. hablar?
What do you wish to say?	¿Qué quiere Vd. decir?
To whom do you wish to answer?	¿A quién quiere Vd. responder?
I wish to answer my brother.	Quiero responder á mi hermano

To answer him.	Responderle.
To answer you.	Responder á Vd.
To answer them.	Responderles.
To answer the note.	Contestar al billete.
To answer it.	Contestarlo.
To answer the notes.	Contestar á los billetes.

To it, to them.	Lo, los.
Will you answer my notes?	¿Quiere Vd. contestar á mis billetes?
I will answer them.	Quiero contestarlos.
My father wishes to speak to them.	Mi padre quiere hablarles.

The theatre, the play.	El teatro.
The ball.	El baile.
To the theatre.	Al teatro.
To the ball.	Al baile.
To the garden.	Al jardin.
The magazine.	} El almacén.
The warehouse.	
The storehouse.	
The market.	El mercado, la plaza.
Do you wish to go to the theatre?	¿Quiere Vd. ir al teatro?
I wish to go.	Quiero ir.

AT, IN.	EN.
At the theatre.	En el teatro
At the ball.	En el baile.
In the garden.	En el jardin.
Is your brother at the theatre?	¿Está su hermano de Vd. en el teatro?
He is in the garden.	Está en el jardin.
He is there.	Está allí.
He is not there.	No está allí.
Where is he?	¿En dónde está él?
Is your father at the ball?	¿Está su padre de Vd. en el baile?
He is there.	Está allí.
Where is the merchant?	¿En dónde está el comerciante?
He is in his counting-house.	Está en su escritorio.

The Preposition *to* is rendered by *que* when it precedes an Infinitive depending on the Verb *tener*; or, in other words, whenever in English the words *to have to* are used, as :

I have nothing *to* do.  
What has the man *to* drink?  
He has nothing *to* drink.  
Have you anything *to* do?  
I have *to* answer a note.  
I have *to* speak to your brother.

Where is your brother?  
He is in the store.  
Where does he wish *to* go?  
He wishes *to* go in the garden.

The milk.  
The butter.  
The stockings.  
The clothes.  
The pocket-book, portfolio.

No tengo nada *que* hacer.  
¿Qué tiene *que* beber el hombre?  
No tiene nada *que* beber.  
¿Tiene Vd. algo *que* hacer?  
Tengo *que* contestar á un billete.  
Tengo *que* hablar á su hermano de Vd.  
¿En dónde está su hermano de Vd.?  
Está en el almacén.  
¿Adónde quiere él ir?  
Quiere ir al jardín.

La leche.  
La mantequilla (2).  
Las medias.  
La ropa, los vestidos.  
La cartera.

2. *Butter* is called *mantequilla* in every part of Spanish America, but in Spain it is called *manteca*, which latter in America means *lard*.

### EXERCISE No. 56.

Will you write to me? I will write to you. Will you write to the Spaniard? I will write to him. Will your brother write to the English? He will write to them, but they do not wish to answer him. Will you answer your friend? I will answer him. But whom will you answer? I will answer my good father. Will you not answer your good friends? I will answer them. Who will write to you? The Mexican wishes to write to me. Will you answer him? I will not answer him. Who will write to our friends? The children of our neighbors will write to them. Will they answer them? They will answer them. To whom do you wish to write? I wish to write to the Russian. Will he answer you? He wishes to answer me, but he cannot. Can the Spaniards answer us? They cannot answer us, but we can answer them. To whom do you wish to send this note? I wish to send it to the smith.

## EXERCISE No. 57.

What have you to do? I have to write. What have you to write? I have to write a note. To whom? To the carpenter. What has your father to drink? He has to drink some good wine. Has your servant anything to drink? He has to drink some tea. What has the shoemaker to do? He has to mend my shoes. What have you to mend? I have to mend my thread handkerchiefs. To whom have you to speak? I have to speak to the captain. When will you speak to him? To-day. Where will you speak to him? At his house. To whom has your brother to speak? He has to speak to your son. What has the Englishman to do? He has to answer a note. Which note has he to answer? He has to answer that of the good German. Have I to answer the note of the Frenchman? You have to answer it. Which note have you to answer? I have to answer that of my good friend. Has your father to answer a note? He has to answer four. Who has to answer notes? Our children have to answer a few. Will you answer the notes of the merchants? I will answer them. Will your brother answer this note or that? He will answer neither this nor that. Will any one answer my note? No one will answer it.

## EXERCISE No. 58.

¿A cuáles billetes quiere su padre de Vd. contestar? Quiere contestar á los de sus buenos amigos solamente. ¿Quiere él contestar á mi billete? Quiere contestarlo. ¿Tiene Vd. que contestar á álguien? No tengo que contestar á nadie. ¿Quién quiere contestar á mis billetes? Sus amigos de Vd. quieren contestarlos. ¿Tiene Vd. deseo de ir al baile? Tengo deseo de ir. ¿Cuándo quiere Vd ir? Hoy. ¿A qué hora? A las diez y media. ¿Cuándo quiere Vd. llevar su hijo al teatro? Quiero llevarle mañana. ¿A qué hora quiere Vd. llevarle? A las seis ménos cuarto. ¿En donde está su hijo de Vd.? Está en el teatro. ¿Está su amigo de Vd. en el baile? Allí está. ¿En donde está



el comerciante? Está en su escritorio. ¿Adónde quiere Vd. conducirme? Quiero conducir le á mi almacén. ¿Adónde quiere ir su cocinero de Vd.? Quiere ir á casa del comerciante. ¿Está su hermano de Vd. en el mercado? No está allí. ¿En donde está él? Está en su almacén.

---

## TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

To *or* at the corner.  
Where is your cat?  
It is in the bag.  
To *or* at the bottom.  
To *or* at the bottom of the bag.  
At the corner of the house.

Á la esquina al *or* en el rincón (1).  
¿Dónde está su gato de Vd.?  
Está en el saco.  
Al *or* en el fondo.  
En el fondo del saco.  
Á la esquina de la casa.

To *or* at the end.  
To the end of the forest.  
To the end of the woods.

Al fin, al cabo.  
Al fin del bosque.  
Al fin de los bosques.

To send for.  
To go for, to fetch.

Mandar á buscar, enviar por.  
Ir á buscar, ir por, traer.

Will you send for some wine?  
I will send for some.  
Will your son go for some bread?

¿Quiere Vd. mandar á buscar vino?  
Quiero mandar á buscar.  
¿Quiere su hijo de Vd. ir á buscar pan?

He will go for some.  
I will send for the physician.  
I will send for him.  
He will send for my brother.

Quiere ir á buscar.  
Quiero mandar á buscar al médico.  
Quiero mandar á buscarle.  
El quiere mandar á buscar á mi hermano.

He will send for them.  
Will you send for some glasses?

El quiere mandar á buscarles.  
¿Quiere Vd. mandar á buscar vasos?

I will send for some.  
What have you to do?  
I have to go to the market.  
What have you to drink?  
We have to drink some good wine.  
You have to mend your handkerchiefs.

Quiero mandar á buscar.  
¿Qué tiene Vd. que hacer?  
Tengo que ir al mercado.  
¿Qué tienen Vds. que beber?  
Tenemos buen vino que beber.  
Vd. tiene que reparar sus pañuelos.

1. Corner is *esquina* when it is on the outside, and *rincón* when it is within.

## THEY HAVE.

What have the men to do ?

They have to go to the warehouse.  
This evening, to night.  
In the evening.

## ELLOS TIENEN.

¿ Qué tienen que hacer los hombres ?

Tienen que ir al almacén.  
Esta noche.  
Por la, de la, en la noche.

When the hour is mentioned, then *de la* is used ; and *por la* when it is not mentioned. Ex. : *A las ocho de la mañana ó de la noche*, etc.

This morning.  
In the morning.  
Now, at present.

Esta mañana.  
Por la mañana.  
Ahora.

## THOU.

Thou hast, thou art.  
John, art thou here ?  
Yes, Sir, I am.  
Art thou fatigued ?  
I am not fatigued.  
Are the men tired ?

## TÚ (2).

Tú has *or* tienes, tú eres *or* estás.  
Juan, ¿ estás tú aquí ?  
Sí, Señor, aquí estoy.  
¿ Estás fatigado ?  
No estoy fatigado.  
¿ Están cansados los hombres ?

The Past participle in Spanish, must agree in number and gender with the noun or pronoun which precedes it, that is, if the noun or pronoun is in the plural number and feminine gender, the past participle must agree in both ; except only when the verb *haber* is the auxiliary of the past participle, as may be seen from the examples in the question above and the answer below.

They are not tired.  
Are the ladies tired ?  
They are not tired.  
My friends have tired themselves.  
My sisters have loved.  
My sisters are loved.

Ellos no están cansados.  
¿ Están cansadas las señoras ?  
Ellas no están cansadas.  
Mis amigos se han cansado.  
Mis hermanas han amado.  
Mis hermanas son amadas.

Thou wilt (wishest).  
Thou art able (canst).  
Art thou willing to make my fire ?

Tú quieres.  
Tú puedes.  
¿ Quieres hacer mi fuego ?

2. In addition to what we have already said, speaking of the use of the personal pronoun *Vd.*, we must now observe that the second person singular *tú* (thou) is used by masters speaking to servants, or by parents to their children, and between brothers and sisters, lovers, husbands and wives ; in general it implies familiarity founded on affection and fondness, or hatred and contempt.

I am willing to make it, but I can- | Quiero hacerlo. pero no puedo.  
not.

Art thou afraid?

¿Tienes miedo?

Art thou hungry?

¿Tienes hambre?

TO SELL.

VENDER.

TO TELL, TO SAY.

DECIR.\*

To tell some one.

Decir á alguno.

The word.

La palabra.

Will you tell the servant to make  
the fire?

¿Quiere Vd. decir al criado que  
haga el fuego?

I will tell him to make it.

Quiero decirle que lo haga.

\*THY.

TU, TUS.

THINE.

EL TUYO, LOS TUYOS.

Thy book, thy books.

Tu libro, tu libros.

With me.

Conmigo.

With thee.

Contigo.

With himself, or herself.

Consigo.

When *mí, tí, sí*, are preceded by the Preposition *con* (with), they take the syllable *go* and form the above compound words.

Wilt thou go with me?

¿Quieres ir conmigo?

I will not go with thee, but with  
him.

No quiero ir contigo, sino con él.

With our friends.

Con nuestros amigos.

With her.

Con ella.

With us.

Con nosotros.

With you.

Con Vd.

With them.

Con ellos (*fem, ellas*).

### EXERCISE No. 59.

Will you send for some sugar? I will send for some. Son (*hijo mio*), wilt thou go for some pies? Yes, father (*padre mio*), I will go for some. Whither wilt thou go? I will go into the garden. Who is in the garden? The children of our friends are there. Will you send for the physician? I will send for him. Who will go for my brother? My servant will go for him. Where is he? He is in his counting-house. Will you give me my broth? I will give it to you. Where is it? It is at the corner of

the fire. Will you give me some money to (*para*) bring some milk? I will give you money to buy some. Where is your money? It is in my counting-room. Will you go for it? I will go for it. Will you buy my horse? I cannot buy it; I have no money. Where is your cat? It is in the bag. In which bag is it (*está*)? In the bag of the countryman. Where is this man's dog? It is in the corner of the ship. Where has the peasant his corn? He has it in his bag. Has he a cat? He has one. Where is it? It is at the bottom of the bag. Is your cat in the bag? It is there (*ahí*).

---

## EXERCISE No. 60.

Have you to write as many notes as the Englishman? I have to write less than he. Will you speak to the German? I will speak to him. When will you speak to him? Now. Where is he? He is at the other end of the wood. Will you go to the market? I will go thither to (*para*) buy some cloth. Do not your neighbors wish to go to the market? They cannot go, they are fatigued. Hast thou the courage to go to the wood in the evening? I have the courage to go thither, but not in the evening. Are your children able to answer my notes? They are able to answer them. What do you wish to say to my servant? I wish to tell him to make the fire, and to sweep the warehouse. Will you tell your brother to sell me his horse? I will tell him to sell it to you. What do you wish to tell me? I wish to tell you something. Whom do you wish to see? I wish to see the Scotchman. Have you anything to tell him? I have a word to tell him. Which books does my brother wish to sell? He wishes to sell thine and his own. Will you come with me? I cannot go with you. Who will come with me? Nobody. Will your friend come with us? He will go with you. With whom wilt thou go? I will not go with any body. Will you go with my friend? I will not go with him, but with thee. Wilt thou go with me to the warehouse? I will go with you, but not to the warehouse. Whither wilt thou go? I will go with our good friends into the garden of the captain.



## TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON.

To GO OUT.

To REMAIN, TO STAY.

When do you wish to go out?

I wish to go out now.

To remain (to stay) at home.

HERE.

To remain here.

Will you stay here?

I will stay here.

Will your friend remain there?

He will not stay here.

Will you go to your brother?

I will go to him.

The pleasure, the favor.

To give pleasure.

To do a favor.

To go.

Are you going?

I am going.

I am not going.

Thou art going.

Is he going?

He goes *or* is going.

He is not going.

Are we going?

We go *or* are going.They go *or* are going.

Are you going to your brother?

I am going there.

Where is he going?

He is going to his father.

ALL, EVERY.

Every day.

SALIR.

QUEDARSE, ESTARSE.

¿Cuándo quiere Vd. salir?

Quiero salir ahora.

Quedarse *or* estarse en casa.

Aquí, acá.

Estar *or* quedarse aquí.¿Quiere Vd. estar *or* quedarse aquí?Quiero estar *or* quedarme aquí.¿Quiere su amigo de Vd. estar *or* quedarse allí?No quiere estar *or* quedarse aquí.

¿Quiere Vd. ir á casa de su hermano?

Quiero ir á su casa.

El gusto, el placer, el favor.

Dar gusto *or* placer.Hacer un favor *or* un servicio.

IR, IRSE (1).

¿Se va Vd.?

Me voy.

No me voy.

Te vas.

¿Se va él?

Se va.

No se va.

¿Nos vamos?

Nos vamos.

Ellos se van.

¿Va Vd. á casa de su hermano?

Voy allá.

¿Adónde va él?

Va á casa de su padre.

TODO, TODOS.

Todos los días.

1. *Ir, irse.* Both of these Verbs import the act of leaving a place; the first, however, is used when the place to which the person is going is mentioned; and the second, when no reference is made to it. For example: *Él va á Méjico*—he goes to Mexico; and *Él se va de Méjico*—he goes away from Mexico. So that *ir* is made reflexive (*irse*) whenever in English it may be employed to go away, that is, when the place is not designated, or otherwise alluded to.

Every morning.	Todas las mañanas.
Every afternoon.	Todas las tardes.
Every evening, night.	Todas las noches.

TO BE ACQUAINTED WITH, TO KNOW.	CONOCER (2).
To be acquainted with a man.	Conocer á un hombre.

NEED.	NECESIDAD.
TO WANT.	† NECESITAR.
TO BE IN WANT OF.	† HACER FALTA.

In the phrase *hace falta*, the Verb is used in the third person, and must agree in number with the thing, and not with the person or persons to whom it refers.

I want it.	Lo necesito.
I am in want of it.	Me hace falta.
Are you in want of this knife?	† ¿Le hace falta á Vd. este cuchillo?
I am in want of it.	† A mí me hace falta.
Are you in want of those knives?	† ¿Le hacen falta á Vd. esos cuchillos?
I am in want of them.	† Me hacen falta.
I am not in want of anything.	† No me hace falta nada.
Is he in want of money?	† ¿Le hace falta á él dinero?
He is not in want of any.	† No le hace falta.

WHAT?	¿QUÉ?
What are you in want of?	¿Qué le hace falta á Vd.?
What do you want?	¿Qué necesita or quiere Vd.?
Whom?	¿De quién?
Of me, of thee, of him.	De mí, de tí, de él.
Of her.	De ella.
Of us, of you, of them.	De nosotros, de vosotros, de vosotros(3), de ellos, de ellas.
Of you (sing.), of you (plur.)	De Vd., de Vds.
Is your father in want of me?	¿Me necesita su padre de Vd.?
He is in want of you.	Necesita á Vd.
Are you in want of those books?	¿† Le hacen á Vd. falta esos libros?
I am in want of them.	† Me hacen falta.
Is he in want of my brothers?	¿Necesita él á mis hermanos?
He is in want of them.	Los necesita.

2. *Conocer*, to know beings.—*Saber*, to know things. Ex.: Do you know him? *¿Le conoce Vd.?* I know him, *Le conozco*. Do you know how to work? *¿Sabe Vd. trabajar?* I know how to work, *Sé trabajar*.

3. We remember here what we have said (Lesson V.) of this Pronoun, that it is not used in common parlance; it is merely employed in sublime or serious style, and in poetry, especially in dramatic works.

TO READ

|

LEER.

---

EXERCISE No. 61.

Will you do me a favor? Yes, Sir, which? Will you tell my servant to make the fire? I will tell him to make it. Will you tell him to sweep the warehouses? I will tell him to sweep them. What will you tell your father? I will tell him to sell you his horse. Will you tell your son to go to my father? I will tell him to go to him. Have you anything to tell me? I have nothing to tell you. Have you anything to say to my father? I have a word to say to him. Do these men wish to sell their carpets? They do not wish to sell them. John, art thou here? Yes, Sir, I am here. What art thou going to do? I am going to your hatter to (*para*) tell him to mend your hat. Will thou go to the tailor to tell him to mend my coats? I will go to him. Are you willing to go to the market? I am willing to go. What has your merchant to sell? He has to sell some beautiful gloves, combs, good cloth, and fine baskets. Has he any iron guns to sell? He has some to sell. Does he wish to sell me his horses? He wishes to sell them to you. Have you anything to sell? I have nothing to sell.

---

EXERCISE No. 62.

Is it late? It is not late. What o'clock is it? It is a quarter past twelve. At what o'clock does the captain wish to go out? He wishes to go out at a quarter to eight. What will you do? I wish to read. What have you to read? I have a good book to read. Will you lend it to me? I will lend it to you. When will you lend it to me? I will lend it to you to-morrow. Have you a mind to go out? I have no mind to go out. Are you willing to stay here, my dear friend? I cannot remain here. Whither have you to go? I have to go to the counting-house. When will you go to the ball? To-night. At what o'clock? At midnight. Do you go to the Scotchman in the evening

or in the morning? I go to him in the morning and in the evening. Where are you going now? I am going to the theatre. Where is your son going? He is going nowhere; he is going to stay at home to (*para*) write his notes. Where is your brother? He is at his warehouse. Does he not wish to go out? No, Sir, he does not wish to go out. What does he wish to do? He wishes to write to his friends. Will you stay here or there? I will stay there. Where will your father stay? He will stay there. Has our friend a mind to stay in the garden? He has a mind to stay there.

---

EXERCISE No. 63.

¿A qué hora está el holandés en casa? Está en casa todas las noches á las nueve y cuarto. ¿Cuándo va su cocinero de Vd. al mercado? Va todas las mañanas á las cinco y media. ¿Cuándo va nuestro vecino á casa de los irlandeses? Va á su casa todos los dias. ¿A qué hora? A las ocho de la mañana. ¿Qué quiere Vd. comprar? No quiero comprar nada, pero mi padre quiere comprar un buey. ¿Quiere comprar este ó aquel buey? No quiere comprar ni el uno ni el otro. ¿Cuál quiere comprar? Quiere comprar el de su amigo de Vd. ¿Tiene el comerciante una casa mas que vender? Tiene una mas, pero no quiere venderla. ¿Tiene este hombre un cuchillo mas que vender? No tiene un cuchillo que vender, pero tiene algunos fusiles mas que vender. ¿Cuándo quiere venderlos? Quiere venderlos hoy. ¿En dónde? En su casa. ¿Quiere Vd. ver á mi amigo? Quiero verle para conocerle. ¿Quiere Vd. conocer á mis niños? Quiero conocerles. ¿Cuántos niños tiene Vd.? No tengo sino dos, pero mi hermano tiene mas que yo, tiene seis. ¿Quiere este hombre tomar demasiado vino? Quiere tomar demasiado. ¿Tiene Vd. bastante vino para beber? Tengo un poco solamente, pero bastante. ¿Quiere su hermano de Vd. comprar demasiados pasteles? Quiere comprar muchísimos, pero no demasiados.



## EXERCISE No. 64.

Can you lend me a knife? I can lend you one. Can your father lend me a book? He can lend you several. What are you in want of? I am in want of a good musket. Are you in want of this picture? I am in want of it. Does your brother want money? He does not want any. Does he want some boots? He does not want any. What does he want? He wants nothing. Are you in want of these sticks? I am in want of them. Who wants some sugar? Nobody wants any. Does anybody want oil? Nobody wants any. What do I want? You want nothing. Does your father want these pictures or those? He wants neither these nor those. Are you in want of me? I am in want of you. When do you want me? At present. What have you to say to me? I have something to say to you. Is your son in want of us? He is in want of you and your brothers. Are you in want of my servants? I am in want of them. Does anybody want my brother? No one wants him. Does your brother want anything? He does not want anything. What does the Englishman want? He wants some corn. Does he not want some jewels? He does not want any. What does the sailor want? He wants some biscuits, cheese, and coffee. Will you give me anything? I will give you some bread and wine.

---

 TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

## THE PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.

## INFINITIVE.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

Hablar, to speak.

## SECOND.

Beber, to drink.

## THIRD.

Escribir, to write.

## PRESENT TENSE.—SINGULAR.

Yo hablo.

Yo bebo.

Yo escribo.

Tú hablas,

Tú bebes.

Tú escribes.

El habla.

El bebe.

El escribe.

## PLURAL.

Nosotros hablamos.

Nosotros bebemos.

Nosotros escribimos.

Vosotros habláis.

Vosotros bebéis.

Vosotros escribís.

Ellos hablan.

Ellos beben.

Ellos escriben.

As the rules given on the preceding page on the formation of the present tense, are applicable only to Regular verbs, it remains now to point out the irregularities in the present tense of those verbs which we have employed already to enable the learner to use them in his exercises. They are as follows :

## TO GIVE, GIVING, GIVEN.

I give, you give, he gives.  
We give, you give, they give.  
Thou givest, you give.

## DAR, DANDO, DADO.

Yo doy, Vd. da, él da.  
Nosotros damos, Vds. dan, ellos dan.  
Tú das, vosotros dáis.

## TO BE, BEING, BEEN.

I am, you are, he is.  
We are, you are, they are.  
Thou art, you are.

## SER OR ESTAR, SIENDO OR ESTANDO, SIDO OR ESTADO.

Yo soy, *or* estoy, Vd. es *or* está, él es *or* está.  
Nosotros somos *or* estamos, Vds. son *or* están, ellos son *or* están.  
Tú eres, *or* estás, vosotros sois *or* estáis.

TO MAKE, TO DO, MAKING *OR* DOING, MADE *OR* DONE.

I make *or* do, you make *or* do, he makes *or* does.  
We make *or* do, you make *or* do, they make *or* do.  
Thou makest, doest, you make *or* do.

## HACER, HACIENDO, HECHO.

Yo hago, Vd. hace, él hace.  
Nosotros hacemos, Vds. hacen, ellos hacen.  
Tú haces, vosotros hacéis.

## TO SEE, SEEING, SEEN.

I see, you see, he sees.  
We see, you see, they see.  
Thou seest, you see.

## VER, VIENDO, VISTO.

Yo veo, Vd. ve, él ve.  
Nosotros vemos, Vds. ven, ellos ven.  
Tú ves, vosotros véis.

## TO READ, READING, READ.

I read, you read, he reads.  
We read, you read, they read.  
Thou readest, you read.

## LEER, LEYENDO, LEIDO.

Yo leo, Vd. lee, él lee.  
Nosotros leemos, Vds. leen, ellos leen.  
Tú lees, vosotros leéis.

## TO KNOW, KNOWING, KNOWN.

I know, you know, he knows.  
We know, you know, they know.  
Thou knowest, you know.

## CONOCER, CONOCIENDO, CONOCIDO.

Yo conozco, Vd. conoce, él conoce.  
Nosotros conocemos, Vds. conocen, ellos conocen.  
Tú conoces, vosotros conocéis.

## TO SAY, SAYING, SAID.

I say, you say, he says.  
We say, you say, they say.  
Thou sayest, you say.

## DECIR, DICIENDO, DICHO.

Yo digo, Vd. dice, él dice.  
Nosotros decimos, Vds. dicen, ellos dicen.  
Tú dices, vosotros decís.

## TO COME, COMING, COME.

I come, you come, he comes.  
We come, you come, they come.

Thou comest, you come.

## TO GO OUT, GOING OUT, GONE OUT.

I go out, you go out, he goes out.  
We go out, you go out, they go out.

Thou goest out, you go out.

## TO GO, GOING, GONE.

I go, you go, he goes.  
We go, you go, they go.  
Thou goest, you go.

## TO LOVE.

I love, do love, am loving.  
Thou lovest.  
He loves.  
We love, do love.  
You love, do love.  
They love, do love.

## TO ARRANGE, TO SET IN ORDER.

What are you arranging?  
I set in order my books.

## TO SELL.

Do you sell your horse?  
I do sell it.  
Do you sell it?  
Does he send you the note?  
He does send it to me.

## TO OPEN.

Do you open his note?  
I do not open it.  
Does he open *his* eyes?  
He opens them.  
Whom do you love?

## VENIR, VINIENDO, VENIDO.

Yo vengo, Vd. viene, él viene.  
Nosotros venimos, Vds. vienen, ellos vienen.  
Tú vienes, vosotros venís.

## SALIR, SALIENDO, SALIDO.

Yo salgo, Vd. sale, él sale.  
Nosotros salimos, Vds. salen, ellos salen.  
Tú sales, vosotros salís.

## IR, YENDO, IDO.

Yo voy, Vd. va, él va.  
Nosotros vamos, Vds. van, ellos van.  
Tú vas, vosotros váis.

## AMAR.

Yo amo.  
Tú amas.  
Él ama.  
Nosotros amamos.  
Vds. aman.  
Ellos aman.

## ARREGLAR—PONER\* EN ÓRDEN.

¿Qué arregla Vd.?  
Pongo en orden mis libros.

## VENDER.

¿Vende Vd. su caballo?  
Lo vendo.  
¿Lo vende Vd.?  
Le envía á Vd. el billete?  
Me lo envía.

## ABRIR (past part. ABIERTO).

¿Abre Vd. su billete?  
No lo abro.  
¿Abre él *los* ojos?  
Los abre.  
¿A quién ama Vd.?

The article is used instead of the possessive pronoun, when by the meaning of the phrase it is sufficiently plain to whom the object possessed belongs. Ex. :

I took *my* hat, and went away.  
He washed *his* hands.  
He brings *his* hat in *his* hand.

Tomé *el* sombrero, y me fui.  
Se lavó *las* manos.  
Trae *el* sombrero en *la* mano.

I love my father.  
Does your father love his son?  
He does love him.  
Do you love your children?  
I do love them.

Amo á mi padre.  
¿ Ama su padre de Vd. á su hijo?  
El le ama.  
¿ Ama Vd. á sus niños?  
Los amo.

What we observed in Lesson XXVI. regarding the verb in the phrase *hacer falta* applies also to the verb *gustar*; that it must agree in number with the thing liked, and not with the person or persons, always using the verb in the third person.

I like, you like, he likes.

We like, you like, they like.

Thou likest, you like.

Are you fond of wine?

I am fond of it.

What are you fond of?

Cider.

I am fond of cider.

Do you like flowers?

I like them.

What are the Americans fond of?

They are fond of tea.

A mí me gusta, á Vd. le gusta,  
á él or ella le gusta or gustan.  
A nosotros-as nos gusta, á Vds.  
les gusta, á ellos or ellas les  
gusta or gustan.  
A tí te gusta or gustan, á vosotros  
os gusta or gustan.  
¿ Le gusta á Vd. el vino?  
A mí me gusta.  
¿ Qué le gusta á Vd.?  
Sidra.  
A mí me gusta la sidra.  
¿ Le gustan á Vd. las flores?  
A mí me gustan.  
¿ Qué les gusta á los americanos?  
A ellos les gusta el té.

#### TO FINISH.

Now.

At once.

What are you going to do?

I am going to read.

What is he going to do?

He is going to write a note.

Are you going to give me any-  
thing?

I am going to give you some bread.

#### ACABAR.

Ahora.

De una vez.

¿ Qué va Vd. á hacer?

Voy á leer.

¿ Qué va él á hacer?

Va á escribir un billete.

¿ Va Vd. á darme alguna cosa or  
algo?

Voy á dar á Vd. pan.

#### TO KNOW, (TO KNOW THINGS.)

I know, you know, he knows.

We know, you know, they know.

Thou knowest. you know.

#### SABER.\*

Yo sé, Vd. sabe, él sabe.

Nosotros sabemos, Vds. saben,  
ellos saben.

Tú sabes, vosotros sabéis.



## EXERCISE No. 65.

Do you love your brother? I do love him. Does your brother love you? He does not love me. My good child, dost thou love me? Yes, I do love thee. Dost thou love this ugly little man (*hombrezuelo*)? I do not love him. Whom do you love? I love my children. Whom do we love? We love our friends. Do we like any body? We like nobody. Does any body like us? The Americans like us. Do you want any thing? I want nothing. Whom is your father in want of? He is in want of his servant. What do you want? I want the note. Do you want this or that note? I want this. What do you wish to do with it (*con él*)? I wish to open it, in order to read it. Does your son read our notes? He does read them. When does he read them? He reads them when he receives them. Does he receive as many notes as I? He receives more than you. What do you give me? I do not give you any thing. Do you give this book to my brother? I do give it to him. Do you give him a bird? I do give him one. To whom do you lend your books? I lend them to my friends. Does your friend lend me a coat? He lends you two. To whom do you lend your clothes? I do not lend them to any body.

---

## EXERCISE No. 66.

Do we arrange any thing? We do not arrange any thing. What does your brother set in order? He sets his books in order. Do you sell your ship? I do not sell it. Does the captain sell his? He does sell it. What does the American sell? He sells his oxen. Does the Englishman finish his note? He does finish it. Which notes do you finish? I finish those which I write to the Mexicans. Dost thou see any thing? I see nothing. Do you see my large garden? I do see it. Does your father see our ships? He does not see them, but we see them. How many soldiers do you see? We see many, we see more than (*de*) thirty. Do you drink any thing? I drink some

wine. What does the sailor drink? He drinks some cider. Do we drink wine or cider? We drink wine and cider. What do the Italians drink? They drink some coffee. Do we drink wine? We do drink some. What art thou writing? I am writing a note. To whom? To my neighbor. Does your friend write? He does write? To whom does he write? He writes to his tailor. What are you going to do? I am going to write. What is your father going to do? He is going to read. What is he going to read? He is going to read a book. What are you going to give me? I am not going to give you any thing. What is our friend going to give you? He is going to give me something. Do you know my friend? I do know him.

---

EXERCISE No. 67.

¿Conocen Vds. á mis niños? Les conocemos. ¿Les conocen ellos á Vds.? No nos conocen. ¿A quién conoce Vd.? No conozco á nadie. ¿Le conoce á Vd. alguien? Alguien me conoce. ¿Quién le conoce á Vd.? El buen capitán me conoce. ¿Qué comes? Como pan. No come su hijo de Vd. queso? No come. ¿Cortan Vds. algo? Cortamos pan. ¿Qué cortan los comerciantes? Cortan paño. ¿Me envía Vd. algo? Le envío á Vd. un buen fusil. ¿Le envía á Vd. dinero su padre de Vd.? Me envía. ¿Le envía á Vd. mas que yo? Me envía mas que Vd. ¿Cuánto le envía á Vd.? Me envía mas de cincuenta pesos. ¿Cuándo recibe Vd. sus billetes? Los recibo todas las mañanas. ¿A qué hora? A las diez y media. ¿Viene su hijo de Vd.? Viene. ¿A qué casa viene él? Viene á mi casa. ¿Viene Vd. á mi casa? No voy á su casa de Vd. sino á la de sus niños. ¿Adónde va nuestro amigo? No va á ninguna parte, se queda en casa. ¿Van Vds. á su casa? No vamos á casa, sino á casa de nuestros amigos. ¿En dónde están sus amigos de Vd.? Están en su jardín. ¿Están los escoceses en sus jardines? Allí estan.

## TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

To go to the theatre.  
To be at the theatre.

Ir al teatro.  
Estar en el teatro.

To BRING.  
To FIND.  
The butcher.  
The sheep.

TRAER.\*  
HALLAR.  
El carnicero.  
La oveja, el cárnero.

WHAT OF THE THING WHICH.  
Do you find what you look for?  
I find what I look for.  
He does not find what he is looking for.  
We find what we look for.  
They find what they look for.  
I mend what you mend.  
I buy what you buy.  
I pay what you pay.  
Are you in want of money?  
I am not in want of any.  
Do you take him to the theatre?  
I do take him thither.

Lo QUE.  
¿Halla Vd. lo que busca?  
Hallo lo que busco.  
El no halla lo que busca.  
Hallamos lo que buscamos.  
Ellos hallan lo que buscan.  
Reparo lo que Vd. repara.  
Compro lo que Vd. compra.  
Pago lo que Vd. paga.  
¿Necesita Vd. dinero?  
No necesito.  
¿Le lleva Vd. al teatro?  
Le llevo allá.

There are in Spanish some words which have a form, called neuter, namely : *Lo, Esto, Eso, Aquello*, and the personal pronoun of the third person *ello* (it) which is used to determine a phrase or an object whose name is unknown. *Lo* is used, 1st. before the defining adjectives, when the noun *thing* is either expressed or understood in English : *Lo primero que ví*, the first (thing) which I saw. *Lo que compré*, the thing which I bought, or that I bought. 2d. Before qualifying adjectives employed as nouns, and then is generally translated by *the*. *No distingue lo blanco de lo negro*, he does not distinguish *the* white from *the* black. *Esto, Eso, Aquello*, are used to designate an object whose name we do not know, or do not wish to express. For instance, if I should see a thing moving at a distance, and I could not perceive whether it was a man or a beast, or a tree ; or if I perceived it, and did not wish to express its name, I should say : *¿Ve Vd. aquello?* Do you see *the* (or *that thing*)? Observe that the neuter gender has no plural.

TO STUDY.  
INSTEAD OF.

ESTUDIAR.  
EN LUGAR DE, OR EN VEZ DE.

*Instead of*, is in English followed by the present participle, whilst in Spanish it is followed by the infinitive, as is generally the case when a preposition is used before the verb.

TO PLAY.  
TO LISTEN.  
TO HEAR.

JUGAR.\*  
ESCUCHAR.  
OIR.\*

Instead of listening.  
Instead of playing.  
Do you play instead of studying?  
I study instead of playing.  
That man speaks in-tead of listen-  
ing. ....

En vez *or* en lugar de escuchar.  
En vez *or* en lugar de jugar.  
¿Juega Vd. en vez de estudiar?  
Estudio en vez de jugar.  
Aquel hombre habla en vez de  
escuchar.

TO ACHE.  
TO COMPLAIN.

DOLER.\*  
QUEJARSE.

I complain, we complain.  
You complain (*sing.* and *plur.*)  
He complains, they complain.  
Thou complaineest.

Me quejo, nos quejamos.  
Vd. se queja Vds. se quejan.  
El se queja, ellos se quejan.  
Tú te quejas.

Have you a sore finger?

Have you the headache?

I have a sore finger.

I have the headache?

† ¿Tiene Vd. un dedo malo?  
} † ¿Le duele á Vd. la cabeza?  
} † ¿Tiene Vd. dolor de cabeza?  
† Tengo un dedo malo.  
} † Me duele la cabeza.  
} † Tengo dolor de cabeza.

Has your brother a sore foot?

He has a sore eye.

We have sore eyes.

¿Tiene su hermano de Vd. un pie  
malo?  
Tiene un ojo malo.  
Tenemos los ojos malos

The study, a closet.

The desk.

The elbow.

The back.

The knee.

The bed.

El estudio, un gabinete  
El escritorio, el bufete.  
El codo.  
La espalda.  
La rodilla.  
La cama.

I have a sore elbow.

Thou hast a pain in thy back.

He has a sore arm.

You have a sore knee.

Tengo un codo malo.  
A ti te duele la espalda.  
El tiene un brazo malo.  
Vd. tiene una rodilla mala.



Do you read instead of writing?	¿ Lee Vd. en vez de escribir?
Does your brother read instead of speaking?	¿ Lee su hermano de Vd. en vez de hablar?
Does the servant make the bed?	¿ Hace la cama el criado?
He makes the fire instead of making the bed.	Hace el fuego en vez de hacer la cama.

TO LEARN.  
 To learn to read.  
 I learn to read.  
 He learns to write.  
 The physician.  
 The jewels.  
 The boots.

APRENDER.  
 Aprender á leer.  
 Aprendo á leer.  
 Él aprende á escribir.  
 El médico.  
 Las joyas.  
 Las botas.

### EXERCISE No. 68.

Do you go to the play this evening? I do not go to the theatre. What have you to do? I have to study. At what o'clock do you go out? I do not go out in the evening. Does your father go out? He does not go out. What does he do? He writes. Does he write a book? He does write one. When does he write it? He writes it in the morning and in the evening. Is he at home now? He is at home (He is). Does he not go out? He cannot go out, he has a sore foot. Does the shoemaker bring our shoes? He does not bring them. Is he not able to work? He is not able to work, he has a sore knee. Has any body a sore elbow? My tailor has a sore elbow. Who has a sore arm? I have a sore arm. Do you cut me some bread? I cannot cut you any, I have sore fingers (*tengo los dedos malos*). Do you read your book? I cannot read it, I have sore eyes (*tengo los ojos malos*). Who has sore eyes? The French have sore eyes. Do they read too much? They do not read enough. What day of the month is it to-day? It is the third. What day of the month is it to-morrow? To-morrow is the fourth. Are you looking for any body? I am looking for nobody. What is the painter looking for? He is not looking for any thing. Whom are you looking for? I am looking for your son. Have you any thing to tell him? I have something to tell him. What have you to tell him? I have to tell him to go to the play this evening.

## EXERCISE No. 69.

Who is looking for me? Your father is looking for you. Is any body looking for my brother? Nobody is looking for him. Dost thou find what thou art looking for? I do find what I am looking for. Does the captain find what he is looking for? He finds what he is looking for, but his children do not find what they are looking for. What are they looking for? They are looking for their books. Where dost thou take me to? I take you to the theatre. Do you not take me to the market? I do not take you thither. Do the Spaniards find the umbrellas which they are looking for? They do not find them. Does the tailor find his thimble? He does not find it. Do the merchants find the cloth which they are looking for? They do find it. What do the butchers find? They find the oxen and the sheep which they are looking for. What does your cook find? He finds the chickens which he is looking for. What is the physician doing? He is doing what you are doing. What is he doing in his study? He is reading. What is he reading? He is reading your father's book. Whom is the Englishman looking for? He is looking for his friend, in order to take him to the garden. What is the German doing in his study? He is learning to read. Does he not learn to write? He does not learn it. Does your son learn to write? He learns to write and to read.

---

EXERCISE No. 70.

Does the Dutchman speak instead of listening? He speaks instead of listening. Do you go out instead of remaining at home? I remain at home, instead of going out. Does your son play instead of studying? He studies instead of playing. When does he study? He studies every day. In the morning or in the evening? In the morning and in the evening. Do you buy an umbrella instead of buying a book? I buy neither the one nor the other. Does our neighbor break his sticks instead of breaking his glasses? He breaks his guns. Do the children of our

neighbor read? They read instead of writing. What is our cook doing? He makes a fire instead of going to the market. Does the captain give you any thing? He does give me something. What does he give you? He gives me a great deal of money. Does he give you money instead of giving you bread? He gives me money and bread. Does he give you more cheese than bread? He gives me less of the latter than of the former.

---

### TWENTY-NINTH LESSON.

Do you learn Spanish?

I do learn it.

I do not learn it.

¿Aprende Vd. *el* español?

Lo aprendo.

No lo aprendo.

Spanish.

French.

English.

Italian.

Polish.

Russian.

Latin.

Greek.

Syrian, Syriac.

German.

Arabian.

I learn Spanish.

My brother learns French.

El español.

El frances.

El ingles.

El italiano.

El polaco.

El ruso.

El latin.

El griego.

El siriaco.

El aleman.

El arábigo.

Aprendo *el* español.

Mi hermano aprende *el* frances.

The Pole.

The Roman.

The Arab, Arabian.

El polaco.

El romano.

El árabe.

Are you an Englishman?

No, Sir, I am an American.

Are you a Spaniard?

Yes, Sir, I am a Spaniard.

¿Es Vd. ingles?

No, Señor, soy americano.

¿Es Vd. español?

Sí, Señor, soy español.

When the indefinite article is used in English to denote qualities or professions, the Spaniards make use of no article.

He is a German.

Is he a tailor?

No, he is a shoemaker.

Él es aleman.

¿Es sastre?

No, es zapatero.

The fool.  
The morning.  
The afternoon.  
The evening, night.  
The day.

El necio, tonto *or* bobo  
La mañana.  
La tarde.  
La noche.  
El día.

## TO WISH.

I wish you a good morning.  
Does he wish me a good evening?  
He wishes you a good morning.  
He wishes you a good passage,  
journey.

## DESEAR.

Deseo á Vd. felizes dias.  
¿ Me desea él felizes noches?  
Le desea á Vd. felizes dias.  
Le desea á Vd. un buen viaje.

The nose.  
Blue.  
Black.  
The coat.  
Large.  
He has a large nose.

La nariz.  
Azul.  
Negro.  
La casaca.  
Largo, grande.  
Él tiene una nariz grande *or* una  
narizona.

He has blue eyes.  
She has black eyes.  
Do you like black eyes?  
I like them much.

Tiene ojos azules.  
Ella tiene ojos negros.  
¿ Le gustan á Vd. los ojos negros?  
Me gustan mucho.

A French book.  
An English book.  
French money.  
American gold.  
Spanish gold.  
Do you read a Spanish book?  
I read a French book.  
To listen to some one.  
To listen to something.  
Do you listen to what the man tells  
you?  
I listen to it.  
Does he listen to what I tell him?  
Do you listen to what I tell you?  
I do listen to what you say.  
Do you listen to what my brother  
says to you?  
I do listen to him.

Un libro frances.  
Un libro ingles.  
Dinero frances.  
Oro americano.  
Oro español.  
¿ Lee Vd. un libro español?  
Leo un libro frances.  
Escuchar á alguno.  
† Escuchar alguna cosa *or* algo.  
† ¿ Escucha Vd. lo que el hombre le  
dice?  
† Lo escucho.  
† ¿ Escucha él lo que le digo?  
† ¿ Escucha Vd. lo que le digo?  
† Escucho lo que Vd. diga.  
† ¿ Escucha Vd. lo que mi hermano  
le dice?  
Lo escucho.

## TO TAKE AWAY.

## TO TAKE OFF.

Do you take off your hat?

## QUITAR (LLEVARSE).

## QUITARSE.

† ¿ Se quita Vd. el sombrero?



I take it off.

Does he take off his coat?

Take off your coat.

Take those plates away.

Do you take off your gloves?

We take off our gloves.

We take them off.

† Me lo quito.

† ¿Se quita él la casaca?

† Quítese Vd. la casaca.

Quite Vd. esos platos.

† ¿Se quitan Vds. los guantes?

Nos quitamos los guantes.

Nos los quitamos.

#### TO CORRECT.

Does your father correct your exercises?

He corrects them.

#### CORREGIR.\*

¿Corrije su padre de Vd. sus ejercicios?

Él los corrije.

To speak Spanish.

To speak English.

Do you speak Spanish?

No, Sir, I speak French.

Hablar el español.

Hablar el inglés.

¿Habla Vd. el español?

No, Señor, hablo el francés.

#### TO TAKE, TO DRINK.

To take *or* drink coffee.

To take, to drink tea.

Will you take tea?

I will take some.

Do you drink tea every day?

I drink it every day.

My father drinks coffee.

He drinks coffee every morning.

#### TOMAR. BEBER.

Tomar *or* beber café.

Tomar *or* beber té.

¿Quiere Vd. tomar té?

Tomaré un poco.

¿Toma Vd. té todos los días?

Lo tomo todos los días.

Mi padre toma café.

El toma café todas las mañanas.

### EXERCISE No. 71.

Do you go for any thing? I do go for something. What do you go for? I go for some cider. Does your father send for any thing? He sends for some wine. Does your servant go for some bread? He goes for some. For whom does your neighbor send? He sends for the physician. Does your servant take off his coat in order to make the fire? He does take it off in order to make it. Do you take off your gloves in order to give me some money? I do take them off in order to give you some. Do you learn French? I do learn it. Who learns English? The Frenchman learns it. Does your brother learn German? He does learn it. Do we learn Italian? You do learn it. What do the English learn? They learn French and German. Do you

Speak Spanish? No, Sir, I speak Italian. Who speaks Polish? My brother speaks Polish. Do our neighbors speak Russian? They do not speak Russian, but Arabic. Do you speak Arabic? No. I speak Greek and Latin. What knife have you? I have an English knife. What money have you? Is it Italian or Spanish money? It is Russian money. Have you an Italian hat? No, I have a Spanish hat. Are you an Englishman? No, I am a Frenchman. Are you a Greek? No, I am a Spaniard.

---

## EXERCISE No. 72.

Are (son) these men Germans? No, they are Russians. Do the Russians speak Polish? They do not speak Polish, but Latin, Greek and Arabic. Is your brother a merchant? No, he is a smith. Are these men merchants? No, they are carpenters. Are (es) you a cook? No, I am a baker. Are (somos) we tailors? No, we are shoemakers. Art (eres) thou a fool? I am (soy) not a fool. What is (es) that man? He is a physician. Do you wish me any thing? I wish you a good morning. What does the young man wish me? He wishes you a good evening. Do your children come to me in order to wish me a good evening? They come to you in order to wish you a good morning. Has the German black eyes? No, he has blue eyes. Has this man large feet? He has little feet (*piés pequeños*) and a large nose (*nariz grande*). Have you time to read my book? I have no time to read it, but I have a great desire (*un gran deseo*) to study Spanish. What dost thou do instead of playing? I study instead of playing. Dost thou learn instead of writing? I write instead of learning. What does the son of our friend do? He goes into the garden instead of doing his exercises. Do the children of our neighbors read? They write instead of reading. What does our cook do? He makes the fire instead of going to the market. Does your father sell his ox? He sells his horse instead of selling his ox.

## EXERCISE No. 73.

¿Estudia el ingles el hijo del pintor? Estudia el griego en vez de estudiar el ingles. ¿Mata bueyes el carnicero? Mata ovejas en lugar de matar bueyes. ¿Me escucha Vd.? Le escucho á Vd. ¿Me escucha su hermano de Vd.? Habla en vez de escuchar á Vd. ¿Escucha Vd. lo que le digo? Escucho lo que Vd. me dice. ¿Escuchas tú lo que te dice tu hermano? Lo escucho. ¿Escuchan los niños del médico lo que les decimos? No lo escuchan. ¿Va Vd. al teatro? Voy al almacen en vez de ir al teatro. ¿Quiere Vd. leer mi libro? Quiero leerlo, pero no ahora; tengo los ojos malos. ¿Corrije su padre de Vd. mis ejercicios ó los de mi hermano? No corrije ni los de Vd. ni los de su hermano. ¿Cuáles ejercicios corrije él? Corrije los mios. ¿Se quita Vd. el sombrero para hablar á mi padre? No me lo quito para hablarle. ¿Se descalza Vd. los zapatos? No me los descalzo. ¿Quién se quita el sombrero? Mi amigo se lo quita. ¿Se quita él los guantes? No se los quita. ¿Qué se quitan estos muchachos? Se quitan las botas y los vestidos. ¿Quién se lleva los vasos? Su criado de Vd. se los lleva. ¿Qué se llevan sus niños de Vd.? Se llevan los libros y mis billetes. ¿Qué se lleva Vd.? No me llevo nada. ¿Nos llevamos algo? Nos llevamos el cortaplúmas de nuestro padre y el baul de nuestro hermano. ¿Me da Vd. paño ingles ó aleman? No doy á Vd. paño ingles ni aleman; doy á Vd. paño frances. ¿Lee Vd. el español? No leo el español, sino el aleman. ¿Qué libro lee su hermano de Vd.? Lee un libro frances. ¿Bebe Vd. por la mañana té ó café? Bebo té. ¿Bebe Vd. té todas las mañanas? Lo bebo todas las mañanas. ¿Qué bebe Vd.? Bebo café. ¿Qué bebe su hermano de Vd.? Bebe té. ¿Lo bebe todas las mañanas? Lo bebe todas las mañanas. ¿Beben té sus niños de Vd.? Beben café en vez de beber té. ¿Qué bebemos nosotros? Bebemos café.

## THIRTIETH LESSON.

TO WET, TO MOISTEN.

TO SHOW

I show.

Thou showest.

He shows.

MOJAR, HUMEDECER.

MOSTRAR, \* ENSEÑAR, HACER VER.

Muestro *or* enseño.Tú muestras *or* enseñas.El muestra *or* enseña.

TO SHOW SOME ONE.

Do you show me your musket?

I do show it to you.

What do you show the man?

I show him my fine clothes.

{ MOSTRAR. }  
{ ENSEÑAR. } Á ALGUNO.¿ Me muestra *or* enseña Vd. su fusil.Se lo muestro *or* enseño á Vd.

¿ Qué muestra Vd. al hombre?

Le muestro mis hermosos vestidos

TO SMOKE.

The tobacco.

A segar.

Snuff.

FUMAR.

El tabaco.

Un tabaco

Polvo de tabaco, rapé.

The gardener.

The valet.

The concert.

El jardinero.

El criado de mano.

El concierto.

TO INTEND.

The ball.

Do you intend to go to the ball this evening?

I intend to go.

PENSAR, \* INTENTAR.

El baile.

¿ Piensa Vd. ir al baile esta noche?

Pienso ir.

TO SWIM.

Do you know *how* to swim?

NADAR.

¿ Sabe Vd. nadar?

*To know* is in English followed by *how* before the infinitive, whilst in Spanish the infinitive joined to the verb *saber* is not preceded by any particle, if *how* does not express the manner.

Do you know how to write?

I know how to write.

Does he know how to read?

¿ Sabe Vd. escribir?

Sé escribir.

¿ Sabe él leer?

TO EXTINGUISH, TO PUT OUT.

Do you extinguish the fire?

I do extinguish it.

He extinguishes it.

Thou extinguishest it.

APAGAR, \* ESTINGUIR. \*

¿ Apaga Vd. el fuego?

Lo apago.

Él lo apaga.

Tú lo apagas.



TO LIGHT, TO KINDLE.  
Do you light the candle?  
I do light it.

ENCENDER.\*  
¿Enciende Vd. la vela?  
La enciendo.

OFTEN.  
OFTENER.  
Do you often go to the ball?  
As often as you.  
As often as I.  
As often as he.  
As often as they.  
Do you often see my father?  
I see him oftener than you.

Á MENUDO, FRECUENTEMENTE.  
MAS Á MENUDO.  
¿Va Vd. á menudo al baile?  
Tan á menudo como Vd.  
Tan á menudo como yo.  
Tan á menudo como él.  
Tan á menudo como ellos.  
¿Ve Vd. á menudo á mi padre?  
Le veo mas á menudo que Vd.

NOT SO OFTEN.  
Not so often as you.  
Not so often as I.  
Not so often as they.

NO TAN Á MENUDO.  
No tan á menudo como Vd.  
No tan á menudo como yo.  
No tan á menudo como ellos.

The ribbon.  
The candle, the light.

La cinta.  
La vela, la luz.

INTO, IN.  
INTO (meaning to).  
To go into the garden.

EN.  
A.  
Ir al jardin.

THE ARTICLE USED IN SPANISH AND NOT IN ENGLISH.

1st. Before Collective Nouns when employed to designate the whole collection of individuals comprehended in them :

El {	hombre } labrador } perro }	deben su existencia al Creador.	Men (or man) } Laborers } Dogs }	{ owe their existence to the Creator.
------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	--	--

2d. Before Nouns denoting abstract qualities, when employed in a general sense :

La {	bondad } virtud } opinion }	{ debe respetarse.	Goodness } Virtue }	{ must be respected.
------	-----------------------------------	--------------------	------------------------	----------------------

3d. Before Adjectives denoting the dignity or profession of a person, when followed by his name :

El Jeneral Washington.	General Washington.
El Coronel N.	Colonel N.

Except before *Don* and *Doña*, when they are not preceded by another qualifying Adjective :

Don Juan.  
Doña Juana.

| El Señor Don Juan.  
| La Señora Doña Juana.

THE ARTICLE USED IN ENGLISH AND NOT IN SPANISH.

1st. Before the Ordinal Numbers, when the Noun they modify is expressed ; as,

Capítulo primero.  
Cárlos segundo.

| Chapter the first.  
| Charles the Second.

2d. Before a Noun used in apposition to another ; as,

Madrid, capital de España.

| Madrid, the capital of Spain.

### EXERCISE No. 74.

What does your father want? He wants some tobacco. Will you go for some? I will go for some. What tobacco does he want? He wants some snuff. Do you want tobacco (for smoking)? I do not want any ; I do not smoke. Do you show me any thing? I show you gold ribbons. Does your father show his musket to my brother? He does show it to him. Does he show him his beautiful birds? He does show them to him. Does the Frenchman smoke? He does not smoke. Do you go to the ball? I go to the theatre instead of going to the ball. Does the gardener go into the garden? He goes to the market instead of going into the garden. Do you send your valet to the tailor? I send him to the shoemaker instead of sending him to the tailor. Does your brother intend to go to the ball this evening? He does not intend to go to the ball, but to the concert. When do you intend to go to the concert? I intend to go this evening. At what o'clock? At a quarter past ten. Do you go for my son? I do go for him. Where is he? He is in the counting-house. Do you find the man whom you are looking for? I do find him. Do your sons find the friends whom they are looking for? They do not find them.

## EXERCISE No. 75.

Do your friends intend to go to the theatre? They do intend to go. When do they intend to go? They intend to go to-morrow. At what o'clock? At half-past seven. What does the merchant wish to sell you? He wishes to sell me some pocket-books (*carteras*). Do you intend to buy some? I will not buy any. Dost thou know anything? I do not know any thing. What does your little brother know? He knows how to write and to read. Does he know French? He does not know it. Do you know German? I do know it. Do your brothers know Spanish? They do not know it, but they intend to study it. Do you know English? I do not know it, but I intend to learn it. Do my children know how to read Italian? They know how to read, but not how to speak. Do you know how to swim? I do not know how to swim, but how to play. Does your son know how to make coats? He does not know how to make any, he is not a tailor. Is he a merchant? He is not (*no lo es*). What is he? He is a physician. Do you intend to study Arabic? I do intend to study Arabic and Latin. Does the Frenchman know Russian? He does not know it, but he intends learning it. Whither are you going? I am going into the garden in order to speak to my gardener. Does he listen to you? He does listen to me.

---

## EXERCISE No. 76.

Do you wish to drink some cider? I wish to drink some wine, have you any? I have none, but I will send for some. When will you send for some? Now. Do you know how to make tea? I know how to make some. Where is your father going? He goes nowhere, he remains at home. Do you know how to write a note? I know how to write one. Can you write exercises? I can write some. Dost thou conduct any body? I conduct somebody. Whom do you conduct? I conduct my son. Where do you conduct him? I conduct him to my friends to (*para*) wish them a good morning. Does your servant conduct your

child? He conducts him. Whither does he conduct it? He conducts it into the garden. Do we conduct any one? We conduct our children. Whither are our friends conducting their sons? They are conducting them home.

## THIRTY-FIRST LESSON.

Are you acquainted with that man?	¿ Conoce Vd. á aquel hombre?
I am not acquainted with him.	No le conozco.
Is your brother acquainted with him?	¿ Le conoce su hermano de Vd.?
He is acquainted with him.	Él le conoce.
Do you drink cider?	¿ Bebe Vd. sidra?
I do drink cider, but my friend drinks wine.	Bebo sidra, pero mi amigo bebe vino.
Do you receive a note?	¿ Recibe Vd. un billete?
I do receive one.	Recibo uno.
What do we receive?	¿ Qué recibimos nosotros?
What do our children receive?	¿ Qué reciben nuestros niños?
They receive some books.	Ellos reciben libros.

## BEFORE, BEFOREHAND.

ANTES (takes *de* before the Infinitive).

## BEFORE, IN PRESENCE OF.

DELANTE DE.

Do you speak before you listen?	¿ Habla Vd. ántes de escuchar?
Do you smoke before ladies?	¿ Fuma Vd. delante de las señoras?
Does he go to the market before he breakfasts?	¿ Va él al mercado ántes de almorzar?

## TO BREAKFAST.

ALMORZAR\* or DESAYUNARSE.

I breakfast, you breakfast, he breakfasts, we breakfast, you breakfast, they breakfast.	Yo almuerzo, Vd. almuerza, él almuerza, nosotros almorzamos, Vds. almuerzan, ellos almuerzan.
---	---

## THE BREAKFAST.

EL ALMUERZO or EL DESAYUNO.

He does go before he breakfasts.	Él va ántes de almorzar.
Do you take off your stockings before you take off your shoes?	¿ Se quita Vd. las medias ántes de quitarse los zapatos?

## TO FINISH.

ACABAR, CONCLUIR.

I finish.	Yo acabo or concluyo.
We finish.	Nosotros acabamos or concluimos.
You finish ( <i>sing. and plur.</i> )	Vd. acaba or concluye, Vds. acaban or concluyen.
He finishes.	Él acaba or concluye.
They finish.	Ellos acaban or concluyen.
Thou finishest.	Tú acabas or concluyes.



TO DEPART, TO SET OUT, TO SAIL.  
When do you intend to depart?  
I intend to depart to-morrow.  
I depart, thou departest, he de-  
parts.

PARTIR, SALIR.\*  
¿Cuándo piensa Vd. partir?\* (1).  
Pienso partir mañana.  
Yo parto *or* salgo, tú partes *or*  
sales, él parte *or* sale.

TO BEGIN, TO COMMENCE.  
Do you begin to speak Spanish?  
Yes, Sir, I begin to speak it a  
little.

EMPEZAR,\* COMENZAR,\* PRINCIPIAR.  
¿Empieza Vd. á hablar el español?  
Sí, Señor, empiezo á hablarlo un  
poco.

WELL.  
BADLY.  
Do I speak well?  
Yes, Sir, you commence to speak  
well.

BIEN.  
MAL. MALAMENTE.  
¿Hablo bien?  
Sí, Señor, Vd. empieza á hablar  
bien.

The broom.  
The honey.  
The pistol.

La escoba.  
La miel.  
La pistola.

When the Adjective has two terminations, then *amente* is added to the positive, dropping the last vowel to make an Adverb, as : *Antiguo, antiguamente*. And when, in English, two or more Adverbs in *ly* follow each other in Spanish, *mente* is expressed only after the last one, as : *real y verdaderamente*, really and truly.

1. *Partir*, if the journey is by land ; *Salir*, if either by land or by water.

### EXERCISE No. 77.

Do I read well? You do read well. Do I speak well? You do not speak well. Does my brother speak French well? He speaks it well. Does he speak German well? He speaks it badly. Do we speak well? You speak badly. Do I drink too much? You do not drink enough. Am I able to make hats? You are not able to make any, you are no hatter. Am I able to write a note? You are able to write it. Am I doing my exercise well? You are doing it well. What am I doing? You are doing exercises. What is my brother doing? He is doing nothing. What do I

say? You say nothing. Do I begin to speak? You do begin to speak. Do I begin to speak well? You do not begin to speak well, but to read well. Where am I going? You are going to your friend. Is he at home? Do I know it? Am I able to speak as often as the son of our neighbor? He is able to speak oftener than you. Can I work as much as he? You cannot work as much as he. Do I read as often as you? You do not read as often as I, but you speak oftener than I. Do I speak as well as (*tan bien como*) you? You do not speak so well as (*tan bien como*) I. Do I go (*voy yo*) to you, or do you come (*viene Vd.*) to me? You come to me, and I go (*voy*) to you. When do you come to me? Every morning at half-past six. Do you know the Russian whom I know? I do not know the one (*al que*) you know, but I know another.

---

## EXERCISE No. 78.

Do you drink as much cider as wine? I drink less cider than wine. Does the Pole drink as much as the Russian? He drinks just as much. Do the Germans drink as much as the Poles? The latter drink more than the former. Dost thou give any thing? I do give something. What dost thou give? I give some money. Does your friend receive books? He does receive some. What do we sell? We sell some cider. Do the Mexicans smoke? They do smoke. From whom (*de quién*) do the Spaniards receive money? They receive some from the English. Have you as many friends as enemies? I have less of the latter than of the former. From whom do your children receive books? They receive some from me (*de mí*), and from their friends. Do our tailors make as many vests as coats? They make less of the latter than of the former.

---

## EXERCISE No. 79.

¿Cuándo piensa partir el forastero? Piensa partir hoy.  
 ¿A qué hora? A la una y media. ¿Piensa Vd. partir esta noche? Pienso partir mañana. ¿Parte hoy el frances?

Parte ahora. ¿Adónde va él? Va á casa de sus amigos. ¿Va él á casa de los ingleses? Va á su casa. ¿Sales tú mañana? ¿Salgo esta noche? ¿Cuándo piensa Vd. escribir á sus amigos? Pienso escribirles hoy. ¿Le contestan á Vd. sus amigos? Me contestan. ¿Contesta su padre de Vd. á su billete? Lo contesta. ¿Contesta Vd. á los billetes de mi hermano? Los contesto. ¿Empieza su hermano de Vd. á aprender el español? Empieza á aprenderlo. ¿Sabe Vd. hablar el frances? Sé hablarlo un poco. ¿Empiezan nuestros amigos á hablar el aleman? Empiezan á hablarlo. ¿Saben ellos escribirlo? Saben escribirlo. ¿Empieza el comerciante á vender? Empieza. ¿Habla Vd. ántes de escuchar? Escucho ántes de hablar. ¿Le escuchá su hermano á Vd. ántes de hablar? Habla ántes de escucharme. ¿Leen nuestros niños ántes de escribir? Escriben ántes de leer.

### THIRTY-SECOND LESSON.

#### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

We have seen (Lessons XIX. and XX.) that the Comparative of equality is formed by *tanto*, or *tan como*, *otro tanto*; the Comparative of superiority by *mas*; and that of inferiority by *ménos*. As for the Superlative, it is formed by changing the last vowel of the Adjective into *ísimo*, *ísima*, and into *ísimamente* for Adverbs.

#### EXAMPLE.

	Pos.	Com.	Sup.
Great, greater, greatest.		Grande, mayor, grandísimo.	
Illustrious, more illustrious, most illustrious.		Ilustre, mas ilustre, ilustrísimo.	
Poor, poorer, poorest.		Pobre, mas pobre, pobrísimo.	
Pretty, prettier, prettiest.		Lindo, mas lindo, lindísimo.	
Old, older, oldest.		Viejo, mas viejo, viejísimo.	
Excellent, more excellent, most excellent.		Escelente, mas escelente, escelen- tísimo.	

The Relative Superlative is expressed by *el mas*, *el ménos*, and *la mas*, *la ménos*, for the Adjectives; *lo mas*, *lo ménos*, for Adverbs.

## EXAMPLE.

The most excellent.	El mas escelente.
The least illustrious.	El menos ilustre.
This child is pretty, that is prettier, and that one is the prettiest of all.	Este niño es bonito, aquel es mas bonito, y ese es el mas bonito de todos.
A very fine book.	Un libro hermosísimo.
Very fine books.	Libros hermosísimos.
A very pretty knife.	Un cuchillo muy bonito.

That man is extremely old.	Ese hombre es viejísimo.
This bird is very handsome.	Este pájaro es lindísimo.

*Muy* serves also to form the Absolute Superlative.

Very handsome.	Muy lindo.
Very large or great.	Muy grande.

The following Adjectives and Adverbs are irregular in the formation of their Comparatives and Superlatives.

## ADJECTIVES.

Good, better, very good, best.	Bueno, mejor, óptimo.
Bad, worse, very bad, worst.	Malo, peor, pésimo.
Great, greater, very great, greatest.	Grande, mayor, máximo.
Small, smaller, very small, smallest.	Pequeño menor, mínimo.
High, higher, highest.	Alto, superior, supremo.
Low, lower, lowest.	Bajo, inferior, ínfimo.

## ADVERBS.

Well, better, the best.	Bien, mejor, lo mejor.
Bad, worse, the worst.	Mal, peor, lo peor.
Little, less, the least.	Poco, ménos, lo ménos.
Much, more, the most.	Mucho, mas, lo mas.

But the Adjectives *best*, *worst* and *greatest* are rendered by *mejor*, *peor* and *mayor*, in like manner as *better*, *worse* and *greater*, especially in similar phrases, as the following: My best friend, *mi mejor* (and not *óptimo*) *amigo*; my worst enemy, *mi peor* (and not *pésimo*) *enemigo*; my greatest crime, *mi mayor* (and not *máximo*) *crimen*.

This hat is large, but that is larger.	Este sombrero es grande, pero aquel es mayor.
Is your hat as large as mine?	¿Es su sombrero tan grande como el mio?



It is larger than yours.	Es mayor que el de Vd.
Are our neighbor's servants as good as ours?	¿Son los criados de nuestro vecino tan buenos como los nuestros?
They are better than ours.	Son mejores que los nuestros.
They are not so good as ours.	No son tan buenos como los nuestros.
He is the happiest man.	Él es el mas feliz de los hombres.

WHOSE?	¿DE QUIÉN?
Whose hat is this?	¿De quién es este sombrero?
Mine.	Mío. (1.)

IT IS.	Es, ESTÁ.
It is my father's.	Es de mi padre.
Who has the finest hat?	¿Quién tiene el sombrero mas fino?
My father has the finest.	Mi padre tiene el mas fino.
Which vest is the handsomest, yours or mine?	¿Cuál chaleco es el mas lindo, el de Vd. ó el mio?
Mine.	El mio.

Adjectives ending in *ble* change *ble* into *bilísimo*. Ex.:

Amiable, very amiable.	Amable, amabilísimo.
------------------------	----------------------

Some Adjectives before taking *ísimo*, undergo in their orthography the changes exhibited in the following examples:

Ancient, very ancient.	Antiguo, antiquísimo.
Long, very long.	Largo, larguísimo.
Rich, very rich.	Rico, riquísimo.

Those ending in *iente* drop the *i* before taking *ísimo*.

Courageous, very courageous.	Valiente, valentísimo.
------------------------------	------------------------

1. The Pronouns *mío*, *suyo*, *nuestro*, etc., answer to a question without the article when the question defines the possessor, as in the present instance or any other similar. Ex.: ¿De quién es este caballo? Mío. Whose horse is this? Mine. *De quién* (whose) declares already that the horse belongs to some one, and the answer (*mío*) mine, ascertains the person to whom it belongs. But should the question be, "What horse is this?" then we do not say that it belongs to any one, therefore the answer must be definite to ascertain the possessor or owner of it, through the medium of an article, so we must say, *el mio* (the one, mine, or, it belongs to me, it is mine).

The following are also irregular :

Good, very good.  
 New, very new.  
 Strong, very strong.  
 Certain, very certain.  
 Wise, very wise.  
 Sacred, very sacred.  
 Faithful, very faithful.  
 Honest, very honest.  
 Healthy, very healthy.  
 Celebrated, very celebrated.

Bueno, bonísimo.  
 Nuevo, novísimo.  
 Fuerte, fortísimo.  
 Cierto, certísimo.  
 Sabio, sapientísimo.  
 Sagrado, sacratísimo.  
 Fiel, fidelísimo.  
 íntegro, intejérrimo.  
 Salubre, salubérrimo.  
 Célebre, celebérrimo.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 80.

Whose book is this? It is mine. Whose hat is that? It is my father's. Are you taller (*mas alto*) than I? I am taller than you. Is your brother as tall as you? He is as tall as I. Is thy hat as bad as that of my father? It is better, but not so black as his. Are the clothes of the Italians as fine as those of the Irish? They are finer, but not so good. Who have the finest gloves? The French have them. Who has the finest horses? Mine are fine, yours are finer than mine; but those of our friends are the finest of all. Is your horse as good as mine? It is good, but yours is better, and that of the Englishman is the best (*mejor*) of all the horses which we know (*conocemos*). Have you pretty boots? I have very pretty ones, but my brother has prettier than I. From whom (*de quién*) does he receive them? He receives them from his best friend.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 81.

Is your wife as good as mine? She is better. Does your merchant sell good knives? He sells the best knives that I know. Do we read more books than the French? We read more than they; but the English read more than we. Hast thou a finer garden than that of our physician? I have a finer one than he (*el suyo*). Has the American a finer stick than thine? He has a finer one. Have we as fine children as our neighbors? We have finer ones. Is your coat as

pretty as mine? (*la mia*, feminine). It is not so pretty, but better than yours. Do you depart to-day? I do not depart to-day. When does your father set out? He sets out this evening at a quarter to nine. Which of these two children is the best? The one who studies is better than the one who plays. Does your servant sweep as well as (*tan bien como*) mine? He sweeps better than yours. Does the Englishman read as many bad books as good ones? He reads more good than bad ones.

---

### THIRTY-THIRD LESSON.

TO BELIEVE.

TO PUT ON.

I put on my hat.  
He puts on his gloves.  
Do you put on your shoes?  
We do put them on.  
What do your brothers put on?

They put on their clothes.  
Whither do you carry me?  
I conduct you to my father.  
Do you go out?  
I do go out.  
Do we go out?  
We do go out.  
When does your father go out?

EARLY,

As early as you.  
He goes out as early as you.

LATE.

Too late.  
Too soon, too early.  
Too large, too great.  
Too little, too small.

TOO MUCH.

Do you speak too much?  
I do not speak enough.

CREER.

PONERSE (or CALZARSE, speaking of shoes).

Me pongo el sombrero.

Se pone los guantes.

¿Se calzan Vds. los zapatos?

Nos los calzamos.

¿Qué se ponen sus hermanos de Vd.?

Se ponen los vestidos.

¿Adónde me conduce Vd.?

Conduzco á Vd. á casa de mi padre

¿Sale Vd.?

Salgo.

¿Salimos nosotros?

Salimos.

¿Cuándo sale su padre de Vd.?

TEMPRANO.

Tan temprano como Vd.

Él sale tan temprano como Vd.

TARDE.

Demasiado tarde.

Demasiado temprano.

Demasiado grande.

Demasiado pequeño or chico.

DEMASIADO.

¿Habla Vd. demasiado?

No hablo bastante.

Later than you.	Mas tarde que Vd.
I go out later than you.	Salgo mas tarde que Vd.
Do you go to the theatre as early as I?	¿Va Vd. al teatro tan temprano como yo?
I go earlier than you.	Voy mas temprano que Vd.

SOONER.	MAS PRESTO, MAS PRONTO.
EARLIER.	MAS TEMPRANO.
Does your father go earlier than I?	¿Va su padre de Vd. mas temprano que yo?
He goes too early.	El va demasiado temprano.

NOT—YET.	NO—TODAVÍA (or <i>AUN</i> ).
ALREADY.	YA.
Do you speak already?	¿Habla Vd. ya?
I do not speak yet.	No hablo todavía.
Do you finish your note?	¿Acaba Vd. su billete?
I do not finish it yet.	No lo acabo aun.
Do you breakfast already?	¿Almuerza Vd. ya?
Do you come to see me?	¿Viene Vd. á verme?

Verbs of motion always require the Preposition *á*, and Verbs of rest the Preposition *en*. Ex. :

I go to see my children.	Voy á ver á mis niños.
I send for some wine.	Mando á buscar vino.
I am sending for the physician.	Mando á buscar al médico.
I am going to the theatre.	Voy al teatro.
I stay in the garden.	Estoy en el jardín.

But as we have seen in the foregoing lessons, the Infinitive is in Spanish sometimes preceded by *de*, sometimes by *á*, sometimes by *para*, and sometimes by *que*. It is used without any of those Prepositions before it, in every other case not specified as requiring any of them. Yet the Article *el* is placed before the Infinitive when it is used substantively. Ex. :

To eat too much is dangerous.	El comer demasiado es peligroso.
To speak too much is foolish.	El hablar demasiado es necedad.
To do good to those that have offended us is a commendable action.	El hacer bien á los que nos han ofendido es una accion laudable.

### EXERCISE No. 82.

Do you put on another coat in order to go to the play?  
I do put on another. Do you put on your gloves before



you put on your shoes? I put on my shoes before I put on my gloves. Does your brother put on his hat instead of putting on his coat? He puts on his coat before he puts on his hat. Do our children put on their boots in order to go to our friends? They put them on in order to go to them. What do our sons put on? They put on their clothes and their gloves. Do you already speak Spanish? I do not speak it yet, but I begin to learn it. Does your father go out already? He does not go out. At what o'clock does he go out? He goes out at ten o'clock. Does he breakfast before he goes out? He breakfasts and writes his notes before he goes out. Does he go out earlier than you? I go out earlier than he. Do you go to the play as often as I? I go thither as often as you. Do you begin to know that man? I do begin to know him. Do you breakfast early? We do not breakfast late. Does the Englishman go to the concert earlier than you? He goes there later than I. At what o'clock does he go? He goes at half-past seven.

---

EXERCISE No. 83.

¿No va Vd. demasiado temprano al concierto? Voy demasiado tarde. ¿Escribo yo demasiado? Vd. no escribe demasiado, pero habla demasiado. ¿Hablo yo mas que Vd.? Vd. habla mas que yo y que mi hermano. ¿Es mi sombrero demasiado grande? No es ni demasiado grande, ni demasiado pequeño. ¿Habla Vd. el español mas á menudo que el ingles? Hablo el ingles mas á menudo que el español. ¿Compran sus amigos de Vd. mucho grano? No compran sino un poco. ¿Tiene Vd. bastante pan? Tengo un poco solamente, pero tengo bastante. ¿Es tarde? No es tarde. ¿Qué hora es? Es la una. ¿Es demasiado tarde para ir á casa de su padre? Es demasiado tarde para ir á su casa. ¿Me conduce Vd. á su casa? Le conduzco á Vd. á su casa. ¿En dónde esta él? Está en su escritorio. ¿Compra el mejicano un caballo? No puede comprarlo. ¿Es pobre? No es pobre, es mas rico que Vd. ¿Es su hermano de Vd. tan bueno como Vd.? Es mejor que yo, pero Vd. es mejor que él y que yo.

## THIRTY-FOURTH LESSON.

## THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

The Past Participle, when it is regular, always terminates in *do*. It is formed from the Infinitive, whose termination is, for the first conjugation, changed into *ado*, thus: *hablar, hablado*; and for the second and third into *ido*, thus: *beber, bebido*; *recibir, recibido*. Examples:

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

To speak, spoken.	Hablar, hablado.
To buy, bought.	Comprar, comprado.
To study, studied.	Estudiar, estudiado.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

To drink, drunk.	Beber, bebido.
To sell, sold.	Vender, vendido.
To answer, answered.	Responder, respondido.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

To receive, received.	Recibir, recibido.
To suffer, suffered.	Sufrir, sufrido.
To unite, united.	Unir, unido.

## TO BE—BEEN.

Have you been to market?	SER—SIDO.
I have been there.	ESTAR—ESTADO.
I have not been there.	¿Ha estado Vd. en el mercado?
Have I been there?	He estado.
You have been there.	No he estado.
You have not been there.	¿He estado yo?
Has he been there?	Vd. ha estado.
He has been there.	Vd. no ha estado.
He has not been there.	¿Ha estado él?
	El ha estado.
	El no ha estado.

## EVER.

## NEVER.

Have you been at the ball?	ALGUNA VEZ.
Have you ever been at the ball?	NUNCA or JAMAS—NO NUNCA.
I have never been there.	¿Ha estado Vd. en el baile?
Thou hast never been there.	¿Ha estado Vd. alguna vez en el baile?
He has never been there.	Nunca he estado.
	No he estado nunca.
	Tú nunca has estado.
	Tú no has estado nunca.
	El nunca ha estado.
	El no ha estado nunca.

## ALREADY.

Have you already been at the play?  
I have already been there.  
You have already been there.

## YA.

¿Ha estado Vd. ya en el teatro?  
He estado ya.  
Vd. ha estado ya.

## NOT YET.

I have not yet been there.  
He has not yet been there.  
Have you not been there yet?  
We have not yet been there.  
Have you already been at my  
father's?  
I have not yet been there.

## NO—AUN, TODAVÍA.

No he estado aun.  
El no ha estado todavía.  
¿No han estado Vds. aun?  
No hemos estado todavía.  
¿Ha estado Vd. ya en casa de mi  
padre?  
No he estado allí todavía..

Where have you been this morning?

I have been in the garden.  
Where has thy brother been?  
He has been in the warehouse.  
Has he been there as early as I?

He has been there earlier than you.

¿En dónde ha estado Vd. esta ma-  
ñana?  
He estado en el jardin.  
¿En dónde ha estado tu hermano?  
El ha estado en el almacén.  
¿Ha estado él allí tan temprano  
como yo?  
Ha estado mas temprano que Vd.

The Past Participle of a verb is often used in ellipsis of the present participle of the auxiliaries *Huber* or *Ser*.

Comprada la casa.  
Apagado el fuego.

The house being bought.  
The fire being extinguished.

## EXERCISE No. 84.

Where have you been? I have been at the market. Have you been at the ball? I have been there. You have been there. Hast thou been there? I have not been there. Has your son ever been at the theatre? He has never been there. Hast thou already been in my warehouse? I have never been there. Do you intend to go thither? I intend to go. When will you go? I will go to-morrow. At what o'clock? At twelve o'clock. Has your brother already been in my garden? He has not been there. Does he intend to see it? He does intend to see it. When will he go thither? He will go to-day. Does he intend to go to the ball this evening? He intends to go. Have you already been at the ball? I have not yet been there. When do

you intend to go? I intend to go to-morrow. Have you already been in the Frenchman's garden? I have not yet been there. Have you been in my warehouses? I have been there. When did you go there? I went there this morning. Have I been in your counting-house, or in that of your friend? You have neither been in mine nor in that of my friend, but in that of the Englishman.

---

## EXERCISE No. 85.

Has the Italian been in our warehouses or in those of the Dutch? He has neither been in ours nor in those of the Dutch, but in those of the Germans. Hast thou already been at the market? I have not yet been there, but I intend to go. Has our neighbor's son been there? He has been. When has he been there? He has been to-day. Does the son of our gardener intend to go to the market? He intends to go. What does he wish to buy there? He wishes to buy some chickens, oxen, corn, wine, cheese and cider. Have you already been at my brother's? I have already been. Has your friend already been there? He has not yet been. Have we already been at our friend's? We have not yet been. Have our friends already been at our house? They have never been. Have you ever been at the theatre? I have never been. Have you a mind to write an exercise? I have a mind to write one. To whom do you wish to write a note? I wish to write one to my son. Has your father been already at the concert? He has not yet been, but he intends to go. Does he intend to go to-day? He intends to go to-morrow. At what o'clock will he set out? He will set out at half-past six. Does he intend to leave (*partir*) before he breakfasts? He intends to breakfast before he leaves (*antes de partir*).

---

## EXERCISE No. 86.

Have you been to the play as early as I? I have been earlier than you. Have you often been at the concert? I



have often been. Has our neighbor been at the theatre as often as we? He has been there oftener than we. Do our friends go to their counting-house too early? They go too late. Do they go thither as late as we? They go later than we. Do the English go to their warehouses too early? They go too early. Is your friend as often in the counting-house as you? He is there oftener than I. What does he do there? He writes. Does he write as much as you? He writes more than I. Where does your friend remain? He remains in his counting-house. Does he not go out? He does not go out. Do you remain in the garden? I remain there. Do you go to your friend every day? I go to him every day. When does he come to you? He comes to me every morning. Do you go any where in the evening? I go nowhere, I stay at home. Do you send for any one? I send for my physician. Does your servant go for any thing? He goes for some wine. Have you been anywhere this morning? I have been nowhere. Where has your father been? He has been nowhere. When do you drink tea? I drink some every morning. Does your son drink coffee? No, Sir, he only drinks chocolate.

### THIRTY-FIFTH LESSON.

Every Past Participle that does not terminate in *ado* or *ido* is called irregular; such are the following, from the Verbs :

		PART.
ABRIR.	To open.	ABIERTO.
Cubrir.	To cover.	Cubierto.
Descubrir.	To discover.	Descubierto.
Encubrir.	To conceal.	Encubierto.
ABSOLVER.	To absolve.	ABSUELTO.
Desenvolver.	To unroll.	Desenvuelto.
Disolver.	To dissolve.	Disuelto.
Envolver.	To wrap.	Envuelto.
Resolver.	To resolve.	Resuelto.
Revolver.	To revolve.	Revuelto.
Volver.	To return.	Vuelto.
Devolver (*).	To give back.	Devuelto
	To return.	

DECIR.	To say.	DICHO.
Contradecir.	To contradict.	Contradicho.
Desdecir.	To give the lie.	Desdicho.
Predecir.	To predict.	Predicho.
ESCRIBIR.	To write.	ESCRITO.
Inscribir.	To inscribe.	Inscrito.
Prescribir.	To prescribe.	Prescrito.
Proscribir.	To proscribe.	Proscrito (†).
	To banish.	
HACER.	To make, to do.	HECHO.
Contrahacer.	To counterfeit.	Contrahecho.
Deshacer.	To undo.	Deshecho.
Rehacer.	To do over again.	Rehecho.
Satisfacer.	To satisfy.	Satisfecho.
IMPRIMIR.	To print.	IMPRESO.
MORIR.	To die.	MUERTO.
PONER.	To place.	PUESTO.
	To put.	
Anteponer.	To prefer.	Antepuesto.
Componer.	To compose.	Compuesto.
Deponer.	To depose.	Depuesto.
Descomponer.	To discompose.	Descompuesto.
Disponer.	To dispose.	Dispuesto.
Esponer.	To expose.	Espuesto.
Imponer.	To impose.	Impuesto.
	To inform.	
Indisponer.	To indispose.	Indispuesto.
Oponer.	To oppose.	Opuesto.
Preponer.	To place first.	Prepuesto.
Presuponer.	To presuppose.	Presupuesto.
Proponer.	To propose.	Propuesto.
Reponer.	To replace.	Repuesto.
Sobreponer.	To place over.	Sobrepuesto.
Suponer.	To suppose.	Supuesto.
Trasponer.	To transpose.	Traspuesto.
VER.	To see.	VISTO.
Prever.	To foresee.	Previsto.
Rever.	To review.	Revisto.

There are also some Verbs which have two Past Participles, the one regular and the other irregular. The first is always employed with the Auxiliary Verb *haber*, to have; the second is never joined to it, but follows the rule of Adjectives; as *él está despierto*, *sin que le hayan despertado*, he is awaked without any person's having awaked him. But *preso* seized, *provisto* provided, and *roto* broken, are oftener used with the Auxiliary *haber* than the Regular Participle.

\* *Volver* is used when it relates to persons, and *devolver* relating to things; as, to return a book, *devolver un libro*.

† As a Noun it means an *exile*.

INFINITIVE.			PART. REG.	PART. IRREG.
Ahitarse.		To surfeit.	Ahitado.	Ahito.
Bendecir.		To bless.	Bendecido.	Bendito.
Bienquerer.		To esteem.	Bienquerido.	Bienquisto.
Circuncidar.		To circumcise.	Circuncidado.	Circunciso.
Compeler.		To compel.	Compelido.	Compulso.
Completar.		To complete.	Completado.	Completo.
Concluir.		To conclude.	Concluido.	Concluso (1).
Confesar.		To confess.	Confesado.	Confeso (2).
Confundir.	}	To confound	Confundido.	Confuso.
		To confuse.		
Consumir.		To consume.	Consumido.	Consunto.
Contentar.		To content.	Contentado.	Contento (3).
Contundir.		To bruise.	Contundido.	Contuso.
Convencer.		To convince.	Convencido.	Convicto.
Corregir.		To correct.	Correjo.	Correcto.
Corromper.		To corrupt.	Corrompido.	Corrupto.
Desertar.		To desert.	Desertado.	Desierto (4).
Despertar.		To awake.	Despertado.	Despierto.
Desquitarse.		To retrieve.	Desquitado.	Desquito.
Difundir.		To diffuse.	Difundido.	Difuso.
Dispersar.		To scatter.	Dispersado.	Disperso.
Dividir.		To divide.	Dividido.	Diviso.
Elejir.		To elect.	Elejido.	Electo.
Enjugar.		To wipe.	Enjugado.	Enjuto.
Erijir.		To erect.	Erijido.	Erecto.
Escluir.		To exclude.	Escluido.	Escluso.
Espeler.		To expel.	Espelido.	Espulso.
Espresar.		To express.	Expresado.	Expreso.
Eximir.		To exempt.	Eximido.	Exento.
Fechar.		To date.	Fechado.	Fecho.
Fijar.		To fix.	Fijado.	Fijo.
Freir.		To fry.	Freido.	Frito.
Hartar.		To satiate.	Hartado.	Harto.
Incluir.	}	To include.	Incluido.	Incluso.
		To inclose.		
Incurrir.		To incur.	Incurrido.	Incurso.
Infectar.	}	To infect.	Infectado.	Infecto.
Inficionar.	}		Inficionado.	
Injerir.	}	To ingraft.	Injerido.	Injerto.
Injertar.	}		Injertado.	

1. *Dar una causa ó pleito por concluso*—To consider a suit ready to pass sentence upon.

2. *Convicto y confeso*—Found and plead guilty.

3. *Contento*, as a Noun, means contentment.

4. *Desierto*, as a Noun, means desert.

Invertir.	To invert.	Invertido.	Inverso.
Juntar.	To join.	Juntado.	Junto.
Maldecir.	To curse.	maldecido.	Maldito.
Malquitarse	To get hated.	malquistado.	Malquisto.
Manifestar.	To show.	Manifestado.	Manifesto (1)
Manumitir.	To manifest.	Manumitido.	Manumiso.
Marchitar.	To wither.	Marchitado.	Marchito.
Ocultar.	To hide.	Ocultado.	Oculto.
Omitir.	To omit.	Omitido.	Omis.
Oprimir.	To oppress.	Oprimido.	Opreso.
Pagar.	To pay.	Pagado.	Pago ( <i>famil.</i> )
Prender.	To seize.	Prendido.	Preso.
Proveer.	To provide.	Proveído.	Provisto.
Ranciarse.	To grow rancid.	Ranciado.	Rancio.
Repletar.	To stuff.	Repletado.	Repleto.
Recluir.	To shut up.	Recluido.	Recluso.
Responder.	To answer.	Respondido.	Respuesto.
Rizar.	To curl.	Rizado.	Rizo.
Romper.	To break.	Rompido.	Roto.
Salvar.	To save.	Salvado.	Salvo.
Situar.	To locate.	Situado.	Sito.
Soltar.	To loosen.	Soltado.	Suelto.
Sujetar.	To subdue.	Sujetado.	Sujeto.
Suprimir.	To suppress.	Suprimido.	Supreso.
Surjir.	To anchor.	Surjido.	Surto.
Suspender.	To suspend.	Suspendido.	Suspenso.
Torcer.	To twist.	Torcido.	Tuerto.
Zafar.	To escape.	Zafado.	Zafo.

1. *Manifesto*, as a Noun, means *manifest*.

### EXERCISE No. 87.

Is he a soldier? (\*) No, but he has been. Am I not your friend? No, Sir; you have been, but you are no longer (*ya*). Is he young? Yes, Sir, he is. Is she pretty? No, Sir, she is ugly and old. Is this a gold pen? It is not of gold, but of silver. Are you well? No, Sir, I am not

\* The scholar will bear in mind that *Ser* affirms *what* a person or thing is; and *Estar* indicates *how* or *where* it is. Examples:

*What* is that man? *Qué es ese hombre?* He is a physician, a sailor, a lawyer, a democrat, a friend or neighbor of mine, a young man, a handsome man, a negro, etc. *Es médico, marinero, abogado, demócrata, mi amigo, ó mi vecino, jóven, hermoso, negro.*



very well. Is he an honest man? I believe he is. Is he sad? No, Sir, he is very happy (*contento*). Where is he? He is here. Has your sister been in the garden? She has not. If the general has been victorious, he shall be praised and rewarded; but if he has been beaten (*derrotado*), he shall be blamed, and perhaps also (*acaso tambien*) punished.

---

EXERCISE No. 88.

Is the door opened? Yes, Sir, I have opened it. Are the letters opened? No, Sir, nobody has opened them. Have you covered the basket? It is covered. Have you found out any thing? All has been found out. Is the packet unrolled? Yes, Sir, I have unrolled it. Have you dissolved the salt (*la sal*) in water? It is already dissolved. Has the Assembly (*Asamblea*) been dissolved? Not yet. Have you wrapped up all the papers? They are all ready. What have you resolved on that subject (*sobre aquel asunto*)? I have not yet resolved upon any thing. Has she returned? She has not. Have you told him any thing? I have not seen him. Have you contradicted him? Has he (*se ha*) given the lie? He has not. Had (*habia*) any body predicted to you your fate (*suerte*)? Nobody had. How many letters have you already written? I have not written any yet. What has the physician prescribed for the sick? He has prescribed nothing yet. Has your friend been banished? Yes, Sir, he is already an exile. What have you done? I have done nothing. Where is the carpenter who made that table? He is dead, and must be now in the other world. Are you satisfied? Have you ever seen a

How is he? *Cómo está?* He is sick, sad, seated, laid down. *Está malo* (or *enfermo*), *triste*, *sentado*, *acostado*.

Where is he? *En dónde está?* He is here, at home, out, up stairs, in his room, in Europe, etc. *Está aquí, en casa, fuera, arriba, en su cuarto, en Europa*.

Finally, when the verb *to be* is used in English speaking of any thing that has happened, or will at any time happen, it is rendered in Spanish by *Ser*; as, he has been, or shall be punished, blamed, rewarded, applauded, praised, etc. *Ha sido ó será castigado, culpado, recompensado, aplaudido, alabado*, etc.

book better printed than this? It is very well printed. Who has placed that picture there? Who has put this (thing) (*esto*) here? I have (*Yo*, or *yo lo he puesto*).

---

## EXERCISE No. 89.

Blessed be (*sea*) the Lord! Unfortunate is he who (*Desgraciado de aquel que*) has never blessed Him! Have you completed your Dictionary? Yes, Sir, it is completed. Have you awaked your brother? He was (*estaba*) awaked a long time ago (*hacia mucho tiempo*). Why (*Por qué*) are these birds scattered? Because (*porque*) the children have scattered them. Who has elected your friend? He has been elected by the people. Is the meaning of the law well expressed? Yes, Sir, I think (*creo que*) the body who have passed it has expressed it well. The cook has fried the eggs (*huevos*), thinking that you liked them fried. Have you included in the bill (*cuenta*) all that I owe you? Yes, Sir, it is all included. Is your advertisement inserted? The printer (*impresor*) has not inserted it yet. All the flowers (*las flores*) of the garden are withered; the sun has been too hot (*muy fuerte*) to-day, and it has withered them. Have you ever hid any thing? I have never hid any thing. A thief has been seized. Who has seized him? Have you provided your friend with letters? He is well provided. Is that chair broken? Who has broken it?

---

## EXERCISE No. 90.

The door is open, because the servant has opened it. He is covered with wounds (*de heridas*). He has discovered every thing (*todo*). He has concealed all his crimes (*crímenes*). He has unrolled the map (*el mapa*). The meeting is dissolved. The pamphlet (*folleto*) is wrapped. He is resolved to marry (*á casarse*). She has returned. He has said the truth. He has contradicted himself. He has predicted it. I have written the letter. He has inscribed his name. He has prescribed for the sick. He is proscribed. He has made all his efforts. This letter is counterfeited.

It is undone. It is done over again. I am satisfied. She is dead. He has died. He has placed it here. She has composed it. It is discomposed. It is well disposed. It is exposed. It is imposed. She is indisposed. He is opposed to that (*á eso*). I have proposed that. She has replaced it. He has supposed that. He has transposed it. She has seen that. I have foreseen it. It is already printed.

---

EXERCISE No. 91.

The soup (*sopa*) is warm, because the cook (*fem.*) has warmed it. The book is completed, because the author has completed it. The man is confused, because his friend has confounded him. The boy is contented, because you have pleased him. The criminal is convicted, because the jury has convicted him. The exercise is corrected, because you have corrected it. The youth is corrupted, because bad company has corrupted him. The house is deserted, because the people have deserted it. The child is undressed, because the nurse (*la nodriza*) has undressed him. He is awaked, because somebody has awaked him.

---

THIRTY-SIXTH LESSON.

TO HAVE HAD.

Have you had my book?  
 I have not had it.  
 Have you had the books?  
 I have had them.  
 I have not had them.  
 Have I had them?  
 You have had them.  
 You have not had them.  
 Has he had them?  
 He has had them.  
 He has not had them.

HABER HABIDO or HABER TENIDO

¿Ha tenido Vd. mi libro?  
 No lo he tenido.  
 ¿Ha tenido Vd. los libros?  
 Los he tenido.  
 No los he tenido.  
 ¿Los he tenido yo?  
 Vd. los ha tenido.  
 Vd. no los ha tenido.  
 ¿Los ha tenido él?  
 Los ha tenido.  
 No los ha tenido.

What has he had?  
 What has been the matter with him?  
 He has had nothing.  
 Nothing has been the matter with him.

¿Qué ha tenido él?  
 No ha tenido nada.

Have you been hungry?  
I have been afraid.  
He has never been right.

† ¿Ha tenido Vd. hambre?  
† He tenido miedo.  
† El nunca ha tenido razon.

## TO TAKE PLACE.

Does the ball take place this evening?

It does take place.

It takes place this evening.

It does not take place to-day.

When did the ball take place?

It took place yesterday.

} † TENER EFECTO.  
† CELEBRARSE *or* DARSE.  
† ¿Se da *or* se celebra el baile esta noche?  
† Se da *or* se celebra.  
† Se da *or* se celebra esta noche.  
† No se da *or* no se celebra hoy.  
† ¿Cuándo se dió *or* se celebró el baile?  
† Se dió *or* se celebró ayer.

## YESTERDAY.

## THE DAY BEFORE YESTERDAY.

How many times? (how often?)

Once.

Twice.

Thrice (three times).

Many times.

Several times.

## AYER.

ANTEAYER *or* ÁNTES DE AYER.

¿Cuántas veces?

Una vez.

Dos veces.

Tres veces.

Muchas veces.

Varias veces.

## FORMERLY.

## SOMETIMES.

Do you go sometimes to the theatre?

I go sometimes.

Have you gone thither sometimes?

Have you gone thither often?

Oftener than you.

Have the men had my trunk?

They have not had it.

Who has had it?

Nobody has had it.

Somebody has had it.

Have they had my knives?

They have not had them.

EN OTRO TIEMPO—ANTIGUAMENTE.  
ALGUNAS VEZES.

¿Va Vd. algunas veces al teatro?

Voy algunas veces.

¿Ha ido Vd. allá algunas veces?

¿Ha ido Vd. allá á menudo?

Mas á menudo que Vd.

¿Han tenido los hombres mi baul?

No lo han tenido.

¿Quién lo ha tenido?

Nadie lo ha tenido.

Alguien lo ha tenido.

¿Han tenido ellos mis cuchillos?

No los han tenido.

Have I been right in buying books?

You have been right in buying some.

The work.

The silver.

¿He tenido yo razon de *or* hecho bien en comprar libros?

Vd. ha tenido razon de *or* hecho bien en comprar.

La obra.

La plata.



*Haber* is employed as an auxiliary verb, and consequently is generally used before a Past Participle. Ex.: *He dicho*. I have said. *Tener* meaning to have, to hold, to possess, is generally used as an active verb. Ex.: *He dicho que tengo un hijo*. I have said that I have a son.

The Past Participle of *Haber* (*habido*), is only used impersonally, and it is rendered in English by that of the verb *to be*. Ex.: *Ha habido un rumor*, There has been a rumor; *Ha habido un fuego en la ciudad*, There has been a fire in the city; *Ha habido un baile*, There has been a ball.

*Haber* is also used impersonally in any tense. Ex.: If there should be any thing, I will tell you, *Si hubiese algo se lo diré á Vd.*

### EXERCISE No. 92.

Have you had my pocket-book? I have had it. Have you had my glove? I have not had it. Hast thou had my umbrella? I have not had it. Have I had your knife? You have had it. When have you had it? You have had it yesterday. Have I had your gloves? You have had them. Has your brother had my hammer? He has had it. Has he had my golden ribbon? He has not had it. Have the English had my beautiful ship? They have had it. Who has had my handkerchiefs? Your servants have had them. Have we had the iron trunk of our good neighbor? We have had it. Have we had his fine gun? We have not had it. Have we had the mattresses of the foreigners? We have not had them. Has the American had my good book? He has had it. Has he had my silver knife? He has not had it. Has the young man had the first volume of my work? He has not had the first, but the second. Has he had it? Yes, Sir, he has had it. When has he had it? He has had it this morning. Have you had any sugar? I have had some. Have I had any paper? You have not had any. Has the cook of the Russian captain had any chickens? He has not had any.

### EXERCISE No. 93.

Has the Frenchman had good wine? He has had some, and he has still (*aun*) some. Hast thou had large books? I have had some. Has thy brother had any? He has not

had any. Has the son of our gardener had any butter? He has had some. Have the Poles had good tobacco? They have had some. What tobacco have they had? They have had tobacco and snuff. Have the English had as much sugar as tea? They have had as much of the one, as of the other. Has the physician been right? He has not been right. Have the Mexicans been right or wrong? They have never been right. Have I been right in buying honey? You have been right in buying some. What has the painter had? He has had fine pictures. Has he had fine gardens? He has not had any. Has your servant had my shoes? He has not had them. What has the Spaniard had? He has had nothing. Who has had courage? The English sailors have had some. Have the Germans had many friends? They have had many. Have we had more friends than enemies? We have had more of the latter than of the former. Has your son had more wine than cider? He has had more wine than cider. Has the Turk had more hay than corn? He has had less of the latter than of the former. Has the Italian painter had any thing? He has had nothing.

---

EXERCISE No. 94.

Have I been right in writing to my brother? You have been right in writing to him. Have you had a sore foot? I have had a sore eye. Have you had any thing? I have had nothing. Did the ball take place yesterday? It did not take place. Does it take place to-day? It takes place to-morrow. When does the ball take place? It takes place this evening. Did it take place the day before yesterday? It did take place. At what o'clock did it take place? It took place at eleven o'clock. Did you go (*ha estado Vd.*) to my brother's? I went thither (*he estado*). How many times have you been at my friend's? I have been twice. Do you go sometimes to the theatre? I go sometimes. How many times have you been at the theatre? I have been but once. Have you sometimes been at the ball? I have often been. Has your brother ever gone to the ball?

He has never gone. Has he gone there as often as you? He has gone oftener than I. Dost thou go sometimes into the garden? I go sometimes. Hast thou often been there? I have often been there. Does your old cook often go to the market? He goes there often. Does he go there as often as my gardener? He goes oftener than he. Did that take place? It did take place. When did it take place? I do not know.

---

### EXERCISE No. 95.

When have you been at the concert? I was there the day before yesterday. Did he find any body there? He found nobody there. Hast thou gone to the ball oftener than thy brothers? I have not gone thither oftener than they. Has your friend often been at the play? He has been there several times. Have you sometimes been hungry? I have often been hungry. Has your valet often been thirsty? He has never been either hungry or thirsty. Did you go to the play early? I went late. Did I go to the ball as early as you? You went earlier than I. Did your brother go there too late? He went there too early. Have your brothers had any thing? They have had nothing. Who has had my stick and my gloves? Your servant has had both. Has he had my hat and my gun? He has had both. Hast thou had my horse and my brother's? I have had neither yours nor your brother's. Have I had your note or the physician's? You have had neither the one nor the other. What has the physician had? He has had nothing. Has any body had my gold candlestick? Nobody has had it. Has any one had my silver knives? No one has had them.

---

### THIRTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

#### THE PAST INDEFINITE.

This tense is formed as the Perfect tense in English, viz. : from the Present of the auxiliary and the Past Participle of the verb you conjugate. Examples :

I have studied this morning.  
 I studied yesterday.  
 I studied last month.  
 I have studied this month.  
 Last month.  
 Last year.  
 Last week.

He estudiado esta mañana.  
 He estudiado ayer.  
 He estudiado el mes pasado.  
 He estudiado este mes.  
 El mes pasado.  
 El año pasado.  
 La semana pasada.

TO MAKE, TO DO—MADE, DONE.  
 What have you done?  
 I have done nothing.

HACER\*—HECHO.  
 ¿Qué ha hecho Vd.?  
 No he hecho nada.

Has the shoemaker made my boots?  
 He has made them.  
 He has not made them.

¿Ha hecho el zapatero mis botas?  
 Las ha hecho.  
 No las ha hecho.

TO PUT—PUT.  
 TO PUT ON—PUT ON.

Have you put on your coat?  
 I have put it on.  
 Have you put on your shoes?  
 I have put them on.

{ PONER\*—PUESTO.  
 PONERSE—PUESTO, or CALZARSE—  
 CALZADO (speaking of shoes).  
 ¿Se ha puesto Vd. la casaca?  
 Me la he puesto.  
 ¿Se ha calzado Vd. los zapatos?  
 Me los he calzado.

TO TAKE OFF, TAKEN OFF.  
 Have you taken off your gloves?  
 I have taken them off.

QUITARSE, QUITADO.  
 ¿Se ha quitado Vd. los guantes?  
 Me los he quitado.

TO TELL, TO SAY—TOLD, SAID.  
 Have you said the words?  
 I have said them.  
 Have you told me the word?  
 I have told you the word.  
 I have told it to you.

DECIR\*—DICHÓ.  
 ¿Ha dicho Vd. las palabras?  
 Las he dicho.  
 ¿Me ha dicho Vd. la palabra?  
 He dicho á Vd. la palabra.  
 Se la he dicho á Vd.

THAT, THAT THING.  
 THIS, THIS THING.  
 Has he told you that?  
 He has told me that.  
 Have I told you that?  
 You have told me that.

AQUELLO, ESO.  
 ESTO.  
 ¿Le ha dicho á Vd. eso?  
 Me ha dicho eso.  
 ¿He dicho á Vd. eso?  
 Vd. me ha dicho eso.

IT.  
 Have you told it to me?

LO—LA.  
 ¿Me lo ha dicho Vd.?



The Pronouns *me lo* (it to me), *se lo* (it to him, to her, to you), are used separate before the verb, except when the verb is in the Infinitive, Present participle or Imperative, in which case they are placed after the verb and joined to it.

I imagine it.

I promised it to you.

I may assure it to him.

Can you promise it to me?

I have told it to you.

I have not told it to you.

Has he told it to you?

He has told it to me.

He has not told it to me.

Have you told him that?

I have told it to him.

*Me lo figuro.*

*Se lo prometo á Vd.*

*Puedo asegurárselo.*

¿Puede Vd. prométerselo?

*Se lo he dicho á Vd.*

No *se lo* he dicho á Vd.

¿*Se lo* ha dicho á Vd.?

*Me lo* ha dicho.

No *me lo* ha dicho.

¿Le ha dicho Vd. eso?

*Se lo* he dicho.

Have you spoken to the men?

I have spoken to them.

To whom do you speak?

¿Ha hablado Vd. á los hombres?

Les he hablado.

¿A quién habla Vd.?

Are you the brother of my friend? | ¿Es Vd. el hermano de mi amigo?

The Pronoun *lo*, rendered in English by *so*, and more elegantly omitted, may in Spanish relate to a substantive, an adjective, or even a whole sentence. It alters neither gender nor number.

Are you rich?

I am.

I am not.

Is he a lawyer?

He is.

He is not.

Are your neighbors as poor as they say?

They are so.

¿Es Vd. rico?

Sí, Señor (lo soy).

No, Señor (no lo soy).

¿Es (el) abogado?

Sí, Señor (lo es).

No, Señor (no lo es).

¿Son sus vecinos de Vd. tan pobres como dicen?

Sí, Señor (lo son).

#### THE LETTER.

##### TO WRITE, WRITTEN.

Which letters have you written?

I have written these.

Which words has he written?

He has written these which you see.

#### LA CARTA.

##### ESCRIBIR, ESCRITO.

¿Cuáles cartas ha escrito Vd.?

He escrito estas.

¿Cuáles palabras ha escrito él?

Ha escrito esas que Vd. ve.

TO DRINK, DRUNK.

TO SEE, SEEN.

TO READ, READ (past part).

Which men have you seen?

I have seen those.

Which books have you read?

I have read those which you have lent me.

Have you been acquainted with those men?

I have not been acquainted with them.

BEBER, BEBIDO.

VER, \* VISTO.

LEER, \* LEIDO.

¿A cuáles hombres ha visto Vd.?

He visto á aquellos.

¿Cuáles libros ha leído Vd.?

He leído los que Vd. me ha prestado.

¿Ha conocido Vd. á esos hombres?

No los he conocido.

TO CALL.

TO THROW, THROW AWAY.

Do you call me?

I do call you.

Who calls me?

Your father calls you.

Have you called the men?

I have called them.

Do you throw your money away?

I do not throw it away.

Who throws away his books?

Have you thrown away any thing?

I have thrown away my gloves.

Have you thrown them away?

I have thrown them away.

LLAMAR.

TIRAR, ECHAR, ARROJAR.

¿Me llama Vd.?

Llamo á Vd.

¿Quién me llama?

Su padre de Vd. le llama.

¿Ha llamado Vd. á los hombres?

Los he llamado.

¿Tira Vd. su dinero?

No lo tiro.

¿Quién tira sus libros?

¿Ha tirado Vd. algo?

He tirado mis guantes.

¿Los ha tirado Vd.?

Los he tirado.

### EXERCISE No. 96.

Have you any thing to do? I have nothing to do. What hast thou done? I have done nothing. Have I done any thing? You have done something. What have I done? You have torn my books. What have your children done? They have torn their clothes? What have we done? You have done nothing, but your brothers have burnt my fine books. Has the tailor already made your coat? He has not yet made it. Has your shoemaker already made your shoes? He has already made them. Have you ever made a hat? I have never made one. Have our neighbors ever written books? They wrote some formerly. How many coats has your tailor made? He has made twenty or thirty. Has he made good or bad coats? He has made good and

bad ones. Has your father put on his coat? He has not yet put it on, but he is going to put it on. Has your brother put on his shoes? He has put them on. Have our neighbors put on their shoes and their gloves? They have put on neither (*ni los unos ni los otros*). What has the physician taken away? He has taken nothing away. What have you taken off? I have taken off my large hat. Have your children taken off their gloves? They have taken them off. When did the ball take place? It took place the day before yesterday. Who has told you that? My servant has told it to me. What has your brother told you? He has told me nothing. Did I tell you that? You did not tell it to me. Has he told it to you? He has told it to me. Who has told it to your neighbors? The English have told it to them. Have they told it to the French? They have told it to them. Who has told it to you? Your son has told it to me. Has he told it to me? Are you willing to tell your friends that? I am willing to tell them.

---

## EXERCISE No. 97.

Are you the brother of that young man? I am. Is that young man your son? He is. Are your friends as rich as they say? They are so. Are these men as learned as they say? They are not so. Do you often sweep the warehouse? I sweep it as often as I can. Has our neighbor money enough to buy some coal? I do not know. Has your cook gone to the market? He has not gone thither. Is he ill (*malo*)? He is. Am I ill? You are not. Are you as tall as I? I am. Are you as fatigued as your brother? I am more so than he. Have you written a note? I have not written a note, but an exercise. What have your brothers written? They have written their exercises. When did they write them? They wrote them yesterday. Have you written your exercises? I have written them. Has your friend written his? He has not written them yet. Which exercises has your little brother written? He has written his own. Have you spoken to my father? I have spoken to him. When did you speak to him? I spoke to him the

day before yesterday. How many times have you spoken to the captain? I have spoken to him several times. Have you often spoken to his son? I have often spoken to him. To which men has your friend spoken? He has spoken to these and to those.

---

## EXERCISE No. 98.

Have you spoken to the Mexicans? I have spoken to them. Have the English ever spoken to you? They have often spoken to me. What has the German told you? He has told me the words. Which words has he told you? He has told me these words. What have you to tell me? I have a few words to tell you. Which exercises has your friend written? He has written those. Which books have your children read? They have read those which you have lent them. Have you seen these men or those? I have seen neither these nor those. Which men have you seen? I have seen those to whom you have spoken. Have you been acquainted with these men? I have been acquainted with them. With which boys has your brother been acquainted? He has been acquainted with those of our merchant. Has he been acquainted with those Spaniards? He has not been acquainted with them. Which wine has your servant drunk? He has drunk mine. Have you seen my brothers? I have seen them. Where have you seen them? I have seen them at their own house. Have you ever seen Greeks? I have never seen any. Has your father seen any? He has sometimes seen some. Do you call me? I do call you. Who calls your brother? My father calls him. Dost thou call any one? I call no one. Have you thrown away your hat? I have not thrown it away. Does your father throw away any thing? He throws away the letters which he receives. Have you thrown away your pencils? I have not thrown them away. Dost thou throw away thy book? I do not throw it away; I want it to study Spanish.



## THIRTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

## NEUTER VERBS.

In neuter verbs the acción is intransitive ; that is, it remains in the present. They, in Spanish, always form their compound tenses with the auxiliary *haber*, and the participle is indeclinable. In their simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong.

To arrive—arrived.

To go—gone.

To stay—stood.

To remain—remained.

To set out—set out.

To go out—gone out.

To come—come.

Did you stay long in that country?

When did you go to the ball?

Llegar, (1) llegado.

Ir, \*—ido.

Estar, \*—estado.

Quedarse—quedado.

Partir—partido.

Salir, \*—salido.

Venir, \*—venido.

¿Ha estado (Estuvo) Vd. mucho tiempo en aquel país?

¿Cuándo ha estado (estuvo Vd.) en el baile?

Whenever the period or hour in which an action takes place is mentioned, the Preterite Definite must be used.

I went thither at midnight.

Did he remain long in Paris?

He remained there a year.

Has your father set out?

Have your friends set out?

They have not set out.

When did your brothers go out?

They went out at ten o'clock.

He estado (Estuve) allí á media noche.

¿Ha estado él mucho tiempo en Paris?

Ha estado allí un año.

¿Ha partido su padre de Vd.?

¿Han partido sus amigos de Vd.?

No han partido.

¿Cuándo han salido (salieron) sus hermanos de Vd.?

Han salido (salieron) á las diez.

Which fire have you extinguished?

Which warehouses have you opened?

Have you conducted them to the storehouse?

I have conducted them thither.

Which books have you taken?

How many notes have you received?

¿Cuál fuego ha apagado Vd.?

¿Cuáles almacenes ha abierto Vd.?

¿Los ha conducido Vd. al almacén?

Los he conducido allá.

¿Cuáles libros ha tomado Vd.?

¿Cuántos billetes ha recibido Vd.?

1. *Llegar*, although it is not an irregular verb, takes a *u* after the *g*, in all the persons in which it is immediately followed by an *e*. This rule applies to all verbs that end in *gar*.

I have received but one.  
 Have you opened the trunks?  
 I have opened them.  
 Which nails has the carpenter  
 picked up?

No he recibido sino uno.  
 ¿Ha abierto Vd. los baules?  
 Los he abierto.  
 ¿Cuáles clavos ha recogido el car-  
 pintero?

## TO PICK UP—PICKED UP.

Which letters have you answered?  
 To answer a letter.  
 Which books has he taken?  
 Have they broken the glasses?  
 They have not broken them.  
 Have you the gloves which I gave  
 you?  
 I have had them, but have them no  
 longer.

## RECOJER—RECOJIDO.

¿A cuáles cartas ha contestado Vd.?  
 Contestar á una carta.  
 ¿Cuáles libros ha tomado él?  
 ¿Han quebrado los vasos?  
 No los han quebrado.  
 ¿Tiene Vd. los guantes que le he  
 dado?  
 Los he tenido, pero no los tengo ya

## ON, UPON.

On the bench.  
 Upon it.

## SOBRE.

Sobre el banco.  
 Sobre él.

## UNDER.

Under the bench.  
 Underneath (under it).  
 Where is my hat?  
 It is upon the bench.  
 Are my gloves on the bench?  
 They are under it.  
 Do you learn to read?  
 I do learn.  
 I learn to write.  
 Have you learned to speak?  
 I have learned.

## DEBAJO DE.

Debajo del banco.  
 Debajo.  
 ¿Dónde está mi sombrero?  
 Está sobre el banco.  
 ¿Están mis guantes sobre el banco?  
 Están debajo, or debajo de él.  
 ¿Aprende Vd. á leer?  
 Aprendo.  
 Aprendo á escribir.  
 ¿Ha aprendido Vd. á hablar?  
 He aprendido.

In the warehouse.  
 The stove.  
 In the stove.  
 In it or within.

En el almacén.  
 La estufa.  
 En la estufa.  
 Dentro.

## TO WASH.

To get or have mended.  
 Got or had mended.  
 To get or to have washed.  
 Got or had washed.  
 To get or have made.  
 Got or had made.

## LAVAR.

† Mandar or hacer reparar.  
 † Mandado or hecho reparar.  
 † Mandar or hacer lavar.  
 † Mandado or hecho lavar.  
 † Mandar or hacer hacer.  
 † Mandado or hecho hacer.

Are you getting a coat made (do you order a coat)?	† ¿ Se manda or hace Vd. hacer una casaca?
I am getting one made (I order one).	† Me mando or hago hacer una.
I have had one made.	† Me he mandado or hecho hacer una.
Have you had your coat mended?	¿ Ha mandado or hecho Vd. reparar su casaca?
I have had it mended.	He mandado or hecho repararla.
I have had my shoes mended.	He mandado or hecho reparar mis zapatos.
I have had them mended.	He mandado or hecho repararlos.

TO WIPE.  
Have you not seen my book?  
I have seen it.

ENJUGAR.  
¿ No ha visto Vd. mi libro?  
Lo he visto.

WHEN?—WHERE?	¿ CUÁNDO?—¿ DÓNDE?—¿ EN DÓNDE?
When did you see my brother?	¿ Cuándo ha visto Vd. á mi hermano?
I saw him the day before yesterday.	Le he visto anteayer.
Where have you seen him?	¿ En dónde le ha visto Vd.?
I have seen him at the theatre.	Le he visto en el teatro.

## EXERCISE No. 99.

Where are your brothers gone? They are gone to the theatre. Have your friends left (*partir*)? They have not yet left. When do they set out? This evening. At what o'clock? At half-past nine. When did the French boys come to your brother? They came to him yesterday. Did their friends come also? They came also. Has any one come to us? The good Germans have come to us. Who has come to the English? The French have come to them. When did you drink any wine? We drank some yesterday and to-day. Has the servant carried my note? He has carried it. Where has he carried it? He has carried it to your friend. Which letters have you carried? I have carried those which you have given me to carry. To whom have you carried them? I have carried them to your father. Which books has your servant taken? He has taken those which you do not read. Have your merchants opened their

warehouses? They have opened them. Which warehouses have they opened? They have opened those which you have seen. When have they opened them? They have opened to-day. Have you conducted the foreigners to the warehouses? I have conducted them thither. Which fires have the men extinguished? They have extinguished those which you have seen. Have you received any letters? We have received some. How many letters have you received? I have received only one; but my brother has received more than I; he has received six.

---

## EXERCISE No. 100.

Where is my coat? It is on the bench. Are my shoes upon the bench? They are under it. Is the coal under the bench? It is in the stove. Have you put some coal in the stove? I have put some into it. Are you cold? I am not cold. Is the coal which I have seen in the stove? It is in it. Are my letters upon the stove? They are in it (within). Have you not been afraid to burn my letters? I have not been afraid to burn them. Have you sent your little boy to the market? I have sent him thither. When did you send him? This morning. Have you written to your father? I have written to him. Has he answered you? He has not yet answered me. Are you getting your room swept? I am getting it swept. Have you had your counting-house swept? I have not had it swept yet, but I intend to have it swept to-day. Have you wiped your feet? I have wiped them. Where did you wipe them? I wiped them upon the carpet. Have you had your benches wiped? I have had them wiped. What does your servant wipe? He wipes the knives. Have you ever written to the physician? I have never written to him. Has he ever written to you? He has often written to me. How many times have your friends written to you? They have written to me more than twenty times. Have you seen my sons? I have never seen them.



## EXERCISE No. 101.

Have you ever seen any Greeks? I have never seen any. Have you already seen the Mexicans? I have already seen one. Where have you seen one? At the theatre. Have you given the book to my brother? I have given it to him. Have you given money to the merchant? I have given him some. How much have you given him? I have given him fourteen dollars. Have you given any gold ribbon to the children of our neighbors? I have given them some. Wilt thou give me some wine? I have given you some already. When didst thou give me some? I gave you some formerly. Wilt thou give me some now? I cannot give you any; I have none. Has the American lent you money? He has never lent me any. Is he poor? He is not poor; he is richer than you. Will you lend me a dollar? I will lend you two. Has your boy come to mine? He has come to him. When? This morning. At what o'clock? Early. Did he come earlier than I? He came earlier than you. At what o'clock did he come? He came at half-past five.

---

## EXERCISE No. 102.

Has the concert taken place? It has taken place. Did it take place late? It took place early. At what o'clock? At twelve. At what o'clock did the ball take place? It took place at midnight. Does your brother learn to write? He does learn. Does he know how to read? He does not know how yet. Do you know the Frenchman whom I know? I do not know the one whom you know, but I know another. Does your friend know the same (*á los mismos*) merchants that I know? He does not know the same (*á los mismos*), but he knows others. Have you ever had your coat mended? I have sometimes had it mended. Hast thou already had thy shoes mended? I have not yet had them mended. Has your brother had his vest mended? He has had it mended several times (*varias vezes*). Hast thou had thy hat or thy vest mended? I have neither had the one nor the other mended. Have you had your gloves

or your handkerchiefs mended? I have had neither the one nor the other mended. Has your brother had any thing made? He has not had any thing made. Have you looked for my gloves? I have looked for them. Where have you looked for them? I have looked for them upon the bed, and have found them under it. Have you found my notes in the stove? I have found them in it. Have you found my shoes under the bed? I have found them upon it. How long did you stay in that country? I stayed there two years. Did your father remain long at the ball? He remained there only a few minutes.

### THIRTY-NINTH LESSON.

#### THE IMPERFECT.

The Imperfect of the Indicative is formed from the present of the Infinitive, for the first conjugation by changing the termination *AR*,

	1st. Per.	2d. Per.	3d. Per.
For the singular into . . . .	<i>aba,</i>	<i>abas,</i>	<i>aba.</i>
For the plural into . . . .	<i>ábamos,</i>	<i>ábais,</i>	<i>aban.</i>

And for the second and third conjugations, changing *ER*, and *IR*,

	1st. Per.	2d. Per.	3d. Per.
For the singular into . . . .	<i>ia,</i>	<i>ias,</i>	<i>ia.</i>
For the plural into . . . .	<i>íamos,</i>	<i>íais,</i>	<i>ían.</i>

#### *Pres. Infinitive.*

To speak—I spoke. *Hablar.*

To fear—I was fearing. *Temer.*

To suffer—I was suffering. *Sufrir.*

#### *Imperfect.*

*Yo hablaba, Vd. hablaba, él hablaba.*  
*Hablábamos, hablábais, hablaban.*

*Yo temía, Vd. temía, El temía.*

*Temíamos, temíais, temían.*

*Yo sufría, tú sufrías, El sufría.*

*Sufríamos, sufríais, sufrían.*

The preceding rule holds good for all verbs whether regular or irregular, with only the three following

#### EXCEPTION

To be—I was. *Ser*

To see—I was seeing. *Ver.*

To go—I was going. *Ir.*

*{ Yo era, Vd. era, El era.*  
*{ Eramos, Vds. eran, Ellos eran.*  
*{ Yo veía, Vd. veía, El veía.*  
*{ Veíamos, Vds. veían, El veían.*  
*{ Yo iba, Vd. iba, El iba.*  
*{ Ibamos, Vds. iban, Ellos, iban*

The Imperfect tense denotes the past with relation to the present, and makes known that a thing was present in a past time ; as, *yo escribía*, or *estaba escribiendo cuando Vd. llegó*, I wrote (was writing) when you arrived. Consequently it answers to the English *was*, or *were*, followed by the present participle.

It serves also to denote habitual action, or action often repeated in a past time : as, *yo iba á la ópera el invierno pasado dos veces á la semana*, I went (used to go) last winter to the opera twice a week. In this case it answers to the English *used to go*.

Besides this tense, there is another in Spanish which answers to the English imperfect in other instances. It is the *Préterito definido*, so called because it defines the time or period when the action took place, (1) and denotes a thing done at a time of which nothing remains : as, *Comí ayer en casa del Señor Altula*, I dined yesterday at the house of Mr. Altula. It may be noticed therefore, that it answers to the English *did*, or the termination *ed* of the past definite.

The best and most certain rule for beginners to follow, until they become well acquainted with these two tenses in Spanish, is the following one : to use the imperfect, except when the period in which the action took place, is expressed or otherwise understood, and entirely past ; or when the words *was*, *were*, or *used to* could not be employed in English ; as in the three following instances : I saw you yesterday, *Vi á Vd. ayer*. Did you write last night ? *¿Escribió Vd. anoche?* I wrote (or did write) two letters, *Escribí dos cartas*.

When I was in Havana I often went to see my friends.

Cuando yo estaba en la Habana, iba á menudo á ver á mis amigos.

When you were in Paris, you often went to the Elysian fields.

Cuando Vd. estaba en Paris, iba frecuentemente á los Campos Eliseos.

1. However, it cannot be used for what took place to-day. It cannot be accompanied by the words *this week*, *this month*, etc., or by any others expressing a time which is not entirely past. The past indefinite is then employed.

Rome was at first governed by kings.

Cæsar was a great man.

Cicero was a great orator.

Our ancestors went a hunting every day.

The Romans cultivated the arts and sciences, and rewarded merit.

Were you walking?

I was not walking.

Were you in Madrid when the Queen was there?

I was there when she was there.

Where were you when I was in London?

At what time did you (used you to) dine when you were in Germany?

I dined when my father dined.

Did you (used you to) work when he was working?

I studied when he was working.

Roma era al principio gobernada por reyes.

César era un grande hombre.

Ciceron era un grande orador.

Nuestros abuelos iban á la caza todos los días.

Los Romanos cultivaban las artes y las ciencias, y premiaban el mérito.

¿Estaba Vd. paseando?

No me paseaba.

¿Estaba Vd. en Madrid cuando la reina estaba allí?

Yo estaba allí cuando ella estaba.

¿En dónde estaba Vd. cuando yo estaba en Lóndres?

¿A qué hora comia Vd. cuando estaba en Alemania?

Yo comia cuando mi padre comia.

¿Trabajaba Vd. cuando él trabajaba?

Yo estudiaba cuando él trabajaba.

Some fish.

Some game.

A fishing.

A hunting.

When I lived at my father's I rose earlier than I do now.

When we lived in that country we went a fishing often.

When I was ill I kept my bed all day.

Last summer, when I was in the country, there was a great deal of fruit.

Pez—Pescado.

Caza.

La pesca.

La caza.

Cuando yo vivia en casa de mi padre, me levantaba mas temprano que ahora.

Cuando vivíamos en aquel país, íbamos á menudo á la pesca.

Cuando yo estaba malo, me estaba en cama todo el día.

Cuando yo estaba en el campo el verano pasado, habia muchas frutas.

#### A THING.

The same thing.

The same (the very) man.

It is all one (the same).

#### UNA COSA.

La misma cosa.

El mismo hombre.

Es todo uno (Es lo mismo.)

#### SUCH.

Such a man.

Such men.

#### TAL. SEMEJANTE. IGUAL.

Tal hombre. Un hombre tal.

Tales hombres.



Such a woman.  
Such things.  
Such men merit esteem

Tal mujer. Una mujer tal.  
Tales cosas. Cosas semejantes.  
Semejantes hombres merecen aprecio.

## OUT.

Out of the city.  
Without, *or* out of doors.  
The church stands outside the city.  
The town *or* city gate.  
The barrier, the turnpike.  
Seldom, rarely.  
Some brandy.  
The life.  
To earn one's livelihood by ...  
I earn my livelihood by working.  
He earns his livelihood by writing.  
  
I gain my money by working.  
By what does that man gain his livelihood?

## AFUERA. FUERA.

Fuera de la ciudad.  
Fuera.  
La iglesia está fuera de la ciudad.  
La puerta de la ciudad.  
La barrera.  
Raramente, rara vez.  
Aguardiente.  
La vida.  
Ganar la vida en ...  
Gano la vida trabajando.  
Él gana la vida en escribir, *or* escribiendo.  
Gano mi dinero trabajando.  
¿En qué gana aquel hombre la vida?

## TO PROCEED, TO GO ON, TO CONTINUE.

He continues his speech.  
A good appetite.  
The narrative, the tale.  
The edge, the brink.  
The bank, the shore.  
The coast.  
The edge of the brook.  
On the sea shore.

## CONTINUAR. PROSEGUIR.

Él continúa su discurso.  
Un buen apetito.  
La narración, el cuento.  
La orilla, la márjen.  
La ribera, la playa.  
La costa.  
La orilla del arroyo.  
En la orilla del mar.

People *or* folks.  
They are good folks.  
They are wicked folks.

Jente.  
Es buena jente.  
Es mala jente.

I forgot. We forgot.

You forgot. (*Sing. and Plur.*)  
He forgot. They forgot.  
Thou forgottest.

When we went to school we often forgot our books.

When you went to church you often prayed to God for your children.

Yo olvidaba. Nosotros olvidábamos.

Vd. olvidaba. Vds. olvidaban.  
El olvidaba. Ellos olvidaban.  
Tú olvidabas.

Cuando nosotros íbamos á la escuela, olvidábamos á menudo nuestros libros.

Cuando Vd. iba á la iglesia, rogaba á menudo á Dios por sus hijos

I paid. We paid.

You paid. (*Sing. and Plur.*)

He paid. They paid.

Thou paidst.

When we received some money we employed it in purchasing good books.

When you bought of that merchant, you did not always pay in cash.

Yo pagaba. Nosotros pagábamos.

Vd. pagaba. Vds. pagaban.

El pagaba. Ellos pagaban.

Tú pagabas.

Cuando recibíamos dinero, lo empleábamos en comprar buenos libros.

Cuando Vd. compraba de aquel comerciante, no siempre pagaba al contado.

Has your sister succeeded in mending your cravat?

She has succeeded in it.

Has the woman returned from the market?

She has not yet returned.

Did the women agree to that?

They did agree to it.

Where is your sister gone to?

She is gone to the church.

¿Ha logrado componerle la corbata su hermana de Vd.?

Lo ha logrado.

¿Ha vuelto del mercado la mujer?

No ha vuelto aun.

¿Han convenido las mujeres en eso?

Han convenido en ello.

¿Adónde ha ido su hermana de Vd.?

Ella ha ido á la iglesia.

The United States.

Spain.

France.

England.

Mexico.

Los Estados Unidos.

España.

Francia.

Inglaterra.

Méjico.

WHY?

BECAUSE.

¿POR QUÉ?

PORQUE.

### EXERCISE No. 103.

Were you loved when you were in Mexico? I was not hated. Was your brother esteemed when he was in London? He was loved and esteemed. When were you in Spain? I was there when you were there. Were you in Madrid when the Queen was there? I was there when she was there. Was your uncle in London when I was there? He was there when you were there. Where were you when I was in Spain? I was in Paris. Where was your father when you were in the United States? He was in England. At what time did you breakfast when you were in France?

I breakfasted when my uncle breakfasted. Did you work when he was working? I studied when he was working. Did your brother work when you were working? He played when I was working. On what (*De qué*) lived our ancestors? They lived on nothing but fish and game, for they went a hunting and fishing every day. What sort of people were the Romans? They were very good people, for they cultivated the arts and sciences, and rewarded merit. Did you often go to see your friends when you were in Havana? I went to see them often. Did you sometimes go to the Elysian fields when you were at Paris? I often went thither.

---

EXERCISE No. 104.

What did you do when you lived in that country? When we lived there we went a fishing often. Did you not go out walking (*iba á pasear*)? I went out walking sometimes. Do you rise early? Not so early as you; but when I lived at my uncle's I rose earlier than I do now. Did you sometimes keep (*quedar*) your bed when you lived at your uncle's? When I was ill I kept my bed all day. Is there much fruit this year? I do not know; but last summer, when I was in the country, there was (*habia*) a great deal of fruit. What do you get your livelihood by? I get my livelihood by working. Does your friend get his livelihood by writing? He gets it by speaking and writing. Do these gentlemen get their livelihood by working? They get it by doing nothing, for they are too idle to work. How has your friend made that money? He has made it by working. What did you get your livelihood by when you were in England? I got it by writing. Did your cousin get his livelihood by writing? He got it by working. Have you ever seen such a person? I have never seen such a one. Have you already seen our church? I have not seen it yet. Where does it stand? It stands outside the town. If you wish to see it I will go with you in order to show it to you. What do the people live upon that live on the sea shore? They live on fish alone. Why will you not go a hunting

any more? Why do you not eat? Because I have not a good appetite. Why does your brother eat so much? Because he has a good appetite.

---

## EXERCISE No. 105.

Whom are you looking for? I am looking for my little brother. If you wish to find him you must go into the garden, for he is there. The garden is large and I shall not be able to find him if you do not tell me in which part of it he is. He is sitting under the large tree under which we were sitting yesterday. Now I shall find him. Why did you not bring my shoes? They were not made, so that I could not bring them; but I bring them to you now. You have learned your lesson; why has not your sister learned hers? She has taken a walk with my mother, so that (*de suerte que*) she could not learn it; but she will learn it to-morrow. When will you correct my exercises? I will correct them when you bring me those of your sister. Do you think you have made errors in them? I do not know. If you have made errors it is because you have not studied your lesson well; for the lesson must be learned well to make no errors in the exercises. It is all the same; if you do not correct them to-day, I shall not learn them before (*hasta*) to-morrow. You must not make any errors in your exercises, for you have all you want in order to make none.

---

## EXERCISE No. 106.

Did you forget any thing when you went to school? We often forgot our books. Where did you forget them? We forgot them at the school. Did we forget any thing? You forgot nothing. Did your mother pray (*rogar*) for any one when she went to church? She prayed for her children. For whom did we pray? You prayed for your parents. For whom did your parents pray? They prayed for their children. When you received your money what did you do with it? We employed it in purchasing some good books.



Did you employ yours also in purchasing books? No; we employed it in assisting the poor (*en socorrer á los pobres*). Did you not pay your tailor? We did pay him. Did you always pay in cash when you bought of that merchant? We always paid in cash, for we never buy on credit (*á crédito*). Has your sister succeeded in mending your stockings? She has succeeded in it. Has your mother returned from church? She has not yet returned. Whither has your aunt gone? She has gone to church. Whither have your cousins (fem.) gone? They have gone to the concert. Have they not yet returned from it? They have not yet returned.

## FORTIETH LESSON.

### THE PAST DEFINITE.

This tense is formed from the Infinitive, by changing, for the first conjugation, *AR*,

	1st Per.	2d.	3d.
For the singular into . . . .	<i>é,</i>	<i>aste,</i>	<i>ó.</i>
For the plural into . . . .	<i>ámos,</i>	<i>ásteis,</i>	<i>aron.</i>

And for the second and third conjugations, changing *ER*, and *IR*,

	1st Per.	2d.	3d.
For the singular into . . . .	<i>í,</i>	<i>iste,</i>	<i>ió.</i>
For the plural into . . . .	<i>ímos,</i>	<i>ísteis,</i>	<i>ieron.</i>

### EXAMPLES.

#### INFINITIVE.

#### PRETERITE DEFINITE.

	Yo	Vd.	ÉL	NOSOTROS	VDS.	ELLOS.
Amar (To love).	<i>amé,</i>	<i>amó,</i>	<i>amó,</i>	<i>amámos,</i>	<i>amaron,</i>	<i>amaron.</i>
Temer (To fear).	<i>temí,</i>	<i>temió,</i>	<i>temió,</i>	<i>temínos,</i>	<i>temieron,</i>	<i>temieron.</i>
Sufrir (To suffer)	<i>sufrí,</i>	<i>sufrió,</i>	<i>sufrió,</i>	<i>sufrímos,</i>	<i>sufrieron,</i>	<i>sufrieron.</i>

### EXCEPTIONS.

The verbs which we give as exceptions to the formation of the imperfect of Subjunctive (Lesson 45th), form the same exceptions to the formation of the Past Definite; this is regularly formed from that tense as in regular verbs, excepting only the verbs *dormir*, *morir* and *podrir*, which are regular in the first two persons. Those having *e* in the penultimate syllable of the third conjugation, are regular in the first two persons.

I had done reading when he entered.	Yo habia acabado de leer cuando él entró.
You had lost your purse when I found mine.	Vd. habia perdido su bolsa cuando yo encontré la mia.

These examples show that the Pluperfect is formed in Spanish as in English, viz.: with the imperfect of the auxiliary and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated.

We dined when he arrived.	Habíamos comido cuando él llegó.
The King had appointed an Admiral when he heard (did hear) of you.	El rey habia nombrado un almirante cuando le hablaron de Vd.
After having spoken you went away.	Despues de haber hablado, Vd. se fué.
After shaving I washed my face.	Despues de haberme afeitado me lavé la cara.
After having warmed themselves, they went into the garden.	Despues de haberse calentado, fueron al jardin.
As soon as the bell rung (did ring), you awoke.	Luego que sonó la campana, Vd. se despertó.
As soon as they called (did call) me, I got (did get) up.	Luego que me llamaron, me levanté.
As soon as he was ready he came to see me.	Luego que estuvo listo, vino á verme.
As soon as we had our money we agreed to that.	Luego que tuvimos nuestro dinero, convinimos en eso.
As soon as he had his horse, he came to show it to me.	Luego que él tuvo su caballo, vino á mostrármelo.
After trying several times, they succeeded in doing it.	Despues de haber probado varias veces, lograron hacerlo.
As soon as I saw him, I obtained what I wanted (was wanting).	Luego que le ví, conseguí lo que queria.
As soon as I spoke to him he did what I told him.	Luego que le hablé, hizo lo que le dije.
The business was soon over.	El negocio estuvo pronto concluido.

This tense is composed of the *Pretérito Definido* of the auxiliary *haber*, and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated. It is used (from its name *anterior*), to express an action passed before another which is likewise past; and is hardly ever used except after one of the conjunctions:

As soon as.	Luego que. Así que.
After.	Despues que.
When.	Cuando.
No sooner, scarcely.	Apénas.

As soon as I had finished my work, I carried it to him.	Luego que hube concluido mi trabajo, se lo llevé.
As soon as I had dressed myself, I went out.	Luego que me hube vestido, salí.
When they had done playing, they began singing.	Cuando hubieron acabado de jugar, comenzaron á cantar.
When I had dined, it struck twelve.	Cuando hube comido dieron las doce.
As soon as the guests were assembled, the repast commenced.	Luego que los huéspedes se hubieron reunido, comenzó el refrigerio.
I had soon done eating.	Pronto hube acabado de comer.
After the soldiers had pillaged the town, they slaughtered without pity the women and children.	Despues que los soldados hubieron saqueado la ciudad, mataron sin piedad las mujeres y los niños.
Scarcely had we arrived, when we were conducted to the king.	Apénas hubimos llegado, cuando nos condujeron al rey.
He had no sooner perceived us than he advanced towards us.	Apénas nos hubo visto que se acercó á nosotros.

## EXERCISE No. 107.

What did you do (*Qué hizo Vd.*) when you had finished your letter? I went to my brother who took me to the theatre, where I had the pleasure to find (*encontrar á*) one of my friends whom I had not seen for ten years. What did you do after getting up (*levantarse*) this morning? When I had read the letter of the Polish Count, I went to see the theatre of the Prince, which I had not seen before (*habia visto todavía*). What did your father do when he had breakfasted? He shaved, and went out. What did your friend do after he had been a walking? He went to the Baron. Did the Baron cut the meat after he had cut (*rebanar*) the bread? He cut the bread after he had cut the meat. When do you set out? I do not set out until to-morrow; for (*pues*) before I leave (*partir*), I will once more see (*volver á ver*) my good friends. What did your children do when they had breakfasted? They went a walking with their dear preceptor. Where did your uncle go after he had warmed himself (*se hubo calentado*)? He went nowhere; after he had warmed himself, he undressed (*se desnudó*) and went to bed (*se fué á la cama*). At what

o'clock did he get up? He got up at sunrise (*al salir el sol*). Did you wake him? I had no need to wake him, for he had got up before me. What did your cousin do, when he heard of the death (*muerte*) of his best friend? He was much afflicted (*aflijido*), and went to bed without saying a word. Did you shave before you breakfasted? I shaved when I had breakfasted. Did you go to bed when you had supped (*cenado*)? When I had eaten supper I wrote my letters, and when I had written them I went to bed. At what (*De qué*) are you afflicted? I am afflicted at that accident. Are you afflicted at the death of your relative? I am much afflicted at it (*de ella*). When did your relation die (*murió*)? He died last month. Of whom do you complain (*se queja Vd.*)? I complain of your boy. Why do you complain of him? Because he has killed the pretty dog which I received from one of my friends. Of what has your uncle complained? He has complained of what you have done. Has he complained of the letter which I sent him the day before yesterday? He has complained of it. Did you go out last night? No, Sir, I did not go out, because I was afraid of catching cold. Have you ever had a sore throat (*mal de garganta*)?

---

EXERCISE No. 108.

Why did you not stay longer (*se estuvo Vd. mas tiempo*) in Havana? Because I had no money to stay longer. Where have you been since I saw you? I have been in the United States. A peasant having seen that old men (*los ancianos*) used spectacles (*anteojos*) to read, went (*se dirigió*) to an optician (*un óptico*) and asked for a pair. The peasant then took a book, and having opened it, said (*dijo que*) the spectacles were not good. The optician took another pair (*por*) of the best which he could find in his shop (*la tienda*) and placed them (*se lo puso*) upon his (*las*) nose; but the peasant being still unable to read, the optician said to him: "My friend, perhaps you cannot read at all" (*sabe leer absolutamente*). "If I could" (*Si yo supiera*), said the peasant, "I should not want (*necesitaria*) your spectacles." Henry



IV. meeting (*encontrando*) one day in his palace (*palacio*) a man whom he did not know, asked him to whom he belonged. "I belong to myself" (*Me pertenezco á mí mismo*), replied (*replicó*) the man. "My friend," said the King, "you have a stupid master (*un dueño muy necio*).” Tell us what has happened to you lately (*recientemente*). Very willingly (*con mucho gusto*); but on condition (*bajo la condición*) that you will listen to me without interrupting (*interrumpir*) me. We will not interrupt you, you may be sure (*seguro*) of it. Being lately at the theatre, I saw "The Speaking Picture" (*El cuadro parlante*), and "The Weeping Woman" (*La mujer llorosa*) performed (*ver representar*). This latter play (*esta última pieza*) not being very amusing to me (*no divirtiéndome mucho*), I went to the concert, where the music gave me a violent headache. I then left the concert, cursing it (*echando pestes*), and went straight (*en derechura*) to the madhouse (*casa de locos*) in order to see my cousin. On entering the hospital (*Al entrar en el hospital*) of my cousin, I was struck with horror (*quedé horrorizado*) at seeing several madmen (*locos*) who came up to me (*que se acercaron á mí*), jumping (*saltando*) and howling (*aullando*). What did you do then? I did the same and they set up a laugh as they were withdrawing (*se echaron á reír al mismo tiempo que se retiraban*).

---

### EXERCISE No. 109.

GIVE AN ANSWER TO THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS.

¿Vió Vd. ayer á su primo? Sí (*or No*), &c. ¿Comenzaron Vds. anoche sus ejercicios? Sí, &c. ¿Estuvo Vd. el viérnes pasado en la ópera? Sí, &c. ¿Salió Vd. el miércoles pasado? ¿Comió Vd. ayer en casa de su tío? ¿Estuvo Vd. el año pasado en la Habana? ¿Cerró Vd. la puerta cuando Vd. salió? ¿Se dieron Vds. las manos (*Did you shake hands with him?*)? ¿Á qué hora nos sentamos ayer á la mesa (*Did we sit down at table?*)? ¿Durmió Vd. bien antenoche? ¿Cantó anoche su hermana de Vd.? ¿Le habló Vd. en español? ¿Qué soñó Vd. antenoche? ¿Tomaron

Vds. á su salud (de él)? ¿Comió (ella) ayer alguna fruta? ¿Sintió Vd. anoche algun dolor (*any pain*)? Á qué hora se fué Vd. á su casa? ¿Duró mucho tiempo la pelea (*the fight*)? ¿Le dió á Vd. algo su hermano la semana pasada? ¿Estudiamos el mes pasado el frances? ¿Le escondió á Vd. el sombrero cuando Vd. estuvo en su casa? ¿Cumplieron ellos su promesa? ¿Lo dejó ella á la eleccion de Vd. (*Did she leave it to your choice*)? ¿Le dejó á Vd. ir al teatro su padre de Vd.? ¿Le encontrámos por casualidad? ¿Le pagaron al hombre? ¿Se levantó Vd. temprano anteayer? ¿Se levantó mi hermano ántes que Vd. el domingo pasado? ¿Puso Vd. (*Did you set*) el tintero sobre la mesa? ¿Le escribió Vd. la semana pasada? ¿Le envió á Vd. una carta el lúnes pasado? ¿Le vió Vd. el miércoles pasado? ¿Comprámos algo ayer por la mañana? ¿Vendió Vd. su pájaro el juéves pasado? ¿Llegaron á tiempo (*in time*)? ¿Estuvo Vd. malo el mártes pasado? ¿Contestámos á su esquela (*note*) el sábadó pasado? ¿Estuvo Vd. anoche en el concierto? ¿Le gustó á Vd.? ¿Se divirtió Vd. (*Did you amuse yourself there*)? ¿Halló Vd. lo que buscaba? ¿Se acordó Vd. (*Did you remember*) donde lo dejó? ¿Habian ellos (*or ellas*) vuelto cuando Vd. llegó? ¿Estaban abiertas las puertas cuando Vds. llegaron? ¿Habia él escrito cuando Vd. la vió? ¿Lo habian impreso todo cuando Vd. les habló? ¿Habia ya muerto cuando llegámos? ¿Habia Vd. puesto el libro en su lugar cuando su padre de Vd. lo pidió? ¿Estaba indispuerto cuando Vds. le vieron? Estaba ya roto su abanico de Vd. cuando lo compró?

---

#### FORTY-FIRST LESSON.

TO PROMISE.

TO LEARN.

TO WAIT.

PROMETER.

APRENDER.

ESPERAR.

AGUARDAR.

Do you promise me to come?

I do promise you (it to you).

What have you promised the man?

I have promised him nothing.

¿Me promete Vd. venir?

Se lo prometo á Vd.

¿Qué ha prometido Vd. al hombre?

No le he prometido nada.

TO LOSE—LOST.  
How much has your brother lost?  
He has lost about two dollars.

PERDER\*—PERDIDO.  
¿Cuánto ha perdido su hermano de Vd.?  
Ha perdido como unos dos duros.

ABOUT.  
It is about two o'clock.

COMO. COMO UNOS.  
Son como las dos.

Have you ever learned Spanish?  
I have learned it formerly.

¿Ha aprendido Vd. alguna vez el español?  
Lo he aprendido en otro tiempo.

TO WEAR OUT. TO USE.  
TO REFUSE.  
TO SPELL.

USAR. GASTAR. CONSUMIR.  
REHUSAR.  
DELETREAR.

How?  
WELL.  
BADLY.

¿Cómo?  
BIEN.  
MAL. MALAMENTE.

So. THUS.  
So so.  
IN THIS MANNER.

How has your brother written his exercise?  
He has written it well.

Así. DE ESTE MODO.  
TAL CUAL. Así, así.  
DE ESTA MANERA.  
DE ESTE MODO.  
¿Cómo ha escrito su ejercicio su hermano de Vd.?  
Lo ha escrito bien.

TO DRY.  
Do you put your coat to dry?  
I do put it to dry.

SECAR.  
¿Pone Vd. á secar su casaca?  
La pongo á secar.

How old are you?  
I am twelve years old.

How old is your brother?  
He is thirteen years old.

{ † ¿Qué edad tiene Vd.?  
† ¿Cuántos años tiene Vd.  
† Tengo doce años.  
{ † ¿Qué edad tiene su hermano de Vd.?  
† ¿Cuántos años tiene su hermano de Vd.?  
† Tiene trece años.

ALMOST.  
He is almost fourteen years old.

CASI.  
† Tiene casi catorce años.

ABOUT. SOMETHING LIKE.  
NEARLY.

I am about (or something like) fifteen years old.

COMO UNOS. COMO.  
CERCA DE.

† Tengo como unos quince años.

HARDLY.

You are hardly seventeen years old.

APÉNAS.

¿ Vd. tiene apenas diez y siete años.

NOT QUITE.

I am not quite eighteen years old.

TODAVÍA NO HA CUMPLIDO.

NO—TODAVÍA. NO—DEL TODO.

† Todavía no he cumplido diez y ocho años.

† No tengo todavía diez y ocho años.

† ¿ Es Vd. mayor que su hermano ?

† ¿ Es Vd. de mas edad que su hermano ?

Are you older than your brother?

† Soy menor que él.

† Soy mas joven que él.

I am younger than he.

† Soy de ménos edad que él.

OF AGE.

| MAYOR DE EDAD.

*Mayor de edad* (of age), is the person who has arrived at the age fixed by the laws of the country to enable him to transact business on his own account. According to the Spanish law, males are of age at twenty-five, and females at twenty-three.

Aged.

| Avanzado en edad or años.

Old.

| Viejo. Anciano.

Young.

| Joven.

THERE IS. THERE ARE.

How many persons are there at the ball?

HAY.

¿ Cuántas personas hay en el baile

There are nearly twenty.

Hay cerca de veinte.

TO UNDERSTAND.

I understand. We understand.  
You understand (*Sing. and Plur.*)  
He understands. They understand.  
Thou understandest.

ENTENDER.\*

COMPRENDER.

Yo entiendo. Nosotros entendemos.

Vd. entiende. Vds. entienden.

El entiende. Ellos entienden.

Tú entiendes.

THE NOISE.

EL RUIDO. EL ESIBUENDO.

THE WIND.

EL SUSURRO.

EL VIENTO.

The noise (roaring) of the wind.

El ruido, susurro or silbido del viento.

Do you hear the roaring of the wind?

¿ Oye Vd. el ruido del viento ?



TO HEAR. -HEARD.

I hear. We hear.

You hear. (*Sing. and Plur.*)

He hears. They hear.

Thou hearest.

I do hear it.

OIR\*—OIDO.  
 SENTIR\* SENTIDO.  
 Yo oigo *or* siento. Nosotros oímos  
*or* sentimos.  
 Vd. oye *or* siente. Vds. oyen *or*  
 sienten.  
 Él oye *or* siente. Ellos oyen *or*  
 sienten.  
 Tú oyes *or* sientes.  
 Sí, lo oigo. Lo siento.

TO BARK.

THE BARKING.

Have you heard the barking of the  
dogs?

I have heard it.

LADRAR.  
 EL LADRIDO.  
 ¿Ha oído Vd. los ladridos de los  
perros?  
 Los he oído.

To wait for some one *or* some-  
thing.

To expect some one *or* some-  
thing.

To hope.

Are you waiting for my brother?

I am waiting for him.

Do you expect your friends?

I do expect them, but do not wait  
for them.

Aguardar por alguien (alguno) *or*  
 por algo (alguna cosa).  
 Esperar á alguien (alguno) *or* algo  
 (alguna cosa).  
 Esperar.  
 ¿Aguarda Vd. por mi hermano?  
 Aguardo por él.  
 ¿Espera Vd. á sus amigos?  
 Los espero, pero no aguardo por  
ellos.

The nobleman.

Noblemen.

Gentle. Pretty.

Tame.

Where has the nobleman remain-  
ed?

He has remained at home.

Has your brother remained with  
him?

El noble. El hidalgo.  
 Los nobles. Los hidalgos.  
 Gracioso. Lindo. Bonito.  
 Manso.  
 ¿En dónde se ha quedado el hidal-  
go?  
 Se ha quedado en casa.  
 ¿Se ha quedado su hermano de Vd.  
con él?

### EXERCISE No. 110.

Do you promise me to come to the ball? I promise you.  
Have I promised you any thing? You have promised me  
nothing. What has my brother promised you? He has  
promised me a fine book. Have you received it? Not yet.  
Do you give me what you have promised me? I give it to

you. Has your friend received much money? He has received but little. How much has he received? He has received but one dollar. How much money have you given to my son? I have given him thirty dollars. Did you not promise him more? I have given him what I promised him. Have you Spanish money? I have some. Will you lend your shoes to my brother? I will lend them to him. To whom have you lent your hat? I have not lent it; I have given it to somebody. To whom have you given it? I have given it to a pauper (*un pobre*). Have you read my book? I have not quite read it. Has your friend finished his books? He has almost finished them. Do you understand me? I understand you. Does the Frenchman understand us? He understands us.

---

## EXERCISE No. 111.

Does your little brother know how to spell? He does know. Does he spell well? He spells well. How has your little brother spelt? He has spelt so so. How have your children written their exercises? They have written them badly. Has my neighbor lent you his gloves? He has refused to lend them to me. Do you know Spanish? I know it. Does your son speak Italian? He speaks it well. How do your friends speak? They do not speak badly. Do they listen to what you tell him? They listen to it. How have you learned English? I have learned in this manner. Did you call me? I have not called you, but I have called your brother. Is he coming? Not yet. Where did you wet your clothes? I wetted them in the garden. Will you put them to dry? I have already put them to dry. Does the nobleman wish to give me any thing to do? He wishes to give you something to do. How old are you? I am hardly eighteen years old. How old is your brother? He is twenty years old. Are you as old as he? I am not so old. How old art thou? I am about twelve years old. Am I younger than you? I do not know. How old is your neighbor? He is not quite thirty years old. Are our friends as young as we? They

are older than we. How old are they? The one is nineteen, and the other twenty years old. Is your father as old as mine? He is older than yours.

---

## EXERCISE No. 112.

Do you understand what we are telling you? We understand it. Dost thou understand Spanish? I do not understand it yet, but I am learning it. Do we understand English? We do not understand it. Do the English understand us? They understand us. Do we understand them? We hardly understand them. Do we hear any noise? We hear nothing. Have you heard the roaring of the wind? I have heard it. What do you hear? I hear the barking of the dogs. Whose dog is this? It is the dog of the Scotchman. Have you lost your stick? I have not lost it. Has your servant lost my notes? He has lost them. Did you go to the ball? I did go. Where did you remain? I remained at home. Where did the nobleman remain? He remained in the garden. Has your father lost as much money as I? He has lost more than you. How much have I lost? You have hardly lost one dollar. Did your friends remain at the ball? They remained there. Do you know as much as the English physician? I do not know as much as he. How many books have you read? I have hardly read two. Do you wait for any one? I wait for no one. Do you wait for the man whom I saw this morning? I wait for him. Art thou waiting for thy book? I am waiting for it. Do you expect your father this evening? I do expect him. Do you expect any friends? I do expect some. Where is your little brother? He is gone with the nobleman. Is he gone to the play with him? He is gone there with him.

---

## EXERCISE No. 113.

A lawyer addressing the court one day, spoke so long without imparting any information, that the judge (*juez*) interrupted him by remarking that he appeared like (*se*

*parecia*) Necessity. The lawyer demanded the reason of such a comparison, and the judge replied, "Because Necessity knows no law."

A young lady went to confess to a priest. He, after having made many inquiries relative to her confession, appeared desirous of knowing whom he confessed, and asked her name. The young lady replied: "Father, my name is not a sin."

## FORTY-SECOND LESSON.

### THE FUTURE.

The Future Absolute is formed, in all Spanish verbs, by adding to the infinitive an accented *é* for the first person singular, *ás* for the 2d., and for the 3d. an accented *á*; for the first person plural *émos*, for the 2d. *áis*, and for the 3d. *án*.

#### EXAMPLES.

##### TO FINISH.

I shall or will finish. We, etc.  
You, etc. (*Sing. and Plur.*)  
He, etc. They, etc.  
Thou shalt or wilt finish.

##### ACABAR.

Acabaré. Acabaremos.  
Vd. acabará. Vds. acabarán.  
Él acabará. Ellos acabarán.  
Tú acabarás.

##### TO SEE.

I shall or will see. We, etc.  
You, etc. (*Sing. and Plur.*)  
He, etc. They, etc.  
Thou shalt or wilt see.

##### VER.

Veré. Veremos.  
Vd. verá. Vds. verán.  
Él verá. Ellos verán.  
Tú verás.

##### TO SERVE.

I shall or will serve. We, etc.  
You, etc. (*Sing. and Plur.*)  
He, etc. They, etc.  
Thou shalt or wilt serve.

##### SERVIR.

Serviré. Serviremos.  
Vd. servirá. Vds. servirán.  
El servirá. Ellos servirán.  
Tú servirás.

The following verbs, and the compounds of the first eight, form all the exceptions to our rule on the formation of the future. We need not give all the persons, as the first person singular of the exceptions being once known, all the others are also known.

To have. I shall or will have.

{	Haber.	Yo habré.
{	Tener.	" tendré.
{	Salir.	" saldré.
{	Hacer.	" haré

To go out. I shall or will go out.

To do. I shall or will do.

To make. I shall or will make.



To put. I shall <i>or</i> will put.	Poner.	‘ pondré.
To come. I shall <i>or</i> will come.	Venir.	‘ vendré.
To be contained. To hold in. I, &c.	Caber.	“ cabré.
To be worth. I shall <i>or</i> will be worth.	Valer.	“ valdré.
To say. I shall <i>or</i> will say.	} Decir.	“ diré.
To tell. I shall <i>or</i> will tell.		
To know. I shall <i>or</i> will know.	Saber.	“ sabré.
To be able (can). I shall <i>or</i> will be able.	Poder.	“ podré.
To be willing. I shall <i>or</i> will be willing.	Querer.	“ querré.
To rot. I shall <i>or</i> will rot.	Pudrir.	“ pudriré.

When the verb *to hold*, meaning to contain, is used in English, the verb *caber* is generally employed in Spanish; as: This trunk cannot hold all my clothes, *Toda mi ropa no puede caber en este baul*, which means literally: All my clothes cannot hold in this trunk. Thus, it will be perceived that the passive form is preferred in Spanish.

Shall *or* will he have money?

He will have some.

He will not have any.

When will you do your exercises?

I will do them soon (ere long).

My brother will do his exercises to-morrow.

Next Monday.

Last Monday.

Next month.

This month.

This country.

¿Tendrá él dinero?

El tendrá.

El no tendrá.

¿Cuándo hará Vd. sus ejercicios?

Los haré pronto.

Mi hermano hará sus ejercicios mañana.

El lunes próximo.

El lunes pasado.

El mes próximo (que entra *or* que viene).

Este mes.

Este pais.

When will your cousin go to the concert?

He will go next Tuesday.

Shall you (plural) go anywhere?

We shall go nowhere.

Will he send me the book?

He will send it to you, if he has done with it.

Will you be at home this evening?

I shall be there.

Will your father be at home?

He will be there.

Will your cousins be there?

They will be there.

¿Cuándo irá al concierto su primo de Vd.?

Irá el martes próximo.

¿Irán Vds. á alguna parte?

No iremos á ninguna parte.

¿Me enviará el libro?

Se lo enviará á Vd. si lo ha concluido.

¿Estará Vd. en casa esta noche?

Yo estaré.

¿Estará en casa su padre de Vd.?

El estará.

¿Estarán allí sus primos de Vd.?

Ellos estarán allí.

Will he send me the books?

He will send them to you.

¿Me enviará él los libros?

Se los enviará á Vd.

Will you send some ink to my counting-house?	¿Enviará Vd. tinta á mi escritorio?
I will send some thither.	Yo enviaré.
Will you be able to pay your shoemaker?	¿Podrá Vd. pagar á su zapatero?
I have lost my money, so that I shall not be able to pay him.	He perdido mi dinero, de suerte que no podré pagarle.
My friend has lost his pocket-book, so that he will not be able to pay for his boots.	Mi amigo ha perdido su cartera, de modo que no podrá pagar sus botas.

Will you hold any thing?	¿Tendrá Vd. alguna cosa?
I will hold your umbrella.	Tendré su paraguas de Vd.
Will your friend come to my concert?	¿Vendrá su amigo de Vd. á mi concierto?
He will come.	Él vendrá.
Will you come?	¿Vendrá Vd.?
I will come.	Yo vendré.
Will it be necessary to go to the market?	¿Será menester (necesario or preciso) ir al mercado?
It will be necessary to go to-morrow morning.	Será menester (necesario or preciso) ir mañana por la mañana.
It will not be necessary to go.	No será menester (or &c.) ir.
Will you see my father to-day?	¿Verán Vds. á mi padre hoy?

To owe.	Deber.
Assiduous.	Laborioso.
Idle.	Perezoso.
Naughty.	Malo.
To despise.	Despreciar.
To punish.	Castigar.

## EXERCISE No. 114.

Will you have any books? I shall have some. Who will give you any? My uncle will give me some. When will your cousin have money? He will have some next month. How much money shall you have? I shall have thirty-five dollars. Who will have good friends? The English will have some. Will your father be at home this evening? He will be at home. Will you be there? I shall also be there. Will your uncle go out to-day? He will go out if it is fine weather (*si hace buen tiempo*). Shall you go out? I shall go out, if it does not rain (*llueve*). Will you love my son?

I shall love him, if he is good. Will you pay your shoemaker? I shall pay him if I receive my money. Will you love my children? If they are good and assiduons I shall love them; but if they are idle and naughty I shall despise and punish them. Am I right in speaking thus? You are right. Is your friend still writing? He is still writing. Have you not done speaking? I shall soon have done. Have our friends done reading? They will soon have done. Has the tailor made my coat? He has not made it yet; but he will soon make it. When will he make it? When he shall have (*tenga*) time. When will you do your exercises? I shall do them when I have (*tenga*) time. When will your brother do his? He will do them next Saturday. Wilt thou come to me? I will come. When wilt thou come? I will come next Friday. When did you see my uncle? I saw him last Sunday. Will your cousins go to the ball next Tuesday? They will go. Will you come to my concert? I will come if I am not ill.

---

## EXERCISE No. 115.

When will you send me the money which you owe me I will send it to you soon. Will your brothers send me the books which I have lent them? They will send them to you. When will they send them to me? They will send them to you next month. Will you be able to pay me what you owe me? I shall not be able to pay it to you, for I have lost all my money. Will the American be able to pay for his shoes? He has lost his pocket-book, so that he will not be able to pay for them. Will it be necessary to send for the physician? Nobody is ill, so that it will not be necessary to send for him. Will it be necessary to go to the market to-morrow? It will be necessary to go thither, for we want some beef (*vaca*), some bread and some wine. Will you see your father to-day? I shall see him. Where will he be? He will be at his counting-house. Will you go to the ball to-night? I shall not go, for I am too ill to go to it. Will your friend go? He will go, if you go. Will

our neighbors go? They will not go; they will remain at home, for they have a great deal to do.

---

## EXERCISE No. 116.

Shall I come to-morrow? Yes, and I will tell you many things that will make you laugh very much. Shall we go out to-morrow? I do not know if it will be worth the trouble, but we shall know this evening. Will you not be able to go with me? I hope (*Espero*) that I shall be able to go with you; but I do not know if my sister will be willing to go with us. Will that pine-apple get rotten? I think it will (*Creo que se pudrirá, or que sí*). Will you put on your new coat to-morrow? I will put it on when I go (*vaya*) to the concert. Will your brothers be willing to accompany us? I think they will (*que querrán, or que sí*). Where will you put all the books that you wish to buy? I shall put them in my book-case (*estante*). Do you think it will hold them? I think it will (*que cabrán, or que sí*). I wonder if the stage will hold us all? We shall know it very soon. Will you come to my ball? I will come, and I hope to have a good time there. Do you think that my father will be willing that I should go (*vaya*)? I think he will (*que querrá, or que sí*). Who will do my work to-morrow? I will do it for you. What will you do this evening? I will make a table.

---

## EXERCISE No. 117.

An Italian greatly addicted to gaming (*al juego*) and in bad circumstances, used to say (*acostumbraba decir*) whenever he lost: O treacherous Fortune! (*¡O Fortuna traidora!*) thou canst make me lose, but thou shalt never force me (*podrás hacerme*) to pay.

Philip, King of Macedon (*Macedonia*), wrote to Aristotle (*Aristóteles*) the following letter: "I give you notice that I have a son born (*Pongo en vuestra noticia que acaba de nacerme un hijo*). I render thanks to the gods, not so much for his



birth (*nacimiento*) as for the happiness (*felicidad*) he has in coming into the world (*de haber venido al mundo*) whilst such a man as Aristotle is living (*mientras vive un Aristóteles*); for I hope that, brought up by you, he will prove himself (*llegará á ser*) worthy of the glory of his father and of the empire that I will leave him."

Alexander (*Alejandro*) did not love Aristotle less than his own father; for, said he, to the one I am indebted for living (*debo el vivir*), and to the other for my living well (*el vivir bien*).

A man who had contributed to make King Philip master of the city of Olynthus (*Olinto*), of which he was a citizen (*ciudadano*), complained to him that the Lacedemonians (*Lacedemonios*) called him traitor (*traidor*). I don't know why you wonder at it (*os admirais de ello*), said the King; the Lacedemonians are naturally clownish and unmannerly (*naturalmente son rústicos y groseros*), and call everything by its name.

---

### FORTY-THIRD LESSON.

To bite—bitten.

To beat—beaten.

To strike—struck.

Why do you beat the dog?

I beat him (it) because he (it) has bitten me.

Have the enemy been beaten?

Morder.\*

Derrotar.

Batir.

Pegar.

Golpear.

Apalear.

Dar,\* (*familiar*) dado.

¿Por qué le pega Vd. al perro?

Le pego porque me ha mordido.

¿Ha sido derrotado el enemigo?

How much do you owe me?

I owe you five hundred dollars.

Do our neighbors owe as much as we?

We owe more than they.

How much dost thou owe?

A hundred.

A hundred dollars.

¿Cuánto me debe Vd.?

Le debo á Vd. quinientos pesos.

¿Deben nuestros vecinos tanto como nosotros?

Nosotros debemos mas que ellos.

¿Cuánto debes tú?

Ciento.

Cien pesos.

Are you to . . . Have you to . . . ?	† ¿ Tiene Vd. que . . . ? Debo Vd . . .
I am to . . . I have to . . .	Ha de . . . Vd . . . ?
Where have you to go to this morning?	† Tengo que . . . Debo . . . He de . . .
I am to go to the storehouse.	† ¿ Adónde tiene Vd. que ir esta mañana ?
Is your brother to come hither to-day?	† Tengo que ir al almacén.
SOON. SHORTLY.	† ¿ Ha de venir aquí hoy su hermano de Vd. ?
He is to come hither soon.	PRONTO. LUEGO.
	† El debe estar aquí pronto

## TO RETURN.

	VOLVER.*
	REGRESAR.
At what o'clock do you return from the market?	¿ A qué hora vuelve Vd. del mercado. ?
I return at twelve o'clock.	Vuelvo á las doce.

## FROM IT. FROM THERE. THENCE.

Does the servant return early from the warehouse?	DE ALLÍ. DE ALLÁ. DE AHI.
He returns from it at six o'clock in the morning.	¿ Vuelve el criado temprano del almacén ?
At nine o'clock in the morning.	Vuelve de allí á las seis de la mañana.
At five o'clock in the afternoon.	Á las nueve de la mañana.
At eleven o'clock at night.	Á las cinco de la tarde.
	Á las once de la noche.

## HOW LONG?

## DURING. FOR.

	¿ CUÁNTO TIEMPO?
	DURANTE. POR ESPACIO DE.
	POR (1)
How long has he remained there?	¿ Cuánto tiempo ha estado él allí ?
A minute.	Un minuto.
An hour.	Una hora.
A day.	Un día.
A week.	Una semana.
A month.	Un mes.
A year.	Un año.
The summer.	El verano, el estío.
The winter.	El invierno.

The names of seasons, months, and days, are of the masculine gender, except *la primavera*, the spring, which is feminine.

1. *Durante* or *por espacio de*, when it signifies *for*, may be left out in Spanish as in English, but it is then understood.

TO LIVE. TO RESIDE. TO STOP.	VIVIR. RESIDIR. PARAR.
Where do you live?	¿En dónde vive Vd.?
I live in Queen street, number one.	Vivo en la calle de la Reina número uno.
Where has your brother lived?	¿En dónde ha vivido su hermano de Vd.?
He has lived in King street, number fourteen.	Ha vivido en la calle del Rey, número catorce.
Dost thou live at thy brother's house?	¿Vives tú en casa de tu hermano?
I do not live with him, but at my father's.	No vivo en su casa, sino en casa de mi padre.
Does your friend still live where I lived?	¿Vive todavía su amigo de Vd. en dónde yo vivía?
He lives no longer where you lived.	Ya no vive en dónde Vd. vivía.

LONG (speaking of time). NO LONGER.	MUCHO TIEMPO. LARGO TIEMPO. YA NO. YA NO—MAS.
How long were you speaking to the man?	¿Cuánto tiempo ha estado Vd. hablando al hombre?
I spoke to him for two hours.	Le he hablado durante or por espacio de dos horas.
Did you remain long with my father?	¿Ha estado Vd. mucho tiempo con mi padre?
I did not remain long.	Ne he estado mucho tiempo.
I remained with him an hour.	He estado con él una hora.

## EXERCISE No. 118.

Why do you not drink? I do not drink, because I am not thirsty. Why do you pick up this ribbon? I pick it up, because I want it. Why do you lend money to this man? I lend him some, because he wants it. Why does your brother study? He studies, because he wishes to learn Spanish. Has your cousin drank already? He has not drank yet, because he has not yet been thirsty. Does the servant show you the floor which he sweeps? He does not show me that which he sweeps now, but that which he swept yesterday. Why do you love that man? I love him because he is good. Why does your neighbor beat his dog? Because it has bitten his boy. Why do our friends love us? They love us, because we are (*somos*) good. Why do you bring me wine? I bring you some, because you are thirsty.

Why does the sailor drink? He drinks, because he is thirsty. Do you see the sailor who is in the ship? I do not see the one who is in the ship, but the one who is in the market. Do you read the books which my father has given you? I read them. Do you understand them? I understand them so so. Do you know the Italians whom we know? We do not know those whom you know, but we know others. Does the shoemaker mend the boots which you have sent him? He does not mend them, because they are worn out.

---

## EXERCISE No. 119.

Will your servant return from market early? He will not return very early. At what o'clock will your brother return from the ball? He will return from it at one o'clock in the morning. At what o'clock didst thou come back from thy friend? I came back at eleven o'clock in the morning. Didst thou remain long with him? I remained with him about an hour. How long do you intend to remain at the ball? I intend to remain there a few minutes. How long did the Frenchman remain with you? He remained with me for two hours. How long did your brothers remain in town (*la ciudad*)? They remained there during the winter. Do you intend to remain long with us? I intend to remain with you during the summer. How much do I owe you? You do not owe me much. How much do you owe your tailor? I owe him eighty dollars. How much dost thou owe thy shoemaker? I owe him already eighty-five dollars. Do I owe you any thing? You owe me nothing. How much does the Englishman owe you? He owes me more than you do. Do the English owe as much as the Spaniards? Not so much. Do I owe you as much as my brother? You owe me more than he does. Do our friends owe you as much as we do? They owe me less than you do. How much do they owe you? They owe me two hundred and fifty dollars. How much do we owe you? You owe me three hundred dollars.



## EXERCISE No. 120.

Why do you give money to the merchant? I give him some, because he has sold me something. Whither are you to go? I am to go to the market. Is your friend to come hither to-day? He is to come hither. When is he to come hither? He is to come hither soon. When are our sons to go to the play? They are to go to-night. When are they to return from it? They are to return at half-past ten. When are you to go to the physician? I am to go to him at ten o'clock at night. When is your son to return from the painter's? He is to return from him at five o'clock in the evening. Where do you live? I live in Queen street, number one. Where does your father live? He lives at his friend's house. Where do your brothers live? They live in King street, number fourteen. Dost thou live at thy brother's house? I live at his house. Do you still live where you did? I live there still. Does your friend still live where he did? He no longer lives where he did. Where does he live at present? He lives at his father's house.

## EXERCISE No. 121.

GIVE AN ANSWER TO THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS :

¿ Quién formó el mundo ? ¿ Quién fué el primer hombre ?  
 ¿ Quién descubrió la América ? ¿ Quién fué el primer Presidente de los Estados Unidos ? ¿ Quién fué el segundo ?  
 ¿ Quién inventó la imprenta ? ¿ Quién inventó el vapor ?  
 ¿ Quién conquistó á Méjico ? ¿ En qué dia nació Jorge Washington ? ¿ En dónde murió Napoleon Bonaparte ?  
 ¿ En qué año comenzó la guerra de la revolucion de las colonias inglesas ? ¿ En qué año se firmó la Declaracion de su independencia ? ¿ Quién la redactó ? ¿ Cuántos años duró esta guerra ? ¿ Quién formó la actual Constitucion de los Estados Unidos ? ¿ Quién conquistó el Perú ? ¿ Quién causó la destruccion de Troya ? ¿ Quién halló á Moisés ?  
 ¿ Quién libertó á la América del Sur del poder de España ?  
 ¿ Quién conquistó la Persia ? ¿ En qué año se dió la batalla

de Waterloo? ¿Quién la ganó? ¿Quién inventó el telégrafo? ¿Quién inventó el daguerreotipo? ¿Quién descubrió la brújula?

¿Cuál es la cosa mas antigua? Dios, pues Dios ha existido siempre. ¿Cuál es la (cosa) mas bella? El mundo, pues es la obra de Dios. ¿Cuál es la (cosa) mas grande? El espacio, pues lo comprende todo. ¿Cuál es la (cosa) mejor? La virtud, pues sin ella no se puede decir ni hacer nada bueno. ¿Cuál es la (cosa) mas fácil? Dar consejos. ¿Cuál es la (cosa) mas difícil? Conocerse á sí mismo.

## FORTY-FOURTH LESSON.

### THE PAST FUTURE.

The past or compound Future is formed from the future of the Auxiliary, and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated.

I shall have loved.  
You will have loved.  
He (*or she*) will have loved.  
We shall have loved.  
You will have loved.  
They will have loved.  
Thou wilt have loved.  
I shall have been praised.

You will have been praised.  
He *or she* will have been praised. }

We shall have been praised. }  
You will have been praised. }

They will have been praised. }  
Thou wilt have been praised. }

Yo habré amado.  
Vd. habrá amado.  
Él (*or ella*) habrá amado.  
Nosotros habrémos amado.  
Vds. habrán amado.  
Ellos (*or ellas*) habrán amado.  
Tú habrás amado.  
Yo habré sido alabado (*or alabada, if it is a female*).  
Vd. habrá sido alabado (*or alabada*).  
Él habrá sido alabado.  
Ella habrá sido alabada.  
Nosotros habrémos sido alabados.  
Nosotras habrémos sido alabadas.  
Vds. habrán sido alabados (*or alabadas*).  
Ellos habrán sido alabados.  
Ellas habrán sido alabadas.  
Tú habrás sido alabado (*or alabada*).

When you will return, I shall have my work finished.  
When you will arrive, we shall have spoken to him.  
Will you have written when we shall arrive?

Cuando Vd. vuelva (*or esté de vuelta*), habré concluido mi trabajo.  
Cuando Vd. llegue, le habrémos hablado.  
¿Habrá Vd. escrito cuando llegemos?

By the preceding and following examples it will be perceived that whenever two futures are used connected in a sentence in English, the one that follows immediately after *cuando que* (and some other words, which will be given at the proper time), must be rendered in Spanish by the Subjunctive mood.

When we shall arrive, he will have seen him.	Cuando lleguemos, él le habrá visto.
When you will come, all will be over.	Cuando Vd. venga, todo se habrá concluido.
Before we shall arrive, the steamer will be gone.	Antes que lleguemos, se habrá ido el vapor.
Before the next number will be published, I shall have finished this.	Antes que se publique la siguiente entrega, habré concluido esta.
When you will come, the hour will have struck.	Cuando Vd. venga, habrá dado la hora.
When my father will call me, I shall have returned.	Cuando mi padre me llame, yo habré vuelto ( <i>or</i> estaré de vuelta).
Before the help will come to us, we shall have perished.	Antes que nos llegue el socorro, habrémos perecido

#### IDIOMS WITH *Hacer*.

How is the weather?	{ ¿Qué tiempo <i>hace</i> ? (1)
	{ ¿Cómo está el tiempo?
It is fine weather.	{ <i>Hace</i> buen tiempo.
	{ <i>Hace</i> hermoso tiempo.
Is it cold?	{ El tiempo está hermoso.
It is very cold.	{ ¿ <i>Hace</i> frío?
Is it warm?	{ <i>Hace</i> mucho frío.
It is very warm.	{ ¿ <i>Hace</i> calor?
Is it windy?	{ <i>Hace</i> mucho calor.
It is very windy.	{ ¿ <i>Hace</i> viento?
How long ago? <i>or</i>	{ <i>Hace</i> mucho viento.
How long is it since?	{ ¿Cuánto tiempo <i>hace</i> ( <i>or</i> <i>ha</i> )?
It is three years ago.	{ ¿Qué tiempo <i>hace</i> ( <i>or</i> <i>ha</i> )?
How much does that pitcher hold?	{ <i>Hace</i> tres años.
It holds two pints.	{ ¿Cuánto <i>hace</i> ese jarro?
Virtue renders man happy.	{ <i>Hace</i> dos pintas <i>or</i> azumbres.
Will you have my room swept?	{ La virtud <i>hace</i> al hombre feliz.
I will have it swept.	{ ¿Hará Vd. barrer mi cuarto?
I will cause the servant to be punished.	{ Lo haré barrer.
That actress performs ( <i>or</i> plays) her part very well.	{ Haré castigar al criado.
	{ Aquella actriz <i>hace</i> ( <i>or</i> representa) muy bien su papel.

1. As the phrase ¿Qué tiempo *hace*? has a double meaning, viz. : *How is the weather?* and *How long is it since or ago?*—in order to avoid misunderstanding, it would be preferable to make use of the next one, that is, ¿Cómo está el tiempo?

Mr. N. . . . makes a great show (or figure) in this city.

Nobody minds him (or takes notice of him).

He acts as Consul.

He performs a good action.

The steamer stops to take in water.

The vessel leaks.

I want to ask you a question.

Will you play a game at chess?

You pay me a compliment.

Will you pay me a visit?

He boasts of every thing.

He faces any one.

He braves all dangers.

He keeps me waiting too long.

He exhausts my patience.

The sun shines.

The moon shines.

Never mind.

It is cool here.

We shall lodge (or sleep) at Niagara.

You reckon without the host.

El Señor N. . . . *hace* un gran papel en esta ciudad.

Nadie le *hace* caso (or *se ocupa* de él).

*Hace* de cónsul.

*Hace* una buena accion.

El vapor *se detiene* para *hacer* aguada.

El buque *hace* agua.

Quiero *hacer* á Vd. una pregunta.

¿Quiere Vd. *hacer* una partida al ajedrez?

Vd. me *hace* un cumplimento.

¿Me *hará* Vd. una visita?

*Hace* alarde de todo.

Le *hace* cara or frente á cualquiera.

*Hace* cara á (or arrostra) los peligros.

Me *hace* aguardar demasiado.

Me *hace* perder la paciencia.

*Hace* sol.

*Hace* luna.

No le *hace*.

Aquí *hace* fresco.

*Harémos* noche en Niágara.

Vd. *hace* la cuenta sin la huésped.

#### IDIOMS WITH *Hacerse*.

Have you become a merchant?

What has become of my umbrella?

What has become of you?

He has become a man.

You get, grow or become rich.

He gets, grows or becomes poor.

He pretends to be wise.

He plays the fool.

He gets accustomed to every thing.

I will have some one to accompany me.

He makes himself to be loved.

The vessel is setting sail.

It becomes or is becoming late.

It becomes or is becoming night.

It grows dark.

It is becoming day.

¿Se ha *hecho* Vd. comerciante?

¿Qué se ha *hecho* de mi paraguas?

¿Qué se ha *hecho* de Vd.?

Se ha *hecho* hombre.

Vd. *se hace* rico.

Se *hace* pobre.

Se *hace* el sabio.

Se *hace* el tonto or bobo.

Se *hace* á todo.

Me *haré* acompañar de alguno.

Se *hace* querer.

El buque *se hace* (or *se está haciendo*) á la vela.

Se *hace* (or *se está haciendo*) tarde.

Se *hace* (se *está haciendo*) noche (or simply *anochece*).

† *Oscurece*.

Se *hace* (se *está haciendo*) día, (or simply *amanece*).



The weather is too hot.

| El tiempo está muy caloroso.

TO ENTER, TO COME IN.

Will you go into my room?

I will go in.

Shall I go in?

Will you walk in?

ENTRAR. PASAR ADELANTE.

¿Quiere Vd. entrar en mi cuarto?

Sí, Señor; entraré.

¿Entraré?

¿Quiere Vd. pasar adelante?

TO SIT DOWN.

TO SIT, TO BE SEATED.

He is seated upon the large chair  
or arm-chair.

She is seated upon the bench.

SENTARSE.\*

ESTAR SENTADO.

Él está sentado en el sillón (or la  
silla de brazos).

Ella está sentada en el banco.

TO FILL WITH.

To fill a bottle with wine.

Do you fill that bottle with water?

I fill my purse with money.

The purse.

The pocket.

LLENAR DE.

Llenar de vino una botella.

¿Llena Vd. de agua esa botella?

Lleno de dinero mi bolsa.

La bolsa.

La faltriquera. El bolsillo.

ALONE.

Have you come quite alone?

No; I have brought all my men  
along with me.

SOLO.

¿Ha venido Vd. absolutamente solo?

No; he traído toda mi jente con-  
migo.

TO BRING.

He has brought all his men with  
him.

Have you brought your brother  
along with you?

I have brought him along with me.

The stable.

The groom.

Have you told the groom to bring  
me the horse?

Are you bringing me my books?

I am bringing them to you.

TRAER.

Ha traído toda su jente consigo.

¿Ha traído Vd. consigo á su her-  
mano?

Lo he traído conmigo.

La caballeriza.

El establo.

El caballerizo.

El mozo de caballos.

¿Ha dicho Vd. al caballerizo or  
mozo de caballos que traiga mi  
caballo?

¿Me trae Vd. mis libros?

Se los traigo á Vd.

TO TAKE, TO CARRY.

Will you take that horse to the sta-  
ble?

I will take it thither.

LLEVAR. CONDUCIR.

¿Quiere Vd. llevar ese caballo á la  
caballeriza or al establo?

Lo llevaré allá.

Are you carrying that gun to my father?	¿Lleva Vd. ese fusil á mi padre?
I carry it to him.	Se lo llevo á él.
The cane, the stick.	La caña, el baston.

TO GO DOWN, TO COME DOWN.	BAJAR.
To go down into the well.	Bajar al pozo.
To go down the hill.	Bajar la colina, el cerro.
To go down the river.	Bajar el rio.
To alight from one's horse.	† Apearse del caballo.
To dismount.	Desmontarse.
To alight, to get out.	† Apearse, bajar, salir de.

TO GO UP, TO MOUNT, TO ASCEND.	SUBIR. MONTAR.
To go up the mountain.	Subir el monte.

Where is your brother gone?	¿Adónde ha ido su hermano de Vd.?
He has ascended the hill.	Ha subido la colina.
To mount the horse.	Montar el caballo.
To get into the coach.	Entrar en el coche.

TO GET ON BOARD THE SHIP.	EMBARCARSE. IR ABORDO DEL BUQUE.
TO DESIRE, TO BEG, TO PRAY, TO REQUEST.	DESEAR. PEDIR. ROGAR. SUPLICAR.
Will you desire your brother to come down?	¿Quiere Vd. suplicar á su hermano de Vd. que baje?
The beard.	La barba.
The river.	El rio.
The stream. The torrent.	La corriente. El torrente.
To go or come up the river.	Subir el rio.

Does it rain?	¿Llueve?
It rains.	Llueve.
Does it snow?	¿Nieva?
It snows.	Nieva.
Is it muddy?	¿Hay lodo?
It is muddy.	Hay lodo.
Is it muddy out of doors?	¿Hay lodo en las calles?
It is very muddy.	Hay mucho lodo.
Is it dusty?	¿Hay polvo?
It is very dusty.	Hay mucho polvo.
Is it smoky?	¿Hay humo?
It is very smoky.	Hay mucho humo.
Out of doors.	Afuera, fuera, en la calle.

## TO HAVE LEFT.

When I have paid for the horse, I  
shall have only ten dollars left.  
How much money have you left?  
I have one dollar left.

## QUEDAR. SOBBAR.

Cuando yo haya pagado el caballo,  
solo me quedarán diez duros.  
¿Cuánto dinero le queda á Vd.?  
Me queda un peso.

Country (out of town).  
Country (region).  
Country (native land).  
Country-seat.  
Country-house.

Campo.  
Pais.  
Patria.  
Haciendo de campo.  
Casa de campo.

To take care.  
To take a walk.  
At last. At length.  
Parents.

Tener cuidado. Cuidar.  
Dar un paseo.  
Por último. Al fin.  
Padres.

## EXERCISE No. 122.

Will you have seen your father when we shall return? When you will return I shall have seen him. Will all be over before I shall come? Before you will come all will be over. Shall we have finished this number before the next will be published? You will not have yet finished this, when the next will be published; because it will soon be published. Will you soon be back? I shall be back in two years. Will you be back when we shall want you? When you will want me I shall have returned. Will you have told him what we are looking for, when we shall see him? I shall have told it to him already. Will you have sent me back my book, when my brother will want it? I shall have sent it back to you. Will they have written when we shall speak to them? They will already have written. Will he be banished when he will be eighteen years of age? Before he will be seventeen he will have been banished. Will the book have been printed when we shall return? When you will return, the book will have been printed. Will my father be dead when my brother will arrive home? When your brother will arrive home, your father will not be dead. Will the servant have put in its place my cousin's book, when he will come? When your cousin will come, the servant will have put the book in its place. Will my aunt

have already given her order? Will the doors be opened when we shall arrive there? When you will arrive, the doors will yet be shut (*cerradas*).

---

## EXERCISE No. 123.

Will your parents go to the country to-morrow? They will not go, for it is too dusty. Shall we take a walk to-day? We will not, for it is too muddy out of doors. Do you see the country-house of my aunt, behind (*detrás de*) that hill? I see it. Shall we go in? We will go in, if you like. Will you go into that room? I shall not go into it, for it is smoky. I wish you good morning, Madam. Will you not come in? Will you not sit down? I will sit down upon this large chair. Will you tell me what has become of your brother? I will tell you. Where is your sister? Do you not see her? She sits upon the bench. Is your father seated upon the bench? No, he sits upon the chair. Hast thou spent all thy money? I have not spent all. How much hast thou left? I have not much left, I have but ten dollars left. How much money have thy sisters left? They have but three dollars left. Have you money enough left to pay the tailor? I have enough left to pay him; but if I pay him, I shall have but little left. How much money will your brothers have left when they shall have paid for their horses? They will have a hundred dollars left. When will you go to Havana? I shall go as soon as I have (*luego que haya*) learned Spanish. When will your brothers go to France? They will go thither as soon as they know (*sepan*) French. When will they learn it? They will learn it when they have found a good teacher. How much money shall we have left when we have paid for our horses? When we have paid for them we shall have only a hundred dollars left.

---

## EXERCISE No. 124.

Do you gain any thing by (*en*) that business? I do not gain much by it; but my brother gains a good deal by it;



he fills his purse with money. How much money have you gained? I have gained only a little; but my cousin has gained much by it; he has filled his pocket with money. With what have you filled that bottle? I have filled it with wine. Will this man take care of my horse? He will take care of it. Who will take care of my servant? I will take care of him. Does your servant take care of your horses? He does take care of them. Is he taking care of your clothes? He takes care of them, for he brushes them every morning. Have you ever drank Madeira wine (*vino de Madera*)? I have never drank any. Is it long since you saw my parents? It is almost three years since.

---

## EXERCISE No. 125.

Is your father arrived at last? Every body (*Todos*) says that he has arrived, but I have not seen him yet. Are you pleased with your servant? I am pleased with him, for he is fit for any thing (*apto para todo*). What does he know? He knows every thing (*de todo*). Can he ride (*Sabe montar á caballo*)? He can. Has your brother returned at last from England? He has returned thence, and has brought you a fine horse. Has he told his groom to bring it to me? He has told him to bring it to you. What do you think (*Qué le parece á Vd.*, or *Que dice Vd.*) of that horse? I think that it is a fine and good one (*Me parece que es hermoso y bueno*), and I beg you to lead it into the stable. In what did you spend your time yesterday? I went to the concert, and afterwards (*despues*) to the play. When did that man go down into the well? He went down into it this morning. Has he not come up again yet (*vuelto á subir*)? He came up an hour ago. Where is your brother? He is in his room. Will you tell him to come down? I will tell him so, but he is not dressed yet. Is your friend still on the mountain? He has already come down. Did you go down or up the river? We went down it. Did my cousin speak to you before he started (*antes de partir*)? He spoke to me before he got into the coach. Have you seen my brother? I saw him before I went on board the ship. Is it better to

get into a coach than to go on board the ship? It is not worth while to get into a coach, nor to go on board a ship when one has no wish to travel (*deseo de viajar*).

## EXERCISE No. 126.

*The Ass and the Wild Boar.*

An ass had the impudence to follow a wild boar (*jabalí*) and bray near him to (*para*) insult him. The courageous animal was at first (*al pronto*) enraged; but turning his (*la*) head, and seeing whence the insult came, he continued quietly on his way, without honoring the despicable animal with a single word. Silence and contempt are the only revenge that we ought to take of fools.

## FORTY-FIFTH LESSON.

## THE CONDITIONAL, OR POTENTIAL PRESENT.

This mood is formed by adding to the Infinitive of any of the three conjugations.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
1st Per.	2d Per.	3d Per.	1st Per.	2d Per.	3d Per.
<i>ia.</i>	<i>ias.</i>	<i>ia.</i>	<i>íamos.</i>	<i>áis.</i>	<i>ían.</i>

## TO SPEAK.

I should speak. We should speak.  
 You should speak. (*Sing. and Plur.*)  
 He should speak. They should speak.  
 Thou wouldst speak.

## HABLAR.

Yo hablaría. Nosotros hablaríamos.  
 Vd. hablaría. Vds. hablarían.  
 Él hablaría. Ellos hablarían.  
 Tú hablarías.

## TO BE.

I should be. We should be.  
 You would be. (*Sing. and Plur.*)  
 He would be. They would be.  
 Thou wouldst be.

## SER, or ESTAR.

Yo sería or estaría. Nosotros seríamos or estaríamos.  
 Vd. sería or estaría. Vd. serían or estarían.  
 Él sería or estaría. Ellos serían or estarían.  
 Tú serías or estarías.

The following Verbs form all the exceptions to our rule for the formation of the Conditional. It must be remembered that the first personal singular of the exceptions being once known, all the other persons are likewise known.

To be contained, to hold in. I should be contained.	Caber. Yo cabria.
To tell or say. I should tell or say.	Decir. Yo diria.
and its compounds, except <i>maldecir</i> (to curse), and <i>bendecir</i> (to bless), which follow the general rule.	
To have. I should have.	Haber. Yo habria.
To make, to do. I should make, do.	Hacer. Yo haria. <i>and all its compounds</i>
To be able. I should be able.	Poder. Yo podria.
To put, place. I should put, place.	Poner. Yo pondria. <i>and all its compounds.</i>
To wish, to want. I should wish, &c.	Querer. Yo querria.
To know. I should know.	Saber. Yo sabria.
To go out. I should go out.	Salir. Yo saldria. <i>and all its compounds</i>
To have. I should have.	Tener. Yo tendria. <i>and all its compounds.</i>
To be worth. I should be worth.	Valer. Yo valdria. <i>and all its compounds</i>
To come. I should come.	Venir. Yo vendria. <i>and all its compounds.</i>

Whenever this mood is used, there is always an *if* in the sentence, expressed or understood ; as, If I had (*or*, Had I) some money I would buy a new coat. But in Spanish, *if* is always expressed, and we say, *Si yo tuviera (or tuviese) dinero compraria una casaca nueva.* The Verb which immediately follows *if*, must be in the Imperfect of the Subjunctive.

---

To GIVE.	DAR.
If I should give. If we should give.	Si yo diera <i>or</i> diese. Si diéramos <i>or</i> diésemos.
If you would give. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. diera <i>or</i> diese. Si Vds. dieran <i>or</i> diesen.
If he would give. If they would give.	Si él diera <i>or</i> diese. Si ellos dieran <i>or</i> diesen.
If thou wouldst give.	Si tú dieras <i>or</i> dieses.

---

To BE.	ESTAR.
If I should be. If we should be.	Si yo estuviera <i>or</i> estuviese. Si estuviéramos <i>or</i> estuviésemos.

If you would be. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. estuviera or estuviese. Si Vds. estuvieran or estuviesen.
If he would be. If they would be.	Si él estuviera or estuviese. Si ellos estuvieran or estuviesen.
If thou wouldst be.	Si tú estuvieras or estuvieses.

*Andar is conjugated like Estar.*

TO HAVE. ( <i>An auxiliary.</i> )	HABER.
If I should have. If we should have.	Si yo hubiera or hubiese. Si hubiéramos or hubiésemos.
If you would have. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. hubiera or hubiese. Si Vds. hubieran or hubiesen.
If he would have. If they would have.	Si él hubiera or hubiese. Si ellos hubieran or hubiesen.
If thou wouldst have.	Si tú hubieras or hubieses.

*TENER and its compounds are conjugated like HABER.*

TO MAKE, TO DO.	HACER.
If I should do. If we should do.	Si yo hiciera or hiciese. Si hiciéramos or hiciésemos.
If you would do. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. hiciera or hiciese. Si Vds. hicieran or hiciesen.
If he would do. If they would do.	Si él hiciera or hiciese. Si ellos hicieran or hiciesen.
If thou wouldst do.	Si tú hicieras or hicieses.

*And all its compounds.*

TO KNOW.	SABER.
If I should know. If we should know.	Si yo supiera or supiese. Si supiéramos or supiésemos.
If you should know. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. supiera or supiese. Si Vds. supieran or supiesen.
If he would know. If they would know.	Si él supiera or supiese. Si ellos supieran or supiesen.
If thou wouldst know.	Si tú supieras or supieses.

TO BRING.	TRAER.
If I should bring. If we should bring.	Si yo trajera or trajese. Si trajéramos or trajésemos.
If you would bring. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. trajera or trajese. Si Vds. trajeran or trajesen.
If he would bring. If they would bring.	Si él trajera or trajese. Si ellos trajeran or trajesen.
If thou wouldst bring.	Si tú trajeras or trajeses.

*And all its compounds.*



*Advertir*, and all verbs having an *e* in the last syllable but one of the infinitive, change *e* into *i* in the imperfect of the subjunctive, as :

If I should observe. If we should observe.	Si yo advirtiese or advirtiera. Si advirtiésemos or advirtiéramos.
If I should observe. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. advirtiese or advirtiera. Si Vds. advertiesen or advirtieran.
If he would observe. If they would observe.	Si él advirtiese or advirtiera. Si ellos advirtiesen or advirtieran.
If thou wouldst observe.	Si tú advirtieses or advirtieras.

## TO LOVE, TO WISH.

If I should wish. If we should wish.	Si yo quisiera or quisiese. Si quisiéramos or quisiésemos.
If you would wish. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. quisiera or quisiese. Si Vds. quisieran or quisiesen.
If he would wish. If they would wish.	Si él quisiera or quisiese. Si ellos quisieran or quisiesen.
If thou wouldst wish.	Si tú quisieras or quisieses.

## QUERER.

## TO TELL, TO SAY.

If I should say or tell. If we should say, etc.	Si yo dijera or dijese. Si dijéramos or dijésemos.
If you would say. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. dijera or dijese. Si Vds. dijeran or dijesen.
If he would say. If they would say.	Si él dijera or dijese. Si ellos dijeran or dijesen.
If thou wouldst say.	Si tú dijeras or dijases.

## DECIR.

*And all its compounds.*

## TO CONDUCT.

If I should conduct. If we should conduct.	Si yo condujera or condujese. Si condujéramos or condujésemos.
If you would conduct. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. condujera or condujese. Si Vds. condujeran or condujesen.
If he would conduct. If they conduct.	Si él condujera or condujese. Si ellos condujeran or condujesen.
If thou wouldst conduct.	Si tú condujeras or condujases.

## CONducir.

All verbs ending in *ducir*, as *traducir* (to translate), *inducir*, *producir*, *reproducir*, *reducir*, *seducir*, etc., are conjugated like *conducir*.

## To go.

If I should go. If we should go.	Si yo fuera or fuese. Si fuéramos or fuésemos.
If you would go. ( <i>Sing. and Plur.</i> )	Si Vd. fuera or fuese. Si Vds. fueran or fuesen.
If he would go. If they would go.	Si él fuera or fuese. Si ellos fueran or fuesen.
If thou wouldst go.	Si tú fueras or fueses.

## Ir.

Verbs ending in *eer*, *oir*, or *uir*, in those terminations which have an *i*, change it into *y* whenever it is to be joined to another vowel ; as, *Oir*, to hear ; *si yo oyera* or *oyese*, if I should hear ; *Creer*, to believe ; *si yo oyesera* or *creyese*, if I should believe ; *Huir*, to flee ; *si yo huiera* or *huyese*, if I should flee, etc.

The verbs *dormir*, to sleep ; *morir*, to die ; *poner*, to put or place ; *poder*, to be able ; *podrir*, to rot ; and their compounds, change *o* into *u* ; as, *si yo durmiera* or *durmiese*, if I should sleep ; *si yo muriera* or *muriese*, if I should die, etc.

If I had money I would buy a new coat.

*Si yo tuviera (or tuviese) dinero, compraria (comprara) una casaca nueva.*

If you could do this you would do that.

*Si Vd. pudiera (or pudiese) hacer esto, querria (or quisiera) hacer aquello.*

The termination *ra* is common to both the conditional and the imperfect of the subjunctive, and may be used for either of the termination *ia* or *se*, as in the above example ; but, for the sake of euphony, it should not be used in both tenses in the same sentence, especially when the same verb is made use of in both tenses ; as, "If I had money I would have a fine hat," a phrase which may be rendered in various ways : *Si yo tuviera dinero, tendria un sombrero fino*, or, *Si yo tuviese dinero, tuviera or tendria*, etc. ; but not *Si yo tuviera dinero, tuviera*, etc.

If he could, he would.

*Si él pudiese (or pudiera), él querria (or quisiera).*

I would go, if I had time.

*Yo iria (or fuera), si tuviese (or tuviera) tiempo.*

If he knew what you have done, he would scold you.

*Si él supiese (or supiera) lo que Vd. ha hecho, le regañaria (or regañara).*

If there were any wood, he would make a fire.

*Si hubiese (or hubiera) leña, él haria (or hiciera) fuego.*

Should the men come, it would be necessary to give them something to drink.

*Si viniesen (or vinieran) los hombres, seria (or fuera) menester darles algo de beber.*

Should we receive our letters, we would not read them until to-morrow.

*Si recibiésemos (or recibiéramos) nuestras cartas, no las leeriamos (or leyéramos) hasta mañana.*

### EXERCISE No. 127.

Would you come to see me oftener if I were in the city ?  
If you were in the city I would come to see you every day.  
What would you buy if you had a great deal of money ? If I had the money you would know it. Would you love me if

I were a cousin of yours? If you were my cousin, perhaps I would love you a great deal. Would you take me to the country if the weather was not so bad? If it were fine weather, I would certainly take you whenever (*adonde*) you liked. Would you bring your brother along with you were he well? If he were well I would bring him along with me. Would you come with us were you not busy? If I were not so busy, I would go with you with the greatest (*mayor*) pleasure. Would you go to bed were you sleepy? If I were sleepy, I would without doubt go to bed. Would you warm yourself were you cold? If I were cold I would like to warm myself. Would you translate a letter into Spanish for me, if I should ask you? I would do it with the greatest pleasure. Would you go to the opera if my cousin would go? I should tell you, if she would go. Would you study your Spanish lesson better than you do, had you not some other lessons to study? If I had but the Spanish to study, I would certainly learn it better, for I like it (*me gusta*) very much.

---

## EXERCISE No. 128.

Would this trunk hold all my clothes (*ropa*) were it a little larger? I think it would (*que cabria*). Would you tell me all that you wish were you alone with me? I would (*Si, Señor*). Would you have done what I told you if you had had time? I would certainly have done it, but you know that I have had no time. Would you do it if you could? If I could, I would do it with great pleasure. Would you put on (*Se pondria Vd.*) your new hat to-day, if it were finished? If it were finished, I should put it on to-morrow. Would your sister go out to-day if it were fine weather? I believe she would not go out even if it were the finest weather. Would it be worth the trouble (*Valdria la pena*) to go to school (*la escuela*) to-day if it were fine weather? It would certainly be worth the trouble, because to-morrow you would be worth more than (*de lo que*) you are (worth) to-day. Would you come to see me every other day, if I were at home? If I were certain always to

meet you at home, I would come and see you, not every other day, because I am now more busy than formerly, but I would come as often as I could.

---

## EXERCISE No. 129.

If I accepted (*aceptar*) this proposition, would I be blamed? You would be blamed if you accepted it. Would he have answered my letter if he had received it in time (*á tiempo*)? He would have answered it. Would he arrive in time if he had started (*partir*) an hour ago? He would arrive in time. Would your uncle finish his house if he had the means (*los medios*)? He would finish it if he were richer than he is. Would you sit down if you had time? I would sit down with great pleasure, if I had time. Would you buy these books if you wanted them? I should buy them if I wanted them. Would you dance with your cousin if you were not engaged (*comprometer*)? If I were not engaged I would dance with him, if he wished. Would you read a little if you had time? If I had time I would read a little; but my teacher of music (*maestro de música*) will come at ten o'clock, and I have not yet prepared my lesson, so that I have not a single moment to spare (*un solo momento que perder*).

---

## EXERCISE No. 130.

GIVE AN ANSWER TO THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS :

¿Qué me daría Vd. si yo le dijese un secreto? ¿Que compraríamos si tuviésemos dinero? ¿Saldrían Vds. hoy si hiciera buen tiempo? ¿Sería mas amable su amigo de Vd. si fuera muy rico? ¿Me haría Vd. una visita si yo se lo suplicase? ¿Haría Vd. una partida al ajedrez con su primo de Vd., si él supiera jugar? ¿Tocaría Vd. el piano si su prima de Vd. se lo pidiera? ¿Bailaría conmigo su hija de Vd. si yo la invitara? ¿Comería Vd. hoy con nosotros si se lo suplicáramos? Si yo le hiciese á Vd. una proposicion,



¿ la aceptaría Vd. ? ¿ Estudiaría Vd. si yo estudiara ?  
 ¿ Estaría Vd. en casa si no lloviese ? ¿ Iría Vd. á la Habana  
 si yo fuese ? ¿ Irian al concierto sus primas de Vd. si Vds.  
 fuesen ? ¿ Querria Vd. á mi hermanito si fuese bueno y  
 estudioso ? ¿ Me haria Vd. un favor si yo se le pidiera ?

---

EXERCISE No. 131.

Cierto sujeto que se habia casado con una muda, se cansó de vivir condenado á perpetuo silencio, y acudió á un médico para que procurase restituirla el uso de la lengua. Tuvo la mujer la felicidad de recobrarle ; y de tal suerte se daba priesa á desquitarse del tiempo de su mudez, que hablaba, como suele decirse, hasta por los codos. Cansado el marido de tanta charla, volvió al facultativo á suplicarle que emplease en enmudecer á su mujer la misma habilidad que habia manifestado para hacerla hablar. “ Está en mi mano,” le contestó el médico, “ hacer hablar á una mujer ; pero se necesita mucha mayor ciencia para hacerla callar. Solo encuentro un remedio, calmante á lo ménos, que es dejar á Vd. sordo.”

---

FORTY-SIXTH LESSON.

CONDITIONAL, OR POTENTIAL PAST.

This is formed from the Present of the Conditional of the Auxiliary, and the Past Participle of the verb to be conjugated.

I should have, We should have.  
 You would have (*Sing. and Plur*).  
 He would have, They would have.  
 Thou wouldst have.

Yo habria, Habríamos.  
 Vd. habria, Vds. habrian.  
 Él habria, Ellos habrian.  
 Tú habrias.

---

SPOKEN.

I should have, We should have.  
 You would have (*Sing. and Plur*).  
 He would have, They would have.  
 Thou wouldst have.

HABLADO.

Yo habria, Habríamos.  
 Vd. habria, Vds. habrian.  
 Él habria, Ellos habrian.  
 Tú habrias.

## DEPARTED.

If I had received my money, I would have bought new shoes.

If you had risen early, you would not have caught cold.

If they had got rid of their old horse, they would have procured a better one.

If he had washed his hands, he would have wiped them.

If I knew (if I had known) that, I would have behaved differently.

If thou hadst taken notice of that, thou wouldst not have been mistaken.

## PARTIDO.

Si yo hubiera (or hubiese) recibido mi dinero, habria comprado zapatos nuevos.

Si Vd. se hubiera levantado temprano, no se habria resfriado.

Si se hubieran deshecho de su caballo viejo, habrian conseguido otro mejor.

Si él se hubiera lavado las manos, se las habria enjugado.

Si yo hubiera sabido eso, me habria comportado de otro modo.

Si hubieras advertido eso, no te habrias equivocado.

Would you learn Spanish, if I learned it?

I would learn it, if you learned it.

Would you have learned German, if I had learned it?

I would have learned it, if you had learned it.

Would you go to France, if I went thither with you?

I would go if you went with me.

Would you have gone to Germany, if I had gone with you?

Would you go out if I remained at home?

I would remain at home if you went out.

Would you have written a letter, if I had written a note?

¿Aprenderia Vd. el español, si yo lo aprendiera?

Yo lo aprenderia si Vd. lo aprendiera.

¿Habria Vd. aprendido el alemán si yo lo hubiera aprendido?

Yo lo habria aprendido, si Vd. lo hubiese aprendido.

¿Iria Vd. á Francia, si yo fuese con Vd.?

Yo iria si Vd. fuera conmigo.

¿Habria Vd. ido á Alemania, si yo hubiera ido con Vd.?

¿Saldria Vd. si yo me quedara en casa?

Yo me quedaria en casa si Vd. saliera.

¿Habria Vd. escrito una carta, si yo hubiera escrito una esquela?

There is my book.

Here is my book.

There it is.

There they are.

Here I am.

That is the reason why.

Therefore I say so.

{ Allí está mi libro. Allí tiene Vd. mi libro. Hé allí mi libro.

{ Aquí está mi libro. Aquí tiene Vd. mi libro. Hé aquí mi libro.

{ Allí está. Allí lo tiene Vd. Hélo allí. Allí están. Allí lo tiene Vd. Hélos allí.

{ Aquí estoy. Aquí me tiene Vd. Héteme aquí.

{ Esta (or esa) es la razon por qué. Hé aquí (or ahí) la razon por qué.

{ Por eso (or por tanto) lo digo.

My feet are cold.  
 His feet are cold.  
 Her hands are cold.  
 My body is cold.  
 My head hurts me.  
 I have the headache.  
 Her arm hurts her.  
 He has a pain in his side.  
 Her tongue hurts her very much.

† Tengo los piés frios  
 † Tiene los piés frios.  
 † Tiene las manos frias.  
 † Tengo el cuerpo frio.  
 † Me duele la cabeza.  
 † Tengo dolor de cabeza.  
 † Le duele el brazo.  
 † Tiene dolor de costado.  
 † Le duele mucho la lengua.

The son-in-law.  
 The step-son.  
 The daughter-in-law.  
 The step-daughter.  
 The father-in-law.  
 The step-father.  
 The mother-in-law.  
 The step-mother.  
 The sister-in-law.  
 The brother-in-law.  
 The progress.  
 To improve in learning.  
 The progress of a malady.  
 A plate.

El yerno, *or* hijo político.  
 El hijastro, *or* entenado.  
 La nuera, *or* hija política.  
 La hijastra, *or* entenada.  
 El suegro, *or* padre político.  
 El padrastro.  
 La suegra, *or* madre política.  
 La madrastra.  
 La cuñada, *or* hermana política.  
 El cuñado, *or* hermano político.  
 El progreso.  
 Adelantar en los estudios.  
 Los progresos de una enfermedad.  
 Un plato.

### EXERCISE No. 132.

Who is there? It is I (*Soy yo*). Who are those men? They are foreigners who wish to speak to you. Of what country are they? They are Americans. Where is my book? There it is. And my pen? Here it is. Where is your sister? There she is. Where are our cousins (fem.)? There they are. Where are you, John (*Juan*)? Here I am. Why do your children live in Spain? They wish to learn Spanish; that is the reason why they live in Spain. Why do you sit near the fire? My hands and feet are cold; that is the reason why I sit near the fire. Are your sister's hands cold? No; but her feet are cold. What is the matter with your aunt? Her arm hurts her. Is there any thing the matter with you? My head hurts me. What is the matter with that woman? Her tongue hurts her very much. Why do you not eat? I shall not eat before (*sin*), I have a good appetite. Has your sister a good appetite?

She has a very good appetite ; that is the reason why she eats so much. If you have read the books which I have lent you, why do you not return them to me ? I intend reading them once more (*volverlos á leer*) ; that is the reason why I have not returned them to you ; but I will return them to you as soon as I have read them a second time (*haya leído otra vez*). Why have you not brought my shoes ? They were not made, therefore I did not bring them ; but I bring them to you now ; here they are. Why has your daughter not written her exercises ? She has taken a walk with her companion (*fem.*), that is the reason why she has not written them ; but she promises to write them to-morrow, if you do not scold her.

---

## EXERCISE No. 133.

Would you have money if your father were here ? I should have some if he were here. Would you be pleased if I had some books ? I should be much pleased if you had some. Would you praise my little brother if he were good ? If he were good I should certainly praise him. Would my sister be praised if she were not assiduous ? She would certainly not be praised if she were not assiduous and good. Would you give me something if I were very good ? If you were very good, and if you worked well, I would give you a fine book. Would you write to your sister if you were in Paris ? I would write to her, and send her something handsome, if I were there. Would you speak if I listened to you ? I would speak if you listened to me and if you would answer me. Would you have spoken to my mother if you had seen her ? I would have spoken to her, and have begged of her to send you a handsome gold watch, if I had seen her.

---

## EXERCISE No. 134.

One of the valets-de-chambre (*ayuda de cámara*) of Louis XIV. requested that prince, as he was going to bed (*al*



*tiempo que él se iba á la cama*), to recommend to the first President a lawsuit (*un pleito*) which he had against (*contra*) his father-in-law : and, in urging him (*urjiéndole*), said : " Ah, Sire (*Ah, Señor*), you (*Vuestra Majestad*) have but to say one word." " Well," said Louis XIV., " it is not that which embarrasses me (*me embaraza*); but tell me, if thou wert in thy father-in law's place, and thy father-in-law in thine, wouldst thou be glad (*te alegrarias*) if I said that word ?

If the men should come, it would be necessary to give them something to drink. If he could do this, he would do that. I have always flattered myself (*me he lisonjeado*), my dear brother, that you loved me as much as I love you; but I now see that I have been mistaken. I should like to know why you went walking without me. I have heard, my dear sister, that you are angry (*estás enfadada*) with me, because I went walking without you. I assure you that, had I known you were not ill, I should have come for you ; but I inquired at your physician's about your health, and he told me that you had been keeping your bed the last eight days (*habías estado en cama durante ocho días*).

---

#### EXERCISE No. 135.

A French officer having arrived at the court of Vienna, the Empress Theresa asked him (*la emperatriz Teresa le preguntó*) if he believed that the Princess of N., whom he had seen the day before (*el día anterior*), was really the handsomest woman in the world (*del mundo*), as was said. " Madam," replied (*replicó*) the officer, " I thought so yesterday."

How do you like that meat ? I like it very well. May I ask you for a piece (*Puedo tomarme la libertad de pedir á Vd. un poco*) of that fish ? If you will have the goodness to pass me your plate, I will give you some (*le pondré á Vd.*) Would you have the goodness to pour me out something to drink (*echarme de beber*) ? With much pleasure.

Cicero seeing his son-in-law, who was very short, arrive with a long sword (*que era muy pequeño, venir con una espada larga*) at his side (*á la cinta*), exclaimed : " Who has fastened (*atado*) my son-in-law to that sword ?"

## FORTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

The Present Participle in Spanish is formed from the Infinitive, by changing, for the first conjugation, the termination *ar* into *ando*; and for the two others, *er* and *ir* into *iendo*. Ex. :

To speak,—speaking.	1. Hablar,—hablando.
To sell,—selling.	2. Vender,—vendiendo.
To write,—writing.	3. Escribir,—escribiendo.

The above rule holds good for all Verbs, whether regular or irregular. There are, however, some exceptions, which are confined to some Verbs of the 2d and 3d conjugations.

To attract,—attracting.	Atraer,—atrayendo.
To believe,—believing.	Creer,—creyendo.
To gnaw,—gnawing.	Roer,—royendo.
To hear,—hearing.	Oír,—oyendo.
To flee,—fleeing.	Huir,—huyendo.
To argue,—arguing.	Argüir,—arguyendo.
To distinguish,—distinguishing.	Distinguir,—distinguiendo.
To laugh,—laughing.	Reír,—riendo.

Verbs of the 3d conjugation having an *e* in the last syllable but one, change the *e* into *i* before taking the termination *iendo*. Ex. :

To say,—saying.	Decir,—diciendo.
To follow,—following.	Seguir,—siguiendo.
To amuse,—amusing.	Divertir,—divirtiendo.

The four following Verbs change *o* into *u*, to take the termination of the Present Participle :

To be able,—being able.	Poder,—pudiendo.
To sleep,—sleeping.	Dormir,—durmiendo.
To die,—dying.	Morir,—muriendo.
To rot,—rotting.	Podir,—pudriendo.

It is to be observed that the Present Participle is not so often used in Spanish as in English; for, whenever it is used in English after a Preposition, it is rendered in Spanish by the present of the Infinitive(1). Moreover, it is often substituted by the Infinitive with one of the Prepositions *con* or *en*. Ex. :

I pass my time in reading.	Paso el tiempo en leer (leyendo).
I gain nothing by going there.	Nada gano con ir (yendo) allá.

1. Excepting only the Preposition *en* (in), when it has the meaning of *cuando* (when), as in the following instances: *En casándose* (cuando se case) *será mas feliz*, when she gets married she will be happier; *En yendo* (cuando vaya) *á su casa, le hablaré*, when I go to his house, I will speak to him.

The Article, preceded by the Preposition *á*, is used before an Infinitive, when "*tiempo de*" (time of) is understood. Ex. :

At (the time of) arriving at my house.	Al llegar á mi casa.
In going out of the church.	Al salir de la iglesia.
Upon opening the door.	Al abrir la puerta.

Yet the Present Participle is used when an agent performs two actions at the same time. Ex. :

He learns <i>while</i> teaching.	Él aprende enseñando (1).
I correct <i>while</i> reading.	Corrijo leyendo (or <i>miéntas</i> leo).
It instructs <i>while</i> delighting.	Instruye deleitando.

When a certain continuation or succession of time is to be expressed, the Present Participle is made use of with the Verb *estar*, and sometimes with *ir*. Ex. :

I am writing.	Estoy escribiendo.
Are you reading?	¿ Está Vd. leyendo?
He is telling me his misfortunes.	Me está contando sus desgracias.
He is gathering flowers in the garden.	Está cojiendo flores en el jardín.
She was crying all day.	Estuvo llorando todo el dia.
Her grief is consuming her by degrees.	Su dolor la va consumiendo gradualmente, or por grados.

You are thinking.	Vd. está pensando.
What were you doing when I arrived?	¿ Qué estaba Vd. haciendo cuando yo llegué?
I was dining.	Estaba comiendo, or comia.

#### TO QUESTION.

The cravat.  
The carriage.  
The family.  
The promise.  
The leg.  
The sore throat.  
I have a sore throat.  
The meat.

#### PREGUNTAR.

La corbata.  
El carruaje.  
La familia.  
La promesa.  
La pierna.  
El mal de garganta.  
Tengo mal de garganta.  
† Tengo la garganta mala.  
La carne.

1. *While* is expressed by *miéntas* or *entrelanto*; but we cannot say *Él aprende miéntas enseñando*, for if we make use of *miéntas*, the Verb which follows must be in the Infinitive, unless the verb *Estar* is used before the Present Participle: *Él aprende miéntas enseña*, or *miéntas está enseñando*.

The salt meat.  
The fresh meat.  
Cool water.  
The food, the victuals.  
The dish (mess).  
Milk food.  
The traveller.

Carne salada.  
Carne fresca.  
Agua fresca.  
El alimento, la comida.  
El plato.  
Lacticinios.  
El viajero, *or* viajante.

To MARCH. To WALK. To STEP.  
I have walked a good deal to-day.

CAMINAR. ANDAR.\* DAR\* UN PASO.  
Hoy he caminado muchísimo.

*Caminar* or *Andar* must not be mistaken for *Pasear*. The former means to walk; and the latter, to walk for pleasure.

I have been walking in the garden with my mother.

He estado paseando con mi madre en el jardín.

To walk, to travel a league, two leagues.

Caminar (*andar or hacer*) una legua, dos leguas.

To walk a step.

Dar\* un paso.

To take a step (meaning, to take measures).

† Tomar sus medidas *or* providencias.

To go on a journey.

† Hacer un viaje.

To make a speech.

† Salir á un viaje.

A piece of business, an affair.

Hacer un discurso.

To transact business.

Un negocio, un asunto.

Hacer negocios.

To MEDDLE WITH SOMETHING.

METERSE. MEZCLARSE *or* ENTROMETERSE EN ALGUNA COSA.

What are you meddling with?

¿En qué se mete *or* mezcla Vd.?

I am meddling with my own business.

Me mezclo en mis propios asuntos.

That man always meddles with other people's business.

Ese hombre se mezcla siempre en los asuntos de otros *or* ajenos.

I do not meddle with other people's business.

No me mezclo en los asuntos ajenos.

Others. Other people.

Otros. Otra jente.

He employs himself in painting.

† Trabaja de pinter.

The art of painting.

El se ocupa en la pintura.

Chemistry.

El arte de la pintura.

The chemist.

La pintura.

The art.

La química.

Strange.

El químico.

Surprising.

El arte.

It is strange.

Estraño. Singular.

Sorprendente.

Es extraño.

To EMPLOY ONE'S-SELF IN.

EMPLEARSE (*or* OCUPARSE) EN



To CONCERN SOME ONE.	{	TOCAR, CONCERNIR, IMPORTAR, INTERESAR, INCUMBIR, PERTENECER.
To LOOK AT SOME ONE.		MIRAR Á ALGUNO.
I do not like to meddle with things that do not concern me.		No me gusta mezclarme en las cosas que no me conciernen (or tocan).
To concern one's-self about something.		Molestarse por (or de) alguna cosa.
To trouble one's head about something.		Inquietarse por (or de) alguna cosa.

To ATTRACT.	ATRAER*.
Loadstone attracts iron.	El iman atrae el hierro.
Her singing attracts me.	Su canto me atrae.
To charm.	Encantar. Hechizar.
To enchant.	Embelesar.
I am charmed with it.	Estoy encantado de ello (or con ello).
The beauty.	La hermosura.
The harmony.	La armonía.
The voice.	La voz.
The power.	El poder.

To REPEAT.	REPETIR.
The repetition.	La repetición.
The commencement, the beginning.	El principio.
The wisdom.	La sabiduría, el saber.
Study.	El estudio.
The Lord.	El Señor.
A good memory.	Una buena memoria.
A memorandum.	Memoranda, nota, apunta.
The nightingale.	El ruiseñor.
All beginnings are difficult.	Todos los principios son difíciles.

To CREATE.	CREAR. CRIAR
Creation.	La creación.
The Creator.	El Creador.
The benefit.	El beneficio.
The benefactor.	El bienhechor, or benefactor.
The fear of the Lord.	El temor de Dios, or del Señor.
Heaven.	El cielo.
Earth.	La tierra.
Solitude.	La soledad.
The lesson.	La lección.
The goodness.	La bondad.
Flour, meal.	La harina.
The mill.	El molino.

## EXERCISE No. 136.

Will you dine with us to to-day? With much pleasure. What have you for dinner? We have good soup, some fresh and salt meat, and some milk food. Do you like milk food? I like it better than any other food. Are you ready to dine? I am ready. Do you intend to set out soon? I intend setting out next week. Do you travel alone (*solo*)? No, Madam, I travel with my uncle. Do you travel on foot or in a carriage? We travel in a carriage. Did you meet any one in your last journey to Berlin? We met many travellers. How do you intend to spend your time this summer? I intend to take a short journey. Did you walk much in your last journey? No; I like much to walk, but my uncle likes to go in a carriage. Did he not wish to walk? He wished to walk at first, but got into the coach after having walked a little, so that I did not walk much. What have you been doing at school to-day? We have been listening to our professor. What did he say? He made a long speech on the goodness of God. After saying, "Repetition is the mother of studies, and a good memory is a great benefit of God," he said, "God is the Creator of Heaven and earth; the fear of the Lord is the beginning of all wisdom." What are you doing all day in this garden? I am walking in it. What is there in it that attracts you? The singing of the birds attracts me. Are there any nightingales in it? There are, and the harmony of their singing enchants me. Have those nightingales more power over (*sobre*) you than the beauties of painting, or the voice of your tender (*tierna*) mother so much? I confess that the harmony of the singing of those little birds has more power over me than the most tender words of my dearest friends.

---

## EXERCISE No. 137.

What does your niece amuse herself with in her solitude? She reads a good deal, and writes letters to her mother. What does your uncle amuse himself with in his solitude? He employs himself in painting and chemistry. Does he no

longer do any business? He no longer does any, for he is too old. Why does he meddle with your business? He does not generally (*generalmente*) meddle with other people's business; but he meddles with mine because he loves me. Has your master made you repeat your lesson to-day? He made me repeat it. Did you know it? I knew it pretty well. Have you also written your exercises? I have written some; but what is that to you, I beg (*sírvase Vd. decirme qué le importa eso á Vd.*)? I do not generally meddle with things that do not concern me, but I love you so much that I concern myself much about what you are doing. Does any one trouble his head about you? No one troubles his head about me, for I am not worth the trouble. Who corrects your exercises? My master corrects them. How does he correct them? He corrects them in reading them, and in reading them he speaks to me. How many things does your master do at the same time (*á la vez*)? He does four things at the same time. How so (*¿Cómo*)? He reads and corrects my exercises, speaks to me and questions me, all at once (*todo á la vez*). Does your sister sing while dancing? She sings while working, but she cannot sing while dancing. Has your mother left? She has not left yet. When will she set out? She will set out to-morrow evening. At what o'clock? At a quarter to seven. Have your sisters arrived? They have not arrived yet; but we expect them this evening. Will they spend the evening with us? They will spend it with us, for they have promised me to do so. Where have you spent the morning? I have spent it in the country. Do you go every morning to the country? I do not go every morning, but I go twice a week. Why has your niece not called upon me (*venido á verme*)? She is very ill, and has spent the whole day in her room.

---

EXERCISE No. 138.

Pedaretes, no *habiendo* tenido el honor de ser escojido por uno de los trescientos que tenían cierto rango de distincion en la ciudad, volvió á su casa muy contento y alegre, dici-

endo que estaba lleno de gozo porque Esparta habia hallado trescientos hombres mejores que él.

Alejandro el Grande, rey de Macedonia, *habiendo* vencido á Dario, rey de Persia, tomó un gran número de prisioneros, y entre otros la mujer y la madre de Darío. Segun las leyes de la guerra de aquel tiempo, podia haberlas hecho esclavas ; pero tenia un alma demasiado elevada para abusar de la victoria : él por lo tanto las trató como á reinas, y les mostró las mismas atenciones y respeto que si hubiera sido su vasallo : lo que *habiendo* llegado á oidos de Darío, dijo este, que Alejandro habia merecido ser victorioso, y era el único digno de reinar en su lugar. La virtud y grandeza de alma compelen á prestar alabanzas aún á los mismos enemigos.

Julio César, primer emperador de los romanos, estaba tambien poseido de un grado eminente de humanidad y grandeza de alma. Despues de haber vencido al gran Pompeyo en la batalla de Farsalia, perdonó á todos aquellos que, segun las leyes de la guerra que entónces rejian, podia haber condenado á muerte ; y no solo les concedió la vida, sino que tambien les devolvió sus bienes y honores. Con cuyo motivo Ciceron, en una de sus oraciones, hace esta bella observacion *hablando* á Julio César : *La fortuna no podia hacer mas por tí, que darte el poder de perdonar tanta jente ; ni la naturaleza servirte mejor, que dándote la voluntad de hacerlo.* Se ve por estos ejemplos cuánta gloria y alabanzas se ganan obrando bien ; ademas del placer que se siente interiormente, y que escede á todos los demas.

---

Preguntado (*for* *Habiendo* sido preguntado) Caton, ¿ por que, *habiendo* merecido bien de la patria, no le habian erijido estátuas ? “ Quiero mas,” respondió, “ que me hagan esa pregunta, que si me preguntaran por qué me las habian erijido.”



## FORTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

HOW LONG ?

TILL. UNTIL.

Till twelve o'clock.  
 Till noon.  
 Till to-morrow.  
 Till the day after to-morrow.  
 Till Sunday.  
 Till Monday.  
 Till this evening.  
 Till evening.  
 Until morning.  
 Until the next day.  
 Until that day.  
 Until that moment.  
 Till now. Hitherto.  
 Till then *or* that time.  
 Then.

¿ CUÁNTO TIEMPO ?  
 ¿ HASTA CUÁNDO ?  
 ¿ HASTA QUÉ HORA ?  
 HASTA.

Hasta las doce.  
 Hasta el medio día.  
 Hasta mañana.  
 Hasta pasado mañana.  
 Hasta el domingo.  
 Hasta el lunes.  
 Hasta esta noche.  
 Hasta la noche.  
 Hasta la mañana.  
 Hasta el día siguiente.  
 Hasta aquel día.  
 Hasta aquel momento.  
 Hasta ahora. Hasta aquí.  
 Hasta entónces.  
 Entónces.

Till I return.

Till my brother's return.  
 Till my brother returns.  
 Till four o'clock in the morning.  
 Till midnight.  
 Till twelve o'clock at night.  
 The return *or* coming back.

Hasta que vuelva.  
 Hasta mi vuelta.  
 Hasta la vuelta de mi hermano.  
 Hasta que vuelva mi hermano.  
 Hasta las cuatro de la mañana.  
 Hasta media noche.  
 Hasta las doce de la noche.  
 La vuelta.

How long did you remain at my father's house ?

I remained till eleven o'clock.

¿ Hasta qué hora se estuvo (or quedó) Vd. en casa de mi padre ?  
 Me estuve (or quedé) hasta las once.

It is... THEY (the people).

It is said (*that is*, people say).

Se... (or, a verb in the third person).

Se dice *or* dicen.

When it is not determined whether it is one or many persons who perform the action represented by the verb, the reciprocal pronoun is generally used in Spanish. Ex. :

It is said that only the Americans have been able to take the castle of San Juan de Ulúa.

Se dice que solamente los Americanos han podido tomar el castillo de San Juan de Ulúa.

But *they* is sometimes used without determining whether it modifies a masculine or feminine noun. In such a case we put the verb in the

third person plural, which has the same import as *they* in English ; but we do not express the pronoun. Ex. :

<i>They</i> say that the American Union will, in a short time, be the most powerful nation on the earth.	<i>Dicen</i> que, en poco tiempo, será la Union americana la nacion mas poderosa de la tierra.
--	--

Have <i>they</i> brought my hat ? <i>They</i> have brought it. <i>They</i> have not brought it. What have <i>they</i> said ? <i>They</i> have not said any thing. <i>They</i> have said nothing. What have <i>they</i> done ? <i>They</i> have not done any thing. <i>They</i> have done nothing.	¿ <i>Han</i> traido mi sombrero ? Lo <i>han</i> traido. No lo <i>han</i> traido. ¿ Qué <i>han</i> dicho ? No <i>han</i> dicho nada. Nada <i>han</i> dicho. ¿ Qué <i>han</i> hecho ? No <i>han</i> hecho nada. Nada <i>han</i> hecho.
---	--

TO BE WILLING (WISH)—BEEN } WILLING (WISHED).	QUERER*—QUERIDO.
Have <i>they</i> been willing to mend my coat ? <i>They</i> have not been willing to mend it. Have <i>they</i> been willing to mend my coats ? <i>They</i> have been willing to mend them.	¿ <i>Han</i> querido componer mi casa- ca ? No <i>han</i> querido componerla. ¿ <i>Han</i> querido componer mis casa- cas ? <i>Han</i> querido componerlas.

TO BE ABLE (CAN)—BEEN ABLE } (COULD).	PODER*—PODIDO.
Have <i>they</i> been able to find the book ? <i>They</i> could not find it. It could not be found. Can <i>they</i> find it ? Can <i>it</i> be found ? <i>They</i> cannot find it. It cannot be found. Can <i>they</i> do what <i>they</i> wish ? <i>They</i> do what <i>they</i> can, but not what <i>they</i> wish.	¿ <i>Han</i> podido hallar el libro ? No <i>han</i> podido hallarlo. No lo <i>han</i> podido hallar. No <i>se</i> ha podido hallar. No <i>ha</i> podido hallarse. ¿ <i>Pueden</i> hallarlo ? ¿ Lo <i>pueden</i> hallar ? ¿ <i>Se</i> puede hallar ? ¿ <i>Puede</i> hallarse ? No <i>pueden</i> hallarlo. No lo <i>pueden</i> hallar. No <i>se</i> puede hallar. No <i>puede</i> hallarse. ¿ <i>Pueden</i> hacer lo que <i>quieren</i> ? <i>Hacen</i> lo que <i>pueden</i> , pero no lo que <i>quieren</i> .

What do *they* say ?

What do *they* say now ?

*They* say nothing now.

Something new.

Any thing new.

Nothing new.

Not any thing new.

{ ¿ Qué dicen ?  
 { ¿ Qué se dice ?  
 { ¿ Qué dicen de nuevo ?  
 { ¿ Qué se dice de nuevo ?  
 { No dicen nada de nuevo.  
 { No se dice nada de nuevo.  
 { Nada dicen de nuevo.  
 { Nada se dice de nuevo.  
 { Algo de nuevo.  
 { Nada de nuevo.

Do *they* believe that ?

*They* do not believe it.

Do *they* speak of that ?

*They* do speak of it.

*They* do not speak of it.

{ ¿ Creen eso ?    ¿ Se cree eso ?  
 { No lo creen.    No se cree.  
 { ¿ Hablan de eso ?    ¿ Se habla de eso ?  
 { Hablan de ello.    Se habla de ello ?  
 { No hablan de ello.  
 { No se habla de ello.

To brush.

The brush.

| Acepillar.  
 | El cepillo.

### EXERCISE No. 139.

How long have you been writing ? I have been writing until midnight. How long have I been working ? You have been working until four o'clock in the morning. How long did my brother remain with you ? He remained with me until evening. How long hast thou been working ? I have been working until now. Hast thou still long to write ? I have to write till the day after to-morrow. Has the physician still long to work ? He has to work till to-morrow. Am I to remain here long ? You are to remain here till Sunday. Is my brother to remain long with you ? He is to remain with us till Monday. How long are we to work ? You are to work till the day after to-morrow. Have you still long to speak ? I have still an hour to speak. Did you speak long ? I spoke till the next day. Did you remain long in my counting-house ? I remained there until this moment. Have you still long to live at the Frenchman's house ? I have still long to live at his house. How long have you to remain at his house ? Till Tuesday.

Has the servant brushed my clothes? He has brushed them. Has he swept the room? He has swept it. How long did he remain here? Till noon (*el medio día*). Does your friend still live with you? He lives with me no longer. How long did he live with you? He lived with me only a year. How long did you remain at the ball? I remained there till midnight. How long did you remain in the ship? I remained an hour. Have you remained in the garden till now? I have remained there till now.

---

EXERCISE No. 140.

What do you do in the morning? I read. And what do you do then (*después*)? I breakfast and study. Do you breakfast before you read? No, Sir; I read before I breakfast. Dost thou play instead of studying? I study instead of playing. Does thy brother go to the play instead of going into the garden? He goes neither to the play nor into the garden. What do you do in the evening? I study. What hast thou done this evening? I have brushed your clothes, and (have) gone to the theatre. Didst thou remain long at the theatre? I remained there but a few minutes. Are you willing to wait here? How long am I to wait here? You are to wait till my father returns. Has any body come? Somebody has come. What did they want? They wanted to speak to you. Would they not wait? They would not wait. Have you waited for me long? I have waited for you two hours. Have you been able to read my note? I have been able to read it. Have you understood it? I have understood it. Have you shown it to any body? I have shown it to nobody. Have they brought my fine clothes? They have not brought them yet. Have they swept my room and brushed my clothes? They have done both (*lo uno y lo otro*, or *ambas cosas*.) What have they said? They have said nothing. What have they done? They have done nothing. Has your little brother been spelling? He has not been willing to spell. Has the merchant's boy been willing to work? He has not been willing. What has he been willing to do? He has not been willing to do any thing.



## EXERCISE No. 141.

Has any thing been lost? Nothing has been lost. Is it known who has been elected? It is not yet known with certainty (*con certeza*, or *de cierto*), but it is said that your father will be elected. Do they think so? Almost everybody does. Has any thing been found out about that affair? Nothing has been found out yet. Do they say any thing about it? There is a little said in the papers, but nobody believes any thing of what they say. Where is your book sold? It is sold at every bookstore in (*de*) the city. Does it sell well? They say it sells very well. They say it is very dear (*caro*). It cannot be sold cheaper (*mas barato*). They sell every thing cheap in this country (*pais*). If your book were a little cheaper, many more would be sold. That cannot be doubted. By the by, be pleased to be seated and tell me what language is spoken in Mexico, South America, and the West Indies (*Antillas*). The Spanish language is spoken in all those countries. What language is spoken in your country? The English is the only one spoken in my country. And in your country, what language is spoken there? In my country all languages are spoken. How is that word pronounced? It is pronounced thus . . . . How is it spelled (*se escribe*)? It is spelled thus . . . . Is your work published? It has not yet been printed, that is the reason why it has not yet been published. Can you lend me your Spanish Grammar? I cannot lend it to you. Will you give those flowers to my children? I will give them to them with great pleasure. Will you send your umbrella to my brother? I have sent it to him already. How many houses have been burnt down? It is believed that more than (*de*) six have been burnt down. Who has told you that? Your servant has told it to me. Has he told it to you? He has told it to me. Will you tell it to my sons? I will tell it to them. Have you told it to your cousin? I have not told it to him yet, but I will (tell it to him). Have you told it to your brother? I have not told it to him, because he told it to me. Who has told it to your friend? I have told it to him. You did not tell it to me. No; but I tell it to you now.

## EXERCISE No. 142.

## LOS DOS AMIGOS.

Dos amigos que hacia mucho tiempo que no se veian, se encontraron por casualidad (*by chance*). ¿Cómo te va? dijo el uno. No me va muy bien, respondió el otro; pues me he casado despues que no nos vemos. Buena noticia! No es del todo (*altogether*) buena, porque me he casado con una mujer muy mala. Malo! Pero no tan malo, porque su dote era de 40,000 duros. Muy bien! eso á lo ménos consuela. No enteramente, porque yo empiéé esa cantidad en carneros (*sheep*) que se me murieron todos de morriña(\*). En verdad que esa es una desgracia (*misfortune*). No es tanta la desgracia, porque la venta de sus pieles (*skins*) me produjo mas que los carneros. Entonces estás indemnizado. Pero no del todo, porque mi casa donde habia puesto el dinero, se me quemó. Oh! esa es una desgracia que debias haberme contado (*related*) ántes de todas. No es tan grande como te la has figurado (*imagined*), porque mi mujer y mi casa se quemaron juntas (*were burnt together*).

\* *Morriña*, murrain, a plague among cattle.

## FORTY-NINTH LESSON.

## PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

In Regular, as well as in Irregular Verbs, the present of the Subjunctive, in Spanish, is formed from the first person singular of the present of the Indicative, by changing its last letter o, with which it generally terminates, for the first conjugation.

	1st Per.	2d.	3d.
For the singular into . . . . .	e,	es,	e.
For the plural into . . . . .	emos,	éis,	en.

And for the second and third conjugations :

	1st Per.	2d.	3d.
For the singular into . . . . .	a,	as,	a.
For the plural into . . . . .	amos,	áis,	an.

## EXAMPLES.

PRES. OF THE INDICATIVE.	PRES. OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.					
	Que Yo	Vd.	ÉL	NOSOTROS	Vds.	ELLOS
Estoy (I am).	esté,	esté,	esté,	estemos,	estén,	esten.
Tengo (I have).	tenga,	tenga,	tenga,	tengamos,	tengan,	tengan.
Digo (I say).	diga,	diga,	diga,	digamos,	digan,	digan.
Que Tú estés, tengas, digas.			Que Vosotros Estéis, tengáis, digáis.			

The above Rule has only the following four

## EXCEPTIONS.

PRES. OF THE INDICATIVE.	PRES. OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.					
	Que Yo	Vd.	ÉL	NOSOTROS	Vds.	ELLOS.
He (I have).	haya,	haya,	haya,	hayamos,	hayan,	hayan.
Soy (I am).	sea,	sea,	sea,	seamos,	sean,	sean.
Sé (I know).	sepa,	sepa,	sepa,	sepamos,	sepan,	sepan.
Voy (I am going).	vaya,	vaya,	vaya,	vayamos,	vayan,	vayan.
Que Tú hayas, seas, sepas, vayas.			Que Vosotros hayais, seáis, sepáis, vayáis.			

When *may* is used only as an auxiliary, or in other words, whenever the emphasis is not laid upon it, the present of the Subjunctive is used ; as, "I fear he may come." "*Temo que él venga.*"

The tenses of the Indicative correspond to those of the Subjunctive. The only difference between them is this : the tenses of the Indicative denote positive and certain actions or events, present, past, or future ; and those of the Subjunctive, uncertain, contingent, or conditional. For instance : *aunque estaba allí*, though he was there. In this sentence, the act of his being there is expressed as certain, and therefore the Verb is in the Indicative. If we say, however, *aunque estuviese allí*, though he should be there ; we speak in a doubtful and uncertain manner with regard to his being there ; and for this reason it is put in the Subjunctive.

There exists an erroneous impression concerning conjunctions and the Subjunctive mood. It is generally supposed that a conjunction requires the Subjunctive mood, merely because such a conjunction is placed before a Verb. It is not the conjunction that has any influence over the Verb,—but our meaning. Hence it is that the student

should not be carried away with the idea that any Verb is placed in the Subjunctive because the conjunction which precedes requires it. If I say, "*Aunque llega hoy no le veré*," though he comes to-day I shall not see him ; I speak of his arrival as certain, yet the conjunction presents no objection whatever to the Verb being placed in the Indicative. Should my intention be to express his arrival as doubtful, then the Verb must necessarily be placed in the Subjunctive, thus : "*Aunque viniese hoy no le vería*," though he should come to-day I would not see him. There are a few conjunctive expressions which, as they express doubt in themselves, if they be used at all, require the Subjunctive. They are *dado que*, granted that ; *con tal que*, provided ; *para que*, that, or in order that ; *á ménos que*, unless ; and *por tal que*, for the interest that, &c. Of this we shall speak in its proper place.

To elucidate this most difficult part of the Spanish Grammar, it will be necessary here to introduce the regimen or government of Verbs, in order to show when Verbs are required to be in the Subjunctive, and to point out when and under what circumstances the several tenses of this mood ought to be used. With this view, we lay down the following rules on the regimen of the Subjunctive :

**RULE I.**—When the signification of the governing or governed Verb does not refer to the person or thing which is the nominative of the first, the second is governed in Subjunctive with the conjunction *que*, if the first Verb denotes *desire* or *wish*, *admiration*, *command*, *doubt*, *fear*, *entreating*, *asking*, or any other like meaning ; as, *deseo que aprendas*, I wish you to learn.

**RULE II.**—If the first Verb is in the future of the Indicative, it governs the second Verb with *que* or *cuando* in the present of the Subjunctive ; as, *habrá querido que le dejen en libertad*, he would have wished to be left at liberty ; *lo haré cuando tenga tiempo*, I will do it when I have time.

**RULE III.**—The Verbs *decir* and *pensar*, and all of like meaning, as *declarar*, *manifestar*, *esponer*, *concebir*, *imaginar*, *creer*, if they are in the Indicative and govern Verbs whose actions refer to them and their nominative, the second



Verb will also be in the Indicative, and in any tense ; as, *digo que voy, que iba, que iré, &c.* : but if a negative is used, and the second Verb does not refer to the nominative of the first, the second will be in the Subjunctive ; and observe, if the first is in the present, the second will be in the future of the Indicative, or present of the Subjunctive ; as, *no imagino, pienso or creo que se case or casará hoy*, I think he will not marry to-day.

#### CHANGES IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The Subjunctive changes its tenses according to the governing Verb.

IF THE GOVERNING VERB IS USED IN THE	THE GOVERNED VERB MUST BE USED IN THE	EXAMPLES.
1. Indicative present,	1. Subjunc. present,	<i>Le suplico que hable.</i>
2. Indicative imperfect or perfect,	2. Subjunc. imperfect,	<i>Le suplicaba que hablase.</i>
3. Indicative future,	3. Subjunc. present,	<i>Le suplicaré que hable.</i>
4. Conditional,	4. Subjunc. imperfect.	<i>Le suplicaría que hablase or hablara.</i>

The second termination of the Subjunctive imperfect may be used instead of the first, or instead of the Conditional, when employed in the following meaning ; and as the termination *ria* expresses futurity, and we but seldom affirm future events, it is often used as depending on a condition ; as, *Él comería or comiera si tuviese or tuviera pan*, he would eat if he had bread.

When, in English, *would, should, might* and *could* are not employed as signs of the Subjunctive mood, but as principal Verbs, they are translated by *querer* and *poder* ; that is, *should* and *would* by the former, and *might* and *could* by the latter ; as,

He would if he could.  
I might if I could.

Él querría si pudiera.  
Yo podría si quisiera.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE IS USED, IN SPANISH, AFTER THE FOLLOWING IMPERSONALS, WHEN THE VERB THAT FOLLOWS IS PRECEDED BY *que*.

It is necessary that.

Es necesario (preciso, or menester) que.

It is a pity that.

Es lástima que.

It is right that.

Es justo que.

It is proper that.

Conviene que.

It is strange that.

Es extraño que.

It is becoming that.	Es propio, <i>or</i> conviene que.
It is time that.	Es tiempo que.
It is important that.	Importa que.
It is sufficient (it suffices) that.	Basta que.
It is to be wished that.	Es de desear que.
It is possible that.	Es posible que.
It is better that.	Es mejor ( <i>or</i> vale mas) que.
<hr/>	
It is necessary that you should be here at an early hour.	Es necesario ( <i>or</i> menester) que Vd. <i>esté</i> aquí temprano.
You must do that.	Es preciso que Vd. <i>haga</i> eso.
It is necessary that one should have money.	Es menester que uno <i>tenga</i> dinero.
I must go to market.	Es necesario que yo <i>vaya</i> al mercado.
I must go away.	Es necesario que yo <i>me vaya</i> .
It is right that you should be punished.	Es justo que Vd. <i>sea</i> castigado.
It is sufficient for you to know that.	Basta que Vd. <i>sepa</i> eso.
It is time for you to speak.	Es tiempo que Vd. <i>hable</i> .
We must sell our goods immediately.	Es preciso que <i>vendamos</i> luego nuestras mercancías.
It is important that that should be done.	Importa que eso <i>se haga</i> .
What must I say?	¿Qué es necesario que yo <i>diga</i> ?
It is proper that we should set out.	Conviene que <i>partamos</i> .
It is to be wished, that you should go to the country.	Es de desear que Vd. <i>vaya</i> al campo.
It is to be desired that you should return soon.	Es de desear que Vd. <i>vuelva</i> pronto.
It is necessary that I should finish to-day.	Es necesario que yo <i>concluya</i> hoy.
It is sufficient that you are satisfied.	Basta que Vd. <i>esté</i> satisfecho.
It is better that we should have arrived this morning.	Es mejor ( <i>or</i> vale mas) que <i>hayamos</i> llegado esta mañana.

## EXERCISE No. 143.

Does that young lady like me to hold (*tener*) her books? She likes to hold them. Does she like it better that you should hold them? She does not like that we should hold them; she likes her brother to hold them. Does your father wish you to go to the play? He does not wish me to go unless I go with you. Do you wish me to go to the

market? I wish you to go there. Does the merchant wish us to go to the store? He wishes us to go there. Do you desire that I may be happy? I desire that you may be so. Do you give any money to my brother, that he may return? I give him some, that he may soon return. Does that young lady wish me to take her parasol? She wishes her friend to take it. Does your father permit me to take his horse? He does not like us to take it. Is he afraid that those boys may take it? He is not afraid that they will take it. Does my mother desire that I should learn Spanish? She desires that you should learn it. Do you fear that we cannot finish our exercises to-day? I fear that you cannot finish them. Will you go out hunting, provided that I give you some powder (*pólvera*)? I will go, provided that you will give me some powder and lend me a gun.

---

## EXERCISE No. 144.

Does your mother approve of your playing all day? She approves of my playing often, but she desires me to read and write six hours every day. Is it necessary for you to see my father? If he is at home, it is necessary that I should see him. What do you wish me to buy? I wish you to buy some needles and pins (*agujas y alfileres*), and bring them home. Is it necessary for me to be there? It is proper that you should be there. Will you tell the servant to bring me a glass of water? I will tell him to bring it to you. When will you begin this work? I will begin it when I shall have time or as soon as I have finished this one. When will you pay me what you owe me? I will pay you when I shall receive some money. Shall I begin my exercises before you come? You must not begin them until I come. Will you come to see me when I shall be at home? I will come to see you whenever (*siempre que*) have time. Do you wish him to go away or to remain? I wish him neither to go away nor to remain; he may do what he pleases.

## EXERCISE No. 145.

Will you relate (*contar*) something to me? What do you wish me to relate to you? A little anecdote, if you like. A little boy, one day at table (*á la mesa*) asked for some meat, his father said that it was not polite to ask for any, and that he should wait until some was given to him. The poor boy, seeing every one eat, and that nothing was given to him, said to his father: "My dear father, give me a little salt, if you please." "What will you do with it?" (*¿Qué quieres hacer con ella*)? asked the father. "I wish to eat it with (*echarle á*) the meat which you will give me," replied (*replicó*) the child. Every body admired the little boy's wit; and his father, perceiving that he had nothing, gave him meat without his asking for it. Who was that little boy that asked for meat at table? He was the son of one of my friends. Why did he ask for some meat? He asked for some because he had a good appetite. Why did his father not give him some immediately? Because he had forgotten it. Was the little boy wrong in asking for some? He was wrong, for he ought to have waited. Why did he ask his father for some salt? He asked for some salt, that his father might perceive that he had no meat, and that he might give him some. Do you wish me to relate to you another anecdote? You will greatly oblige me (*se lo agradeceré á Vd. muchísimo*). Some one purchasing some goods from a shopkeeper (*tendero*), said to him: "You ask too much; you should not sell so dear to me as to another, because I am a friend." The merchant replied: "Sir, we must gain something by (*con*) our friends, for our enemies will never come to the shop (*tienda*).

---

FIFTIETH LESSON.

The following Examples on the use of the Subjunctive in Spanish rendered in various tenses in English, will, we think, furnish the best rules and guide that can be given to those scholars, who not being perfectly acquainted with the general Grammar, are unable to understand fully the rules given in the preceding Lesson, on the regimen of verbs; and to the others, these examples will, at the same time, serve as a complement of those rules.



Temo *que* venga.  
Dudo *que* escriba.

I fear he may come.  
I doubt if or whether he will write

Whenever *desire, wish, begging, asking, requesting or entreating* is implied, the Subjunctive is used, as :

Él desea, quiere, } pide ruego or } suplica }	<i>que</i> {	Vd. vaya, escriba } coma, hable, lea, } vea, etc. }	He desires, wishes, asks, prays or begs you to go, write, eat, speak, read, see, etc.
---	--------------	---	--

¿Qué quiere Vd. *que* haga? What do you wish me to do?

¿Quiere Vd. *que* venga? Do you wish me to come?

The Subjunctive is also used with a negative :

No hay nada *que* no sea de Vd. There is nothing but what is yours.

No hay desgracia *que* no me suceda á mí. There is no misfortune but what happens to me.

Moreover the Subjunctive is employed after the impersonals already mentioned, when they are used with a pronoun, but when the pronoun is not expressed or otherwise understood, the verb is put in the present of the Infinitive. Ex.

Es necesario, lástima, justo, or conveniente *que* Vd. lo haga. It is necessary, a pity, just, or proper for you to (or that you should) do it.

Es necesario, lástima, etc., *hacerlo*. It is necessary, a pity, etc., to do it.

Farther, the Subjunctive is used after the following conjunctions, which are the only ones, after which it is always indispensably used.

Con tal *que*, provided.  
A ménos *que*, } unless.  
A no ser *que*, }  
Para *que*, } that, in order that.  
A fin de *que*, }  
Ora, ya or } whether.  
Sea *que*, bien sea *que*, }  
Por temer de *que*, } for fear that.  
No sea *que*, } or lest that.  
Antes *que*, before.  
No porque, not because, etc.  
Quiera Dios *que*, } would to God  
¡Jalá *que*, } that, etc.

En caso *que*, in case, etc.  
Sin *que*, without.  
Puede ser *que*, it may be that, etc.  
Quienquiera *que*, whoever.  
Cualquiera *que*, whichever.  
Nadie *que*, nobody who.  
Por (grande or any other adjective) *que*, however.  
Por mas (an adjective) *que*, however, etc.  
Sea el (la or lo) *que*, } fuere { be it as it  
Sea de ello lo *que*, } or { may.  
Como quiera *que*, } sea, {

## EXERCISE No. 146.

GIVE AN ANSWER TO THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS :

¿Quiere Vd. que yo vuelva hoy, ó mañana? ¿Qué le aconseja á Vd. su maestro que estudie? ¿Qué desea Vd. que yo le diga á mi hermano? ¿Me trae Vd. esos libros para que los lea? ¿Quiere Vd. decirle á su hermanita que toque y cante un poco? ¿Quiere Vd. tener la bondad de decirle á su primo que venga esta noche á casa? ¿Desea Vd. que le diga á su tío que le envíe á Vd. el dinero que reciba hoy? ¿Estará Vd. escribiendo cuando él llegue? ¿Habrá Vd. concluido sus cartas ántes que salga el vapor? ¿Cuántas manzanas quiere Vd. que le dé á los niños? ¿Qué quiere Vd. que yo haga? ¿Qué quiere Vd. que le diga á su amigo? ¿No quiere Vd. que él sepa nada? ¿Quiere Vd. que le llamemos cuando acabemos de escribir, ó cuando volvamos? ¿Cuándo quiere Vd. que vengan mis hermanos?

## EXERCISE No. 147.

A young prince, seven years old, was admired by every body for his wit (*ingenio*). Being once in the society of an old officer, the latter observed, in speaking of the young prince, that when children discovered so much genius in their early days, they generally grew very stupid when they come to maturity. "If that is the case," said the prince, who had heard it, "then you must have been very remarkable for your genius when you were a child."

An Englishman, on first visiting France, met with a very young child in the streets of Calais, who spoke the French language with fluency and elegance. "Good heaven (*Santo cielo*), is it possible?" exclaimed he, "that even (*aun*) children here speak the French language with purity (*pureza*)."

Let us seek (*solicitemos*) the friendship of the good, and avoid the society of the wicked; for bad company corrupt good manners. How is the weather to-day? It snows continually, as it snowed yesterday, and according to (*segun*) all appearances (*apariencias*), will also snow to-morrow. Let it snow (*Que nieve*); I should like it to

snow (*que nevava*) still more, for I am always very well when it is very cold. And I am always very well when it is neither cold nor warm. It is too windy to-day, and we should do (*haríamos*) better if we stayed (*quedásemos*) at home. Whatever weather it may be, I must go out; for I promised to be with my sister at a quarter past eleven, and I must keep my word.

## FIFTY-FIRST LESSON.

### IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

This tense is formed from the present of the Infinitive by changing, for the first conjugation, the termination *ar* :

	1st Per.	2d Per.	3d Per.
For the singular into . .	<i>ara</i> or <i>ase</i> ,	<i>aras</i> or <i>ases</i> ,	<i>ara</i> or <i>ase</i> .
For the plural into . . .	<i>áramos</i> or <i>ásemos</i> ,	<i>árais</i> or <i>áseis</i> ,	<i>aran</i> or <i>asen</i> ,

and for the second and third conjugations, by changing *er* or *ir* :

	1st Per.	2d Per.	3d Per.
For the singular into .	<i>iera</i> or <i>iese</i> ,	<i>ieras</i> or <i>ieses</i> ,	<i>iera</i> or <i>iese</i> .
For the plural into . .	<i>iéramos</i> or <i>iésemos</i> ,	<i>iérais</i> or <i>iéseis</i> ,	<i>ieran</i> or <i>iesen</i> .

#### EXAMPLES.

**Hablar** (to speak). Yo hablara or hablase. Vd. hablara or hablase.  
El hablara or hablase.

Nosotros hablaríamos or hablaríamos. Vds. hablaran or hablarasen. Ellos hablaran or hablarasen.

Tu hablaras or hablarases. Vosotros hablaráis or hablaráseis.

**Temer** (to fear). Yo temiera or temiese. Vd. temiera or temiese. El temiera or temiese.

Nosotros temiéramos or temiésemos. Vds. temieran or temiesen. Ellos temieran or temiesen.

Tú temieras or temieses. Vosotros temieráis or temiéseis.

**Sufrir** (to suffer). Yo sufriera or sufriese. Vd. sufriera or sufriese. El sufriera or sufriese.

Nosotros sufriéramos or sufriésemos. Vds. sufrieran or sufriesen. Ellos sufrieran or sufriesen.

Tú sufrieras or sufrieses. Vosotros sufrierais or sufriéseis.

Although the termination *ra* is common to the Conditional and the Imperfect of the Subjunctive, it is necessary to remark that whenever

the conjunction *if*, in English, is used in the sense of *whether*, the termination *ia* of the Conditional is the only one that can be employed, as : I asked him *if* his brother, or *whether* his brother would come to-morrow, *le pregunté si su hermano vendría mañana* : he wrote to us to know *if* (*whether*) we would buy the house, *nos escribió para saber si compraríamos la casa*.

Again, when the governing verb denotes *promise*, *information* or *announcement*, the termination *ia* is the only one that can be used, as : He promised me that he would come, *me prometió que vendría* ; I told you that I would go out, *le dije á Vd. que saldría* ; it was announced that she would sing, *se anunció que cantaría*.

On the contrary, if, instead of *promise*, etc., the governing verb implies *command*, *request*, *advice* or a *purpose*, then the termination *ra* or *se* should be used, as : I told him to go away, *le dije que se fuera* or *fuese* ; She requested me to accompany her, *me suplicó que la acompañara* or *acompañase* ; I advised him to lie down, *le aconsejé que se acostara* or *acostase* ; I gave her the letter that she might read it, *le di la carta para que la leyera* or *leyese*.

However rich and learned a man may be, he ought not to be proud.

However feeble or weak a man may be, he may do you a great injury or a great benefit.

Be industrious, that your parents may be satisfied.

Whether I read or write, it is nothing to you.

I can say nothing without your knowing it.

Do not begin before I give you notice.

Wait till your father returns.

I will not have her for a wife, however rich she may be, only because she is not good-hearted.

Por rico ó sabio que *sea* un hombre, no debe ser orgulloso.

Por débil que *sea* un hombre puede ser capaz de hacernos un gran daño ó un gran beneficio.

Sea Vd. industrioso *para que* sus padres *estén* contentos.

*Que yo lea, ó que escriba*, nada le importa á Vd.

No puedo decir nada *sin que* Vd. lo sepa.

No empiece Vd. *antes que* yo le avise.

Aguarde Vd. *que* su padre *vuelva* (*que stands for hasta que*).

No la quiero por esposa *por rica que sea*, solamente porque no tiene buen corazón.

#### HOWEVER, HOWSOEVER.

However good you may be.  
How rich soever they may be.

#### POR, POR MAS QUE.

*Por bueno que Vd. sea.*  
*Por ricos que sean.*

#### WHATEVER, WHATSOEVER.

However much courage you may have, he has more than you.

However much patience we may have, we will never have enough.

CUALQUIERA, CUALESQUIERA (pl.)  
SEA CUAL FUERE. POR MUCHO QUE.  
Por mucho valor que Vd. *tenga*, él tiene mas que Vd.  
Por mucha paciencia que *tengamos*, nunca tendremos bastante.



Whatsoever riches he may have, he will soon see the end of them.	Por muchas riquezas que él <i>tenga</i> , pronto verá el fin de ellas.
However much kindness I have for him, I never shall have as much as he merits.	Por mucha bondad que yo <i>tenga</i> por él, jamas tendré tanta como merece.
Whatsoever faults you may make, I will take care to correct them.	Sean cuales fueren las faltas que Vd. <i>haga</i> , cuidaré de corregirlas.
Whatsoever may be the happiness which you enjoy, I am happier than you.	Por mucha que <i>sea</i> la felicidad de que Vd. <i>goze</i> , yo soy mas feliz que Vd.
Whatsoever may be the fortune which you enjoy, you may lose it in an instant.	Por mucha que <i>sea</i> la fortuna de que Vd. <i>goze</i> , Vd. puede perderla en un instante.
Whatsoever may be the efforts which you make, you never can succeed.	Sean cuales fueren los esfuerzos que Vd. <i>haga</i> , no podrá jamas tener buen éxito.
Whatsoever may be the pains which you take, no one will be under obligation to you for them.	Por muchas que <i>sean</i> las molestias que Vd. se <i>lome</i> , nadie se lo agradecerá.

NONE. NO ONE.

NINGUNO. NADIE.

WHATEVER, WHATSOEVER. }

CUALQUIERA COSA QUE. TODO CUANTO. TODO LO QUE.

*Whatever* or *whatsoever* (meaning all things soever) is generally expressed by *cualquiera cosa que*, *todo cuanto*, or *todo lo que*, when at the beginning of a sentence, and by *cualquiera que sea* or *absolutamente*, when after a verb, or at the end of a sentence.

Whatever you may do for my father, he will reward you for it.	<i>Cualquiera cosa que Vd. haga</i> por mi padre, él se lo recompensará.
I complain of nothing whatsoever.	No me quejo de nada <i>absolutamente</i> .

WHOEVER, WHOSOEVER.

QUIENQUIERA, CUALQUIERA.

The indeterminate pronouns, *quienquiera*, *cualquiera*, *whoever*; *por mas ó por mucho que*, &c., *whatever*; *nadie*, *nobody*; *nada*, *nothing*; require the next verb in the subjunctive.

Of whomsoever you may speak, avoid slander.	De <i>quienquiera</i> , que Vd. <i>hable</i> , evite la calumnia.
I know nobody who is so good as you are.	No conozco á nadie que <i>sea</i> tan bueno como Vd.
I have seen nothing that could be blamed in his conduct.	No he visto <i>nada</i> que <i>pudiera</i> culparse en su conducta.

The subjunctive is employed at the beginning of a sentence to express a surprise, a desire, or an imprecation.

May heaven ever preserve you from such a misfortune !	<i>Quiera el cielo preservar á Vd. de una desgracia semejante !</i>
Would to God !	<i>¡ Ojalá ! ; Plegue á Dios or al Cielo !</i>
Would to God he had done it !	<i>¡ Pluguiera á Dios or al Cielo !</i>
Would to God that all great lords loved peace !	<i>¡ Quiera Dios, or el Cielo !</i>
Would to God we never be more unhappy !	<i>¡ Ojalá que él lo hubiese hecho !</i>
May you be happy !	<i>¡ Ojalá que todos los grandes señores amasen la paz !</i>
	<i>¡ Ojalá (or plegue á Dios or al Cielo) que nunca seamos mas desdichados !</i>
	<i>¡ Sea Vd. feliz !</i>

It may be remarked, in conclusion, on the use of the Subjunctive, that the Relative pronouns *quien*, *que*, *cuyo*, etc., govern the Indicative when the phrase expresses any thing certain ; and the Subjunctive when it relates to any thing uncertain or doubtful. Ex. :

Here is a book which you may consult occasionally.	<i>Ind. Hé aquí un libro que Vd. puede consultar de cuando en cuando.</i>
Give me a book that I may consult occasionally.	<i>Subj. Deme Vd. un libro que yo pueda consultar cuando se me ofrezca.</i>
Lend me that book which you do not want.	<i>Ind. Présteme Vd. ese libro que Vd. no necesita.</i>
Lend me a book which you may not be in want of.	<i>Subj. Présteme Vd. un libro que Vd. no necesite.</i>
I know a woman whose soul is very sensible.	<i>Ind. Conozco una mujer cuya alma es muy sensible.</i>
I do not know a woman whose soul is more sensible than that of Mrs. N.	<i>Subj. No conozco una mujer cuya alma sea mas sensible que la de la Señora N.</i>

To fly into a passion.	† Encolerizarse.
To conquer or perish.	Vencer ó morir.
God forbid !	† ¡ No quiera Dios or el Cielo !
Thoroughly.	† Con perfeccion or á fondo.
To discourage or dishearten.	Desanimar.
Debt.	Deuda.

## EXERCISE No. 148.

You will never be respected unless you forsake the bad company you keep. You cannot finish your work to-night unless I help you. I will explain to you every difficulty, that you may not be disheartened in your undertaking.

Suppose you should lose your friends, what would become of you? In case you want any assistance, call me; I shall help you. A wise and prudent man lives with economy when young, in order that he may enjoy the fruit of his labor when he is old. Carry this money to Mr. N. in order that he may be able to pay his debts. Will you lend me that money? I will not lend it to you, unless you promise to return it to me as soon as you can. Did the general arrive? He arrived yesterday morning at the camp, weary and tired, but very seasonably; he immediately gave his orders to begin the action, though he had not yet all his troops. Are your sisters happy? They are not, though they are rich, because they are not contented. Although they have a good memory, that is not enough to learn any language whatever; they must make use of their judgment. Will you lend me your violin? I will lend it to you, provided you return it to me to-night. Will your mother call upon me? She will, provided you will promise to take her to the concert. I shall not cease to importune her till she has forgiven me. Give me that penknife. I will give it to you, provided you will not make a bad use of it. Shall you go to London? I will go, provided you accompany me, and I will write again to your brother, lest he should not have received my letter.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 149.

Where were you during the engagement? I was in bed having my wounds dressed. Would to God I had been there! I would have conquered or perished. We avoided an engagement for fear we should be taken, their force being superior to ours. God forbid I should blame your conduct, but your business will never be done properly unless you do it yourself. Will you set out soon? I shall not set out till I have dined. Why did you tell me that my father had arrived, when you knew the contrary? You are so hasty that however little you are contradicted you fly into a passion in an instant. If your father does not arrive to-day, and if you want money, I will lend you some. I

am much obliged to you. Have you done your task? Not quite; if I had had time, and if I had not been so uneasy about the arrival of my father, I should have done it. If you study, and are attentive, I assure you that you will learn the Spanish language in a very short time.

---

## EXERCISE No. 150.

You must have patience, though you have no desire to have it; for I must also wait till I receive my money. Should I receive it to-day, I will pay you all that I owe you. Do not believe that I have forgotten it; for I think of it every day. Or do you believe perhaps that I have already received it? I do not believe that you have received it; but I fear that your other creditors may already have received it. You wish you had more time to study, and your brothers wish they did not need to learn. Would to God you had what I wish you, and that I had what I wish! Though we have not had what we wish, yet we have almost always been contented; and Messrs. B have almost always been discontented, though they have had every thing a reasonable man can be contented with. Do not believe, madam, that I have had your fan. Who tells you that I believe it? My brother-in-law wishes he had not had what he has had. Wherefore? He has always had many creditors, and no money. I wish you would always speak Spanish to me, and you must obey, if you wish to learn, and if you do not wish to lose your time uselessly. I wish you were more industrious, and more attentive when I speak to you. If I were not your friend, and if you were not mine, I should not speak thus to you. Do not trust him, for he flatters you. Do you think a flatterer can be a friend? You do not know him as well as I, though you see him every day. Do not think that I am angry with him because his father has offended me. Oh! here he is coming; you may tell him all yourself. Whatever your intentions may be, you should have acted differently. Whatever the reasons be which you allege, they will not excuse your action, blamable in itself. Whatever may happen to you in



this world, never murmur against Divine Providence, for whatever we may suffer, we deserve it. Whatever I may do, you are never satisfied.

## FIFTY-SECOND LESSON.

### FUTURE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The Future of the Subjunctive is formed from the present of the Infinitive by changing, for the first conjugation, the termination *ar* :

	1st Per.	2d Per.	3d Per.
For the singular into . . . . .	<i>are,</i>	<i>ares,</i>	<i>are.</i>
For the plural into . . . . .	<i>áremos,</i>	<i>areis,</i>	<i>aren.</i>

and for the second and third conjugations by changing *er* or *ir* :

	1st Per.	2d Per.	3d Per.
For the singular into . . . . .	<i>iere,</i>	<i>ieres,</i>	<i>iere.</i>
For the plural into . . . . .	<i>iéremos,</i>	<i>iereis,</i>	<i>ieren</i>

	Yo.	Vd.	El.	NOSOTROS.	Vds.	ELLOS.
<i>Amar</i> (to love),	<i>amare,</i>	<i>amare,</i>	<i>amare,</i>	<i>amáremos,</i>	<i>amaren,</i>	<i>amaren</i>
<i>Beber</i> (to drink),	<i>bebiere,</i>	<i>bebiere,</i>	<i>bebiere,</i>	<i>bebiéremos,</i>	<i>bebieren,</i>	<i>bebieren.</i>
<i>Unir</i> (to unite),	<i>uniere,</i>	<i>uniere,</i>	<i>uniere,</i>	<i>uniéremos,</i>	<i>unieren,</i>	<i>unieren.</i>
<i>Tú amares,</i>	<i>bebiere,</i>	<i>unieres.</i>	— <i>Vosotros, amareis, bebiereis, uniereis.</i>			

This Future is used when the English employ the Future of the Indicative preceded by *when* or *if*. This tense may be rendered by *will*, *shall*, or *should*. If *si* and *cuando*, when used with the Perfect, do not always apply to past time, they never apply to a future time, as when used with this tense. Examples : *Cuando yo bebiere el vino*, when I shall drink the wine (not *cuando beberé*, etc.) ; *Si me diere*, if he will give me (not *si me dará*) ; *Si él edificare las casas*, if he should build the houses (not *edificara*, etc.)

In the definition that we have given of the above tenses, we have said that both these tenses could represent a future action. That the student may not misapply them, he must observe, that the future expressed by the imperfect is always referred to time past, counting from the period in which we speak ; and that which is expressed by the future represents an action which is yet to take place. If we say that such a person would be rich, if he had been economi-

cal, we have no reference whatever to time coming, only to time past. The futurity expressed by *would be* extends only to the time in which the observation is made. In the phrase, "the teacher ordered that the students should write exercises," there is futurity expressed, but it only extends to this present moment, for the students may have already complied with the wishes of the teacher, and consequently the imperfect should be employed. But if the phrase be, "the teacher says that every student that shall not write exercises will be punished," the act of writing the exercises is yet to take place, and therefore to commence after the time in which we make the assertion, the future, and only the future, could be used. The first sentence would therefore be translated by *El maestro ordenó que los discípulos escribiesen ejercicios*; and the second by *El maestro dice que el discípulo que no escriba or escribiere, ejercicios será castigado*. We say *escriba* or *escribiere*, for the present may be used for the future of the Subjunctive, or *vice versa*, provided the conjunction *if* be not employed.

## JUST A LITTLE, EVER SO LITTLE.

Will you do me the favor to give me a piece of bread?  
Do you wish a great deal?  
No; just a little.

NO MAS QUE UN POCO. UN POCO SOLAMENTE. UN POQUITO.

¿Quiere Vd. hacerme el favor de darme un pedazo de pan?  
¿Quiere Vd. mucho?  
No, un poco solamente.

## TO TURN TO ACCOUNT. TO MAKE THE BEST OF...

That man does not know how to make the most of his talents.  
That man turns his money to account in trade.  
How do you employ your money?  
I employ it in the stocks.

† HACER VALER. SACAR EL MEJOR PARTIDO DE... APROVECHARSE.

† Aquel hombre no sabe hacer valer su talento.  
† Ese hombre hace valer su dinero en el comercio.  
† ¿Cómo emplea Vd. su dinero?  
† Lo pongo en los fondos públicos.

## TO BOAST, TO BRAG.

I do not like that man, because he boasts too much.

## JACTARSE.

No me gusta ese hombre, porque se jacta demasiado.

## NOTWITHSTANDING THAT. FOR ALL THAT. ALTHOUGH.

That man is a little bit of a rogue, but notwithstanding he passes for an honest man.

NO DEJAR DE... NO OBTANTE. SIN EMBARGO. CON TODO. AUNQUE.

Aquel hombre es algo pícaro, pero no deja de pasar por hombre de bien.

Although that man is not very well,  
he notwithstanding works a great  
deal.

Although that woman is not very  
pretty, still she is very amiable.

Although that man has not the  
least talent, yet for all that he  
boasts a great deal.

I received your letter on the fifth.  
On the sixth.

Aunque ese hombre no esté muy  
bueno, no deja de trabajar mu-  
chísimo.

Aunque esa mujer no sea muy bo-  
nita, con todo es muy amable.

Aunque ese hombre no tenga el  
menor talento, no deja de jactarse  
muchísimo de él.

Recibí su carta de Vd. el cinco.  
El seis.

TO GO BACK, TO RETURN.

VOLVER.

THE TOP.

THE BOTTOM.

Up to the top.

From top to bottom.

{ EL TOPE. LA CIMA. LO ALTO. LA  
CUMBRE.  
EL PIÉ. EL FONDO. LO BAJO.  
Hasta el tope. Hasta arriba.  
De arriba abajo.

The eldest brother.

The eldest sister.

He is the eldest.

El hermano mayor.

La hermana mayor.

El es el mayor.

TO APPEAR, TO SEEM.

I appear, thou appearest, he ap-  
pears.

PARECER.

Yo parezco, tú pareces, él parece.

TO KEEP, TO MAINTAIN.

My keeping or maintenance.

My keeping costs me six hundred  
dollars a year.

{ TENER. CONSERVAR.  
MANTENER, SOSTENER.  
Mi mantenimiento or manuten-  
cion. Mis gastos.  
Mis gastos ascienden á seiscientos  
pesos al año.

To drive in. To sink.

To converse with.

A conversation.

To spare.

Spare your money.

To get tired.

To be tired.

To handle.

To lean against.

Lean against me.

Lean against the wall.

Clavar. Hundir.

Conversar con.

Una conversacion.

Ahorrar. Economizar.

Ahorre or economize Vd. su dinero

Cansarse.

Estar cansado.

Manejar.

Apoyarse. Reclinarse. Recostarse.

Recuéstese Vd. sobre mí.

Apóyese Vd. en la pared.

TO AIM AT.  
Short.  
To stop short.

APUNTAR. ASESTAR. DIRIJIR.  
Corto. Breve.  
Pararse. Acortarse

Virtue is amiable.  
Vice is odious.

La virtud es amable.  
El vicio es odioso.

The definite article is used in Spanish before substantives taken in a general sense, and in the whole extent of their signification. In such instances no article is made use of in English. Ex.:

Men are mortal.  
Gold is precious.  
Corn is sold at a dollar a bushel.

Los hombres son mortales.  
El oro es precioso.  
El maiz se vende á un peso la fanega.

Beef costs sixpence a pound.

La carne cuesta á medio real la libra.

The horror of vice and the love of virtue are the delights of the wise.

El horror del vicio y el amor de la virtud, son las delicias del sabio.

England is a fine country.

Inglaterra es un hermoso pais.

The definite article is not used by modern writers before the names of kingdoms, countries, and provinces, especially when preceded by a preposition. (1.)

Italy is the garden of Europe.  
I shall go to Germany on my return to France.  
The dog is the friend and companion of man.

Italia es el jardin de Europa.  
Iré á Alemania á mi vuelta de Francia.  
El perro es el amigo y el compañero del hombre.

The articles are repeated in Spanish before every substantive, and agree with it in gender and number. Ex.:

He ate the bread, meat, apples and cakes, and drank the wine, beer and cider.

El se comió el pan, la carne, las manzanas y los dulces; y se bebió el vino, la cerveza y la sidra.

Beauty, gracefulness, and wit, are valuable endowments when heightened by modesty.

La hermosura, las gracias, y el ingenio, son dotes apreciables cuando están adornadas de la modestia.

1. *El Japan, el Perú, el Canadá, la Habana, la Florida, la Barbada, el Ferrol, la Coruña, el Brasil, el Paraguay,* are exceptions to the rule.



To be shot.  
To shudder.  
To take leave.  
To inhabit.  
Inhabitants.

† Ser pasado por las armas.  
Aturdir.  
Despedirse.  
Habitar.  
Habitantes.

A law-suit.  
Court-house.  
Even if.

Un pleito.  
Casa de los tribunales.  
Aunque. Aunque.

Kingdom. Empire.  
The West Indies.  
The South.  
England. France.  
Spain. Portugal.  
Germany. Holland.  
Italy. Poland.  
Russia. Prussia.  
Sweden. Switzerland.  
The Alps.  
The Pyrenees.

Reino. Imperio.  
Las Antillas.  
El Sur or Mediodía.  
Inglaterra. Francia.  
España. Portugal.  
Alemania. Holanda.  
Italia. Polonia.  
Rusia. Prusia.  
Suecia. Suiza.  
Los Alpes.  
Los Pirineos.

Englishman.  
Frenchman.  
Spaniard.  
Italian.  
Pole.  
Portuguese.  
German.  
Dutchman.  
Russian.  
Prussian.  
Swede.  
Swiss.  
Mahometans.

Ingles.  
Frances.  
Español.  
Italiano.  
Polaco.  
Portugues.  
Aleman.  
Holandes.  
Ruso.  
Prusiano.  
Sueco.  
Suizo.  
Mahometanos.

### EXERCISE No. 151.

Though it should rain (*llover*) to-day, the weather will not be cooler. If my father should arrive next Monday I shall certainly relate to him this affair. Should my suit be finished to-morrow, I shall depart immediately. Even when such a thing should have happened (*suceder*) before he arrives, do not divulge (*divulgar*) it. Should it not have

rained to-morrow by ten o'clock, we will find all the plants withered (*marchitas*). If they should have pronounced the sentence before we reach the court-house, we shall have walked in vain. The general issued an order that all the soldiers who might desert should be shot. If he should not come to-day, I will not wait any longer. If the contract had been made last year, it would be valid (*válido*), and there would be no necessity that another should be made. There are some men who would not shudder, even if the whole world were to perish. By what appellation (*nombre*) should we distinguish the wretch who should repay with ingratitude the favors received in time of need? What words can express the pity we feel (*sentir*) for him who has an irresistible desire to do good, and not the means of doing it?

---

## EXERCISE No. 152.

Where shall you go next year? I shall go to England, for it is a fine kingdom where I intend spending the summer on (*á*) my return from France. Where shall you go in the winter? I shall go to Italy and thence to the West Indies, but before that I must go to Holland to take leave of my friends. What country do these people inhabit? They inhabit the south of Europe; their countries are called Italy, Spain, Portugal, and they themselves are called Italians, Spaniards, or Portuguese, but the people called Russians, Swedes and Poles, inhabit the north of Europe; and the names of their countries are Russia, Sweden and Poland. France is separated from Italy by the Alps, and from Spain by the Pyrenees. Though the Mahometans are forbidden the use of wine, yet for all that, some of them drink it. Has your brother eaten any thing this morning? He has eaten a great deal; though he said he had no appetite, yet for all that he ate all the meat, bread, and vegetables, and drank all the wine, beer and cider. Are eggs dear at present? They are sold at one dollar a hundred. Do you like grapes (*uvas*)? I do not like grapes only, but also plums, almonds, nuts, and all sorts of fruit.

Though modesty, candor, and an amiable disposition are valuable endowments, yet for all that, there are some ladies that are neither modest, candid, nor amiable, The fear of death, and the love of life, being natural to men, they ought to shun (*huir*) vice, and practice virtue.

## FIFTY-THIRD LESSON.

### OF THE IMPERATIVE.

This mood is used in the same manner as in English. It is used to command, exhort, entreat or permit. For the first conjugation it is formed by changing the termination *ar*, of the Infinitive :

	1st Per.	2d	3d.
For the singular into	....	<i>a</i> or <i>e</i> (1),	<i>e</i> .
For the plural into	<i>emos</i> ,	<i>ad</i> or <i>en</i> (2),	<i>en</i> .
and for the second and third conjugations, by changing <i>er</i> and <i>ir</i> ,			
	1st Per.	2d.	3d.
For the singular into	....	<i>e</i> or <i>a</i> (3),	<i>a</i> .
For the plural into	<i>amos</i> ,	{ <i>ed</i> <i>id</i> } or <i>an</i> (4),	<i>an</i> .

### EXAMPLES.

#### INFINITIVE.

#### IMPERATIVE.

Amar.	ama or ame,	ame,	amemos,	amad or amen,	amen.
Temer.	teme or tema,	tema,	temamos,	temed or teman,	teman.
Sufrir.	sufre or sufra,	sufra,	suframos,	sufrid or sufran,	sufran.
	Tú.	Vd.	El.	NOSOTROS.	VOSOTROS. Vds. ELLOS.

Whenever the Imperative is used with a negation, the conjugation of the same, in all verbs, whether regular or irregular, is exactly alike as that of the Present of the Subjunctive.

Look.	Mira tú.	Mire Vd.
Let him look.	Mire él.	
Let us look.	Miremos nosotros.	
Look ye.	Mirad vosotros.	Miren Vds.
Let them look.	Miren ellos.	

1. According to the pronoun that should be made use of: if it is *tú*, then, the termination is *a*, as, *ama tú*; if it is *Usted*, the termination should be *e*, as, *ame Vd*.

2. *Ad* is the termination, when using the pronoun *vosotros*, as, *amad vosotros*; and *en*, when using *Ustedes*, as, *amen Vds*.

3. The termination *e* belong to the pronoun *tú*, as, *teme* or *sufre tú*; and *a* is used with *Usted*, *tema* or *sufra Vd*.

4. *Ed* and *id* should be used with the pronoun *vosotros*, as, *temed* or *sufrid vosotros*; and the termination *an*, when using *Ustedes*, as *teman* or *sufran Vds*.

Do not look	{	No mires tú. No mire Vd. No miréis vosotros. No miren Vds.
Let us not look.		No miremos.
Do not do that.	{	No hagas eso. No haga Vd. eso. No hagáis eso. No hagan Vds. eso.
Do not say that.	{	No digas eso. No diga Vd. eso. No digáis eso. No digan Vds. eso.
Do not deny that.	{	No niegues eso. No niegue Vd. eso. No neguéis eso. No nieguen Vds. eso.
Let us not deny that.		No neguemos eso.
Do not believe that.	{	No creas eso. No crea Vd. eso. No creáis eso. No crean Vds. eso.
Do not go.	{	No vayas tú. No vaya Vd. No vayáis vosotros. No vayan Vds.
Let us not go.		No vayamos.

The reciprocal pronouns which belong to reflective verbs, and the dative and accusative of personal pronouns that precede the verb, must be placed after the imperative and joined to it so as to form a single word when it is affirmative, and precede it when it is negative, each pronoun being placed separately.

Give it to me.	Dámelo. Démelo Vd.
Do not give it to me.	No me lo des. No me lo dé Vd.
Send it to him.	Envíaselo. Envíeselo Vd.
Do not send it to him.	No se lo envíes. No se lo envíe Vd.
Tell it to me.	Dímelo. Dígamelo Vd.
Do not tell it to me.	No me lo digas. No me lo diga Vd.
Return it to him.	Devuélveselo. Devuélvaselo Vd.
Do not return it to him.	No se lo devuelvas. No se lo devuelva Vd.

The first and second person plural of the Imperative of the reflective verbs, lose the final *s* and *d* before the reciprocal pronouns *nos* and *os* respectively, when they follow the verb, that is, when it is not used negatively. **Ex.:**

Let us raise ourselves.	Levantémonos.
Arm ye, yourselves.	Armáos.
Let us not raise ourselves.	No nos levantemos.
Do not arm yourselves.	No os arméis.
Let us go away.	Vámonos. Vayámonos. (1)
Let us not go away.	No nos vayamos.

The conjunction *and*, which in English is used after the verbs *to come*, *to go*, and *to stay*, when another verb follows them, is rendered in Spanish by the preposition *á*. **Ex.:**

1. *Vayámonos* is more grammatical, but *vámonos* is more in use, without a negative.



Come *and* dine with me.

Go *and* see him.

Stay *and* sup with us.

Ven, *or* venga Vd. á comer conmigo.

Ve, *or* vaya Vd. á verle.

Quédate, *or* quédese Vd. á cenar con nosotros.

To borrow.

I will borrow some money of you.

I will borrow that money of you.

Borrow it of him.

I borrow it of him.

If you want to know the worth of a dollar, ask the loan of it.

Pedir prestado.

Quiero pedir á Vd. prestado algun dinero.

Quiero pedir á Vd. prestado ese dinero.

Pídaselo Vd. prestado á él.

Se lo pido prestado á él.

Si quieres saber el valor de un peso, pídelo prestado.

Patience.

Impatience.

The neighbor.

The snuff-box.

Be good.

Be good. Be ye good.

Know it.

Know it. Know ye it.

Paciencia.

Impaciencia.

El prójimo.

La caja de polvo.

La tabaquera.

Sé bueno.

Sea Vd. bueno.

Sean Vds. buenos.

Sed buenos.

Sépalo Vd.

Sépanlo Vds.

Sabedlo vosotros.

Obey your masters and never cause them any trouble.

Pay what you owe, comfort the afflicted, and do good to those that have offended you.

Love God and thy neighbor as thyself.

Obedezca Vd. á sus maestros, y no les cause jamas ninguna molestia.

Pague Vd. lo que deba, consuele á los aflijidos, y haga bien á los que le hayan ofendido.

Ama á Dios, y á tu prójimo como á tí mismo.

To obey.

To comfort.

To offend.

Let us always love and practise virtue, and we shall be happy both in this life and the next.

Obedecer.

Consolar. Amparar.

Ofender.

Amemos y practiquemos siempre la virtud, y serémos dichosos tanto en esta vida como en la otra.

To practise.

Practice.

Let us see which of us can shoot best.

Practicar.

Práctica.

Veamos cuál de nosotros sabe tirar mejor.

To express.	Espresar.
To express one's self.	Espresarse.
To make one's self understood.	Hacerse entender, <i>or</i> comprender.
To have the habit.	{ Tener la costumbre de....
To accustom.	
To accustom one's self to something.	Estar acostumbrado.
	Acostumbrarse. Soler.
Children must be early accustomed to labor.	Acostumbrarse á alguna cosa.
To be accustomed to a thing.	A los niños es menester acostumbrarlos temprano al trabajo.
	Estar acostumbrado á una cosa.

I cannot express myself in English, because I am not in the habit of speaking it.	No puedo espresarme en ingles, porque no tengo la costumbre de hablarlo.
You speak properly.	Vd. habla con propiedad.
I am afraid of being laughed at.	Tengo miedo de que se rian de mí.

To converse. To talk.	Conversar.
To chatter. To prate.	Charlar. Platicar.
A chatterer.	Un charlatan. Un hablador. Un parlanchin.
A prattler.	

To permit. To allow.	Permitir. Conceder.
The permission.	El permiso.
I permit you to go there.	Le permito á Vd. que vaya allá.

Do good to the poor, have compassion on the unfortunate, and God will take care of the rest.	Haga Vd. bien á los pobres, tenga compasion de los desgraciados, y Dios cuidará de lo demas.
To do good.	Hacer bien.
To have compassion on some one.	Tener compasion, <i>or</i> compadecerse de alguno.
Pity.	Lástima.
The rest.	Lo demas. El resto.

If he comes, tell him I am in the garden.	Si él viene, dígame Vd. que estoy en el jardin.
Ask the merchant whether he can let me have the horse at the price I have offered him.	Pregúntele Vd. al comerciante si puede venderme el caballo al precio que le he ofrecido.
I read and was told.	Leí, y me dijeron.
What we conceive well, we express clearly.	Lo que se concibe bien, se espresa con claridad.
We do not like to see those to whom we are under many obligations.	No nos gusta ver á aquellos á quienes debemos muchos favores.

It is from a king (Agesilaus) we have this excellent maxim: "That a man is great only inasmuch as he is just."      De un rey (Agesilao) es de quien tenemos aquella gran máxima: "Que uno no es grande sino en cuanto es justo."

To be sad.  
Be not sad.  
Sadness.  
Be not afraid.  
Do not fear.

Pray lend me that.

Borrow it of somebody else.  
To draw a landscape.  
Tolerably well for so short a time.

So, so.  
You jest.  
He kept his word.  
Not quite.  
That will come in time.  
He fell asleep.  
That is nothing.  
To behave well or badly.  
Bad behavior or conduct.

To do harm.  
To be angry.  
To flatter.

Creditors.  
Debtor.  
Notwithstanding.  
However.  
In spite of that.  
Besides.  
Moreover.  
Further.  
Just now.  
You have said it just now.  
He is gone just now.  
Tutor.  
Bitter.  
In short.  
Strong.  
Strongly.  
Since.  
With all my heart.  
Added he going away.

Estar triste.  
No esté Vd. triste.  
La tristeza.  
No tenga Vd. miedo.  
No tema Vd. No tenga Vd. cuidado.  
Hágame Vd. el favor de prestarme eso.  
Pídaselo Vd. prestado á otro.  
Dibujar un paisaje.  
Bastante bien para tan corto tiempo.  
Así, así.  
† Vd. se chancea.  
† Cumplió con su palabra.  
† No del todo. No enteramente.  
† Eso vendrá con el tiempo.  
† Se quedó dormido.  
† Eso no es nada si no le hace.  
Comportarse bien ó mal.  
Mal proceder. Mala conducta.

Hacer daño.  
Estar enfadado.  
Lisonjear. Adular.

Acreedores.  
Deudor.  
No obstante.  
Sin embargo.  
A pesar de eso.

Ademas.  
En este momento.  
Vd. acaba de decirlo  
Acaba de irse.  
Ayó, preceptor.  
Amargo.  
En una palabra.  
Fuerte.  
Fuertemente.  
Ya que. Desde que.  
† De todo corazón.  
Añadió al irse.

## EXERCISE No. 153.

Have patience, my dear friend, and be not sad ; for nothing is gained by sadness ; and impatience makes bad worse. Be not afraid of your creditors ; be sure that they will do you no harm. They will wait if you cannot pay them yet. When will you pay me what you owe me ? As soon as I have money I will pay all that you have lent me. I have not forgotten it, for I think of it every day. I am your debtor, and I shall never deny it. What a beautiful inkstand you have there ! pray lend it to me. What do you wish to do with it ? I wish to show it to my sister. Take it, but take care not to break it. Do not fear. What do you want of my brother ? I want to borrow some money of him. Borrow some of somebody else. If he will not lend me any, I will borrow some of somebody else. You will do well. Do not wish for what you cannot have, but be contented with what Providence has given you, and consider that there are many men who have not what you have. Life being short, let us endeavor to make it as agreeable as possible. But let us also consider that the abuse of pleasure makes it bitter. Have you done your exercises ? I could not do them, because my brother was not at home. You must not have your exercises done by your brother, but you must do them yourself. What are you doing there ? I am reading the book which you lent me. You are not right in reading it always. What am I to do ? Draw this landscape, and when you have drawn it, you shall decline some substantives with adjectives.

---

## EXERCISE No. 154.

What must be done in order to be happy ? Always love and practice virtue, and you will be happy both in this life and in the next. Since we wish to be happy, let us do good to the poor, and let us have compassion on the unfortunate ; let us obey our masters, and never give them any trouble ; let us comfort the unfortunate, love our neighbor as ourselves, and not hate those that have offended us ; in short,



let us always fulfil our duty, and God will take care of the rest. My son, in order to be loved, you must be laborious and good. You are accused of being idle and negligent in your affairs. You know, however, that your brother has been punished for being naughty. Being lately in town, I received a letter from your tutor, in which he strongly complained of you. Do not weep. Now to your room, learn your lesson, and be a good boy. I shall be so good, my dear father, that you will certainly be satisfied with me. Has the little boy kept his word? Not quite; for after having said that, he went into his room, took his books, sat down at the table, and fell asleep. He is a good boy when he sleeps. He is a good boy when he sleeps, said his father, seeing him some time after.

Good morning, Miss N. Ah! here are you at last; I have been waiting for you with impatience. You will pardon me, my dear, I could not come sooner. Sit down, if you please. How is your mother? She is better to-day than she was yesterday. I am glad of it. Were you at the ball yesterday? I was there. Were you much amused. Only so so. At what o'clock did you return home? At a quarter past eleven.

---

EXERCISE No. 155.

Have you been learning Spanish long? No, Sir, I have been learning it only these six months. Is it possible! you speak tolerably well for so short a time. You jest; I do not know much of it yet. Indeed, you speak it well already. I think you flatter me a little. Not at all; you speak it properly. In order to speak it properly one must know more of it than I know. You know enough of it to make yourself understood. I still make many mistakes. That is nothing; you must not be bashful; besides, you have made no mistakes in all you have said just now. I am still timid, because I am afraid of being laughed at. They would be very impolite to laugh at you. Who would be so impolite as to laugh at you? Do you not know the proverb? What proverb? He who wishes to speak well must begin by

speaking badly. Do you understand all I am telling you? I understand and comprehend it very well; but I cannot yet express myself well in Spanish, because I am not in the habit of speaking it. That will come in time. I wish it with all my heart.

Do you sometimes see my brother? I see him sometimes; when I met him the other day he complained of you. "If he had behaved better, and had been more economical," said he, "he would have had no debts, and I would not have been angry with him." I begged him to have compassion on you, telling him that you had not even money enough to buy bread. "Tell him when you see him," replied he to me, "that notwithstanding his bad behavior towards me, I pardon him. Tell him also," continued he, "that one must not laugh at those to whom one is under obligations. Have the goodness to tell him this, and I shall be much obliged to you," added he, going away.

---

#### EXERCISE No. 156.

Come and take a walk. I thank you, I will rather stay at home till you return. Let us go and pay a visit to Miss B. No, because I have promised your mother to stay and take dinner with her. Come and take a cup of chocolate. I am much obliged to you; I am in a hurry. I have to go and see my uncle, who has just arrived from China. Come and speak Spanish to this gentleman. I cannot speak it well yet. Finish your exercise. I have finished it already. Let us send to the Post-office for our letters. I have sent the boy for them already. Don't sell all your books. I have to sell them all, because I am going to Europe; and besides that, I am short of money. Tell the servant to dress the children and take them to school. Count that money. How much is it? Three thousand and thirty-five dollars.

## FIFTY-FOURTH LESSON.

To double.

The double.

Your share, your part.

That merchant asks twice as much  
as he ought.You must bargain with him ; he  
will give it to you for the half.

You have twice your share.

You have three times your share.

Doblar *or* duplicar.El duplo *or* el doble.

Su parte de Vd.

Aquel comerciante pide el duplo  
de lo que debe pedir.Vd. debe ajustarse con él ; él se lo  
dará por la mitad.Vd. tiene doble parte de lo que le  
toca.Vd. tiene tres veces mas de lo que  
le toca.

To renew.

To stun.

Wild, giddy.

Open, frank.

Renovar.

Aturdir. Atontar.

Atolondrado, atronado.

Franco, injenuo.

I told him yes.

I told him no.

Le dije que sí.

Le dije que no.

Allow me, my lady, to introduce to  
you Mr. G., an old friend of our  
family.I am delighted to become acquaint-  
ed with you, sir (*or to make your*  
*acquaintance*).

I shall endeavor to deserve it.

Ladies, allow me to introduce to  
you Mr. B., whose brother has  
rendered eminent services to  
your cousin.Sir, we are very happy to see you  
at our house.Permítame, Vd., Señora, que le  
presente al Señor de G., antiguo  
amigo de nuestra familia.Celebro mucho, caballero, de hacer  
su conocimiento.

Me esforzaré en merecerlo.

Señoras, permítanme Vds. que les  
presente al Señor de B., cuyo  
hermano ha hecho importantes  
servicios al primo de Vda.Caballero, nos alegramos mucho  
de ver á Vd. en nuestra casa.

To whlp.

A whipping.

Azotar, zurrar.

Una zurra.

At farthest.

He may have a hundred dollars,  
at farthest.

A lo mas.

El puede tener cien pesos á lo mas.

Even.

And even then he will not be able  
to pay all his debts.

I have paid him, and we are even.

A ún.

Y aún entónces él no podrá pagar  
todas sus deudas.

Le he pagado, y estamos en paz.

Further.	Ulterior. Mas adelante.
Further improvements	Mejoras ulteriores.
I cannot go further.	No puedo ir mas adelante.
To deliver.	Entregar.
To deliver a letter.	Entregar una carta
To deliver a speech.	† Pronunciar un discurso.
To report.	Informar.
A report.	Un informe.
Off hand.	† De improviso.
To preach off hand.	† Predicar de improviso.
Good luck.	Buena suerte. Buena fortuna.
Faith !	Por cierto !
Sloth.	La pereza.
Pro and con.	En pro y en contra.
A beautiful turn.	Un hermoso rasgo.
To conceal.	Ocultar <i>or</i> esconder.
To be deeply concerned in a con- spiracy.	Estar muy implicado en una cona- piracion.
Resolutely.	Resueltamente.
Torture.	La tortura.
Will that do ?	† ¿ Bastará eso ?
To enchant.	Encantar.

## EXERCISE No. 157.

Have you already received your share ? Of course ; and have you received yours ? Not yet. Has your brother received his ? He has received twice his share. Have you ever bought of that merchant ? No, because he asks for every thing three times as much as he ought. Allow me, Sir, to introduce to you Mr. A., an intimate friend of mine. I am delighted to become acquainted with you, Sir ; I shall be happy to cultivate your acquaintance. I shall endeavor to deserve it, Sir. Ladies, allow me to introduce to you Mr. M., who has just arrived from Europe. He is a stranger in this country. Sir, we are very happy to see you at our house. Why does that man wish to whip that boy ? Because he deserves a good whipping. Do you intend to make any further advance of money to that man ? I do, because otherwise he will not be able to go any farther with his work. When did you deliver my letter to your father ? I delivered it to him yesterday. Where did your brother deliver his speech ? He delivered it at the Capitol (*Capitolio*).



## EXERCISE No. 158.

\*A man had two sons, one of whom liked to sleep very late in the morning ; the other was very industrious, and always rose at day-break. The latter having one day gone out very early, found a purse filled with money. He ran to his brother to inform him of his good luck, and said to him : " See, Louis, what is got by rising early." " Faith!" answered his brother, " if the person to whom it belongs had not risen earlier than I, he would not have lost it."

A lazy fellow was asked what made him lie in bed so long. " I am busied," said he, " in hearing counsel every morning. Industry advises me to get up ; sloth to lie still. I always hear what is said on both sides, and by the time the cause is over, dinner is ready (*y cuando la causa se ha concluido, la comida está lista*)."

It was a beautiful reply given by a distinguished lady, who being asked where her husband was, when he lay concealed for having been deeply concerned in a conspiracy, resolutely answered she had him hid. This confession drew her before the king, who told her that her discovering where her lord was concealed could save her from torture. " And will that do?" said the lady. " Yes," replied the king, " I will give you my word for it. " Then," said she, " I have hid him in my heart, where you will find him." This surprising answer disarmed her enemies.

---

## EXERCISE No. 159.

Cornelia, la ilustre madre de los Gracos, despues de la muerte de su marido, quien le dejó doce hijos, se dedicó al cuidado de su familia con tal acierto y prudencia que le granjearon (1) la estimacion universal. De los doce, solamente tres vivieron hasta edad madura ; una hija, Sempronía, que casó con el segundo Escipion el Africano, y dos hijos. Tiberio y Cayo, á quienes educó con tanto cuidado, que aunque se confesaba jeneralmente que habian nacido

con las mejores disposiciones, se juzgaba que aún mas debían ellos á la educacion que á la naturaleza. La respuesta que dió Cornelia á una señora de Campania (2) con referencia áellos, es muy famosa, y contiene una grande instruccion para las señoras y las madres.

Esta señora, que era muy rica y apasionada á la pompa y á la ostentacion (3), habiéndole enseñado sus diamantes, sus perlas y sus mas ricas joyas, suplicó con mucho empeño a Cornelia que le dejase ver tambien las suyas. Cornelia dirigió diestramente la conversacion á otro asunto para dar tiempo á que volviesen sus hijos (4), quienes habian ido á la escuela. Cuando volvieron y entraron en la sala (5) de su madre, esta, enseñándoselos á la señora de Campania, le dijo : "He aquí mis joyas y los únicos adornos que yo aprecio (6)." Y adornos como estos, que son la fuerza y el sosten (7) de la sociedad, dan un lustre mas relevante á la hermosura (8) que todas las joyas del Oriente (9).

1. *Granjearon*, acquired. 2. *Una señora de Campania*, a Campanian lady. 3. *Apasionada á la pompa y á la ostentacion*, fond of pomp and show. 4. *Cornelia dirigió diestramente la conversacion á otro asunto para dar tiempo á que volviesen sus hijos*, Cornelia dexterously turned the conversation to another object to give time for the return of her sons. 5. *Sala*, apartment. 6. *Hé aquí mis joyas y los únicos adornos que yo aprecio*, There are my jewels, and the only ornaments I prize. 7. *La fuerza y el sosten*, the strength and support. 8. *Dan un lustre mas relevante á la hermosura*, add a brighter lustre to the fair. 9. *Oriente*, East.

---

## FIFTY-FIFTH LESSON.

### RULES TO DISTINGUISH THE GENDER OF NOUNS.

RULE 1.—Nouns ending in *a*, *d*, *ie*, *ez*, *umbre*, or *ion*, are feminine ; ending otherwise are masculine. Exceptions to this rule will be found below.

RULE 2.—The names of the letters of the alphabet are feminine ; the months of the year and days of the week are masculine.

Masculine Nouns having a feminine termination :

Adalid,	the chief of a band of warriors.	Escorpion,	scorpion.
Agrícola (sub.),	a lover of agriculture.	Gorrión,	sparrow.
Agrícola (adj.),	agricultural.	Guarda <i>or</i> guardacosta,	custom-house cutter.
Ajedrez,	chess.	Guardamarina,	midshipman.
Alerta,	watchword.	Guardia (2).	a soldier of the king's guard.
Albacea,	executor.	Guion,	dash.
Almirez,	mortar.	Herrumbre,	rust.
Alumbre,	alum.	Huésped,	guest.
Azumbre,	pint.	Idioma,	language.
Anagrama,	anagram.	Laud,	lute.
Antípodas,	antipodes.	Lema,	lemma.
Apotegma,	apothegm.	Maná,	manna.
Ardid,	stratagem.	Mapa,	map.
Aroma,	aroma.	Morrión,	murrión.
Ataud,	coffin.	Paráguas,	umbrella.
Axioma,	axiom.	Panorama,	panorama.
Césped,	turf.	Planeta,	planet.
Clima,	climate.	Poema,	poem.
Cólera (plague),	cholera.	Prisma,	prism.
Cometa (1),	comet.	Problema,	problem.
Cortaplúmas,	penknife.	Relumbre,	brightness.
Crisma,	chrism.	Sarampión,	measles.
Día,	day.	Síntoma,	symptom.
Diagrama,	diagram.	Sistema,	system.
Dilema,	dilemma.	Sofá,	sofa.
Diploma,	diploma.	Sofisma,	sophism.
Dogma,	dogma.	Sud,	south.
Drama,	drama.	Tapaboca,	a slap given on the mouth
Emblema,	emblem.	Tema,	theme.
Embrion,	embryo.	Teorema,	theorem.
Enigma,	enigma.	Viva,	cheer, huzza.
Epigrama,	epigram.		

Feminine Nouns, though they do not terminate in *a*, *d*, *ie*, *umbre*, *ez*, or *ion* :

Armazon,	carcass or frame.	Bilis,	bile.
Arte,	art.	Bocacalles,	junction of the streets.
Ave,	fowl.		
Base,	basis.	Cal,	lime.

1. *Cometa*, meaning a kite. is feminine.

2. When *guardia* means a guard, a body of soldiers, then it is feminine.

Calle,	street.	Hiel,	gall.
Canal (1),	gutter.	Higiene,	hygiene.
Capital (2),	metropolis.	Hinchazon,	swelling.
Cárcel.	prison.	Hipótesis,	hypothesis.
Cargazon,	cargo.	Hoz,	sickle.
Carne,	flesh, meat.	Hueste,	host.
Catástrofe,	catastrophe.	Hipérbole,	hyperbole.
Catedral,	cathedral.	Imájen,	image.
Cerviz,	nape.	Índole,	temper.
Clase,	class.	Ingle,	groin.
Cicatriz,	a scar.	Jente,	people.
Clavazon,	a row of nails.	Labor,	work.
Clave,	key-stone, key.	Larinje,	larynx.
Clin or crin,	mane.	Leche,	milk.
Codorniz,	quail.	Ley,	law.
Col,	cabbage.	Liebre,	hare.
Coliflor,	cauliflower.	Liendre,	nit.
Corriente,	stream.	Ligazon,	contextura.
Corte (3),	court.	Lombriz,	a sort of worm.
Coz,	kick.	Luz,	light.
Creciente.	flood-tide.	Llave,	key.
Crisis,	crisis.	Mano,	hand.
Cruz,	cross.	Márgen (5),	bank (of a river).
Cúspide.	cuspid.	Matriz,	matrix.
Desazon,	uneasiness.	Menguante	last quarter.
Diócesi,	diocese.	Mente,	mind.
Estirpe,	race.	Metamórfosis,	metamorphosis.
Falanje,	phalanx.	Metrópoli,	metropolis.
Fase,	phase.	Miel,	honey.
Fauces ( <i>plural</i> ),	fauces.	Mies,	crop.
Faz,	face.	Mole,	mass.
Fé,	faith.	Moral,	ethics, moral.
Fiebre,	fever.	Muerte,	death.
Frase,	phrase.	Nave or nao,	ship.
Frente (4),	forehead.	Nariz,	nose.
Fuente,	fountain.	Nieve,	snow.
Flor,	flower.	Noche,	night.
Grey,	flock.	Nube,	cloud.
Hambre,	hunger.	Orden (6),	command

1. When meaning *canal* or *channel*, is masculine.
2. When meaning *money*, is masculine.
3. When *corte* means the sharp edge of a tool, a pattern for a dress, it is masculine.
4. When *frente* means the front, it is masculine.
5. When *márgen* means the margin of a book, then it is masculine.
6. When meaning regular disposition, or methodical arrangement of things, it is masculine.



Paráfrasis,	paraphrase.	Segazon,	reaping season.
Parálisis,	palsy.	Segur,	axe.
Parte (1),	part.	Señal,	signal.
Patente,	patent.	Serpiente,	serpent.
Paz,	peace.	Sien,	temple.
Perdiz,	partridge.	Sierpe,	young serpent.
Perífrasis,	periphrasis.	Simient	seed.
Peste,	plague.	Síncope,	syncope.
Piel,	skin.	Sinrazon,	injustice.
Pirámide,	pyramid.	Sintaxis,	syntax.
Plebe,	common people.	Sobrepelliz,	surplice.
Podre,	pus.	Suerte,	chance, <i>fata</i> .
Prole,	issue.	Tarde,	afternoon.
Raiz,	root.	Tilde,	a dot.
Razon,	reason.	Torre,	tower.
Res,	head of cattle.	Tos,	cough.
Sal,	salt.	Trabazon,	juncture.
Sangre,	blood.	Tribu,	tribe.
Sarten,	frying-pan.	Ubre,	udder.
Sazon,	seasoning.	Vocal (2),	vowel.
Sede,	a see.	Voz,	voice.

Nouns which are common to both genders, and therefore may be used with the masculine or the feminine article, thus : *el* *cútis* or *la* *cútis*, the skin.

Anatema,	anathema (for ex-communication).	Guia,	guide.
Azúcar (3),	sugar.	Lente (5),	eye-glass.
Cisma,	schism.	Mar (6),	sea.
Cutis,	skin.	Puente,	bridge.
Dote (4),	gift.	Reuma,	rheum.

1. When *parte* means a report, it is masculine.
2. When *vocal* means a member of a corporation, it is masculine.
3. *Azúcar* is most commonly used with the masculine article.
4. *Dote*, when meaning a gift of nature or endowment, is feminine, and it is generally used in the plural (*las dotes*).
5. *Lente* is more generally used with the masculine article.
6. *Mar*, when qualified by the adjectives Red, Mediterranean, etc., is masculine (*El mar rojo*).

# CONVERSATIONAL EXERCISES.

## FIRST CONVERSATION.

Good morning or good day, Sir.	Buenos or felizes dias, Señor (1).
Good afternoon, Madam.	Buenas or felizes tardes, Señora.
Good evening or good night, Miss.	Buenas or felizes noches, Señorita.
How do you do?	¿Cómo lo pasa Vd.?
Very well, and you?	Muy bien, ¿y Vd.?
Very well, at your service.	Sin novedad, para servir á Vd. (2).
Good-bye.	A Dios.
Until to-morrow.	Hasta mañana.
Until the day after to-morrow.	Hasta pasado mañana.
I shall be very happy to see you.	Me alegraré mucho de ver á Vd.

How do you do, Sir? Very well, and you? Very well, at your service. Good evening, Miss. Good evening, Sir. Good-bye, Sir, until the day after to-morrow—perhaps (*tal vez* or *quizá*) to-morrow. I shall be very happy to see you. Thank you (*gracias*).

## SECOND CONVERSATION.

Will you favor me with your name?	¿Quiere Vd. hacerme el favor de darme su nombre?
If you please.	Si Vd. gusta.
With much pleasure.	Con mucho gusto.
I am much obliged to you.	† Quedo á Vd. muy agradecido (3).
Not at all.	† No hay de qué.
I present to you my best respects, Miss.	† A los piés de Vd. (4) Señorita.
I am your humble servant, Sir.	† Beso á Vd. las manos (5) caballero.

1. In Spanish we never say "good morning," but "good day," *buenos dias*, in the plural.
2. *Para servir á Vd.*,—it is used also as an equivalent of the English expression, "You are welcome," to answer any person who thanks us.
3. If it is a female, it must be *agradecida*, to agree in gender.
4. Literally translated, "I am at your feet" (to be said only to ladies).
5. Literal translation, "I kiss your hand," (to be said only to gentlemen). The Spaniards use also in their letters, as a polite expression, the following writing before the signature—*Que besa sus manos* (who kisses your hands), abbreviated thus: Q. B. S. M.

Good morning, Sir. How do you do? Very well, Sir, and you? Very well, at your service. Will you favor me with your name? Yes, Sir, with much pleasure. I am much obliged to you, Sir. Not at all. I present to you my best respects, Miss. I am your humble servant, Sir. Good-bye, until to-morrow, or <sup>the</sup> (6) the day after to-morrow I shall be very happy to see you.

---

### THIRD CONVERSATION.

Walk in, come in.  
Be pleased to sit down.  
Will you walk in, (or come in)?

Excuse me a moment.  
You are quite a stranger.  
I am always busy.

Adelante. Entre Vd.  
Sírvasse Vd. sentarse.  
¿Quiere Vd. pasar adelante (or entrar)?  
Dispénsame Vd. un momento.  
† No hay quien vea á Vd.  
Estoy siempre ocupado (or ocupada if it is a female).

I present to you my best respects, Miss. How do you do, Sir? Very well, at your service. You are quite a stranger. Are (*está*) you very busy? I am always busy. Will you walk in? Yes, Miss, with much pleasure. Be pleased to sit down, and excuse me a moment. How is your friend (*¿Cómo lo pasa su amigo de Vd.?* fem. *amiga*). Very well, I thank you. Is he (*está él*) as busy as (*tan ocupado como*) you? By no means (*De ningún modo*). He is always in company with ladies (*El anda siempre en sociedad de señoras*). I am much obliged to you, Miss. You are welcome, Sir.

---

### FOURTH CONVERSATION.

What is the best news with you?

Nothing particular.  
What is that?  
Are you in a hurry?  
I am not in a hurry.  
Are you ready?  
I am ready.  
I am very glad to see you.

¿Qué nos dice Vd. or qué hay de nuevo?  
Nada particular.  
¿Qué es eso?  
¿Está Vd. de prisa?  
† No estoy de prisa.  
† ¿Esta Vd. listo?  
† Estoy listo.  
† Me alegro mucho de ver á Vd.

Walk in. Good evening. How do you do? I am very glad to see you. You are quite a stranger. Be pleased to take a seat. What is the best news? Nothing particular. Are you ready? Not yet (*todavía*). Excuse me a moment, if you please. Certainly (*seguramente*) with much pleasure. Are you in a hurry? No, Sir, I am not in a hurry. I present to you my best respects, Miss. I am your humble servant, Sir. Will you walk in? I am much obliged to you, Miss; I am in a hurry. Good-bye, until to-morrow, or the day after to-morrow. I shall be happy to see you.

---

### FIFTH CONVERSATION.

Bookkeeper.	Tenedor de libros.
Cashier.	Cajero.
In haste.	† De prisa.
Do not trouble yourself.	† No se moleste Vd.
It is not a trouble.	No es molestia.
I thank you for your kindness.	† Mil gracias por su bondad.
I am sorry to trouble you for a moment.	† Siento molestar á Vd. por un momento.
Not at all. By no means.	† De ningún modo.
When shall I have the pleasure to see you again?	¿Cuándo volveré á tener el placer de ver á Vd.?

I am sorry to trouble you for a moment. Not at all. I thank you for your kindness. You are welcome. I am very glad to see you. How have you been (*Cómo lo ha pasado Vd.*)? Very well, at your service. When shall I have the pleasure to see you again? Thank you, Sir, perhaps to-morrow, or the day after. I shall be very happy to see you. Is your bookkeeper busy? He is always busy. Is your cashier in a hurry for the money? By no means; there is no hurry (*no corre prisa*).

---

### SIXTH CONVERSATION.

Sunday.	Domingo.
Monday.	Lunes.
Tuesday.	Martes.
Wednesday.	Miércoles.
Thursday.	Jués.
Friday.	Viernes.



Saturday.

On Sunday.

On Monday next.

On Monday last.

What day of the week is it?

Sábado.

El domingo.

El lunes próximo.

El lunes pasado.

¿Qué día de la semana es hoy?

When shall I have the pleasure of seeing you again? On Monday next, or perhaps before (*antes*). I will be very happy to see you. Thank you. What day of the week is it? To-day is (*hoy es*) Sunday. To-day is Monday. To-day is Tuesday. To-day is Wednesday. To-day is Thursday. To-day is Friday. To-day is Saturday. Sunday. Monday. Tuesday. Wednesday. Thursday. Friday. Saturday. Next Sunday. Last Sunday.

### SEVENTH CONVERSATION.

Who is there?

Who is it?

How are you?

I am rather indisposed.

Has the steamer arrived?

It has just arrived.

It brings bad news.

I am very sorry.

I am very glad.

¿Quién está ahí?

¿Quién es?

¿Cómo está Vd.?

Estoy algo indispueto.

¿Ha llegado el vapor?

† Acaba de llegar.

Trae malas noticias.

† Lo siento mucho.

† Me alegro mucho.

Who is it? Who is there? Walk in. How do you do? I am rather indisposed to-day. How are you? Very well, I thank you. Sit down (*siéntese Vd.*). What is the best news with you? It is said that (*se dice que*) the steamer has just arrived. What news does it bring (*Qué noticias trae*)? It is said that it brings very bad news. I am very sorry. It is said that it brings good news. I am very glad.

### EIGHTH CONVERSATION.

What is that?

Take care!

Be careful.

The mail.

The post-office.

That is it.

¿Qué es eso?

† ¡Cuidado!

† Tenga Vd. cuidado.

El correo.

La estafeta de correos.

Eso es.

Has the mail arrived? It has not arrived yet. What is it? The mail has just arrived. I am glad. Is there any thing new? (*Hay algo de nuevo*)? Nothing particular. Are you (*está Vd.*) very busy to-day? Rather so (*algo* or *un poco*). What day of the week is it? It is Monday. That is it. Take care! to-day is mail day, (*dia de correo*). Are you not busy? By no means.

---

### NINTH CONVERSATION.

Shall you go to the concert?  
 I suppose so.  
 Of course.  
 By all means.  
 Any how.  
 By no means.  
 On no account.  
 Otherwise.  
 I would go.

¿ Irá Vd. al concierto?  
 † Supongo que sí.  
 † Por supuesto.  
 † De todos modos.  
 † De cualquier modo.  
 † De ningún modo.  
 † Por ningún motivo or pretesto.  
 † De otro modo.  
 Iría.

Shall you go to the concert? I am very busy; to-day is mail day, otherwise I would go. Shall you go to-morrow? I suppose so; and you? Of course, by all means. I will accompany you (*acompañaré á Vd.*) if you please. With much pleasure. I will be happy to go (*ir*) with you. Thank you. What is the best news with you? Nothing particular. How is your brother? Very well I thank you. Remember me to him (*Hágale Vd. mis recuerdos*). I will do so (*Lo haré*) with much pleasure.

---

### TENTH CONVERSATION.

Is it cold?  
 It is very cold.  
 It is very warm.  
 How is the weather?

It is very fine weather.  
 It is a very fine day.

It is bad weather.  
 To-morrow morning.

† ¿ Hace frio?  
 † Hace mucho frio.  
 † Hace mucho calor.  
 † ¿ Qué tiempo hace? or ¿ Cómo está el tiempo?  
 † Hace muy buen tiempo.  
 † Hace un dia muy hermoso, or hermosísimo.  
 † Hace mal tiempo.  
 † Mañana por la mañana.

Is it cold? It is not very cold. Is it warm? It is very warm. It is neither cold nor warm. How is the weather? It is bad weather. It is very fine weather. It is a very fine day. When shall I have the pleasure to see you again? Perhaps to-morrow morning. I will be very happy to see you. How is your son? He is much better to-day (*está mucho mejor hoy*). I am very glad to hear it (*me alegro mucho*). He is worse (*peor*). I am very sorry to hear it (*lo siento mucho*).

---

### ELEVENTH CONVERSATION.

<p>I come to take leave of you for Havana. When is your departure? It may be this afternoon. Don't you like the city? I like the people very much. But the climate does not agree with me.</p>	<p>Vengo á despedirme de Vd. para la Habana. ¿Cuándo es su partida? Puede que sea esta tarde. ¿No le gusta á Vd. la ciudad? La jente me gusta mucho. Pero el clima no me sienta bien.</p>
--	---

I come to take leave of you for Havana. When is your departure? It may be this afternoon. Don't you like the city? I like the people very much; but the climate does not agree with me. Do you intend to return (*piensa Vd. volver*)? I do intend to return after this winter is over (*pienso volver despues de pasado el invierno*). I shall be very happy to see you.

---

### TWELFTH CONVERSATION.

<p>I wish you good success. An honest man. I do not know whether he is married or single. Is it Mr. N. to whom I have the honor to speak? That is my name, Sir.</p>	<p>Deseo á Vd. buen éxito. Un hombre de bien. No sé si es casado ó soltero (<i>fem. casada ó soltera</i>). ¿Es al Señor N. á quien tengo el honor de hablar? † Un servidor de Vd.</p>
---	---

Is your friend single or married? He is married. I do not know whether he is single or married? I know that (*sé que*) he is an honest man? Is it Mr. N. to whom I have

the honor to speak? That is my name, Sir. I wish you good success in your undertaking (*en su empresa*). I thank you very much (*mil gracias*). Are you very busy? Not at this moment. I am sorry to trouble you. When is your departure? It may be to-morrow morning. Are you ready? No, Sir, I am not ready yet. I shall not be (*no estaré*) ready before (*hasta el*) next Thursday. I am very sorry. Sit down, and excuse me a moment. Certainly. Are you in a hurry? No, Sir, I am not in a hurry. I shall wait on you in a moment (*me pondré or estaré á sus órdenes en un momento*).

---

### THIRTEENTH CONVERSATION.

What time is it?  
It is one o'clock.  
It is two o'clock.  
It is three o'clock.  
It is four o'clock.  
It is five o'clock.  
It is six o'clock.  
It is seven o'clock.  
It is eight o'clock.  
It is nine o'clock.  
It is ten o'clock.  
It is eleven o'clock.  
It is twelve o'clock.

¿Qué hora es?  
Es la una.  
Son las dos.  
Son las tres.  
Son las cuatro.  
Son las cinco.  
Son las seis.  
Son las siete.  
Son las ocho.  
Son las nueve.  
Son las diez.  
Son las once.  
Son las doce.

What hour is it? It is one o'clock. It is two o'clock. It is three o'clock. It is four o'clock. It is five o'clock, etc.

---

### FOURTEENTH CONVERSATION.

Is it late?  
It is not early.  
It is half after one.  
It is a quarter after one.  
It is a quarter to one.  
It is five minutes to one.  
It is half after two.  
It is ten minutes after two.

¿Es tarde?  
No es temprano.  
Es la una y media.  
Es la una y cuarto.  
Es la una ménos cuarto.  
Es la una ménos cinco minutos.  
Son las dos y media.  
Son las dos y diez minutos.

Is it late? It is not late. It is early. What hour is it? It is one o'clock. It is two o'clock. It is half after two.



It is three o'clock. It is a quarter to three. It is four o'clock. It is two minutes after four. It is five o'clock. It is five minutes to five. It is six o'clock. It is a quarter to six. It is seven o'clock. It is half after seven. It is eight o'clock. It is a quarter after eight. It is nine o'clock. It is ten minutes to nine. It is ten o'clock. It is half after ten. It is eleven o'clock. It is five minutes to eleven. It is twelve o'clock. It is a quarter after twelve.

### FIFTEENTH CONVERSATION.

I wish (or want) to ask you a question.	† Deseo or quiero hacer á Vd. una pregunta.
I beg your pardon.	† Perdón Vd.
Sooner or later.	† Tarde ó temprano.
Before hand.	† De antemano, or con anticipación.
To be well off.	† Estar bien.
To look out.	† Precaverse.
Put out the light.	† Apague Vd. la luz.
To put out the fire.	† Apagar el fuego.
Go on.	† Adelante. Prosiga, or continúe Vd.
To miss.	† Echar de ménos.
I miss.	† Echo de ménos.
Have you good sight?	† Tiene Vd. buena vista?
I am short-sighted.	† Soy corto de vista.
To bell the cat.	† Poner el cascabel al gato.
The baker's dozen.	† La docena del fraile.

Are you very busy to-day? I wish to ask you a question. I will be happy to be able to satisfy you (*poder satisfacer á Vd.*) Is your friend well off? I do not know whether he is well off or not. I beg your pardon. Not at all. Will you put out the fire and the light before hand? Certainly, with much pleasure. Go on. What do you miss? I miss my book and my silk gloves. What hour is it? It is half past six. How much is (*cuánto es*) the baker's dozen? Twelve. I beg your pardon, Sir; it is thirteen (*trece*). That is it; you are right. Have you good sight? No, Sir, I am short-sighted. Do you like this city? I like the people very much, but the climate does not agree with me. Do you intend to return to Havana? Yes, Sir, I do intend

to return before winter. When is your departure? It may be next week. Are you ready? I am always ready. Who wishes to bell the cat? Nobody.

## SIXTEENTH CONVERSATION.

Asiatic luxury.  
Every other day.  
The advertisement.  
An advice.  
To advise.  
The copy-book.

Lujo asiático.  
† Cada dos días.  
El anuncio or aviso.  
Un consejo.  
Aconsejar.  
El cuaderno.

This gentleman lives in (*vive con un*) Asiatic luxury. How often is this advertisement published (*¿Con qué frecuencia se publica este anuncio*)? It is published every other day. Every other Monday. Every other Saturday. Every other Friday. Every other Thursday. Every other Sunday. Every other Wednesday. Every other Tuesday. Every other week. Every other evening. Every other night. Have you received good advice from your friend? No, Sir, he is not accustomed (*El no acostumbra*) to advise any one (*á nadie*). I am sorry to trouble you for my copy-book. It is not a trouble.

## SEVENTEENTH CONVERSATION.

What do you call this?  
A quotation.  
An appointment.  
To pay a compliment.  
To quote from him.  
The bell.  
The little bell.  
Railroad.

¿Cómo se llama esto?  
Una cita.  
Hacer un cumplimiento.  
Citarle.  
La campana.  
La campanilla.  
Ferro-carril or camino de hierro.

Which is the greatest (*mayor*) compliment that can be paid (*puede hacerse*) to an author? To quote from him. What do you call wafer in Spanish? It is called *oblea*. What do you call railroad in Spanish? It is called *ferro-carril* or *camino de hierro*. Have you an appointment with that man? Yes, I have an appointment with him to-night (*esta noche*).

Have you heard (*ha oído Vd.*) the bell? What is that? It is the little bell. I am much obliged to you for your kindness (*por su bondad*). Not at all. You are welcome. Are you ready? I am not ready yet. Excuse me a moment. Certainly.

---

### EIGHTEENTH CONVERSATION.

A copy of a book or periodical.

As you please.

A copy.

To copy.

To copy fairly.

The dictionary.

The grammar.

Will you have the goodness to, &c. ?

Un ejemplar.

Como Vd. guste.

Una copia.

Copiar.

† Poner en limpio.

El diccionario.

La gramática.

¿ Quiere Vd. tener la bondad de, &c. ?

Will you have the goodness to copy fairly this letter? With much pleasure. Do you like to go to the concert or to the opera? As you please. Have you a copy of my Dictionary? I have not a copy of your Dictionary, but I have one of your Grammar. Have you a copy of this letter? I have one. Will you have the goodness to tell me (*de decirme*) the names of the months of the year in Spanish? Certainly, with much pleasure: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December. Now (*ahora*) be pleased to translate (*traducir*) into (*al*) Spanish the following dates (*las fechas siguientes*): Jan. 1st, 1848. March 2d, 1836. June 3d, 1824. August 14, 1785. July 4th, 1776. December 15th, 1555. September 6th, 1847. April, 1820. October, 1111. February 22d, 1732. November, 1492. May 2d, 1808.

---

### NINETEENTH CONVERSATION.

Never mind, no matter, it is of no consequence. No importa. No le hace.

Blotting paper.

Do you wish a receipt?

A promissory note.

An order.

Teleta.

¿ Quiere Vd. un recibo?

Un pagaré.

Una orden.

The key.  
 The key (of a book).  
 The signature.  
 To sign.

La llave (fem.).  
 La clave (fem.).  
 La firma.  
 Firmar.

Will you have (*quiere Vd.*) a receipt? As you please. It is of no consequence. Do you wish a promissory note? If you please. Will you sign this receipt? Yes, and the order also (*tambien*) if you wish. Have you seen my signature? I have seen it once (*una vez*), twice (*dos veces*). Will you have the kindness to (*de*) pass me (*pasarme*) the blotting paper? Do you want it? Of course. Have you the key of the door of my room (*cuarto*)? I have not the key of your room, I have the key of your Grammar. What date has the promissory note? It has the date January 1st or 2d. What a beautiful signature! Is this (*es este*) your name? No, Sir, it is my brother's name. Is his advertisement published? No, Sir, he is not accustomed to publish advertisements. Who lives in this house? My friend; he lives in Asiatic luxury.

## TWENTIETH CONVERSATION.

We have before us.  
 A curious man.  
 Is it not so?  
 It is so.  
 That is.  
 Help yourself.  
 I hope so.

Tenemos á la vista.  
 Un hombre raro or singular.  
 ¿No es así?  
 Así es.  
 Eso es.  
 Sírvasse Vd.  
 Así lo espero.

We have before us your favor of the 2d instant (*la apreciable de Vd. de 2 del corriente*). Is not that a curious man? So he appears to me (*Así me parece*). Help yourself. How beautiful she looks (*Qué hermosa parece*)! Is your friend an honest man? No doubt he is (*Sin duda lo es*). I wish him good success in his undertaking. Has he written (*escrito*) his exercise well? I hope so. I suppose so. I suppose not. I am your humble servant, Sir. I present to you my respects, Miss. Will you have the kindness to walk in (*pasar adelante*)? Are you busy? Not at this moment (*en este momento*). What is the best news with you? Nothing particular.



## TWENTY-FIRST CONVERSATION.

That is right.  
 That is wrong.  
 What else?  
 Nothing else.  
 He will repent it.  
 The visiting card.  
 The atlas.  
 The map.  
 The veil.  
 It is very strange.  
 Strange!  
 Or else.

† Bien hecho.  
 † Mal hecho.  
 ¿Qué mas?  
 Nada mas.  
 El se arrepentirá.  
 La tarjeta.  
 El atlas (*plur. los atlas*).  
 El mapa.  
 El velo.  
 Es muy extraño.  
 † ¡ Cosa rara!  
 † O de lo contrario.

Will you have the goodness to write to my father? or else he will be offended (*se ofenderá*). I will do so with much pleasure. It is very strange that he does not come (*venga*). Strange! He will repent it. Have you received my visiting card? Yes, Sir, and I have also received your atlas. And what else? The veil, nothing more. What do you call railroad in Spanish? How many copies of your atlas have you printed (*impreso*)? I have printed few atlases, but many maps. That is right. That is wrong. Allow me to advise you in the matter (*Permitame Vd. aconsejarle sobre este asunto.*) Certainly, I will be much obliged to you. (*Quedaré á Vd. muy agradecido, or Se lo agradeceré á Vd. mucho*)

## TWENTY-SECOND CONVERSATION.

Have you gone through the book?  
 I have.  
 To pay attention.  
 Early next week.  
 Early in April.  
 Chargé d'Affaires.  
 Business or affairs.  
 Matter or subject.  
 He will pay you when two Sundays  
 meet.  
 Instalment.

¿ Ha concluido Vd. el libro?  
 Sí, Señor.  
 † Poner atencion.  
 { A principios de la semana próxima,  
 or que viene or entrante.  
 A principios de Abril.  
 Encargado de negocios.  
 Negocios.  
 Asunto or materia.  
 Le pagará á Vd. en tres plazos,  
 tarde, mal y nunca.  
 Plazo.

Have you gone through the book? I have (*Sí, Señor*). In order to learn we must pay attention (*Para aprender es menester poner atencion*). When shall I have the pleasure to see you again? Early next week. Has the Chargé d'Affaires arrived? He has just arrived (*Acaba de llegar*). Have you business with him? Yes, on (*sobre*) an important subject. That man never pays his debts (*Ese hombre nunca paga sus deudas*). You are mistaken (*Vd. se equivoca*). He always pays his debts when two Sundays meet. It is a good instalment.

---

### TWENTY-THIRD CONVERSATION.

With open arms.	Con los brazos abiertos.
To-morrow week, or eight days from to-morrow.	De mañana en una semana, ó de mañana en ocho dias.
It is no such thing.	No hay tal cosa.
An old bachelor.	Un solteron.
An old maid.	Una solterona.
Widow, widower.	Viuda, viudo.
Do you wish this?	¿Quiere Vd. esto?
No.	No.
And this?	¿Y esto?
Neither that.	Tampoco.
As little, so little.	Tan poco.
So well, or as well.	Tan bien.
Also.	Tambien.

When will your brother arrive? To-morrow week, or eight days from to-morrow. I will receive him with open arms. Is your friend a bachelor? No, he is a widower. Is that lady a widow? (without the article.) No, she is an old maid. Excuse me, Sir, you are mistaken, it is no such thing. Do you wish this? No. And this? Neither that. How much do you ask for this hat? Three dollars. So little. Who writes so well? It is my brother, but I can also write as well. Have you gone through all the book? Yes, Sir. Indeed! and have you paid good attention (*ha puesto Vd. mucha atencion*)? Yes, Sir, a great deal (*muchísima*). That is right. Where does the poor man sleep? In the open air (*al raso*). I am sorry to trouble you for a moment. Not at all. What day of the week is it? To-day

is Friday. Who is there? It is I (*yo soy*). How are you (*¿cómo está Vd.*)? I am rather indisposed. I am very sorry. When will the Chargé d'Affaires arrive? Early next week, or perhaps before. I shall be very glad to see him (*Me alegraré mucho de verle*). Shall you go to-morrow? Yes, at any rate (*á toda costa*). And you? I suppose so, of course, by all means. How is your brother? He is much better. He is much worse. What time is it? It is half-past twelve. And are you not ready yet?

---

### TWENTY-FOURTH CONVERSATION.

He has assisted me much.  
Look here.  
On the other hand.  
On the first story.  
The second story.  
Is the opera over?  
The India rubber.  
The printing-office.  
The printer.  
The press.  
The copy (for printing).  
The proofs.

Me ha ayudado mucho.  
Mire Vd.  
Por otra parte.  
En el primer piso.  
El segundo piso.  
¿Se ha concluido la ópera?  
La goma elástica.  
La imprenta.  
El impresor.  
La prensa.  
El original.  
Las pruebas

This man has much assisted him. On (*en*) which story is your room? On the first story. On the second story. Is the opera over? It is over. Where is the India rubber? Where is the printer? In the printing-office. Is the copy ready for the printer? Yes. Are the proofs corrected? They are. How often is this advertisement published? It is published every other Monday. What do you call copy-book in Spanish? Allow me to advise you in this matter. Certainly, I will be much obliged to you. We have before us your favor of the 2d instant.

---

### TWENTY-FIFTH CONVERSATION.

Look-out!  
The matches.  
The seal.  
The pictorial Bible.

¡Cuidado!  
Los fósforos.  
El sello.  
Biblia con láminas.

The wafer.  
The stair.  
The lamp.  
The gilding.  
The steeple.  
The scissors.  
The slate.

La oblea.  
La escalera.  
La lámpara.  
El dorado.  
La torre.  
Las tijeras.  
La pizarra.

Have you seen the pictorial Bible? No. They say it is a neat work (*se dice que es una obra primorosa*). Where is the key? It is in the door. Be good enough to hand me the seal. (*Tenga Vd. la bondad de pasarme el sello*). Have you a copy of the key to (*de*) the Spanish Grammar? I have one. How beautiful is the gilding of that work! Where is the printer? He is in the printing-office. Have you seen the scissors? No, but I have seen the slate and wafers. I present to you my best respects, Miss. How do you do, Sir? Very well, I thank you. You are quite a stranger (*No hay quien vea á Vd.*, or more familiar, *Dichosos los ojos que ven á Vd.*, which literally translated is: happy are the eyes which see you).

## TWENTY-SIXTH CONVERSATION.

Bookseller.  
Bookstore.  
An engraver.  
The washerwoman.  
N. Nichols, M. D.  
The seamstress.  
A musician.  
The milliner.  
The chimney.  
A minister.

Librero.  
Librería.  
Un grabador.  
La lavandera.  
N. Nichols, Doctor en medicina.  
La costurera.  
Un músico.  
La modista.  
La chimenea.  
Un clérigo.

Where is the bookseller? He is in his bookstore. Where is the engraver? He is in his office. Where is the washerwoman? She is at her house. Is she a white or a black woman (*Es blanca ó negra*)? She is a white woman. Is your friend an M. D. (without the definite article). No Sir, he is a D. D. (*Doctor en Teología*) and an L.L. D. (*Doctor en Leyes*). Where is the musician? He is at the concert. Is the milliner busy? She is very busy. How



many seamstresses has she? She has six good ones. Where is the minister? He is in the church. Where is my book? It is on the mantel-piece (*repisa*) of the chimney. When will your brother arrive? To-morrow week, or eight days from to-morrow. I will receive him with open arms. Do you pay (*Pone Vd.*) attention to the lesson? I pay (*pongo*) much attention. That is right. When do you expect (*espera Vd.*) your father? Early next month, or perhaps before. What excellent matches! What good scissors! Have the goodness to hand me the slate. Do you expect that this man will pay you? Yes, when two Sundays meet. It is a bad affair. So it is.

---

### TWENTY-SEVENTH CONVERSATION.

A watch.  
A clock.  
The watchmaker.  
Your watch goes too fast.  
It goes too slow.  
It has run down.  
To wind up a watch or clock.  
Dry goods store.  
An apothecary's shop.  
Apothecary.  
Barber.  
A barber's shop.

}	Un reloj.
	El relojero.
	Su reloj de Vd. va muy adelantado.
	Va muy atrasado.
	† No tiene cuerda.
	† Dar cuerda á un reloj.
	† Almacen de jéneros.
	Una botica.
	Boticario.
	Barbero.
	Una barbería.

What time is it? I do not know, my watch goes too slow. It goes too fast. It has run down. It must be (*es preciso darle*) wound up. How many watches has the watchmaker? He has a great many. How many clocks has he? He has not many. Where is the barber? He is in the barber's shop. Where is the shopkeeper (*tendero*)? He is in the dry good's store. Where is the apothecary? He is in the apothecary's shop. Does this gentlemen keep (*tiene*) a dry good's store? No, Sir, he keeps an apothecary's shop. Is your brother a bookseller? No, Sir, he is a musician. Where are the seamstresses? They are at the milliner's store (*Almacen de modas*). Where is your visiting card? It is on the mantel-piece of the chimney. Has the washerwoman the clothes (*la ropa*)? She has not yet re-

ceived them. When does your class begin (*¿cuándo principia su clase de Vd.*)? On the fifteenth instant, if nothing happens to prevent it (*si nada ocurre que lo impida*). These scissors are very good. This tower is very high. Do you see the pinnacle (*la cúspide*) of this tower? Where is the lamp? What a pretty slate! This key is too large. Look out! Is your friend single or married? He is a widower. Is your cousin a widow or married? She is a widow. It is very strange, she is very young. She does not look like (*no parece*) a widow. Look here! In which story is your friend's room? In the first story. In the second story. In the third story. Is the concert over? It is over long ago (*mucho tiempo ha*). Will you be good enough to hand me the blotting-paper? With much pleasure.

## TWENTY-EIGHTH CONVERSATION.

I cannot wait longer.

My patience is exhausted.  
He exhausts my patience.  
To be penniless.

To make a great show.  
In earnest.

Arm in arm.

Much noise and little work.

Never be weary of well doing.

Necessity is the mother of invention.

To be engaged in marriage.

No puedo aguardar (*or esperar*)  
mas.

† He perdido la paciencia.

† Me hace perder la paciencia.

† Estar sin un cuarto (*or sin blanca, fem.*)

† Hacer gran papel.

† De veras.

† De brazo.

† Mas es el ruido que las nuezes.

† Haz bien y no mires á quien.

La necesidad es la madre de la invencion.

Estar comprometido.

I cannot wait longer. My patience is exhausted. He exhausts my patience. What is the matter with that man? He is penniless. In earnest. Is it the custom in this country (*Es costumbre en este país*) for the gentleman and lady to walk (*paseen*) arm in arm? Not unless they are (*No, á ménos que estén*) engaged. It seems (*parece*) that this gentlemen makes a great show in this country. Is he rich (*Es rico*)? Can you not assist this man? Remember the proverb (*Acuérdese del proverbio*). Never be weary of well-doing. Yes, Sir, I remember (*me acuerdo*) the proverb,

but you ought to know (*debe saber*) that he is in need, and notwithstanding (*no obstante*) has no mind to work. Perhaps he does not understand (*no entiende*) that necessity is the mother of invention. Have you any clock? Yes, I have it. Have you the time (*Tiene Vd. reloj*)? I have not. Have you matches? No, but I have some fire. Have you a slate? No, but I have a wafer. Have you the key to (*de*) the exercises? No, but I have the key of the room. How beautiful is the gilding of that pictorial Bible! Is that child fond of pies? He likes them very much. Have you a wafer and a seal? I have no wafer, but I have a seal.

---

### TWENTY-NINTH CONVERSATION.

Something is better than nothing.	† Mas vale algo que nada.
Join with good men and you will be one of them.	† Allégate á los buenos y serás uno de ellos.
Look before you leap.	† Antes que te cases mira lo que haces.
He that has a trade may get a living anywhere.	† Quien tiene arte va por todas partes.
Put it down.	Péngalo ahí.
I understand what you tell me.	Quedo enterado <i>or</i> entiendo lo que Vd. me dice.
In the least.	† En lo mas mínimo

That (*eso*) cannot assist me in the least. Something is better than nothing. Is your friend going to be married (*¿Va á casarse su amigo de Vd.*)? Remind him (*recuérdale Vd.*) of the proverb, look before you leap. Never mind (*no importa*). He that has a trade may get a living anywhere. I understand what you say. Here is something for you (*Hé aquí algo para Vd.*). Put it down. Who sent it (*Quién lo envía*)? The mistress of the house sent it. In earnest. What time is it? I do not know; my watch goes too slow. It goes too fast. It must be wound up. Where is the watchmaker? He is in his room. When does your class begin? On the 10th instant, if nothing occurs to prevent it. Where are the seamstresses? They are in the milliner's store. Where are you going? I am going to the barber's shop to see the barber. Where is your son? He is in his

room in the third story. Where is the musician? He is gone to church (*Ha ido á la iglesia*). Where are you going? I am going to the bookstore to see the bookseller. Where are the scissors? The silversmith has them. Where is your brother? He is gone with his friends. Tell him to join with good men and he will be one of them (*Digale Vd. que se allegue á los buenos y será uno de ellos*).

## THIRTIETH CONVERSATION.

It is better to avoid the evil than afterwards to apply the remedy.	Mas vale evitar el mal que despues poner el remedio.
Either.	Uno ú otro or cualquiera.
Give it to me.	Démelo.
Till I see you again.	† Hasta otra vista.
As soon as possible.	† Tan pronto como sea posible.
I must go.	† Es preciso que me vaya.
I ought to pay the postage of this letter.	Debo franquear esta carta.
I have only the direction to write.	No me falta mas que poner el sobre-scrito.

You ought not to go there. Why? (*Por qué?*) Because (*Porque*) it is better to avoid the evil than afterwards to apply the remedy. Here are two penknives, which will you have (*quiere Vd.*)? Either. Give it to me. I must go as soon as possible. Good-bye, till I see you again. Is your letter ready? It is almost (*está casi*) ready. I have only the direction to write. I cannot wait longer. I ought to pay the postage of this letter, but I am penniless. Never mind, if you are penniless, I will pay the postage of it (*Yo la franquearé*). On no account. Don't do that (*No haga Vd. eso*). That is not right. That is wrong. Is this young lady engaged? Yes, Sir, she is engaged to (*con*) my cousin. Why don't you go to the concert? Because I am busy. Can you not go to-morrow? Neither (*tampoco*) to-morrow. Shall you be (*estará Vd.*) busy the day after to-morrow also? Yes, Sir, the day after to-morrow I shall be (*estará*) busy also.



## THIRTY-FIRST CONVERSATION.

I think so, I believe so.	† Creo que sí.
At leisure.	† Con comodidad.
Pretty well.	† Tal cual.
You are very kind.	Vd. es muy bondadoso.
You are very polite.	Vd. es muy cortés.
You are very amiable.	Vd. es muy amable.
Whose contents, or the contents of which.	Cuyo contenido.
In the twinkling of an eye.	En un abrir y cerrar de ojos
Whereabouts.	† Rumbo.
To play a trick.	Jugar una treta.
I know him like a book.	† Le conozco como á mis m. ol.
To pay in the same coin.	Pagar en la misma moneda
At his ease.	A sus anchuras.

Does your brother speak Spanish? I think so. How does he speak it? Pretty well. Will you have the kindness to copy this letter for me at your leisure? I will do it in the twinkling of an eye. You are very kind. You are very polite. You are very amiable. I have received a letter, the contents of which are very pleasing (*grato*). Do you know the whereabouts of your cousin? I do not know. Do you know that man? I know him like a book. This man has played me a trick, but I will pay him in his own coin. Is the concert over? It is over long ago. Will you be kind enough to wind up my watch? It has run down. I must go. Good-bye, till I see you again.

## THIRTY-SECOND CONVERSATION.

Last night.	Anoche.
The night before last.	Antenoche.
Yesterday afternoon.	Ayer tarde or por la tarde.
Yesterday morning.	Ayer mañana or por la mañana.
The day before yesterday.	Anteayer.
To-morrow morning.	† Mañana por la mañana.
A kiss.	Un beso.
My darling.	† Tierno bien mio (for both genders).
My beloved.	Mi amado—a.
My angel.	Anjel mio (for both genders).
My dearest.	Mi queridito or queridísimo.
Sweetheart.	† Enamorado—a.

To make love.  
To fall in love.  
Little rogue.  
What beautiful eyes!  
What pretty feet!  
What pretty hands!

† Enamorar.  
† Enamorarse.  
Picarillo.  
¡Qué hermosos ojos!  
¡Qué bonitos piés!  
¡Qué bonitas manos!

Where were you (*¿En dónde estuvo Vd.*) last night? I was (*estuve*) at the concert. Where were you the night before last? At a party (*en el sarao*). Where were you the day before yesterday? I was at the theatre. Where were you yesterday afternoon? I was at home. Where were you yesterday morning? In the garden. Where will you be to-morrow morning? At church. My dear son (*querido hijo mio*), give me a kiss (*me das un beso*)? Yes, my dear father (*Si, querido padre mio*). My angel. My beloved. My dearest. Where is your little friend (*fem.*)? Will you fall in love with her (*de ella*)? I do not know how to make love, dear father. You are (*Tú eres*) a little rogue. What beautiful eyes she has! What pretty feet! What pretty hands! Where is she? She is at home. When do you go to see her? When you will let me go (*cuando Vd. me deje ir*). You ought to go there. Why? Because it is better to go there to see her than to go to catch butterflies (*cojer mariposas*). You are very amiable, dear papa (*papá*).

### THIRTY-THIRD CONVERSATION.

To take one unawares.  
To miss.  
To be misled.  
There is no doubt about it.  
To pass along.  
To have remorse.  
With the utmost pleasure.  
To defend with all one's might.  
What is said is said.  
To pass the night without sleep.  
To take one at his word.  
I take you at your word.  
To cut the coat according to the cloth.  
Too much familiarity breeds contempt.  
To reckon without the host.

Cojer á uno desprevenido.  
Echar de ménos.  
Estar traspapelado.  
No hay que dudarlo.  
Pasar de largo.  
Acusar la conciencia á uno.  
Con mil amores (*familiar*).  
Defender á capa y espada.  
Lo dicho dicho.  
Pasar la noche en claro.  
Tomar á uno la palabra.  
Tomo á Vd. la palabra.  
Consultar con el bolsillo.  
La mucha confianza es causa de menosprecio.  
Hacer la cuenta sin la luéspeda

How did that man play you that trick? He took me (*me cojió*) unawares. He will have remorse for it. Where is your friend? In Havana. We have missed him very much. There is no doubt about it. Has your friend been here? No, he has just passed along. He is a very good friend; he is always ready to defend his friends with all his might. Will you go with us to the concert? I will go (*Iré*). I take you at your word. What is said is said. How are you to-day? I am rather indisposed; I have passed the night without sleep. It seems that that gentleman makes a great show. Much noise and little work (*Mas es el ruido que las nuezes*). Many forget (*olvidan*) to cut the coat according to the cloth. You are right, many reckon without the host. This man takes too many liberties (*Este hombre se toma mucha confianza*). Give him an inch and he will take an ell (*Al villano dále el pié, y tomará la mano*). Too much familiarity breeds contempt.

---

### THIRTY-FOURTH CONVERSATION.

Well brought up, well bred.  
 After all, yet.  
 All the time, always.  
 Every thing, all.  
 The bearer.  
 The watchman.  
 Poor little thing!  
 Do you wish me to come?  
 Mischief.  
 Some of his tricks.

Bien educado, bien criado  
 Sin embargo.  
 Siempre.  
 Todo.  
 El portador.  
 El sereno.  
 ¡Pobrecito!  
 ¿Quiere Vd. que venga?  
 Travesura.  
 Alguna de las suyas.

That gentleman is well brought up, and yet he makes much mischief. What has he done? He has played (*hecho*) some of his tricks. John, I wish you to give to the bearer my cloak, and India rubber shoes, because it is very damp (*hay mucha humedad*) and I fear that I may take a cold (*temo cojer un resfriado*). What a pity! Poor little thing! I went (*estuve*) to my counting-house last night. What did you see (*vió*) there? I saw (*vi*) a watchman by the door. What did he say (*dijo*)? Nothing particular. Do you wish me to come in (*entre*)? Yes, Sir, walk in; if you please.

My dear daughter, why are your hands so cold? I have been in the school, and have lost my gloves in the street. Come, warm your hands. Did you see any (*alguno*) of your friends in the theatre last night? I was not in the theatre last night, but the night before last. Have you seen your little friend (*femále*)? Yes, Sir, I saw her yesterday morning, and I hope to see her again this evening or to-morrow morning. What beautiful eyes she has! Has she not (*no es verdad*)?

---

### THIRTY-FIFTH CONVERSATION.

Unless.

Provided.

To spoil.

It seems, or looks.

To miss.

To conclude a treaty.

The bride.

The bridegroom.

The wedding.

The honey-moon.

A ménos que.

Con tal que.

Echar á perder.

Parece.

Echar de ménos.

Ajustar un tratado.

La novia.

El novio.

La boda.

La luna de miel.

I shall go to the city of Washington to-morrow, unless the treaty is concluded, and provided that you will go (*vaya*) with me. Boy, I wish you not to spoil my books. My son, when you have time (*tengas tiempo*), come here. I wish you to look for one of my books that I miss from my library. Do you see that lady? Yes, Sir; how beautiful she looks! She is a bride, and the gentleman who is walking arm in arm with her is her bridegroom. The wedding took place this morning at St. Peter's Church; and they are going to pass the honey-moon in the country. It seems that they intend to remain there a long time, as (*pues*) they carry with them (*consigo*) a great many musicians, seamstresses, and milliners. I congratulate them. When will you be (*estaré* *Vd.*) ready to accompany me to the country? I shall not be (*No estaré*) ready before (*hasta*) Wednesday or Thursday. Very well; in the mean time (*entretanto*) I will read (*leeré*) the book that you were so good as to present me (*tuvo la bondad de regalarme*) yesterday. Why do you wish me to go



with you? Because I would not like to go alone; and I shall be much obliged to you if you will come. Of course I will with pleasure.

### THIRTY-SIXTH CONVERSATION.

Made to order.

Whenever.

It is worth while.

What detained you?

Short of money.

To take a glance.

It is bad walking.

To play at chess.

† Mandado á hacer, hecho de **en-**  
cargó.

† Siempre que.

† Vale la pena.

† ¿Qué le detuvo á Vd.?

† Escaso de dinero.

† Echar una ojeada.

† El piso está malo.

† Las calles están malas.

† Jugar al ajedrez.

Where did you buy your coat? I had it made to order. Whenever I want a coat I have it made to order. Have you had it made for your wedding? No; but I shall put it on next Sunday. Is it worth while to go out to-day? No; but it is worth while to go to the opera to-night, for (*pues*) it is said there will be good singing (*canto*) there. I shall go if you will accompany me. I will do so with pleasure. What detained you? The performance will be over before we get there (*la representacion se habrá concluido ántes que lleguemos*). I stopped to take a glance at the new store that has just been opened (*acaba de abrirse*) in Broadway. Have you any money? No; I am short of money. Then (*entónces*) we cannot go in a coach, and as the walking is very bad we stay (*nos quedaremos*) at home and play at chess. What do you miss? I miss the chess-board (*tablero*). Will you come to my house this evening? I will come provided that you will play on the piano. Certainly, I will with pleasure. What is the matter with your carpet? The children have spoilt it. What is the news with you? They say that the government have concluded a treaty with Mexico, and we shall have a peace at last. Where are all these ladies and gentlemen going to? They are going to a wedding that will take place at twelve o'clock, in Saint Mary's church. Who is the bride? The bride is a very handsome

young lady, but I do not know what her name is. Do you know the name of the bridegroom? They say it is Mr. N. but it is more likely to be (*probable que sea*) Mr. B., who has just arrived from England.

### THIRTY-SEVENTH CONVERSATION.

Ever since.  
For sale (to be had *or* sold).

All right.  
It brings the dead to life.  
At first sight.  
At the first glance.  
At least one.  
Not even one.  
On an average.  
Come and see me.

† Desde entonces. Desde que....  
† De venta (se halla de venta *or* se vende).  
† Está bien. Corriente.  
† Hace resucitar á los muertos.  
† A primera vista.  
† A la primera ojeada.  
† Siquiera (*or* á lo ménos) uno.  
† Ni siquiera uno.  
† Por término medio.  
† Venga Vd. á verme.

When did you see my brother? I saw him last month, and have not seen him again ever since. For sale: a four story house, with twelve rooms. How much do you ask (*pide Vd.*) for it? I ask ten thousand dollars for it. Are the titles (*titulos*) good? They are good. The aroma (*el aroma*) of this flower (*esta flor*) brings the dead to life. How do you do? Oh! excuse me, Sir, I have been mistaken (*me he equivocado*). At first sight, I thought that you were a friend of mine whom I am looking for, ever since I am in this city. Is your book for sale at all the principal book-stores in (*librerías de*) the city? No, Sir, all the edition has been sold, and not a single copy is to be found any where (*se ha vendido or agotado, y no puede hallarse ni un solo ejemplar en ninguna parte*). Not even a copy? Can you not get for me (*conseguirme*) at least one? You can do it, can't you (*no es verdad*)? I will try (*trataré de*) to get a copy for you. I shall be much obliged to you. My book was sold (*se vendió*) on an average of fifty copies per day. Indeed! Where did you get that hat? I got it at the store of Messrs. N. It was made to order. Whenever I want a hat I have it made to order. Do you think it worth while to take so much trouble? Yes, I always do it, except when I am short

of money. What detained you so long this morning? A gentleman came to see me on business, and I was not able to come before. Do you like to play a game at cards (*hacer una partida á los naipes*)? I do not play cards; I play at nothing but chess. Will you come with me to take a glance at the ladies in Broadway? Certainly, with pleasure (*con mucho gusto*). But, my dear Sir, (*amigo mio*), it is very bad walking. It is only at the crossings (*los pasos*). Let us go, then (*Vámos, pues*).

### THIRTY-EIGHTH CONVERSATION.

Come here.

Go there.

I am coming.

Make haste.

Go quickly.

To gratify you.

I will endeavor to.

To congratulate.

Now and then.

Occasionally.

Seldom.

Venga Vd. acá. Ven acá.

Vaya Vd. allá. Vé allá.

† Voy. Voy allá.

† Dese Vd. prisa. Dáte prisa.

Ande Vd. ligero or pronto. Anda ligero.

† Para complacer á Vd.

† Me esforzaré en.

† Felicitar.

† Una que otra vez.

† De cuando en cuando, or de tiempo en tiempo.

† Rara vez.

My dear child, come and see me occasionally, and I will endeavor to gratify you. Thank you, Madam. John, go home quickly to congratulate your sister before she goes out (*antes que salga*). I am going (*Voy*) now. Come here, my son. Make haste, I wish to speak to you. I am coming, father. Have you been to your cousin's this week? Not yet; I seldom go there. You must go there now and then; your cousin is an honest man, and very well brought up. You ought always remember the proverb: "Join with good men and you will become one of them." Have you written the letter? Yes, Sir, it is ready since this morning. Give it to me. I ought to pay the postage of this letter. I must go to the Post Office as soon as possible (*lo mas pronto posible*). Who is there? Who is it? It is I. Walk in. I am glad to see you. How are you? Very well, Sir, and how do you do? Very well, I thank you. I am much

obliged to you for your kindness the other day. Not at all. I am sorry to have to (*tener que*) trouble you again. By no means; I am always at your service. You are very kind. What is your wish (*Qué se le ofrece á Vd.*)? What can I do for you (*En qué puedo servir á Vd.*)? What time is it? Is it late? No, Sir, it is very early. Do me the favor to sit down, and excuse me a moment. Certainly, with great pleasure (*Con muchísimo gusto*). What is the best news with you? It is said that the steamer B. has just arrived. What news does she bring? Some people say (*Algunos dicen*) that she brings good news. I am very glad. But some others (*otros*) say quite the contrary (*todo lo contrario*), that she brings very bad news. I am very sorry if it is the case (*si es así*).

### THIRTY-NINTH CONVERSATION.

All at once. At once.

Once begun. ..

As usual.

To be married to. ..

Here it is.

There it is.

Suddenly.

To be silent.

To hold one's peace.

Be silent.

Hold your peace.

I have heard.

Since.

† Á la vez. De una vez.

† Una vez empezado. ..

† Como de costumbre.

† Casarse con. ..

† Hélo aquí. Aquí está.

† Aquí lo tiene Vd.

† Hélo allí. Allí está.

† Allí lo tiene Vd.

† Repentinamente.

† De repente.

† Callarse. Guardar silencio.

† Cállese Vd. Cállate.

† He sabido. He oído decir.

† Ya que. .. Una vez que.

Boys, I am very glad to see that you learn your lesson all at once, and since you have once begun, I hope that you will continue to do so every time. My friend, I have heard that you are going to be married to a young lady of New York; as usual, you are always with the ladies. Who has a copy of the Spanish Grammar? I have one. Where is it? Here it is. And where is the Key to it? I haven't it here; it is at home. Can you send for it? Yes, Sir. Can you see the Spanish ship from this tower? Yes, there it



is. Have you seen the book that was on the table? I have seen it; there it is. How is your father to-day? He is a little indisposed. In earnest? Then we must be silent. Do you wish to read the Pictorial Bible? Not at present. Perhaps you wish to read the book that I have published? Not that either. What day of the month is it? It is the thirtieth. What day of the week is it? To-day is Tuesday. What month is it? The month of January, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-one. Why do you carry that umbrella in such fine weather? Because rain (*la lluvia*) may come suddenly. Is your grandfather dead? Yes, Sir; he died a sudden death (*murió de repente*). And since that time (*Desde entonces*) you think that every thing may happen (*suceder*) suddenly, do you not (*no es verdad*)? Certainly. Come hither and tell me where you have been. I am coming. Make haste. I will endeavor to go as soon as possible. Is it true (*Es verdad or cierto*) that you have got married? It is true. Then, Sir, I congratulate you with all my heart (*de todo corazon*). Do you go to the Opera often? I go very seldom; my brother goes now and then, but my sister goes twice every week. Does your wife go with you? She goes occasionally; she doesn't like to go too often, for her health is very delicate, and she cannot go out at night without catching a cold (*cojer un resfriado*).

---

### FORTIETH CONVERSATION.

It is customary.

All things being equal.

At the middle of next month.

That is not my business.

That is not your business.

That is his business.

To attract, to call, to invite the attention.

It looks like (resembles).

Altogether.

† Se acostumbra. Es costumbre.

† En igualdad de circunstancias.

† A mediados del mes próximo, que entra or que viene.

Esa no es cuenta mia or asunto mio.

Esa no es a cuenta de Vd.

Esa es cuenta suya (de él).

Llamar la atencion.

† Se parece.

Enteramente. Del todo. Todo.

Todo junto.

Are you ready? Not yet. When will you be ready to go to Spain? I shall be ready about the middle of next

month. I have heard that it is customary in this country to eat in a hurry. It is not altogether true (*verdad* or *cierto*), for, all things being equal, the people of this country eat as slowly (*despacio*) as those of other countries. Why do some foreigners (*algunos estranjeroo*) play at chess, cards, and every kind of game (*todo clase de juego*) on Sunday? Because it is customary among themselves (*entre ellos*); but it is not your business, nor mine either, but their own business. Certainly. That young lady puts on a great many jewels, in order to attract the attention of people. She puts them on in order to gratify her father, who (*quien*) wishes to see her richly attired. She looks very fine. She resembles her mother very much.

---

A MAGNANIMOUS ANSWER.

A lady made a complaint (*presentó una queja*) to Frederick the Great, King of Prussia.

"Sire," said she, "my husband treats me (*me trata*) very ill."

"That is not my business," replied the monarch.

"But he speaks of Your Majesty (*Vuestra Majestad*) in the most injurious terms (*en los términos mas ofensivos*)."

"That is not your business."

---

FORTY-FIRST CONVERSATION.

To meet with his match.

Come what may (*or will*.)

According to. After ...

He ran after him.

To long for.

To sigh for his liberty.

To apply for an office.

He served under the command of  
General T ....

To have good times (to amuse one's-  
self).

† Encontrarse con la horma de su zapato.

† Venga lo que viniere.

† Segun. Conforme á ....

† Corrió tras él.

† Apetecer. Desear.

† Suspirar por su libertad.

† Solicitar un empleo.

† Sirvió á las órdenes del jeneral  
T ....

† Tener buenos ratos, divertirse.

I am going to the ball to-night, as I expect (*pues espero*) to have a good time there. It is likely that I will go also

This word is correct according to Webster's Dictionary. The child has just passed, and the nurse runs after him. Are you in a hurry? I am in a hurry at present, but I shall have the pleasure to be at your disposal in a moment. My friend is in prison, and he sighs for his liberty. What does that man wish? He applies for an office; he served under the command of General T.... What are you in want of? I am not in want of any thing; I have all that I can wish for. Has the mail arrived? It has just arrived. It has not yet arrived. Will you go to the concert with me? I will (go) with pleasure. What are the best news? Nothing particular. How is your brother? Very well, I thank you. Remember me to him. I will do so with pleasure. When do you set out? I intend to set out in the middle of next month. Why does that man ride in a carriage with four horses? Perhaps he does it in order to attract the attention of the people; but is not that his own business? Is it customary in this city for ladies to walk in the streets without gentlemen? Certainly it is, in this and all other cities in the United States.

---

#### FORTY-SECOND CONVERSATION.

On horseback.	† A caballo.	
On foot.	† A pié.	
In the meantime. (Meanwhile.)	† Entretanto, mientras tanto.	
I beg your pardon.	† Perdón Vd.	
I cannot help it.	† No puedo evitarlo.	
I cannot but. . .	† No puedo menos sino <i>or</i> de . . .	
To call on me (on business).	† Acercarse á mi casa.	
Call and see me.	}	† Venga Vd. á verme <i>or</i> visitarme.
Come to see me.		† Siéntese Vd. á su lado.
Sit by her <i>or</i> him.		Anillo, sortija.
Ring.		La portada de un libro.
The title-page of a book.		

Did he come on horseback or on foot? He came on foot. He does not look as well as usual. He has been somewhat indisposed, but he is better now. This is my book. I beg your pardon, Sir, it is mine. I cannot but believe that I was mistaken. Here is my mother, come and sit by her; in the meantime I wish to read a book. Can you pay me

to-day? I cannot; but if you call on me to-morrow I will pay you. I must go. Why do you go so early? I cannot help it, for I have promised to be at home at four o'clock. Good-bye, until to-morrow. Good-bye (*Páselo Vd. bien*), come and see me as often as possible. I will do so with pleasure. What is that? It is a ring. Give it to me. Take it. I thank you. Have you seen the title-page of that book? The title-page is the thing least important in a book. Are you going away to-morrow? Come what will, I shall go, according to my promise. Where is your tailor? He has just gone out, but my boy will run after him and conduct him to your house. What is there new in Washington? Nothing particular, except that two or three hundred men are there to apply for offices. Who is that soldier who has but one arm? He is one who served under the command of General T.... in the Mexican war (*guerra*). And that one who has but one leg? It is his brother, who served under the command of General S...., in the same war. They return now to their homes, from which they have been absent more than three years. Have you finished your exercise? Yes, Sir; once begun, it was necessary to finish it. Have you done it as usual? Not so well as usual, because I wrote it in haste (*de prisa*). Have you finished the book? Not quite (altogether), but I hope to finish it next week. Do you think that your school-mate (*condiscipulo*) will also finish his by that time? I believe not. Why not? It will be very strange, since you both began at once. It seems that he is not very fond of study. It seems not. Strange! Please advise him to study, or else sooner or later he will repent it; for neither the inequality of fortune, nor that of power or strength, is so great as that of knowledge (*pues ni la desigualdad de la fortuna, ni la del poder ó la fuerza, es tan grande como la de conocimientos*).

---

#### FORTY-THIRD CONVERSATION.

At the first glance.  
To bring some one to duty.

† Á tiro de ballesta (*sarcastic*).  
† Ponerle á alguno las peras á cuarto.



Come <i>and</i> drink a cup of coffee and milk.	Venga Vd. (Ven) á tomar una taza de café <i>con</i> leche.
By and by.	† Presto, luego.
It is all the same to me.	† Me es igual.
It matters little.	† Poco importa.
It all comes to the same thing.	† Todo viene á ser lo mismo.
The clock strikes twelve.	† El reloj da las doce.
To strike out, or to erase.	} Borrarr.
To blot.	
To wash out a stain.	
	† Quitar (or lavar) una mancha.

Will you do me the favor to come and take a glass of cool water with me? I am very much obliged to you, Sir; I had rather take a cup of coffee and milk. What is the hour? It is nearly nine o'clock. It is too late to go to the opera. It will be almost over when I shall arrive there. It matters little, for I have seen the same piece several times. Where is your visiting-card? Here it is. Shall I give it to my father or my mother? Give it to either one; it is all the same. Have you a watch? Yes, but it has run down; I must wind it up. It goes too fast. It goes too slow. I must send it to the watchmaker. How often does your brother go to the ball? He goes now and then; but he goes to the opera almost every night. Do you go there often? I go sometimes. Does your sister go oftener than you? She does not; she goes very seldom; but my mother goes occasionally ever since we have had the opera. Does she like it? She is very fond of it. Is it bad walking? It is not very bad, except at the crossings of the streets. Boy, why do you spoil those books? Why are you so mischievous (*travieso*)? Take care! or else your father will punish you. The clock strikes nine, and you have not yet studied your lesson. What will become of you, if you will not study! If you will continue so, it will be necessary to strike out your name from the list of scholars. Do you not yet know the fate (*suerte or destino*) that always awaits (*espera*) the lazy man? Misery without end (*Misérias sin fin*). There is nothing more easily known (*que pueda conocerse mas fácilmente*) than a man badly brought up. He is known at first sight. Do you think this is a translation (*traduccion*)? It is known at the first glance. What is that? It is a stain that cannot be washed out. It re-

seembles those that fall upon the reputation of some men, which, according to the expressive phrase of Cicero, can neither be cleansed by the lapse of time, nor washed out by the waters of all the rivers. Will you strike out that word? I will, with pleasure, if you will give me another in its place.

#### FORTY-FOURTH CONVERSATION.

Make up your mind.

By the way. By the by.  
He is doing well *or* better.  
To keep a holy-day.

To live high.  
To run in debt.  
To put in mind. To remind.  
I have changed my mind.

† Determinése Vd. Resuélvase. Resígnese.  
† De paso. Á todo esto.  
† Va bien *or* mejor.  
† Santificar, guardar *or* observar una día de fiesta.  
† Vivir suntuosamente.  
† Contraer deudas. Adeudarse.  
† Hacer recordar, pensar.  
† He mudado de parecer, de idea.

How is the weather? It is very pleasant (*Está muy agradable*). Is it warm or cold? It is neither warm nor cold. It is a very fine day (*Hace un día, or el día está, muy hermoso*). Is it very windy? It is not. How long is it since you left (*dejó*) Madrid? It is nearly two years since. How much does that bottle hold? It holds nearly three pints. What is it that renders man happy? Virtue, which also inspires all the good qualities that render man respectable. Will you have our rooms swept? I will have them swept. Will you cause the boy to be punished if he will not sweep them? Certainly I will (*Seguramente que sí*). Do you think that both the actresses play well their parts? I think this one does not play very well; but the other one does (*pero la otra sí*). I think that one plays very well, but this one does not (*pero la otra nó*). It seems that Mr. N. makes a great show (*or figure*) in this country. So it appears (*Así parece*). He acts as Consul-General. Formerly nobody minded him. What does that man do there? He is performing a good action (deed). He gives alms (*Hace, or da, una limosna*) to a pauper. Does the steamer stop? She stops to take in water. Does the vessel leak? She does (*Sí, Señor*). Can (*Sabe*) you play chess? Yes, I can. Have you a chess-

board? I have (*Sí*). Then let us play (*Hagamos, pues,*) a game. Which is the best compliment that can be paid (*puede hacerse*) to an author? To quote from him.

Have you become a physician? No, Sir, but I have become a lawyer. What has become of my hat? I have not seen it. What has become of you? You are quite a stranger. We see you but once in a while. I am always busy, and hardly have time to see my friends. That don't matter, provided you get rich. Yes, but it is not the case (*no es así*) with me; on the contrary, I am getting poorer every day. That will not do (*Eso no está bueno, or no conviene*); but I rather think that you pretend to be poorer than you really are; don't you? I cannot but believe that you want to make game (*hacer burla*) of me. By no means. Never mind; I get accustomed to every thing. By the way; are you going alone to the ball? No; I will have some one to accompany me. When does your friend take his departure? He sets out now; the vessel is setting sail. He is a young man that makes himself to be loved by every body. Every one who knows him says the same of him, so that you are not the only one who pays him that compliment. I do not doubt it. By the way, what time is it? It is becoming late. I really don't know what time it is. My watch either goes too slow or it has run down; I must wind it up; and the clock goes too fast. It is becoming night. It is growing dark. I beg your pardon, Sir; it is becoming day.

---

#### FORTY-FIFTH CONVERSATION.

Birth-day.

In spite of him.

About the break of day.

Abroad.

He has his arms folded.

The most distant idea.

Against his will.

By land.

By sea.

At first.

† Cumpleaños.

† Á pesar *or* despecho suyo.

† Hacia el amanecer. Al romper del día.

† En el extranjero *or* fuera.

Tiene los brazos cruzados.

La idea mas remota.

Contra su voluntad.

Por tierra.

Por mar.

† Al principio.

A while.	Un rato.
A little while.	Un ratito.
To strive against the stream.	† Luchar contra la corriente.
Let all things be ready <i>by the time</i>	† Que todo esté listo <i>para cuando</i>
we come back.	volvamos.
You have seen my father, have you	Vd. ha visto á mi padre, ¿no es
not?	verdad?
He will not travel much, will he?	Él no viajará mucho, ¿es verdad

If, in common conversation, the verb is repeated in English in the affirmative, when the sentence is in the negative; and *vice versa*, in the negative, when the sentence is in the affirmative; to render, as it is presumed, the interrogatory more expressive, the words *¿es verdad?* (is it true?) *¿no es verdad?* (is it not true?) are used in Spanish.

I am going to France. When do you start? I start to-morrow about the break of day. That man appears to be at his ease, as (*pues*) he has his arms folded. That man has not had good success in his enterprise. He undertakes every thing, although he knows he is very unfortunate. Then he likes to strive against the stream. Miss, your mother told you not to play, and you play in spite of her. Why does that man work so slowly? Because he works against his will. Where are you going, master (*mi amo*)? I am going to the market, and then I shall come home; let all things be ready by the time I come back. Yes, Sir, all shall be ready. My child, what beautiful eyes your little friend (fem.) has! I have fallen in love with her. You ought to go to see her. Why, father? Because it is better to go there than to run after the butterflies. Do you think that she is pretty? I think so. I wish to go and see her this evening, will you go with me? Certainly. When do you think your friends will set out for Europe? I have not the most distant idea; but I suppose they will not set out until the spring or the summer, and perhaps they will not be ready until the winter. How will they travel? Some (*Unos*) will go by land and others by sea; but a few will go at first by land, and afterwards by sea. And how long will they remain abroad? Until they get rich enough to live with comfort (*con comodidad*) all their lives.

When is your birth-day? It is precisely to-morrow. Indeed! You have seen my brother, have you not? Yes, Miss, I have seen him. I came to see if he were going



away (*se iba*) this summer, and he says that he will start to-morrow at the break of day. But he will not travel much, will he? I believe not, as he has been indisposed for some time (*por algun tiempo*). What church do those ladies and gentlemen go to? The gentlemen go to the Catholic church, and the ladies to the Methodist. Are you going already? Why such a hurry? Why don't you stay a little while longer (*mas*)? Because I have already been a very long while, and I fear I am troubling you with such a long visit. The visit of a friend like you can never be troublesome (*molesta*) to me. I thank you; you are very kind.

### FORTY-SIXTH CONVERSATION.

#### THE HOLIDAYS OF THE YEAR.

Christmas.  
New Year's day.  
Lent.  
Palm Sunday.  
The Holy Week.  
Ash Wednesday.  
Maundy Thursday.  
Good Friday.  
Ember days.  
Easter Sunday.  
Low Sunday.  
Whitsunday.  
The Eve.  
The Harvest.  
High Mass.  
Low Mass.  
May God reward you!

#### DIAS DE FIESTA DEL AÑO.

La Navidad.  
Dia de Año Nuevo.  
La Cuaresma.  
Domingo de Ramos.  
La Semana Santa.  
Miércoles de ceniza.  
† Jueves Santo.  
† Viernes Santo.  
† Las cuatro Témporas.  
† Domingo de Pascua.  
† *Dominica in albis*.  
† La Pentecostes.  
La Vijilia.  
La cosecha de granos.  
† Misa cantada.  
† Misa rezada.  
† Dios se lo pague á Vd.

When is your birth-day? On the second day of January. Will you tell me which are the principal festivals (*festividades*) of the year? Certainly, with great pleasure. How shall I mention them to you, alphabetically or chronologically (*en órden alfabético ó cronológico*)? As you please. Then I will mention them to you chronologically: 1st festival, Christmas; 2d. New Year's day; 3d. Lent; 4th. Palm Sunday; 5th. The Holy Week; 6th. Ash Wednesday; 7th. Maundy Thursday; 8th. Good Friday; 9th. Ember days; 10th. Easter Sunday; 11th. Low Sunday; 12th. Whitsun-

day ; 13th. The Eve ; 14th. The Harvest. I am much obliged to you for your kindness. Not at all. Will you have the goodness to give me two wafers ? I am sorry I cannot oblige you, for I have none. Have you been at church ? Yes, Sir ; and I have heard a Low Mass, which I like better than a High Mass, for many reasons. Here is a beggar (*mendigo*). What does he want ? He asks for alms (*una limosna*). I would give him something if I could. If you have not money I have some and will give him some. You are very kind. Oh, it is nothing. It may be nothing for you, but it is a great deal for me. May God reward you ! Thank you. Good actions performed on earth meet with their reward in Heaven. There are no actions greater or more commendable than those which, stimulated neither by vanity nor sustained by the hope of reward or the allure-ment of glory, spring from the purest motives of religion, honor and benevolence.

---

#### FORTY-SEVENTH CONVERSATION.

To do as you would be done by.

The art of pleasing.

So then.

To challenge.

I don't care.

To go on tip-toe.

They are not on good terms.

Get up.

Dull season.

To be angry or vexed.

Hacer con los demas lo que quisiéramos que hiciesen con nosotros.

El arte de agradar.

† Con que.

Desafiar.

† Poco me importa.

† Andar en puntillas.

† Están reñidos. No se llevan bien.

† Levántese Vd. Levántate.

† Tiempo muerto.

Estar enfadado.

To do as you would be done by is the plain, sure and undisputed rule of morality and justice, and at the same time one of the great secrets of the difficult art of pleasing. Why do you speak to your brother ? he is angry with you. Because I did not know it ; I don't care, I shall speak to the man who lives on the other side of the road. But he also is vexed with you. I cannot help it ; I shall speak to myself. Why do you not get up ? Because I am sleepy. Has your brother been to Mr. N.'s house to-day ? No ; they are not on good terms. Who is that man ? He is a

friend of mine. I come to take leave of you for Spain. Do you intend to return? I do intend to return after the winter is over. It will give me the greatest pleasure to see you again.

So, then, you are going to be married to Miss N.? I beg your pardon, Sir, but I cannot but believe that they have informed you wrong (*mal*). I hope that you do not wish to challenge me for what I have said. No, Sir, I have not the most distant idea of doing so. Do you intend going to the play to-night? I do, because I wish to see the piece (*pieza*) that has been so long in rehearsal. It is said that Mr. N. performs his character well. So they say. Somebody is at the door. Who is there? Who is it? Come in. Be pleased to walk on your toes, as my father has gone to bed very sick. Please sit down. I am very happy to see you. How have you been (*¿Cómo lo ha pasado Vd.*)? Very well. I am very glad to hear it. And how are you? I am very well, at your service. What is the matter with your father? I really don't know, but he looks very sick. I am very sorry to hear it. I thought he was getting better. How does business go (*¿Cómo van los negocios*)? How do you get along with that business (*¿Cómo le va á Vd. con aquel negocio*)? Now, as it is a dull season, we cannot do much. Business of every description is dull (*entorpecido*).

---

#### FORTY-EIGHTH CONVERSATION.

Business before pleasure.

Be it as it may.

He is behind the age.

He does not go behind him.

He is not behind any one.

To go ahead.

Beforehand.

To fall backwards.

Step here.

That will pass away.

Before all things.

Sky-light.

† Primero es la obligacion que la devocion.

† Sea de ello lo que fuese.

† El está atrasado de noticias. No ya con el siglo.

† El no le va en zaga.

† Nadie le aventaja.

† Ir adelante.

† De antemano. Con anticipacion.

† Caer de espaldas.

† Lléguese Vd. llégate acá.

† Eso pasará.

Ante todas cosas.

Claraboya.

Had you told me that beforehand, I should have gone home to pass the Christmas holidays in company with my parents (*padres*). Be it as it may, you cannot go now, for you know, business before pleasure. Very well; but, before all things, let us go and see our friend Mr. N., and have a little conversation with him. I do not like to converse with any man who is so much behind the age as he is. What is the matter with you? I have a horrible headache. That will very soon pass away (*Eso se le pasará á Vd. muy pronto*), do not mind it. Is that the sky-light that belongs to your room? Yes, that is the one (*Esa es*). Why don't you study as much as your schoolmates? you will always be behind them (*ellos siempre le aventajarán á Vd.*) "Go ahead," is an Americanism, is it not? Yes, it is; and it is also, if we may say so (*si podemos decirlo así*), the motto of the age (*era* or *época*). What does it mean (*Qué quiere decir, or significa*) in Spanish? It means "Adelante." The following two maxims, the first from Penn, and the second from Say, mean, substantially, nearly the same thing: "Time is what we want most, but, alas! (*ay!*) what we use worst." "The economy of our (*del*) time depends on doing now what we must necessarily do afterwards."

---

#### FORTY-NINTH CONVERSATION.

The last but one.  
To learn by heart.  
By that time.  
Down town.  
Up town.  
Up the river.  
Down the river.  
A sleigh or sledge.

† El penúltimo or la penúltima.  
† Aprender de memoria.  
† Para entónces.  
† Parte baja de la ciudad.  
† Parte alta de la ciudad.  
† Rio arriba.  
† Rio abajo.  
Un trineo.

How have you been able to recite your lesson so well? Because I learnt it by heart. I am going up town; will you come with me? No, Sir, I have to go down town, and then (*despues*) I will take the steamboat that travels (*et vapor que navega*) up the river. Will you have the kindness to hand my card to your brother? With much pleasure. What are you doing? I am teaching this boy his lesson.



That is right. Can you pay me to-day? No, Sir, but I can give you a promissory note. Is it very cold to-day? No, Sir, it is neither cold nor warm. It is a very fine day. It is very fine weather. Have you gone through the book? not yet. Look, what a beautiful child! What a handsome sleigh! To-morrow evening will be given the last opera of this season (*temporada*). I beg your pardon, Sir; it will not be the last, but the last but one. I am very glad. I am very sorry. I wish to advise my brother what he ought to do, but he is not accustomed to receive advice from any body. How often is this paper published? It is published every other week. I wish to make a quotation from it, in order to pay a compliment to the editor. You may do it if you wish. Do you wish a copy of this work (*obra*)? As you please. I wish to copy fairly this letter. Here is a pen, ink and paper. Will you take a sleigh ride (*dar un paseo en trineo*)? I have no sleigh. Why do you not buy one? This sleigh is sold very cheap. How much do they wish for it? Only fifty dollars. Then I shall buy it. Before doing it, permit me to advise you in this matter. Certainly. I shall be very much obliged to you for your kindness.

---

### FIFTIETH CONVERSATION.

Real estate.  
Personal estate.

Dog-days.

Mad dog.

Bull-dog.

Mad-house.

Madmen.

Crazy.

Insane.

Are you crazy?

Are you angry?

Are you mad?

Are you vexed?

To be well off.

Is there? Are there?

Neither *pro* nor *con*.

We are even.

At even or odds.

† Bienes raíces.

† Bienes muebles.

† La canícula.

† Perro rabioso.

† Perro de presa.

† Casa de locos.

† Loco rabioso.

† Loco delirante.

Demente.

¿Está Vd. loco?

¿Está Vd. colérico?

} ¿Está Vd. enfadado?

† Estar bien.

¿Hay?

Ni en *pro* ni en *contra*.

Estamos iguales.

A pares y nones.

For ever and ever.  
Ever since.  
Now more than ever.

Por siempre jamas.  
Desde entónces.  
Ahora mas que nunca..

Why are there so many mad dogs this year? Because the dog-days are very hot. Have you been to see the mad-house? No, because I don't like to see madmen. Are you mad? No, Sir, but I am vexed. What are you going to do? Are you crazy? What is the matter with that man? He is insane. Mr. N. is worth (*tiene*) a million of dollars in real estate. Yes, Sir, and is worth also half a million of dollars in personal estate. He is very well off. Does that great lawyer speak against my cause? He speaks neither *pro* nor *con*. Then I and my enemy are even. How long have you been here? I came here this morning, and have been here ever since.

### FIFTY-FIRST CONVERSATION.

The house was full or crowded.  
A good house.  
Overflowing.  
The steamer P. has made the  
quickest time on record.  
House of Representatives.  
To be running about.  
To get clear.  
To run away. To make his (her,  
etc.) escape.  
Be it so.  
So it be no trouble to you.  
From afar.  
By far.  
At a distance.  
Though ever so good.  
At public auction.  
For my sake.

† El teatro estaba lleno.  
† Una buena entrada.  
† Rebozando.  
† El vapor P. ha hecho el viaje mas  
breve de que hay memoria.  
† Cámara de los Representantes.  
† Andar de zeca en Meca.  
† Salir bien.  
† Tomar las de Villadiego ; esca  
parse, huirse.  
† Enhorabuena.  
† Con tal que no le incomode á Vd  
† Desde lejos.  
† Con mucho.  
† A lo lejos.  
† Por bueno que sea.  
† En venduta pública.  
† Por mí.

What news does the steamer bring? She brings very good news. Are you ready? Yes, I am ready. Let us go, then. Wait a moment, I wish to put out the light. Why have you not come to see me before? Because I thought you were vexed with me. You were much mistaken. I am glad to know that I was mistaken. That being the case, I

shall come as often as ever. You are going to the Post-office, are you not? Yes. Do you wish me to accompany you? I should be very glad, if it be no trouble to you. Have you seen Mr. N....? I met him by chance this morning. Why does your sister not marry my nephew? He is a very honest man. She does not wish to marry him, though he may be ever so honest. She is going to be married to a gentleman who is richer, by far, than your nephew. Your sister is coming. How do you know it? I have seen her at a distance. Where is the vessel? She is far off.

---

### FIFTY-SECOND CONVERSATION.

Country (out of town).  
 Country (region).  
 Country (native land).  
 Ancient.  
 Consolation.  
 The people (folks).  
 The people (at large).  
 The town.  
 The exile.  
 As yet. Hitherto.  
 To cause to be done.  
 A fortnight.  
 The neighborhood.

Campo.  
 Pais.  
 Patria.  
 Antiguo.  
 Consuelo.  
 La jente, Las jentes.  
 El pueblo.  
 El pueblo.  
 El destierro.  
 Hasta ahora.  
 Hacer que se haga.  
 † Quince dias.  
 La vecindad.

Do you wish to read the journals of your country? Certainly. Then I will send to you a few that I have recently received, that you may read them. I shall be very much obliged to you, for in this my exile, like Ulysses, to hear of my country is all my consolation. What do you intend to do in this country? I intend to visit the ancient monuments of this city, and then I shall go to see a friend of mine who lives in the country, from whom I hope to obtain some information of the manners and customs of the people of the country at large, and of the folks in his neighborhood in particular. What a pity that our President died so soon! It was his intention to cause many things to be done that had hitherto been neglected; which would have been of great importance to the country. How long is it since he died? It is not yet a fortnight.

# A SYNOPSIS

## OF

# THE SPANISH GRAMMAR.

## ETYMOLOGY.

### THE ARTICLES.

In Spanish there are three Articles: the Definite; the Indefinite; and the Partitive.

#### DEFINITE ARTICLE.

<i>Singular.</i>		
<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> ..... el	la,	lo.
<i>Poss.</i> .... del,	de la,	de lo.
<i>Obj.</i> ..... al,	á la,	á lo.
<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Nom.</i> ..... los,	las.	(The Neuter has no plural.)
<i>Poss.</i> .... de los,	de las.	
<i>Obj.</i> ..... á los,	á las.	

The Neuter Article is used before the masculine singular of adjectives, to express an abstract quality, as : *lo bueno*, the good ; *lo útil*, the useful ; *lo hermoso*, the beautiful.

#### INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> ..... un,	una.
<i>Poss.</i> ..... de un,	de una.
<i>Obj.</i> ..... á un,	á una.



## PARTITIVE ARTICLE.

*Singular.*

	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> .....	algun,	alguna.
<i>Poss.</i> .....	de algun,	de alguna.
<i>Obj.</i> .....	á algun,	á alguna.

*Plural.*

	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> .....	algunos or unos,	algunas or unas.
<i>Poss.</i> .....	de algunos or unos,	de algunas or unas.
<i>Obj.</i> .....	á algunos or unos,	á algunas or unas.

## SUBSTANTIVES.

The names of rivers, kingdoms, towns, winds, and those which denote males or their professions, &c., are masculine.

The names of arts and sciences, figures of Grammar, Poetry and Rhetoric, letters of the alphabet, and those which denote females, their professions, &c., are feminine.

Nouns ending in *a*, *d*, *ie*, *ez*, *umbre* or *ion*, are feminine ; ending otherwise, are masculine. Exceptions to this rule will be found in Lesson 60th.

To form the plural add *s* to the singular ; but if the substantive ends in a consonant, or in *ey*, add *es*. For more particulars, see Lesson 9th.

Augmentatives end in *on*, *azo*, masculine ; *ona*, *aza*, feminine. Diminutives of endearment end in *ito*, *ico*, masculine ; and *ita*, *ica*, feminine ; those of contempt, in *illo*, masculine, *illa*, feminine. They are added sometimes to adjectives as well as to substantives ; and if the adjective or substantive end in a vowel, that vowel is suppressed before the augmentative or diminutive. For particulars see Lesson 9th.

## ADJECTIVES.

If the masculine ends in *o*, change it into *a* for the feminine ; if the masculine ends in *on* or *an*, add *a* for the feminine. If the adjective expresses a national quality, as *ingles*,

English, add *a*; if the masculine ends in *a*, the feminine and the masculine are then the same. All others are the same in both genders. Form the plural of all, the same as if they were substantives. See Lesson 15th, for particulars.

COMPARISON.

*Regular.*

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
soberbio,	mas soberbio,	el mas soberbio, or la mas soberbia.

*Irregular.*

bueno,	mejor,	óptimo.
malo,	peor,	pésimo.
grande,	mayor,	máximo.
pequeño,	menor,	mínimo.
alto,	superior,	supremo.
bajo,	inferior,	ínfimo.

For more particulars, see Lesson 30th.

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

*Singular.*

1st Per.— <i>m. and f.</i>	Yo,	I
2d .....	Tú,	Thou.
3d ..... <i>m.</i> .....	Él,	He or it.
..... <i>f</i> .....	Ella,	She or it.
..... <i>n</i> .....	Lo, Ello,	It.
..... <i>m. and f.</i>	Usted,	You, Your Honor, or Your Worship.

*Plural*

1st Per.— <i>m. and f.</i>	Nosotros-as or nos,	We.
2d .....	Vosotros-as or vos,	You.
3d ..... <i>m.</i> .....	Ellos,	They.
..... <i>f</i> .....	Ellas,	They.
..... <i>n</i> .....	(The Neuter has no plural.)	
..... <i>m. and f.</i>	Ustedes,	You, or Your Honors, &c.
Sing..... <i>m. and f.</i>	Se,	Himself, herself, itself; or to himself, to herself, to itself.
Plur..... <i>m. and f.</i>	Se,	Themselves, or to themselves.

*Usted* is commonly written *V.*, or *Vd.*, and *ustedes* *Vs.*, or *Vds.*, and they require the verb in the third person. *Yo*

makes *mi*, and *tú* makes *tí*, in the oblique cases *Conmigo*, with me; *contigo*, with thee; *consigo*, with himself, with herself, with itself, with themselves; *con él*, with him; *con ella*, with her; *con ellos*, *con ellas*, with them.

Objective case: *á mi*, or *me*; *á nosotros* or *nos*; *á ti* or *te*; *á vosotros*, or *os*; *á él*, or *le*; *á ella*, or *le*; *á ellos*, or *les*; *á ellas*, or *les*.

## POSSESSIVE.

Singular.		Plural.		
Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	
Mio,	mia,	mios,	mias,	my.
tuyo,	tuya,	tuyos,	tuyas,	thy.
suyo,	suya,	suyos,	suyas,	his, hers, theirs.
nuestro,	nuestra,	nuestros,	nuestras,	our.
vuestro,	vuestra,	vuestros,	vuestras,	your.

## RELATIVE.

*Que* (that, who, or which), is of all genders, numbers, and cases.

*Cual* (which, plural *cuales*), is of both genders.

*Quien* (who, plural *quienes*), relates to persons only.

*Cuyo* (whose), almost always precedes its substantive, and follows the declension of adjectives of two terminations. *Ambos*, *entrámbos*, and *ámbos á dos*, both, are declined in the same manner.

## DEMONSTRATIVE.

Singular.			
Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	
Este,	esta,	esto,	this.
ese,	esa,	eso,	}
aquel,	aquella,	aquello,	
			that.
Plural.			
Mas.	Fem.		
estos,	estas,		these.
esos,	esas,		}
aquellos,	aquellas,		
			those.

(The neuter has no plural.)

# CONJUGATION OF AUXILIARY VERBS.

## Haber, to have.

### INFINITIVE.

Haber, *to have.*

### PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Habiendo, *having.*

### PAST PARTICIPLE.

Habido, *had.*

### INDICATIVE.

#### PRESENT.

Yo he, *I have, &c.*  
Tú has,  
El ha,  
Nosotros hemos,  
Vosotros habéis,  
Ellos han.

#### PERFECT.

Yo hube, *I had, &c.*  
Tú habiste,  
El hubo,  
Nosotros hubimos,  
Vosotros hubisteis.  
Ellos hubieron.

#### IMPERFECT.

Yo habia, *I had, &c.*  
Tú habias,  
El habia,  
Nosotros habiamos,  
Vosotros habiais,  
Ellos habian.

#### FUTURE.

Yo habré, *I shall or will have,*  
Tú habrás, [*&c.*]  
El habrá,  
Nosotros habrémos,  
Vosotros habréis,  
Ellos habrán.

### CONDITIONAL.

Yo habria, <i>I should have, &amp;c.</i>	Nosotros habríamos,
Tú habrias,	Vosotros habríais,
El habria,	Ellos habrian.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

#### PRESENT.

Yo haya, *that I have, &c.*  
Tú hayas,  
El haya,  
Nosotros hayamos,  
Vosotros hayais,  
Ellos hayan.

#### IMPERFECT.

Yo hubiera—hubiese, *that I*  
[*should have, &c.*]  
Tú hubieras—hubieses,  
El hubiera—hubiese,  
Nosotros hubiéramos—hu-  
biésemos,  
Vosotros hubiérais—hubiéseis,  
Ellos hubieran—hubiesen.



## FUTURE.

Yo hubiere, <i>that I shall have,</i>	Nosotros hubiéremos,
Tú hubieres,	[&c. Vosotros hubiéreis,
El hubiere,	Ellos hubieren.

As *haber* is now only employed as an auxiliary, the compound tenses are omitted. Formerly it was used as an equivalent to *tener*, and was conjugated throughout the compound, having *habido* for its participle past.

---

Ser, to be.

## INFINITIVE.

Ser, to be.

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Siendo, *being*.

## PAST PARTICIPLE.

Sido, *been*.

## INDICATIVE.

## PRESENT.

Yo soy, *I am, &c.*  
 Tú eres,  
 El es,  
 Nosotros somos,  
 Vosotros sois,  
 Ellos son.

## PERFECT.

Yo fui, *I was, &c.*  
 Tú fuiste,  
 El fué,  
 Nosotros fuimos,  
 Vosotros fuisteis,  
 Ellos fueron.

## IMPERFECT.

Yo era, *I was, &c.*  
 Tú eras,  
 El era,  
 Nosotros eramos,  
 Vosotros erais,  
 Ellos eran.

## FUTURE.

Yo seré, *I shall be, &c.*  
 Tú serás,  
 El será,  
 Nosotros serémos,  
 Vosotros seréis,  
 Ellos serán.

## CONDITIONAL.

Yo seria, *I should be, &c.*  
 Tú serias,  
 El seria,

Nosotros seríamos,  
 Vosotros seríais,  
 Ellos serían.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

Yo sea, *that I be, &c.*

Tú seas,

El sea,

Nosotros seamos,

Vosotros seais,

Ellos sean.

IMPERFECT.

Yo fuera—fuese, *that I should*

Tú fueras—fueses, [*be, &c.*

El fuera—fuese,

Nosotros fuéramos —fuése-  
mos.

Vosotros fuérais—fuéseis,

Ellos fueran—fuesen.

FUTURE.

Yo fuere, *that I shall be, &c.*

Tú fueres,

El fuere,

Nosotros fuéremos,

Vosotros fuéreis,

Ellos fueren.

IMPERATIVE.

Se tú, *be thou, &c.*

Sea él,

Seamos nosotros,

Sed vosotros,

Sean ellos.

COMPOUND TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

Yo he sido, etc., *I have been,*  
[&c.]

PERFECT.

Yo hube sido, etc., *I had been,*  
[&c.]

IMPERFECT.

Yo habia sido, etc., *I had been,*  
[&c.]

FUTURE.

Yo habré sido, etc., *I shall have*  
[been, &c.]

COMPOUND TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

Yo haya sido, etc., *I may have*  
[been, &c.]

IMPERFECT.

Yo hubiera } *I might,*  
Yo hubiese } *should or*  
[would have been, &c.]

FUTURE.

Yo hubiere sido, etc., *I should have been, &c.*

COMPOUND TENSE OF THE CONDITIONAL.

Yo habria sido, etc., *I would have been, &c.*

## ETYMOLOGY.

**Estar, to be.**

## INFINITIVE.

Estar, *to be.*

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Estando, *being.*

## PAST PARTICIPLE.

Estado, *been.*

## INDICATIVE.

## PRESENT.

Yo estoy, *I am, &c.*  
 Tú estás,  
 El está,  
 Nosotros estamos,  
 Vosotros estáis,  
 Ellos están.

## IMPERFECT.

Yo estaba, *I was, &c.*  
 Tú estabas,  
 El estaba,  
 Nosotros estábamos,  
 Vosotros estábais,  
 Ellos estaban.

## PERFECT.

Yo estuve, *I was, &c.*  
 Tú estuviste,  
 El estuvo,  
 Nosotros estuvimos,  
 Vosotros estuvisteis,  
 Ellos estuvieron.

## FUTURE.

Yo estaré, *I shall be, &c.*  
 Tú estarás,  
 El estará,  
 Nosotros estaremos,  
 Vosotros estaréis,  
 Ellos estarán.

## CONDITIONAL.

Yo estaria, *I should be, &c.*  
 Tú estarias,  
 El estaria,

Nosotros estaríamos,  
 Vosotros estaríais,  
 Ellos estarían.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

Yo esté, *that I be, &c.*  
 Tú estés,  
 El esté,  
 Nosotros estemos,  
 Vosotros estéis,  
 Ellos estén.

## IMPERFECT.

Yo estuviera—estuviese, *that*  
*(I should be, &c.*  
 Tú estuvieras—estuvieses,  
 El estuviera—estuviese,  
 Nosotros estuviéramos—estuviésemos,  
 Vosotros estuviérais—estuviéseis,  
 Ellos estuvieran—estuviesen.

FUTURE.

Yo estuviere, <i>that I shall be, &amp;c.</i>	Nosotros estuviéremos,
Tú estuvieres,	Vosotros estuviéreis,
El estuviere,	Ellos estuvieren.

IMPERATIVE.

Está tú, <i>be thou.</i>	Estad vosotros,
Esté él,	Estén ellos.
Estemos nosotros,	

COMPOUND TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.	PERFECT.
Yo he estado, etc., <i>I have been, &amp;c.</i>	Yo he estado, etc., <i>I had [been, &amp;c.]</i>
IMPERFECT.	FUTURE.
Yo habia estado, etc., <i>I had [been, &amp;c.]</i>	Yo habré estado, etc., <i>I shall [have been, &amp;c.]</i>

COMPOUND TENSE OF THE CONDITIONAL.

Yo habria estado, etc., *I would have been, &c.*

COMPOUND TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
Yo haya estado, etc., <i>I may [have been, &amp;c.]</i>	Yo hubiera } estado, etc., Yo hubiese } <i>I might, should or would have been, &amp;c.</i>

FUTURE.

Yo hubiere estado, etc., *I should have been, &c.*

FIRST CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE.

**Amar, to love.**

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Amando, *loving.*

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Amado, *loved.*



ETYMOLOGY.

## INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

Yo amo, *I love, &c.*  
Tú amas,  
El ama,  
Nosotros amamos,  
Vosotros amáis,  
Ellos aman.

IMPERFECT.

Yo amaba, *I love, &c.*  
Tú amabas,  
El amaba,  
Nosotros amábamos,  
Vosotros amábais,  
Ellos amaban.

PERFECT.

Yo amé, *I loved, &c.*  
Tú amaste,  
El amó,  
Nosotros amamos,  
Vosotros amasteis,  
Ellos amaron.

## FUTURE.

Yo amaré, *I shall love, &c.*  
Tú amarás,  
El amaré,  
Nosotros amaremos,  
Vosotros amaréis,  
Ellos amarán.

CONDITIONAL.

Yo amaria, *I should love, &c.*    Nosotros amaríamos,  
Tú amarias,                                Vosotros amaríais,  
El amaria.                                    Ellos amarian.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

Yo ame, *that I love*, &c.

Tú ames,  
El ame,  
Nosotros amemos,

Vosotros améis,  
Ellos amen.

IMPERFECT.

Yo amara—amase, *that I should*  
[love, &c.

Tú amaras—amases,  
El amara—amase,  
Nosotros amáramos—amáse-  
mos.

Vosotros amárais—amáseis,  
Ellos amaran, amasen.

## FUTURE.

Yo amare, *that I shall love.*  
Tú amares,  
El amare,

Nosotros amáremos,  
Vosotros amáreis,  
Ellos amaren.

IMPERATIVE.

Ama tú, *love thou, &c.*  
Ame él,  
Amemos nosotros,

Amad vosotros,  
Amen ellos.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE.

**Temer, to fear.**

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Temiendo, *fearing.*

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Temido, *feared.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

Yo temo, *I fear, &c.*  
 Tú temes,  
 El teme,  
 Nosotros tememos,  
 Vosotros teméis,  
 Ellos temen.

PERFECT.

Yo temí, *I feared, &c.*  
 Tú temiste,  
 El temió,  
 Nosotros temimos,  
 Vosotros temisteis,  
 Ellos temieron.

IMPERFECT.

Yo temia, *I feared, &c.*  
 Tú temias,  
 El temia,  
 Nosotros temíamos,  
 Vosotros temíais,  
 Ellos temian.

FUTURE.

Yo temeré, *I shall fear, &c.*  
 Tú temerás,  
 El temerá,  
 Nosotros temerémos,  
 Vosotros temeréis,  
 Ellos temerán.

CONDITIONAL.

Yo temeria, <i>I should fear, &amp;c.</i>	Nosotros temeríamos,
Tú temerias,	Vosotros temeríais,
El temeria,	Ellos temerian.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

Yo tema, *that I fear, &c.*  
 Tú temas.  
 El tema,  
 Nosotros temamos,  
 Vosotros temáis,  
 Ellos teman.

IMPERFECT.

Yo temiera—temiese, *that I*  
*[should fear, &c.]*  
 Tú temieras—temieses,  
 El temiera—temiese,  
 Nosotros temiéramos—temié-  
 esemos,  
 Vosotros temiérais—temiéseis,  
 Ellos temieran—temiesen.

## FUTURE.

Yo temiere, *that I shall fear, &c.* Nosotros temiéremos,  
 Tú temieres, Vosotros temiéreis,  
 El temiere, Ellos temieren.

## IMPERATIVE.

Teme tú, *fear thou, &c.* Temed vosotros,  
 Tema él, Teman ellos.  
 Temamos nosotros,

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## INFINITIVE.

**Partir, to divide.**

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Partiendo, *dividing.*

## PAST PARTICIPLE.

Partido, *divided.*

## INDICATIVE.

## PRESENT.

Yo parto, *I divide, &c.*  
 Tú partes,  
 El parte,  
 Nosotros partimos,  
 Vosotros partis,  
 Ellos parten.

## PERFECT.

Yo partí, *I divided, &c.*  
 Tú partiste,  
 El partió,  
 Nosotros partimos,  
 Vosotros partisteis,  
 Ellos partieron.

## IMPERFECT.

Yo partia, *I divided, &c.*  
 Tú partias,  
 El partia,  
 Nosotros partíamos,  
 Vosotros partíais,  
 Ellos partian.

## FUTURE.

Yo partiré, *I shall divide, &c.*  
 Tú partirás,  
 El partirá,  
 Nosotros partiremos,  
 Vosotros partireis,  
 Ellos partirán.

## CONDITIONAL.

Yo partiria, *I should divide, &c.* Nosotros partiríamos,  
 Tu partirias, Vosotros partiríais,  
 El partiria, Ellos partirian.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

Yo parta, *that I divide, &c.*

Tú partas,

El parta,

Nosotros partamos,

Vosotros partáis,

Ellos partan.

## IMPERFECT.

Yo partiera—partiese, *that I*  
[*should divide, &c.*

Tú partieras—partieses,

El partiera—partiese,

Nosotros partiéramos—par-  
tiésemos,Vosotros partiérais—partié-  
seis,

Ellos partieran—partiesen.

## FUTURE.

Yo partiere, *that I shall divide,* Nosotros partiéremos,  
[*&c.*

Tú partieres,

El partiere,

Vosotros partiéreis,

Ellos partieren.

## IMPERATIVE.

Parte tú, *divide thou, &c.*

Parta él,

Partamos nosotros,

Partid vosotros,

Partan ellos.

## REFLECTIVE VERBS.

## INFINITIVE.

Ocultarse, *to hide one's self.*

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

## PAST PARTICIPLE.

Ocultándose, *hiding one's self.* Ocultado, *having hid* one's  
[*self.*

## INDICATIVE.

## PRESENT.

Yo me oculto, *I hide myself, &c.* Nosotros nos ocultamos,

Tú te ocultas,

El se oculta,

Vosotros os ocultáis,

Ellos se ocultan.

The other simple tenses are conjugated in like manner.

Yo me he ocultado, *I have hid* Nosotros nos hemos ocultado  
[*myself, &c.*

Tú te has ocultado,

El se ha ocultado,

Vosotros os habéis ocultado,

Ellos se han ocultado.



The other composed tenses are conjugated in like manner.

#### IMPERATIVE.

Ocúltate, <i>hide thyself, &amp;c.</i>	Ocultáos,
Ocúltese,	Ocúltense.
Ocultémonos,	

#### THE PASSIVE FORM.

The passive voice is formed with the auxiliary *ser* and the participle of the verbs.

#### INFINITIVE.

Ser amado, *to be loved.*

#### PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Siendo amado, *being loved.*

#### PAST PARTICIPLE.

Sido amado, *been loved.*

#### INDICATIVE.

##### PRESENT.

Yo soy amado, *I am loved, &c.*  
 Tú eres amado,  
 El es amado,  
 Nosotros somos amados,  
 Vosotros sois amados,  
 Ellos son amados.

##### IMPERFECT.

Yo era amado, *I was loved, &c.*  
 Tú eras amado,  
 El era amado,  
 Nosotros eramos amados,  
 Vosotros erais amados,  
 Ellos eran amados.

##### PERFECT.

Yo fuí amado, *I was loved, &c.*

##### FUTURE.

Yo seré amado, *I shall be loved,*  
 [*&c.*]

Tú fuiste amado,

Tú serás amado,

El fué amado,

El será amado,

Nosotros fuimos amados,

Nosotros seremos amados,

Vosotros fuisteis amados,

Vosotros seréis amados,

Ellos fueron amados.

Ellos serán amados.

#### CONDITIONAL.

Yo sería amado, *I should be*  
 [*loved, &c.*]

Nosotros seríamos amados,

Tú serías amado,

Vosotros seríais amados,

El sería amado,

Ellos serían amados.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

Yo sea amado, <i>that I be loved,</i> [&c.	Yo fuera—fuese amado, <i>that I</i> [ <i>should be loved, &amp;c.</i>
Tú seas amado,	Tú fueras—fueses amado,
El sea amado.	El fuera—fuese amado,
Nosotros seamos amados,	Nosotros fuéramos—fuésemos amados,
Vosotros seais amados,	Vosotros fuérais—fuéseis ama- dos,
Ellos sean amados.	Ellos fueran—fuesen amados.

FUTURE.

Yo fuere amado, <i>that I shall be</i> [ <i>loved, &amp;c.</i>	Nosotros fuéremos amados, Vosotros fuéreis amados, Ellos fueren amados.
Tú fueres amado,	
El fuere amado,	

IMPERATIVE.

Se amado, <i>be (thou) loved, &amp;c.</i>	Sed amados,
Sea amado,	Sean amados.
Seamos amados,	

---

IMPERSONAL VERBS

Are almost always used in the third person singular, as :

Granizar, to hail.	Tronar, to thunder.
Helar, to freeze.	Deshelar, to thaw.
Llover, to rain.	Lloviznar, to drizzle.
Nevar, to snow.	Relampaguear, to lighten.
Amanecer, to dawn.	Anochecer, to become night.
Acaecer, } to happen.	Suceder, to happen.
Acontecer, }	Placer, to please.

# TABLE OF THE FIRST

Inf. Pres.	Ind. Pres.	Imperfect.	Perfect.	Future.
<b>Acertar</b> <i>to guess.</i>	acierto aciertas acierta acertamos acertáis aciertan.	Regular.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Acordar</b> <i>to agree.</i>	acuerdo acuerdas acuerda acordamos acordáis acuerdan.	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Andar</b> <i>to walk.</i>	Reg.	Reg.	anduve anduvisto anduvo anduvimos anduvisteis anduvieron.	Reg.
<b>Dar</b> <i>to give.</i>	doy das da damos dáis dan.	Reg.	dí diste dió dimos disteis dieron.	Reg.

# IRREGULAR VERBS.

## CONJUGATION.

Conditional.	Subj. Pres.	Imperf.	Imperative.	Participles.
Reg.	acierta aciertes acierta acertemos acertéis acierten	Reg.	acierta acierta acertad acierten.	Reg.
Reg.	acuerde acuerdes acuerde acordemos acordéis acuerden.	Reg.	acuerda acuerda acordad acuerden.	Reg.
Reg.	Reg.	anduviera —ese anduvieras —eses anduviera —ese anduviéramos —ésemos anduviérais —éseis anduvieran —esen.	Reg.	Reg.
Reg.	Reg.	diera —ese dieras —eses diera —ese diéramos —ésemos diérais —éseis dieran —esen.	Reg.	Reg.



Inf. Pres.	Ind. Pres.	Imperfect.	Perfect.	Future.
<b>Jugar</b> <i>to play.</i>	juego juegas juega jugamos jugáis juegan.	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.

## SECOND

<b>Aborrecer</b> <i>to hate.</i>	aborrezco aborreces aborrece aborrecemos aborrecéis aborrecen.	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Atender</b> <i>to pay attention</i>	atiendo atiendes atiende atendemos atendéis atienden.	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Caber</b> <i>to be contained.</i>	quepo cabe caba cabemos cabéis cabén.	Reg.	cupe cupiste cupo cupimos cupísteis cupieron	cabré cabrás cabrá cabrémos cabréis cabrán.
<b>Caer</b> <i>to fall.</i>	caigo caes cae caemos caéis caen.	Reg.	caí caíste cayó caímos caísteis cayeron.	Reg.

Conditional.	Subj. Pres.	Imperf.	Imperative.	Participles.
Reg.	juegue juegues juegue juguemos juguéis jueguen.	Reg.	juega juegue jugad jueguen.	Reg.

CONJUGATION.

Reg.	aborrezca aborrezcas aborrezca aborrezcamos aborrezcáis aborrezcan.	Reg.	aborrece aborrezca aborreced aborrezcan.	Reg.
Reg.	atienda atiendas atienda atendamos atendáis atiendan	Reg.	atiende atienda atended atiendan.	Reg.
cabria	quepa	cupiera —ese	cabe	Reg.
cabrias	quepas	cupieras —eses	quepa	
cabria	quepa	cupiera —ese	cabed	
cabríamos	quepamos	cupiéramos —ésemos	quepan.	
cabríais	quepáis	cupiérais —éseis		
cabrian.	quepan.	cupieran —esen		
Reg.	caiga caigas caiga caigamos caigáis caigan.	cayera —ese cayeras —eses cayera —ese cayéramos —ésemos cayérais —éscis cayeran —esen.	cae caiga caed caigan.	Pres.—cayen- do.

Inf. Pres.	Ind. Pres.	Imperfect.	Perfect.	Future.
<b>Cocer</b> <i>to cook.</i>	cuezo cueces cuece cocemos cocéis cuecen	Regular.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Hacer</b> <i>to do.</i>	hago haces hace hacemos hacéis hacen	Reg.	hice hiciste hizo hicimos hicisteis hicieron	haré harás hará haremos haréis harán
<b>Mover</b> <i>to move.</i>	muevo mueves mueve movemos movéis mueven	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Oler</b> <i>to smell.</i>	huelo huelas huele olemos oléis huelen	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Poder</b> <i>to be able.</i>	puedo puedes puede podemos podéis pueden	Reg.	pude pudiste pudo pudimos pudisteis pudieron	podré podrás podrá podremos podréis podrán

Conditional.	Subj. Pres.	Imperf.	Imperative.	Participles.
Reg.	cueza cuezas cueza cozamos cozáis cuezan	Reg.	cuece cueza coced cuezan	Reg.
haría	haga	hiciera —ese	haz	Past—hecho.
harías	hagas	hicieras —eses	haga	
haría	haga	hiciera —ese	haced	
haríamos	hagamos	hiciéramos —ésemos	hagan	
haríais	hagáis	hiciérais —éseis		
harían	hagan	hicieran —esen		
Reg.	mueva muevas mueva movamos mováis muevan	Reg.	mueve mueva moved muevan	Reg.
Reg.	huela huelas huela olamos oláis huelan	Reg.	huele huela oled huelan	Reg.
podría	pueda	pudiera —ese	wanting.	Pres.—pudiendo
podrías	puedas	pudieras —eses		
podría	pueda	pudiera —ese		
podríamos	podamos	pudiéramos —ésemos		
podríais	podáis	pudiérais —éseis		
podrían	puedan	pudieran —esen		



Inf. Pres.	Ind. Pres.	Imperfect.	Perfect.	Future.
<b>Poner</b> <i>to put.</i>	pongo	Reg.	puse	pondré
	pones		pusiste	pondrás
	pone		puso	pondrá
	ponemos		pusimos	pondrémos
	ponéis		pusísteis	pondréis
	ponen		pusieron	pondrán
<b>Querer</b> <i>to wish.</i>	quiero	Reg.	quise	querré
	quieres		quisiste	querrás
	quiere		quiso	querrá
	queremos		quisimos	querrémos
	queréis		quisísteis	querréis
	quieren		quisieron	querrán
<b>Saber</b> <i>to know.</i>	sé	Reg.	supe	sabré
	sabes		supiste	sabrás
	sabe		supo	sabrá
	sabemos		supimos	sabrémos
	sabéis		supísteis	sabréis
	saben		supieron	sabrán
<b>Tener</b> <i>to have.</i>	tengo	Reg.	tuve	tendré
	tienes		tuviste	tendrás
	tiene		tuvo	tendrá
	tenemos		tuvimos	tendrémos
	tenéis		tuvísteis	tendréis
	tienen		tuvieron	tendrán

Conditional.	Subj. Pres.	Imperf.	Imperative.	Participles.
pondría	ponga	pusiera —ese	pon	Past—puesto.
pondrias	pongas	pusieras —eses	ponga	
pondría	ponga	pusiera —ese	poned	
pondríamos	pongamos	pusiéramos —ésemos	pongan	
pondríais	pongáis	pusiérais —éseis		
pondrían	pongan	pusieran —esen		
querria	quiera	quisiera —ese	quiere	Reg.
querrias	quieras	quisieras —eses	quiera	
querria	quiera	quisiera —ese	quered	
querríamos	queramos	quisiéramos —ésemos	quieran	
querríais	queráis	quisiérais —éseis		
querrían	quieran	quisieran —esen		
sabria	sepa	supiera —ese	sabe	Reg.
sabrias	sepas	supieras —eses	sepa	
sabria	sepa	supiera —ese	sabed	
sabríamos	sepamos	supiéramos —ésemos	sepan	
sabríais	sepáis	supiérais —éseis		
sabrían	sepan	supieran —esen		
tendría	tenga	tuviera —ese	ten	Reg.
tendrias	tengas	tuvieras —eses	tenga	
tendría	tenga	tuviera —ese	tened	
tendríamos	tengamos	tuviéramos —ésemos	tengan	
tendríais	tengáis	tuviérais —éseis		
tendrían	tengan	tuvieran —esen		

Inf. Pres.	Ind. Pres.	Imperfect.	Perfect.	Future.
<b>Traer</b> <i>to bring.</i>	traigo	Reg.	traje	Reg.
	traes		trajiste	
	trae		trajo	
	traemos		trajimos	
	traéis		trajísteis	
	traen		trajeron	
<b>Valer</b> <i>to be worth.</i>	valgo	Reg.	Reg.	valdré
	vales			valdrás
	vale			valdrá
	valemos			valdrémos
	valéis			valdréis
	valen			valdrán
<b>Ver</b> <i>to see.</i>	veo	veia	Reg.	Reg.
	ves	veias		
	ve	veia		
	vemos	veíamos		
	véis	veíais		
	ven	veían		

## THIRD

<b>Asir</b> <i>to seize.</i>	asgo	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.
	ases			
	ase			
	asímos			
	asís			
	asen			
<b>Conducir</b> <i>to conduct.</i>	conduzco	Reg.	conduje	Reg.
	conduces		condujiste	
	conduce		condujo	
	conducimos		condujimos	
	conducis		condujísteis	
	conducen		condujeron	

Conditional.	Subj. Pres.	Imperf.	Imperative.	Participles.
Reg.	traiga traigas traiga traigamos traigáis traigan	trajera —ese trajeras —eses trajera —ese trajéramos —ésemos trajerais —éseis trajeran —esen	trae traiga traed traigan	Pres. — tra [yendo.
valdria valdrias valdria valdríamos valdríais valdrían	valga valgas valga valgamos valgáis valgan	Reg.	vale valga valed valgan	Reg.
Reg.	vea veas vea veamos veáis vean	Reg.	ve vea ved vean	Past—visto.

CONJUGATION.

Reg.	asga asgas asga asgamos asgáis asgan	Reg.	ase asga asid asgan	Reg.
Reg.	conduzca conduzcas conduzca conduzcamos conduzcáis conduzcan	condujera —ese condujeras —eses condujera —ese condujéramos —ésemos condujerais —éseis condujeran —esen	conduce conduzca conducid conduzcan	Reg.



Inf. Pres.	Ind. Pres.	Imperfect.	Perfect.	Future.
<b>Decir</b> <i>to say.</i>	digo	Reg.	dije	diré
	dices		dijiste	dirás
	dice		dijo	dirá
	decimos		dijimos	dirémos
	decis		dijisteis	diréis
	dicen		dijeron	dirán
<b>Dormir</b> <i>to sleep.</i>	duermo	Reg.	dormí	Reg.
	duermes		dormiste	
	duerme		durmió	
	dormimos		dormímos	
	dormis		dormísteis	
	duermen		durmieron	
<b>Huir</b> <i>to fly.</i>	huyo	Reg.	huí	Reg.
	huyes		huiste	
	huye		huyó	
	huimos		huimos	
	huís		huísteis	
	huyen		huyeron	
<b>Ir</b> <i>to go.</i>	voy	iba	fuí	iré
	vas		fuiste	irás
	va		fué	irá
	vamos		fuimos	irémos
	váis		fuísteis	iréis
	van		fueron	irán

Conditional.	Subj. Pres.	Imperf.	Imperative.	Participles.
diria	diga	dijera —ese	dí	Pres.
dirias	digas	dijeras —eses	diga	diciendo
diria	diga	dijera —ese	decid	Past
diríamos	digamos	dijéramos —ésemos	digan	dicho
diríais	digáis	dijerais —éseis		
dirían	digan	dijeran —esen		
Reg.	duerma duermas duerma durmamos durmáis duerman	durmiera —ese durmieras —eses durmiera —ese durmiéramos —ésemos durmiérais —éseis durmieran —esen	duerme duerma dormid duerman	Pres. — dur- [miendo.
Reg.	huya huyas huya huyamos huyáis huyan	huyera —ese huyeras —eses huyera —ese huyéramos —ésemos huyérais —éseis huyeran —esen	huye huya huid huyan	Pres.—huyen- [do.
iria	vaya	fuera —ese	vé	Pres.—yendo.
irias	vayas	fueras —eses	vaya	
iria	vaya	fuera —ese	id	
iríamos	vayamos	fuéramos —ésemos	vayan	
iríais	vayáis	fuérais —éseis		
irían	vayan	fuera —esen		

Inf. Pres.	Ind. Pres.	Imperfect.	Perfect.	Future.
<b>Lucir</b> <i>to shine.</i>	luzco luces luce lucimos lucis lucen	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Pedir</b> <i>to ask.</i>	pido  pides  pide pedimos pedis piden	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.
<b>Podrir</b> <i>to rot.</i>	podro podres podre podrimos podris podren	Reg.	podrí pudriste podrió pudrimos pudristeis pudrieron	Reg.
<b>Salir</b> <i>to go out.</i>	salgo sales sale salimos salis salen	Reg.	Reg.	saldré saldrás saldrá saldrémos saldréis saldrán
<b>Sentir</b> <i>to feel.</i>	siento sientes siente sentimos sentis sienten	Reg.	Reg.	Reg.

Conditional.	Subj. Pres.	Imperf.	Imperative.	Participles.
Reg.	luzca luzcas luzca luzcamos luzcáis luzcan	Reg.	luce luzca lucid luzcan	Reg.
Reg.	pida pidas pida pidamos pidáis pidan	pidiera —ese pidieras —eses pidiera —ese pidiéramos —ésemos pidiérais —éseis pidieran —esen	pide pida pedid pidan	Pres. — pi- [diendo.
Reg.	putra putras putra podramos podráis putran	putriera —ese putrieras —eses putriera —ese putriéramos —ésemos putriérais —éseis putrieran —esen	putre putra podrid putran	Pres. — pu- [driendo
saldria saldrias saldria saldríamos saldríais saldrian	salga salgas salga salgamos salgáis salgan	Reg.	sal salga salid salgan	Reg.
Reg.	sienta sientas sienta sintamos sintáis sientan	sintiera —ese sintieras —eses sintiera —ese sintiéramos —ésemos sintiérais —éseis sintieran —esen	siente sienta sentid sientan	Pres. — sin- [tiendo.



Inf. Pres.	Ind. Pres.	Imperfect.	Perfect.	Future.
<b>Venir</b> <i>to come.</i>	vengo	Reg.	vine	vendré
	vienes		viniste	vendrás
	viene		vino	vendrá
	venimos		vinimos	vendrémos
	venis		vinisteis	vendréis
	vienen		vinieron	vendrán

The verb *haber*, used impersonally, is employed alike in both numbers ; and like most impersonal verbs, it is used only in the third person of the several tenses, as follows :

Ind. Present.	<i>hay,</i>	there is or there are.
Imperf.	<i>había,</i>	there was or there were.
Perfect.	<i>hubo,</i>	“ “
Future.	<i>habrá,</i>	there will be.
Conditional.	<i>habría,</i>	there would be.
Subj. Present.	<i>haya,</i>	there may be.
Imperf.	{ <i>hubiera,</i>	there should, might or
	{ <i>hubiese,</i>	would be.
Future.	<i>hubiere,</i>	there should be.
Imperative.	<i>haya,</i>	let there be.

#### OBSERVATIONS ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

The verbs in *car*, *cer*, *cir*, *gar*, *ger*, *guir* and *quir*, are not irregular, although those ending in *car* change the *c* into *qu* when the *c* is to be followed by an *e* ; those in *cer* and *cir*, some excepted, change the *c* into *z* when it is to be followed by *a* or *o* ; those in *gar* have an *u* before the termination *e* ; those in *ger* and *gir* change the *g* into *j* when it is followed by an *a* or an *o* ; those in *guir* lose the *u* before either of the last two named vowels ; and those in *quir* change the *qu* into *c* before the same already quoted vowels :

Conditional.	Subj. Pres.	Imperf.	Imperative.	Participles.
vendria	venga	viniera —ese	ven	Pres. — vini- [endo
vendrias	vengas	vinieras —eses	venga	
vendria	venga	viniera —ese	venid	
vendríamos	vengamos	viniéramos —ésemos	vengan	
vendríais	vengáis	viniérais —éseis		
vendrian	vengan	vinieran —esen		

this change being made in order to preserve the soft or strong pronunciation of the root, as : *pecar, peque* ; *vencer, venzo, venza* ; *uncir, unzo, unza* ; *pagar, pague* ; *coger, coja, cojo* ; *fingir, finjo, finja* ; *seguir, sigo, siga* ; *delinquir, delinco, delinca*.

Even the verbs of the first conjugation, whose infinitive have an *e* for the last radical letter, are not irregular ; and this *e* is doubled in some tenses, as ; *alancear, alanceé*, to wound with a lance ; *aguijonear, aguijoneé*, to prick forward ; *gorjear, gorjeé*, to warble ; *golpear, golpeé*, to strike : because the first *e* is radical, and the second is the invariable termination of the regular verbs of the first conjugation in the same tenses.

Neither are the verbs ending in *aer, eer, oir, uir*, irregular (these two vowels being two syllables), as : *caer, creer, oir, huir*. They only change the radical *i* into *y* in the gerund, preterite, and its dependants, as : *cayendo, cayó, cayera, cayese, cayere*.

All the verbs ending in *ucir* take a *z* before the radical *c* (like the verbs ending in *ecer* of the second conjugation), in the first person singular of the present of the indicative, in all those of the present of the subjunctive in the first plural, and in the third of the singular and plural of the imperative, as : *carezco, carezca, from carecer, to want* ; *luzco, luzca, from lucir, to shine*.

## ALPHABETICAL LIST OF ALL THE IRREGULAR VERBS,

Arranged according to their terminations, with references to the Verbs like which they are conjugated.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

		(See Table of Irr. Verba.)
Acertar,	to ascertain,	
acordar,	agree,	ib.
acordar,	remember,	ib.
acostar,	lie down,	acordar.
acrecentar,	increase,	acertar.
adestrar,	guide, to instruct,	ib.
agorar,	augur,	acordar.
alentar,	encourage,	acertar.
almorzar,	breakfast,	acordar.
amolar,	grind,	ib.
andar,	walk, to go,	(See Table,)
apacentar,	graze,	acertar.
aporcar,	dirt,	acordar.
aportar,	arrive at port,	ib.
apostar,	bet,	ib.
apretar,	press,	acertar.
aprobar,	approve,	acordar.
arrendar,	rent,	acertar.
asentar,	note down,	ib.
asestar,	take aim,	ib.
asolar,	destroy,	acordar.
asoldar,	furnish money,	ib.
asonar,	accord in sound,	ib.
aterrar,	terrify,	acertar.
atentar,	attempt,	ib.
atestar,	cram,	ib.
atravesar,	cross, to pierce,	ib.
aventar,	fan,	ib.
avergonzar,	be ashamed,	acordar.
bregar,	contend,	acertar.
calentar,	warm,	ib.
cegar,	blind,	ib.
cerrar,	to shut, to close,	ib.
cimentar,	found,	ib.

colar,	to strain liquor,	acordar.
colgar,	hang,	ib.
co nenzar,	commence,	acertar.
comprobar,	corroborate,	acordar.
concertar,	concert,	acertar.
concordar,	agree,	acordar.
confesar,	confess,	acertar.
consolar,	comfort,	acordar.
consonar,	agree in tone, to rhyme.	ib.
contar,	count,	ib.
costar,	cost,	ib.
dar	give,	(See Table.)
decentar,	handsel,	acertar.
degollar,	decapitate,	acordar.
demonstrar,	demonstrate,	ib.
denegar,	refuse,	acertar.
denostrar,	revile,	acordar.
derrengar,	cripple,	acertar.
desacertar,	mistake,	ib.
desacordar,	be discordant,	acordar.
desalentar,	discourage,	acertar.
desapretar,	loosen,	ib.
desaprobar,	disapprove,	acordar.
desasosegar,	disturb,	acertar.
desatentar,	perplex,	ib.
descolgar,	unhang,	acordar.
descollar,	surpass,	ib.
desconcertar,	disarrange,	acertar.
desconsolar,	afflict,	acordar.
descontar,	discount,	ib.
desencerrar,	let out, or loose,	acertar.
desengrosar,	diminish in thickness,	acordar.
desenterrar,	disinter,	acertar.
desflocar,	ravel out,	acordar.
desfogar,	give vent to passion,	ib.
deshelar,	thaw,	acertar
desherrar,	unshoe horses,	ib.
desmembrar,	dismember,	ib.
desolar,	desolate,	acordar



desollar,	to flay,	acordar.
desovar,	spawn,	ib.
despernar,	cut off legs, or break legs,	acertar.
despertar,	awake,	ib.
desplegar,	unfold,	ib.
despoblar,	depopulate,	acordar.
desterrar,	banish,	acertar.
desvergonzar,	be impudent,	acordar.
dezmar,	tithe,	acertar.
descordar,	disagree,	acordar.
empedrar,	pave,	acertar.
empezar,	begin,	ib.
emporcar,	soil,	acordar.
encensar,	cense,	acertar.
encerrar,	enclose,	ib.
encomendar,	recommend,	ib.
encontrar,	find, to meet,	acordar.
encordar,	string,	ib.
encubertar,	cover with clothes,	acertar.
engrosar,	grow stout,	acordar.
enmendar,	mend,	acertar.
enrodar,	break on the wheel,	acordar.
ensangrentar,	stain with blood,	acertar.
enterrar,	bury,	ib.
errar,*	err,	ib.
escarmentar,	learn by experience,	ib.
esforzarse,	endeavor,	acordar.
estregar,	scour,	acertar.
forzar,	force,	acordar.
fregar,	rub, to scrub,	acertar.
gobernar,	govern,	ib.
helar,	freeze,	ib.
herrar,	shoe horses,	ib.
holgar,	rest,	acordar.
hollar,	trample,	ib.
infernar,	provoke, to damn,	acertar.
invernar,	winter,	ib.

\* This verb has the following tenses and persons irregular : Ind. Pres. *Yerro, yerras, yerra* ; Subj. Pres. *Yerre, yerres, yerre*.

jugar,	to play,	(See Table.)
manifestar,	manifest,	acertar.
mentar,	mention,	ib.
merendar,	take a collation,	ib.
mostrar,	show,	acordar.
negar,	deny,	acertar.
nevar,	snow,	ib.
pensar,	think,	ib.
perniquebrar,	break legs,	ib.
plegar,	plait, to fold,	ib.
poblar,	people,	acordar.
probar,	prove,	ib.
quebrar,	break,	acertar.
recomendar,	recommend,	ib.
recordar,	remind,	acordar.
recostar,	recline,	ib.
reforzar,	reinforce,	ib.
regar,	water,	acertar.
regoldar,	belch,	acordar.
remendar,	mend,	acertar.
renegar,	abjure,	ib.
renovar,	renew,	acordar.
replegar,	fall back from a position,	acertar.
reprobar,	reprove,	acordar.
requiebrar,	cajole, to flatter,	acertar.
rescontrar,	compensate,	acordar.
resollar,	breathe,	ib.
resonar,	resound,	ib.
retemblar,	vibrate,	acertar.
retentar,	threaten with a relapse,	ib.
reventar,	burst,	ib.
revolar,	fly again,	acordar.
revolcar,	wallow,	ib.
rodar,	roll,	ib.
rogar,	pray,	ib.
segar,	reap corn,	acertar.
sembrar,	sow,	ib.
sentar,	sit,	ib.
serrar,	saw,	ib.

solar,	to sole,	acordar.
soldar,	solder,	ib.
soltar,	let go, <i>or</i> loose,	ib.
sonar,	sound,	ib.
soñar,	dream,	ib.
sosegar,	tranquillize,	acertar.
soterrar,	bury,	ib.
temblar,	tremble,	ib.
tentar,	tempt,	ib.
tostar,	toast,	acordar.
trascolar,	strain, to percolate,	ib.
trascordar,	forget,	ib.
trasegar,	decant,	acertar.
trasofiar,	dream, to fancy,	acordar.
trocar,	barter,	ib.
tronar,	thunder,	ib.
tropezar,	stumble,	acertar.
volar,	fly,	acordar.
volcar,	overset,	ib.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

Abastecar	provide,	aborrecer.
aborrecer,	hate,	(See Table.)
absolver,	absolve	mover.
absorver,	absorb,	ib.
abstraer,	abstract,	traer.
acaecer,	happen,	aborrecer.
acontecer	happen,	ib.
adolecer,	be seized with illness,	ib.
adormecer,	fall asleep, to lull,	ib.
agradecer,	be thankful,	ib.
amanecer,	dawn,	ib.
anochecer,	grow dark,	ib.
anteponer,	prefer, to place before,	poner.
antever,	foresee,	ver.
aparecer,	appear,	aborrecer.
apetecer,	long for,	ib.
ascender,	ascend,	atender.

atender,  
 atenerse,  
 atraer,  
 caber,  
 caer,  
 canecer,  
 carecer,  
 cerner,  
 cocer,  
 compadecer,  
 comparecer,  
 complacer,  
 componer,  
 condescender,  
 condoler,  
 conmover,  
 conocer,  
 contender,  
 contener,  
 contrahacer,  
 contraer,  
 convalecer,  
 crecer,  
 decaer  
 defender,  
 demoler,  
 deponer,  
 desaparecer,  
 desatender,  
 descender  
 descomponer,  
 desconocer,  
 desentender,  
 desentorpecer,  
  
 desenvolver,  
 desfallecer,  
 desflaquecer,  
 desguarnecer,

to attend,  
 stand to,  
 attract,  
 contain, etc.,  
 fall,  
 become gray headed,  
 be deficient,  
 sift,  
 boil,  
 pity,  
 appear before,  
 give pleasure,  
 compose,  
 condescend,  
 condole,  
 excite commotion,  
 know,  
 contend,  
 contain,  
 counterfeit,  
 contract,  
 be convalescent,  
 grow,  
 decay,  
 defend,  
 demolish,  
 depose,  
 disappear,  
 neglect,  
 descend,  
 decompose,  
 disown,  
 feign ignorance, mistake,  
 recover from numbness, to  
 reanimate,  
 unroll,  
 pine,  
 become emaciated,  
 ungarnish,

(See Table.)  
 tener.  
 traer.  
 (See Table.)  
 ib.  
 aborrecer.  
 ib.  
 atender.  
 (See Table.)  
 aborrecer.  
 ib.  
 ib.  
 poner.  
 ascender.  
 mover.  
 ib.  
 aborrecer.  
 atender.  
 tener.  
 hacer.  
 traer.  
 aborrecer.  
 ib.  
 caer.  
 atender.  
 mover.  
 poner.  
 aborrecer.  
 atender  
 ib.  
 poner.  
 aborrecer.  
 atender.  
  
 aborrecer.  
 mover.  
 aborrecer.  
 ib.  
 ib.



deshacer,	to undo,	hacer.
desobedecer,	disobey,	aborreecer.
desplacer,	displease,	ib.
destorcer,	untwist,	mover.
desvanecer,	vanish,	aborreecer.
detener,	detain,	tener.
devolver,	restore,	mover.
disolver,	dissolve,	ib.
disponer,	dispose,	poner.
distraer,	distract, to amuse,	traer.
doler,	ache,	mover.
dolerse,	grieve,	ib.
embravecer,	become furious,	aborreecer.
embrutecer,	become brutal,	ib.
emplumecer,	become fledged,	ib.
empobrecer,	impoverish,	ib.
encalvecer,	become bald,	ib.
encallecer,	render callous,	ib.
encarecer,	enhance the value,	ib.
encender,	light, to kindle,	atender.
enrudecer,	become raw,	aborreecer.
enruelecer,	render or become cruel,	ib.
endentecer,	cut the teeth,	ib.
endurecer,	harden,	ib.
enflaquecer,	grow lean, or weak,	ib.
enfurecer,	become furious,	ib.
engrandecer,	aggrandize, to enlarge,	ib.
enloquecer,	become or render mad,	ib.
enmohecer,	grow mouldy,	ib.
enmudecer,	become dumb,	ib.
ennegrecer,	blacken,	ib.
ennoblecer,	ennoble,	ib.
enrarecer,	rarefy,	ib.
enriquecer,	enrich,	ib.
ensoberbecer,	become haughty,	ib.
entallecer,	sprout,	ib.
entender,	understand,	atender.
enternecer,	soften,	aborreecer.
entorpecer,	benumb, to stupify,	ib.

entretener,	to entertain,	tener.
entristecer,	sadden,	abhorrecer.
entullecer,	cripple,	ib.
entumecer,	swell,	ib.
envejecer,	grow old,	ib.
enverdecer,	grow green,	ib.
envolver,	wrap,	mover.
equivaler,	be equivalent,	valer.
escarnecer,	scoff,	abhorrecer.
esclarecer,	illuminate,	ib.
escocer,	smart,	cocer.
establecer,	establish,	abhorrecer.
estremecer,	shudder,	ib.
esponer,	expose,	poner.
estender,	extend,	ascender.
extraer,	extract,	traer.
fallecer,	die,	abhorrecer.
favorecer,	favor,	ib.
fenecer,	terminate,	ib.
fortalecer,	fortify,	ib.
guarnecer,	garnish,	ib.
hacer,	make, to do,	ib.
heder,	stink,	atender.
hender,	split,	ib.
humedecer,	moisten,	abhorrecer.
imponer,	impose,	poner.
indisponer,	indispose,	ib.
llover,	rain,	mover.
mantener,	maintain,	tener.
merecer,	deserve,	abhorrecer.
moler,	grind,	mover.
morder,	bite,	ib.
mover,	move,	(See Table.)
nacer,	be born,	abhorrecer.
negrecer,	grow black,	ib.
obedecer,	obey,	ib.
obscurecer,	darken,	ib.
obtener,	obtain,	tener.
ofrecer,	offer,	abhorrecer.

oler,	to smell,	(See Table.)
oponer,	oppose,	poner.
pacer,	graze,	aborrecer.
padecer,	suffer,	ib.
parecer,	seem,	ib.
pérder,	lose,	atender.
perecer,	perish,	aborrecer.
pertenecer,	belong,	ib.
poder,	be able	(See Table.,
poner,	put, to place,	ib.
preponer,	place before,	poner.
presuponer,	presuppose,	ib.
prevalecer,	prevail,	aborrecer.
prever,	foresee,	ver.
promover,	promote,	mover.
proponer,	propose,	poner.
querer,	like, to be willing,	(See Table.)
recaer,	relapse,	caer.
recocer,	re-boil,	cocer.
reconocer,	acknowledge,	aborrecer.
recrecer,	grow again,	ib.
reflorecer,	re-blossom,	ib.
rehacer,	do over again,	hacer.
remanecer,	remain,	aborrecer.
remorder,	bite repeatedly,	mover.
remover,	remove,	ib.
reponer,	replace,	poner.
resolver,	resolve,	mover.
restablecer,	re-establish,	aborrecer.
retener,	retain,	tener.
retorcer	twist, to sprain,	mover.
retraer,	retract, to draw back,	traer.
retrotraer,	bring about what has hap- pened before,	ib.
rever,	review,	ver.
reverdecer,	grow green again,	aborrecer.
reverter,	overflow,	ascender.
revolver,	revolve,	mover.
saber,	know,	(See Table.)

satisfacer,  
sobreponer,  
soler,  
sostener,  
substraer,  
suponer,  
tender,  
tener,  
torcer,  
traer,  
transcender,  
trasponer,  
valer,  
ver,  
verter,  
volver,

to satisfy,  
place over,  
be wont,  
sustain,  
subtract,  
suppose,  
spread out,  
have, to hold,  
twist,  
bring, to fetch,  
transcend,  
transpose,  
be worth,  
see,  
spill, to shed,  
return,

hacer.  
poner.  
mover.  
tener.  
traer.  
poner.  
atender.  
(See Table.)  
mover.  
(See Table.)  
atender.  
poner.  
(See Table.)  
ib.  
atender.  
mover,

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Adherir,  
adquirir,  
advertir,  
asir,  
argüir,  
arrepentir,  
asentir,  
atribuir,  
avenirse,  
bendecir,  
ceñir,  
colegir,  
comedir,  
competir,  
concebir,  
concluir,  
conducir,  
conferir,  
consequir,  
consentir,

adhere,  
acquire,  
advert,  
seize,  
argue,  
repent,  
assent,  
attribute,  
agree,  
bless,  
gird,  
collect,  
grow moderate,  
compete,  
conceive,  
conclude,  
conduct, to conduce,  
confer,  
obtain, to succeed,  
consent,

sentir,  
ib.  
ib.  
(See Table.)  
huir.  
sentir.  
ib.  
huir.  
venir.  
decir.  
pedir.  
ib.  
ib.  
ib.  
pedir.  
huir.  
(See Table.)  
sentir.  
pedir.  
sentir.



constituir,	to constitute,	huir.
constreñir,	constrain,	pedir.
construir,	construe,	huir.
contradecir,	contradict,	decir.
contravenir,	oppose,	venir.
contribuir,	contribute,	huir.
controvertir,	controvert,	sentir.
convenir,	suit,	venir.
convertir,	convert,	sentir.
corregir,	correct,	pedir.
decir,	say, to tell,	(See Table.)
deducir,	infer,	conducir.
deferir,	defer,	sentir.
derretir,	melt,	pedir.
desavenir,	disagree,	venir.
desceñir,	ungird,	pedir.
descomedir,	grow rude, unruly,	ib.
desconsentir,	dissent,	sentir.
desdecir,	retract,	decir.
desleir,	dilute,	pedir.
deslucir,	tarnish,	lucir.
desmentir,	contradict,	sentir.
despedir,	dismiss,	pedir.
despedirse,	take leave,	ib.
desteñir,	discolor,	ib.
destruir,	destroy,	huir.
diferir,	differ, to defer,	sentir.
digerir,	digest,	ib.
disminuir,	diminish,	huir.
distribuir,	distribute,	ib.
divertir,	divert,	sentir.
dormir,	sleep,	(See Table.)
elegir,	elect,	pedir.
embestir,	assail,	ib.
engreirse,	become vain,	ib.
enlucir,	whitewash, to scour plate,	lucir.
entreoir,	hear distinctly,	oir.
envestir,	invest,	pedir.
erguir,	hold up the head,	sentir.

estreñir,	to produce astringency,	pedir.
excluir,	exclude,	huir.
expedir,	expedite,	pedir.
fluir,	flow,	huir.
freir,	fry,	pedir.
gemir,	moan,	ib.
heñir,	knead,	ib.
herir,	wound,	sentir.
hervir,	boil,	ib.
huir,	flee,	(See Table.)
imbuir,	imbue,	ib.
impedir,	impede,	pedir.
incluir,	include,	huir.
inducir,	induce,	conducir.
inferir,	infer,	sentir.
ingerir,	ingraft,	ib.
intervenir,	intervene,	venir.
instituir,	institute,	huir.
instruir,	instruct,	ib.
introducir,	introduce,	conducir.
invertir,	invert,	sentir.
investir,	invest,	pedir.
ir	go,	(See Table.)
lucir,	shine,	ib.
luir,	wear by friction,	huir.
maldecir,	curse,	decir.
medir,	measure,	pedir.
mentir,	lie,	sentir.
morir,	die,	dormir.
obstruir,	obstruct,	instruir.
oir,	hear,	(See Table.)
pedir,	ask, to beg,	ib.
perseguir,	persecute,	pedir.
pervertir,	pervert,	sentir.
podrir	rot,	(See Table.)
predecir,	predict,	decir.
preferir,	prefer,	sentir.
presentir,	have a presentiment,	ib.
prevenir,	prevent, to warn,	venir.

producir,  
 proferir,  
 proseguir,  
 prostituir,  
 provenir,  
 recluir,  
 reducir,  
 referir,  
 regir,  
 reir,  
 rendir,  
 reñir,  
 repetir,  
 reproducir,  
 requerir,  
 resentir,  
 restituir,  
 reteñir,  
 retribuir,  
 revestir,  
 salir,  
 seducir,  
 seguir,  
 sentir,  
 servir,  
 sobresalir,  
 sobrevenir  
 sonreirse,  
 substituir,  
 sugerir,  
 teñir,  
 traducir,  
 venir,  
 vestir,  
 zaherir

to produce,  
 utter,  
 prosecute,  
 prostitute,  
 proceed from,  
 cloister,  
 reduce,  
 refer,  
 rule,  
 laugh,  
 yield,  
 quarrel, to scold,  
 repeat,  
 reproduce,  
 require,  
 resent,  
 restore,  
 dye again,  
 compensate,  
 revest, to dress,  
 go out, to come out,  
 seduce,  
 follow,  
 feel,  
 serve,  
 surpass,  
 happen,  
 smile,  
 substitute,  
 suggest,  
 dye,  
 translate,  
 come,  
 dress,  
 censure,

conducir.  
 sentir.  
 pedir.  
 huir.  
 venir.  
 huir.  
 conducir.  
 sentir.  
 pedir.  
 ib.  
 ib.  
 ib.  
 ib.  
 conducir.  
 sentir.  
 ib.  
 huir.  
 pedir.  
 huir.  
 pedir.  
 (See Table.)  
 conducir.  
 pedir.  
 (See Table.)  
 pedir.  
 salir.  
 venir.  
 pedir.  
 huir.  
 sentir.  
 pedir.  
 conducir.  
 (See Table.)  
 pedir.  
 sentir.

## ADVERBS.

An Adverb is an indeclinable part of speech which qualifies the meaning of a verb, a participle, and even of another adverb ; for instance, *leer mal*, to read badly ; *ciegamente apasionado*, blindly passionate ; *bien hecho*, well made or done. Sometimes the adverb is united to a noun, because constant use has sanctioned it ; for instance when we say, *Cárlos, ántes soldado y hoy rey*, Charles, formerly a soldier and now a king ; *Alejandro, siempre héroe*, Alexander, always a hero ; *ayer comerciante y hoy mendigo*, yesterday a merchant, to-day a beggar, etc.

Adverbs are divided into ten classes, viz :

- |                   |                   |                      |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. of place.      | 5. of order.      | 8. of doubt.         |
| 2. of time.       | 6. of affirmation | 9. of interrogation. |
| 3. of quantity    | 7. of negation    | 10. of manner.       |
| 4. of comparison. |                   |                      |

Most of the English adverbs ending in *ly*, are formed in Spanish, by adding *mente* to adjectives ; as *cortés*, polite ; *cortésmente*, politely ; *común*, common ; *comúnmente*, commonly. Should the adjective from which the adverb is derived, have two terminations, the feminine must be selected for the forming of the adverb ; as, *alto*, *alta*, *altamente*, highly ; *piadoso*, *piadosa*, *piadosamente*, piously. When two or more adverbs in *mente*, are to modify the same verb, all the adverbs lose the termination *mente*, except the last ; as, *él habla clara y elegantemente*, he speaks clearly and elegantly ; *cuando calumnian á tu amigo, abierta y descaramente, defiende su causa*, when thy friend is calumniated, openly and boldly defend his cause.

## OF PLACE.

Aquí, <i>here</i> .	Debajo, <i>underneath</i> .
Allí, <i>ahí</i> , <i>there</i> .	Abajo, <i>down</i> , <i>under</i> .
Allá, <i>yonder</i> .	De abajo, <i>from below</i> .
Por aquí, <i>this way</i> .	De adelante, <i>from before</i> .
Hasta aquí, <i>hitherto</i> .	De atrás, <i>from behind</i> .
Fuera, <i>out</i> , <i>abroad</i> .	Cerca, <i>á la mano</i> , <i>nigh at hand</i>
Léjos (de léjos), <i>far</i> ( <i>afar</i>	En alguna parte, <i>somewhere</i> .
<i>off</i> ).	En ninguna parte, <i>nowhere</i> .



Cerca, *near*.  
 Al lado, *by the side*.  
 Aparte, *aside*.  
 Arriba, *above*.  
 Sobre, *over*.  
 Encima, *upon*.

En cualquiera parte, *anywhere*.  
 En alguna otra parte, *some-  
 where else*.  
 En otra parte, *elsewhere*.  
 En ninguna otra parte, *no-  
 where else*.

## OF TIME.

Entónces, *then*.  
 Hoy, *to-day*.  
 Ayer, *yesterday*.  
 Cada dia, todos los dias, *every  
 day*.  
 Ayer mañana, *yesterday morn-  
 ing*.  
 Ayer tarde, *yesterday evening*.  
 Anoche, *last night*.  
 Mañana, *to-morrow*.  
 Pasado mañana, *the day after  
 to-morrow*.  
 Mañana en la noche, *to-mor-  
 row night*.  
 El otro dia, *the other day*.  
 La semana pasada, *last week*.  
 Ultimamente, *lately*.  
 Ya, *already*.  
 Aun, *still, yet*.  
 Luego, *presently*.  
 Prontamente, *quickly*.  
 En breve, brevemente, *shortly*.  
 Tarde, *late*.  
 Temprano, *early*.

Presto, *soon*.  
 Con tiempo, *betimes*.  
 Antiguamente, *formerly*.  
 En tiempos atras, *heretofore*.  
 En lo sucesivo, *hereafter, hence-  
 forth*.  
 Siempre, *ever, always*.  
 Nunca, *never*.  
 Pocas veces, *seldom*.  
 A menudo, *often*.  
 Algunas veces or á veces, *some-  
 times*.  
 De cuando en cuando, *occa-  
 sionally*.  
 De tiempo en tiempo, *from  
 time to time*.  
 De vez en cuando, *now and  
 then*.  
 Antes, *before*.  
 Despues, *after*.  
 Desde, *since*.  
 Mucho tiempo ha, *long ago*.  
 Hasta, *till, until*.  
 Continuamente, *continually*.

## OF QUANTITY.

Mucho, *much*.  
 Demasiado, *too much*.  
 Mas, *more*.  
 Poco, *little*.

Casi, *almost*.  
 Bastante, *enough*.  
 Harto, *sufficiently*.  
 Totalmente, *wholly*.

## OF COMPARISON.

Mas que, <i>more than.</i>	Antes bien, <i>rather more.</i>
Ménos, <i>less.</i>	Peor, <i>worse.</i>
Mejor, <i>better.</i>	Muy, <i>very.</i>
Del mismo modo, <i>likewise.</i>	Con mucho, <i>by far.</i>

## OF ORDER.

Primero, <i>first.</i>	Confusamente, <i>confusedly.</i>
Sobre todo, <i>above all.</i>	Indistintamente, sin distincion, <i>indiscriminately.</i>
Despues, <i>after.</i>	
A montones, <i>in heaps.</i>	

## OF AFFIRMATION.

Sí, <i>yes.</i>	Seguramente, <i>certainly.</i>
Aún, <i>even.</i>	De todos modos. <i>by all means.</i>
Sin duda, <i>without doubt.</i>	Por supuesto, <i>of course.</i>
Ciertamente, <i>surely.</i>	

## OF NEGATION.

No, <i>no.</i>	De ningun modo, <i>by no means.</i>
Ni, <i>nor.</i>	De ninguna suerte, <i>in no wise.</i>
Tampoco, <i>neither.</i>	

## OF DOUBT.

Tal vez, quizá, acaso, <i>perhaps.</i>	Probablemente, <i>probably.</i>
Apénas, <i>scarcely.</i>	Es dudoso, <i>it is doubtful.</i>

## OF INTERROGATION.

¿ Adónde ? <i>whither ?</i>	¿ Cuándo ? <i>when ?</i>
¿ Dónde ? ¿ En dónde ? <i>where ?</i>	¿ Cuánto ? <i>how much ?</i>
¿ Cómo ? <i>how ?</i>	¿ Por qué ? <i>why ?</i>

## OF MANNER.

Bien, <i>well.</i>	Recio, <i>strongly.</i>
Mal, <i>badly.</i>	Apriesa, <i>hastily.</i>
Así, <i>thus.</i>	Bajo, <i>lowly.</i>
Despacio, <i>slowly.</i>	Presto, <i>quickly.</i>
Alto, <i>loudly.</i>	Fuertemente, <i>strongly.</i>

And all those ending in *mente.*

ADVERBS REQUIRING *de* BEFORE THE NOUNS.

Acerca de ; *as*, acerca de lo que me dijo, *concerning what he told me.*

A cubierto de ; *as*, á cubierto de la lluvia, *under shelter from the rain.*

Ademas de ; *as*, ademas de lo que oí, *besides what I heard.*

Al lado de ; *as*, siéntese Vd. al lado de ella, *sit down by her.*

Antes de ; *as*, ántes del sermon, *before the sermon.*

Apesar de ; *as*, á pesar de él, *in spite of him.*

Cerca de ; *as*, cerca de casa, *near home.*

Debajo de ; *as*, debajo de la silla, *under the chair.*

Delante de ; *as*, delante del rey, *before the king.*

Dentro de ; *as*, dentro de la iglesia, *within or inside of the church.*

## PREPOSITIONS.

A preposition is an indeclinable part of speech, which expresses the relation between nouns and verbs.

Prepositions are divided into seven different classes, viz ;

- |              |                   |               |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. of place. | 4. of exception.  | 6. of end.    |
| 2. of time.  | 5. of opposition. | 7. of causes. |
| 3. of union. |                   |               |

Prepositions of place, are those which refer to a place or to a situation, and are as follows :

A, <i>to.</i>	En, <i>in or at.</i>
Ante, <i>before or in presence of.</i>	Entre, <i>among, between.</i>
De, <i>of or from.</i>	Detras, <i>behind.</i>
Hácia, <i>to or towards.</i>	Tras, <i>after.</i>
Sobre, <i>upon or on.</i>	Enfrente, <i>opposite.</i>
Desde, <i>from.</i>	

Prepositions of time, are those which refer to time, and are as follows :

A, <i>at.</i>	Miéntas, <i>while.</i>
Antes, <i>before.</i>	Desde, <i>since.</i>
En, <i>in or at.</i>	Hasta, <i>until.</i>
Despues, <i>afterwards.</i>	Entre, <i>between.</i>

Prepositions of union, are those whose meaning is to unite ; for instance ;

Con, <i>with.</i>	Al par, <i>even.</i>
Junto, <i>close.</i>	

Prepositions of exception, are :

Escepto, ménos, <i>except.</i>	Salvo, <i>safe or except.</i>
Fuera, <i>out or besides.</i>	

Prepositions of opposition, serve to express opposition in the meaning of a sentence ; as :

Contra, <i>against.</i>	No obstante, <i>notwithstanding.</i>
A pesar, <i>in spite of.</i>	

Prepositions of end, are used to express a final object, and they are :

A, <i>at or to.</i>	Para, <i>to or for, in order to.</i>
Acerca, <i>about.</i>	Para con, <i>towards.</i>
Hácia, <i>towards.</i>	En, <i>by or in.</i>

Prepositions of cause, are those which express the cause, the origin, the instrument, or the right of property of an object or of a person, and they are as follows :

De, <i>of, from.</i>	Por, <i>by, for, on account or</i>
Con, <i>with.</i>	<i>through.</i>

---

CONJUNCTIONS.

A Conjunction is an indeclinable part of speech, which expresses relation between two phrases or sentences.

Conjunctions are divided into nine classes, viz :

- |                 |                  |                 |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Copulative.  | 4. Conditional.  | 7. Comparative. |
| 2. Disjunctive. | 5. Casual.       | 8. Conclusive.  |
| 3. Adversative. | 6. Continuative. | 9. Objective.   |

1st. Copulative Conjunctions are those which indicates the relation of conformity or equality between two sentences ; they are as follows :



Affirmative : y, <i>and</i> .	No, <i>no</i> or <i>not</i> .
E, <i>and</i> .	Tambien, <i>also</i> .
Negative : ni, <i>nor</i> or <i>neither</i> .	Ademas, <i>moreover</i> .

2d. Disjunctive Conjunctions, though the name is not sense, because if it is a conjunction it cannot be a disjunction, yet we must submit ourselves to the general acceptance of the word, and say that they are those which indicate alternative or division ; they unite sentences but disjoin the meaning or idea conveyed in the two members thereof, viz :

O, ú, <i>or</i> .	Tampoco, <i>neither</i> .
Ya, ora, sea, bien sea, <i>whether</i> .	Mas bien, <i>rather</i> .

3d. Adversative Conjunctions are those which express some opposition between a preceding and a following sentence, viz :

Mas, pero, <i>but</i> .	A pesar, <i>in spite</i> .
Aún cuando, <i>even if</i> .	Aunque, <i>although</i> .
Sino, <i>but</i> .	Sin embargo, con todo, <i>however</i> .
Bien que, <i>though</i> .	
No obstante, <i>nevertheless</i> .	

4th. Conditional Conjunctions are those which express a hypothesis or condition, as :

Si, <i>if</i> .	Dado que, <i>granted that</i> .
Como, <i>how</i> .	A ménos que, á no ser que, <i>unless</i> .
Con tal que, <i>provided</i> .	

5th. Casual Conjunctions are those which precede the sentence, expressing the causes of what had been said in the preceding phrase, and are as follows :

Por, <i>by</i> or <i>for</i> .	Pues, <i>since</i> or <i>for</i> .
Porque, <i>because</i> .	Pues que, <i>since</i> ,
Por tanto, <i>therefore</i> .	

6th. Continuative Conjunctions are those which connect the foregoing sentence with that which follows it ; they are the following :

Pues, supuesto que, <i>since</i> .	Así como, <i>so as</i> .
Así, <i>thus</i> .	Con que, <i>in such as</i> .

7th. Comparative Conjunctions are those by which we compare a preceding sentence with that which follows it, viz :

Así, <i>as.</i>	Como, <i>as or like.</i>
Así que, <i>as soon as.</i>	Tal, <i>such.</i>
A modo, á guisa, <i>in a manner</i> or <i>as.</i>	Cual, <i>as it.</i>

8th. Conclusive Conjunctions are those which bring a conclusion from the meaning of a sentence, to form another phrase ; they are as follows :

Luego, <i>then or as soon as.</i>	Por consiguiente, <i>consequently.</i>
Así pues, con que, <i>so then.</i>	De aquí, <i>thence.</i>
Por tanto, <i>therefore.</i>	
Pues, <i>then, therefore.</i>	

9th. Objective Conjunction is that which connects two sentences, when that which follows is governed by that which precedes it. There is only one, viz :

Que, *that.*

## INTERJECTIONS.

The note of interrogation, as well as that of exclamation, is placed, in Spanish, at the beginning and at the end; that at the beginning is written inverted ; as :

¿ Es así ? *Is it so ?*

The interjections most in use in Spanish are :

¡ Ah ? <i>alas !</i>	¡ Chito ! <i>be silent !</i>
¡ Oh ! <i>oh !</i>	¡ Hurra ! <i>hurrah !</i>
¡ O ! <i>o !</i>	Pardiez ! <i>zounds !</i>
¡ Ay ! <i>alas !</i>	¡ Cáspita ! <i>good gracious !</i>
¡ Ea ! <i>behold !</i>	¡ Ojalá ! <i>would to God !</i>
¡ Eh ! <i>lo !</i>	¡ Caramba ! <i>d . . . !</i>
¡ Ola ! <i>hallo !</i>	¡ Salve ! <i>health to thee !</i>
¡ Tate ! <i>ah !</i>	¡ Viva ! <i>long life, hurrah !</i>
¡ Vaya ! <i>well !</i>	

Interjections are indeclinable words, and are used to give expression to some affection of the soul, as astonishment, sadness, joy, indignation, etc.; as :

¡ Ah! qué lástima!	<i>Alas! what a pity!</i>
¡ Ay! qué pena!	<i>Alas! what a grief!</i>
¡ Oh! qué gozo!	<i>Oh! what a joy!</i>
¡ Ay de mí!	<i>Wo to me!</i>

¡ *Eh!* ¡ *Ola!* serve to call attention.

¡ *Eh!* is used in order to show that we have not understood or heard well what has been said; as,

¡ *Eh!* ¿ qué decia Vd.? *Eh! what were you saying?*

¡ *Ola!* is used to express our admiration or astonishment; as,

¡ *Ola!* ¿ cuándo volvíó Vd.? *Hallo! when did you return?*

¡ *Ea!* is used to infuse courage :

¡ *Ea!* hijo mio, ánimo! *Behold! my son, courage!*

¡ *Tate!* is used to prevent anything being done or said and also denotes surprise :

¡ *Tate!* aquí viene! *Ah! here he comes!*

¡ *Vaya!* to exhort, encourage, and approve :

¡ *Vaya!* que es tiempo de levantarse! *Well! it is time to rise!*

¡ *Vive Dios!* *as God exists!* ¡ *Viva la Constitucion!* *Long*

¡ *Vive el cielo!* *by Heavens!* *live the Constitution!*

¡ *Válgame Dios!* *God help me!* ¡ *Salve!* monte de Cuba bien-

¡ *Viva el rey!* *Long live the* *hadado!* *Health to thee! happy*  
*King!* *mountain of Cuba! etc.*

## SYNTAX.

## ARTICLES.

I. The Article agrees with the substantive to which it belongs, in gender and number; and the following require the definite article, viz : the names of arts, sciences, metals, virtues, vices, dignities, professions, employments, weight and measure, countries, mountains, rivers, winds and seasons, the hours of the day, proper nouns when used as common nouns, and generally before the days of the week.

Exceptions : The names of countries lose the article when preceded by a preposition ; but the following always require it : *del Japon ; en el Perú ; de la China ; por el Canadá ; á la Habana ; de la Florida á la Barbada ; para el Ferrol ; por la Coruña ; del Brasil ; al Paraguay*. Some never take an article, because they have the same name as their capitals, as *Génova, Nápoles, Venecia, Corfú*, etc.

II. The following do not require the definite article, viz : possessive pronouns, numeral and ordinal adjectives, when they follow the nouns to which they belong ; proper names of persons, cities, towns, and months ; titles of books, chapters, etc. ; those which signify a part of the whole, and nouns in apposition.

Examples : *Mi casa, Libro Segundo, Jorje Cuarto, Milton, Lóndres, Boston, Enero, Gramática Castellana, Reflexiones Filosóficas, Dème Vd. carne, Washington, capital de los Estados Unidos*.

III. The indefinite article, *un* (mas.), *una* (fem.), *a* or *an*, is used as in English, except in the following cases, in which it is omitted, viz. : after *que* or *tal*, expressing surprise ; sometimes after *como*, and is also omitted before nouns which express the dignity, profession, country, etc., of the nominative of the verb ; and before *cien* and *mil*.

Examples : *¡ Qué lástima ! lo hizo como hombre ; es emperador, era méxico, eres irlandés, cien casas, mil soldados*.



## SUBSTANTIVES.

I. The possessive case is always expressed by *de* ; and all the phrases, such as John's brother, my father's house, the king's palace, etc., must be rendered in Spanish by *de*, in the following manner : *el hermano de Juan, la casa de mi padre, el palacio del rey.*

II. Nouns of multitude require the verb sometimes in the singular and sometimes in the plural. The most general rule that can be given is : if the noun expresses an assemblage of persons or things of a determinate number, such as *ejército*, army, *rebaño*, cattle, *arboleda*, a place full of trees, etc., it requires the verb to be in the singular ; but if the noun expresses an indefinite or indeterminate quantity of persons or things, such as *multitud*, *tropa* *infinidad*, etc., it requires the verb to be in the plural ; the former prefixing the definite and the latter the indefinite article.

Examples : *El ejército entró en la ciudad. Entraron en la ciudad una multitud, una tropa, una multitud de soldados.*

## ADJECTIVES.

I. Adjectives agree with their substantives in gender and number ; and the following generally precede their substantives, viz. ; those used as epithets ; those which express the natural quality of their substantives ; those accented on the antepenultimate ; the cardinal numbers ; and the irregular comparatives, together with *mucho*, *poco*, *mismo*, *todo*, *cada*, *demás*, *cuanto*.

Examples : *El valeroso jefe ; el frío hielo ; mucho dinero, el mismo caballo ; veinte puertas ; el peor hombre ; cada señora.*

II. Adjectives referring to two or more substantives singular, should be in the plural, and ought to agree with the more worthy gender, viz. : the masculine in preference to the feminine. But when there are two or more substantives plural, the adjective ought to agree with the nearest substantive.

Examples : *El hijo y la hija son bien educados ; sus esperanzas y temores eran vanos ; sus temores y esperanzas eran vanas ; eran vanos sus temores y esperanzas ; eran vanas sus esperanzas y temores.*

III. Adjectives which in English are followed by *of*, *from*, *with*, and sometimes *in*, also by *by* expressing excess are generally followed in Spanish by *de*. Those which in English are followed by *to* or *for*, are followed in Spanish by *á* or *para*, and sometimes by *con*.

Examples : *Perturbado de temor ; agudo de ingenio ; es mayor que yo de un año ; pronto á decir la verdad ; bueno para comer ; ingrato con su padre ; urbano con todos.*

IV. As....as ; or so....as ; are expressed *tan....como* ; more....than, *mas....que* ; less....than, *ménos....que* ; so much, or as much, so many, or as many....as, *tanto* (declinable)....*como* ; the more or the less, are expressed by *mas*, *ménos* but if they are both expressed in one sentence, or either of them expressed twice, and the one is a consequence of the other, it should be *cuanto mas* or *ménos* before the former verb, and *mas* or *ménos*, or *tanto mas* or *tanto ménos* before the latter.

Examples : *Soy tan justo como Vd. ; soy mas justo que Vd. ; tiene tantas manzanas como Vd. ; aquello es lo que ménos quiero ; cuanto mas le veo, ménos le amo, or tanto ménos le amo ; cuanto ménos estudio, ménos aprendo, or tanto ménos aprendo.*

V. Numeral adjectives require *de* before nouns and adjectives of dimension,, and in this case *to be* is translated by *tener*.

Examples : *Esta casa tiene cuarenta piés de alto, de altura or de elevacion ; un pozo de doscientos piés de hondo, or de profundidad.*

## PRONOUNS.

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

I. The nominative case of pronouns is seldom expressed, unless for the sake of emphasis ; the reason is, that the nominative is sufficiently well known in most tenses by the termination of the verb. In the imperfect and pluperfect Indicative, and in all the tenses of the Subjunctive, it may be sometimes necessary to express *yo* or *él*, *ella*, *ello*, in order to distinguish the persons, as in those tenses the first and

third persons singular are always the same; but even in those tenses and persons, the pronoun should not be expressed if the person or thing spoken of could be distinctly known without the pronoun.

II. When the action of the verb terminates in the personal pronoun, that pronoun is in the accusative or objective case; when the action of the verb does not thus terminate, but implies advantage or disadvantage, the pronoun is in the dative case. The former answers to the question *what* or *whom*; the latter to the question *to what* or *to whom*.

III. The dative case is expressed before the verb in the following manner:

Singular. To me, *me*; to thee, *te*; to him, to her, to it, *le*.

Plural. To us, *nos*; to you, *os*; to them, *les*.

The dative case is expressed after the verb in the following manner:

Singular.

1. To me, *á mí*.

2. To thee, *á tí*.

3. To him, or to it, (m.) *á él*. }  
To her, or to it, (f.) *á ella*. }

To it (n), *á ello* or *á lo*.

Plural.

1. To us, *á nosotros* (m.), *as* (f.)

2. To you, *á vosotros* (m.) *as* (f.)

3. To them, } *á ellos*, (m.)  
                  } *á ellas*, (f.)

(The neuter has no plural.)

Examples: *Se me dió; se dió á mí*, etc.

In the singular, when *to it* refers to no particular object, but to a circumstance, or sentence, or adjective used in the neuter, it is expressed *á ello*, *á lo*; but when *to it* refers to an object, the pronouns *á él*, m., *á ella*, f., must be used according to the gender of the substantive to which it refers; the reason is, that in Spanish, all substantives are either masculine or feminine.

IV. The accusative case is expressed before the verb in the following manner:

Sing.—1. Me, *me*.

2. Thee, *te*.

3. Him or it (m.), *le* (1);  
her or it (f.), *la*.

It (n.), *lo*.

Plural.—1. Us, *nos*.

2. You, *os*.

3. Them, { *los*. (m.)  
                  } *las*. (f.)

1. Some eminent authors use *lo* in the accusative masculine, for *him* or *it*, masculine, instead of *le*. It is also much used in speaking.

After the verb the accusative is expressed as the dative after the verb.

V. The dative and accusative cases are sometimes twice expressed for the sake of greater energy ; sometimes twice before the verb, sometimes once before, and once after the verb.

Examples : *Ella me amaba á mí*, she loved me ; *á mí me consta la verdad*, to me the truth is evident ; *se alabaron á sí mismos*, they praised themselves.

VI. When both the dative and accusative are governed by the same verb, there is sometimes a manner of expressing the dative different from what is mentioned in Rule IV. ; thus, I give him, is *le doy*, and I give it, is *lo doy* ; but, I give it to him, must be expressed *se lo doy*. In expressions of this kind, *se* means to him, to her, or to them. When the dative and accusative are governed by the same verb, the dative precedes the accusative. The following list comprises those combinations of datives and accusatives which are most frequently used :

<i>Me le</i> }	him or it, to me.	<i>Te le</i> }	him or it, to thee.
<i>me lo</i> }		<i>te lo</i> }	
<i>me la</i>	her or it, to me.	<i>te la</i>	her or it, to thee.
<i>me los</i> }	them to me.	<i>te los</i> }	them to thee.
<i>me las</i> }		<i>te las</i> }	
<i>nos le</i> }	him or it to us.	<i>os le</i> }	him or it, to you.
<i>nos lo</i> }		<i>os lo</i> }	
<i>nos la</i>	her or it, to us.	<i>os la</i>	her or it, to you.
<i>nos los</i> }	them to us.	<i>os los</i> }	them to you.
<i>nos las</i> }		<i>os las</i> }	
<i>se le</i> }	him or it, to him, to her, or to them.		
<i>se lo</i> }			
<i>se la</i>	her or it, to him, to her, or to them.		
<i>se los</i> }	them, to him, to her, or to them.		
<i>se las</i> }			

In using the above pronouns, the accusative should always agree in gender and number with the thing spoken of ; thus in speaking of a book (*libro*) we say, *se lo ha enviado* ; but in speaking of a table (*mesa*), *se la ha enviado*. It must be observed that *se* is used in the above manner



only when the person to whom it refers is distinctly known; but if there would be any doubt as to the person or persons to whom it refers, it must be expressed after the verb, by *á él*, to him; *á ella*, to her; *á ellos*, m., *á ellas*, f., to them; the accusative remaining before the verb.

Examples: *lo enviaré á él y no á ellos*. If there were only one person or several persons to whom it should be sent, and if the person or persons were distinctly known, so that no doubt could be entertained, then *se* indicates that person or those persons. The following examples will exhibit the manner of using those pronouns:

I had a table, but I gave it to them. *Yo tenía una mesa, mas la di á ellos*, m., *á ellas*, f.; or *se la di*, m. and f.

I shall have a hat, but I will give it to him—to her. *Tendré un sombrero, mas lo daré á él—á ella*, (*se lo daré*, m. and f.)

I found the fan, and sent it to her. *Hallé el abanico, y se lo envié*; or *lo envié á ella*.

I found his coat, and sent it to him. *Hallé su casaca, y se la envié*; or *la envié á él*.

He had ten books, but he gave them to them. *Él tenía diez libros, mas se los dió*; or *los dió á ellos*, m., *á ellas*, f.

Where are her gowns? The servant has sent them to her. *¿En dónde están sus batas? La criada se las ha enviado; or us ha enviado á ella*.

VII *Vuestra merced* or *vuesa merced*; Your Honor or Your Worship; Sir, Madam, is generally contracted, and pronounced *usted*, and written *V.*, or *Vd.* The plurals will consequently be *vuestras mercedes*, *vuestas mercedes*, *ustedes*, *VV.*, or *Vds.* The verb agrees with them in the third person; they are used in speaking to both males and females, and the adjective agrees in gender with the person spoken to.

This is the most polite manner of speaking. The second person plural is not so polite; and the second person singular is used in speaking to servants and children, also to brothers and sisters, and others with whom we are on terms of very great intimacy; but children generally address their parents by *Vds.*

VIII. The personal pronouns may be placed either before

or after the verb, unless the verb have its nominative expressed before it.

Examples : *Yo tenia ; le mató ; tenia yo ; matóle ; los buenos me aman*, and not *aman me*.

Between two verbs, the latter of which is governed by the former, the pronouns may be placed before both, or after either of them.

Examples : *Le voy á buscar ; voyle á buscar*, or *voy á buscarle*.

The pronouns, *mí, tí, sí*, with their prepositions, are placed either before or after the verb.

Examples : *De mí hacen*, or *dicen de mí ; para tí viene la carta*, or *viene para tí la carta ; á mí llegó la noticia*, or *llegó á mí la noticia*.

IX. In the following phrases, the English impersonal verb, *it is*, must be rendered in Spanish by *ser*, agreeing with the nominative which follows ; as, it is I, *soy yo* ; it is he, *es él* ; it is we, *somos nosotros* ; it is you, *sois vosotros*, or *es Vd.*, singular, *son Vds.*, plural ; it is they, *son ellos*.

X. The following expressions, *myself, thyself, &c.*, when in the nominative, are always rendered by *mismo*, or *misma*, singular, *mismos*, or *mismas*, plural, according to the gender and number of the person or persons. If a female speaks, she says *yo misma* ; but a male person says *yo mismo*. In speaking to a female, we say *Vd. misma*, or *tú misma* ; to a man, *Vd. mismo*, or *tú mismo*. The rest are :

Mas.	Fem.
<i>Él mismo</i> , he himself.	<i>Ella misma</i> , she herself.
<i>ellos mismos</i> , they themselves.	<i>ellas mismas</i> , they themselves.
<i>nosotros mismos</i> , we ourselves.	<i>nosotras mismas</i> , we ourselves.
<i>vosotros mismos</i> , you yourselves.	<i>vosotras mismas</i> , you yourselves.
<i>Vds. mismos</i> , you yourselves.	<i>Vds. mismas</i> , you yourselves.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

I. As the most polite mode of speaking is by *usted* and *ustedes*, which are third person, we must, when speaking

thus, use *su* and *sus* ; also, *suyo*, *suyos*, *suya*, *suyas*, when we wish to say *your*.

Examples : How are your sisters ? *¿Cómo están sus hermanas de Vd.?* My houses are larger than yours ; *Mis casas son mas grandes que las tuyas de Vd., or que las de Vd.* I live in his, or their house ; *Habito en su casa.* Observe, that the possessives always agree with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor.

II. *It is mine*, is expressed *es mio*, or *es mia*, according to the gender of the thing possessed. They are mine, *son mios*, or *son mias*. The others are :

It is thine, *es tuyo* or *tuya* ; they are thine, *son tuyos* or *tuyas*.

It is his or hers, *es suyo* or *suya* ; *es de él*, or *de ella*.

They are his or hers, *son suyos* or *suyas* ; *son de él* or *de ella*.

It is ours, *es nuestro* or *nuestra* ; they are ours, *son nuestros* or *nuestras*.

It is yours, *es vuestro* or *vuestra* ; *es de Vd.* or *de Vds.*

It is theirs, *es suyo* or *suya* ; *es de ellos* or *de ellas*.

They are yours, *son vuestros* or *vuestras* ; *son de Vd.* or *de Vds.*

They are theirs, *son suyos* or *suyas* ; *son de ellos* or *de ellas*.

The above shows the manner of using the possessives with the verb to be, in Spanish, *ser* ; but when they are used without the verb *ser*, the article must be prefixed.

Examples : My father and thine ; *Mi padre y el tuyo*. Your brothers and mine ; *Sus hermanos*, or *los hermanos de Vd.* or *Vds. y el mio*, sing., or *los mios*, plur. His children and ours ; *Sus hijos y los nuestros*. Her sisters and yours ; *Sus hermanas*, or *las hermanas de ella y las de Vd., or de Vds.* My hens are fatter than his, hers, or theirs ; *Mis gallinas están mas gordas que las tuyas*.

III. In speaking of the parts of the body, the Spaniards use the definite article where the English use the possessive pronoun ; but this occurs only where there could be no doubt as to the person of whose body we are speaking.

Examples : He broke my leg ; *Me rompió la pierna*. My finger is sore ; *Me duele el dedo*. They pierced his body ; *Le atravesaron el cuerpo*. They stole our flocks ; *Nos robaron los rebaños*.

In these examples the pupil should observe, that the pronoun expressing the person of whose body we speak, is prefixed to the verb in the dative case. Where loss or damage is sustained it is similarly expressed, as in the last example.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

I. In English, the pronouns *who*, *whom*, *which* and *that*, are of both numbers, and consequently remain unchanged, whether they relate to one individual or many; as, the man who walks, the men who walk, &c.; but in Spanish they all admit a plural form, except *que*, which never varies. The relatives agree in gender and number with the antecedent, or noun to which they relate; as, *el hombre al cual lo di*, *las mujeres á las cuales lo di*. *Quien*, who, relates to persons only; *que* and *cual*, (who, which or that), to both persons and things; *cuyo*, whose, relates to an antecedent which may be either a person or a thing, and it agrees in gender and number, not with the antecedent, but with another noun, before which it is commonly placed. *Quien* and *cuyo* never require the definite article; *que* requires it but very seldom; and *cual* requires it almost always. *Cual* indicates the gender and number of its antecedent; *quien* indicates only the number; *que* and *cuyo* indicate neither the gender nor number of the latter noun with which it agrees.

Examples: *El hombre á quien hablé*; *el hombre or la mujer con quien se fué*; *los hombres or las mujeres con quienes se fué*; *el hombre que pasea*; *la mesa que rompieron*; *la que me habla* (she who speaks to me); *los or las que me hablan* (they who speak to me); *el hombre or la mujer, or los hombres or las mujeres que amo*; *el sujeto del cual yo hablaba*; *el hermano del cual, la hermana de las cuales, las hermanas de las cuales habló mi padre*; *un templo cuya elevacion era grande*; *los hombres cuyo ingenio es agudo*; *las casas cuyos corredores son largos*; *las señoritas cuya hermosura me encantó*; *la niña cuyos zapatos se perdieron*.

II. The following will exhibit the manner of rendering any of the English relatives into Spanish:

Who, nom.	{	Sing. <i>que</i> , <i>quien</i> , (m. & f.), <i>el cual</i> (m.) <i>la cual</i> , (f.)
		Plur. <i>que</i> , <i>quienes</i> , (m. & f.) <i>los cuales</i> , (m.) <i>las cuales</i> , (f.)



Whom, acc. { Sing. *que, á quien*, (m. & f.) *el cual*, (m.) *á la cual*, (f.)  
 Plur. *que, á quienes*, (m. & f.) *á los cuales*, (m.)  
*á las cuales*, (f.)

To whom, dat.,—same as acc. except that *que* is not used.

Which, or that, { Sing. *que*, (m. & f.) *el cual*, (m.) *la cual*, (f.)  
 Plur. *que*, (m. & f.) *los cuales*, (m.) *las cuales*, (f.)

The dative, when applied to things, is the same as when applied to persons, except that *quien* is not used, and *que* becomes *á que*. The genitive of all are formed by adding *de* to the nominative. The pupil should observe, that in English the word *that*, is frequently used for *who* or *whom*, as well as for *which*. It will be necessary, therefore, to examine whether it would make good sense in English, to substitute *who* *whom*, or *which*, and after discovering the one with which the sense would be correct, the above table will render the translation perfectly easy. *Que* is used in Spanish much in the same way that *that* is used in English.

Examples : The man that walks, or the man who walks ; *el hombre que pasea*. The girl that I love, or whom I love ; *la muchacha que amo*, or *á quien amo*. The means that were taken, or which were taken ; *los medios que se tomaron*.

*Quien* is never used in the nominative except as an interrogative. *Who* and *whom* are generally rendered by *que*, if it immediately follow its antecedent ; if not, *who*—*el cual* ; *whom*—*á quién*.

III. The relatives are called interrogatives when they are used in asking questions. The question *who* ? is always asked by *quién*, singular, *quiénes*, plural. The question *what* ? is asked by *qué*, singular and plural, unless the verb *to be* separates it from the noun to which it belongs ; in the latter case it is rendered *cuál* singular, *cuáles* plural. The question *whose* ? is asked by *de quién* ?

Examples : ¿ *Quién es este* ? ¿ *Quiénes lo han visto* ? ¿ *Qué hizo Vd.* ? ¿ *Qué mérito tiene él* ? ¿ *Qué cosas han hecho* ? ¿ *Cuál fué la consecuencia* ? ¿ *Cuáles son las consecuencias* ?

¿De quién or de quiénes son las casas? ¿De quién es este libro?

IV. *Lo que*, that which, or what, is used in speaking of something indefinite. It is always in the singular.

Examples : *La virtud es lo que mas me gusta. Todo lo que tengo es poco.*

#### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The demonstrative pronoun *that*, may be rendered in Spanish either by *ese* or *aquel* ; but not indiscriminately. *Ese* denotes an object at a moderate distance from the speaker ; *aquel*, an object that is more remote. When *this* and *that* refer to two preceding nouns, this is rendered by *este*, and that by *aquel*.

Examples : *Esos árboles me gustan mucho, pero aquellos me gustan mas. El dinero y los libros son ámbos útiles; estos para hacernos sabios, y aquel para proporcionarnos lujo.*

#### INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Some of the indefinite or indeterminate pronouns were omitted in the Etymology, as the words of which they are composed may be known by translating, and their use is much the same as in English. Observe, however, the following.—Some have no plural, and are the same in both genders ; as, *álguien, nadie, algo, nada, quienquiera, cualquiera* : some have no singular ; as, *ámbos, ámbas, varios, varias, entrámbos, entrámbas* : *tal* and *cualquiera* have the same termination for both genders, and make, in the plural, *tales, cualesquiera*. All the rest form the feminine and plural according to the rules of adjectives. The following must be translated differently in the singular and plural : *uno, una*, one, *unos, unas*, some, *mucho, mucha*, much, *muchos muchas*, many ; *poco, poca*, little, *pocos, pocas*, few ; *uno á otro*, each other, *unos á otros*, one another ; *uno y otro*, etc., both ; *ni uno ni otro*, etc., neither ; *cada uno, cada una*, each or every one. *Alguno*, some one, *ninguno*, no one, lose the last letter

before a noun masculin and singular (1), and in plural are translated *some*.

## VERBS.

### USE OF THE TENSES.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

The present and future are used in the same manner in Spanish as in English.

The imperfect represents either an unfinished action, or one which signifies continuation of time. It may always be used when *was* or *were*, with the present participle, can be used in English.

Examples : *Cenaba yo cuando entró mi hermano* ; I was supping, etc. *Los romanos cultivaban las artes* ; cultivated (continued to cultivate) the arts.

The perfect is used when we speak of an action entirely past.

Examples : *El año pasado edificué una casa*. *Ayer perdí á mi madre*.

The perfect compound is used much in the same manner as in English ; and is composed of the Present Indicative of *haber*, and the past participle.

The pluperfect has a double form in Spanish, one or the other of which must be used whenever the same tense is in English. One form of this tense (which is most commonly used), is composed of the Perfect Indicative of *haber*, and past participle. The former should always be used, except preceded by one of the following adverbs of time viz. : *cuando, despues que, así que, no bien, etc.* ; *as, luego que le hube visto*.

The future compound is used in Spanish as in English ; *as, habrá almorzado*, he or she will have breakfasted.

(1) The same is to be observed of the objectives *buero, malo, primero, and postrero*. *Tercero* and *grande* may be used, the former without the last letter, the latter without the last syllable. *Santo* before a proper name loses the last syllable. *Ciento* loses the last syllable before a noun and before *mil*.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

In this Mood the learner cannot be guided so much by the time implied by the verb, as by the preceding verb or conjunction, by which the tenses of this mood are commonly governed. It will therefore be necessary here, and in treating of the Infinitive, to introduce the regimen or government of verbs, in order to show when verbs are required to be in the Subjunctive or Infinitive, and to point out when and under what circumstances the several tenses of those moods ought to be used. As this is one of the most difficult parts of Spanish Grammar, it will claim our particular attention.

There are three general observations which ought to be attended to. 1st. The Subjunctive is always used when anything conditional, contingent or doubtful is implied. 2d. All the tenses of the Subjunctive, except the imperfect, are governed by some preceding verb or conjunction. 3d. The termination *ra* being common to both the perfect and the conditional, when it is used for the latter it is governed by no preceding word, and may, like the conditional, begin a sentence ; but when used for the perfect, it is governed in the same manner as that tense.

The present is almost always preceded by some conjunction expressing contingency or doubt, such as : *que, aunque, bien que, á ménos or á no ser que, ántes que, en caso que, para que, por tal que, puede ser que, hasta que, con tal que, sea que, sin que*, etc., in which it will be observed that *que* is used in all those conjunctions where contingency etc., are implied. Of those, *que* is the most frequently used, and it is generally preceded by a verb in the present or future of the Indicative. When this tense is governed by any other conjunction than *que*, such conjunction may begin a sentence or phrase without being preceded by a verb. This tense is as frequently translated in English by the present or future indicative, as by the sign *may*, which must not be an invariable guide in our translation.

Examples : *Desea que yo se lo dé ; deseará que yo se lo dé. Aunque los soldados sean desarmados ; en caso que llegue. Es-*



*pero que esté Vd. bueno*, I hope you are well ; *temo que no venga su padre de Vd.*, I fear your father will not come.

Observe, that, in free translations, *que* may be frequently omitted, as in the above examples ; and in translating all such phrases as: I wish he may go, she fears he will be punished, we think he is safe, the word *que*, that, must be inserted in Spanish ; thus, *quiero que vaya*, I wish that he may go ; *teme que sea castigado*, she fears that he may be punished ; *pensamos que esté salvo*, we think that he may be safe.

The imperfect or conditional, is the only tense in this mood which can begin a sentence without being preceded by a conjunction or another verb ; it is translated by the English potential *would*, and sometimes *should* ; but the latter can be used only in the 1st person singular and plural.

Examples : *Yo amaría el juego si....* I would love or I should love play if.... *Él le mataría si....* he would kill him if....

Sometimes this tense is preceded by *que* or *si*, but it is always in cases where inclination is implied, which is the distinguishing characteristic of this tense. *Si*, thus used, is equivalent to *whether*.

Examples : *Me prometió que vendría* ; that he would come (inclination). *Me preguntó si escribiría* ; if (whether) I would write (inclination).

The termination *ra* may always be used for *ría*, except in sentences similar to the last two examples. The former two examples might with equal propriety stand thus : *Yo amara el juego ; él le matara*.

The perfect is always subjunctive, that is, subjoined or placed after some verb or conjunction. With a conjunction, such as *si*, *aunque*, *sino*, etc., or an interjection expressing desire, it may begin a sentence ; but it is much more frequently governed by a verb followed by *que*. The preceding verb is generally in the imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, or future Indicative. The termination *se* is more used than *ra*, after *cuando*, *antes que*, *donde*, *cuanto*, *el que*, etc., implying contingency ; but after *si* and *aunque*, *ra* is more used than

*se.* The English signs of this tense are *might* and *should* (but never *would*) ; however, it is frequently translated by the perfect Indicative, in the same manner as the present is translated by the present Indicative. Thist ake place generally after conjunctions, but especially after *si* and *aunque*.

Examples : *Si yo conociera* or *conociese las personas*, if I knew the persons ; *aunque me suplicara* or *suplicase*, though he might beseech me, or should beseech me ; *me dijo que viniera* or *viniese*, he told me to come ; *suplicaban al juez que oyera*, or *para que oyese sus descargos*, they entreated the judge to hear, or that he should hear their defence.

The future is used when we use the future Indicative, preceded by *when* or *if*. This tense may be rendered by *will*, *shall*, or *should*. If *si* and *cuando*, when used with the perfect, do not always apply to past time, they never apply to a future time, as when used with this tense.

Examples : *Cuando yo bebiere el vino*, when I shall drink the wine (not *cuando beberé*) ; *si me diere*, if he will give me (not *si me dar*) á ; *si él edificare las casas*, if he should build the houses (not *edificará*).

The compound tenses in the Subjunctive are formed by prefixing to the past participle the tenses of *haber*, in the Subjunctive. The rules for the use of these tenses is the same as those for the simple ones. They are never used unless the English verb be preceded by *have* or *had* ; as, *quiero que venga*, I wish he may come ; *aunque haya venido*, although he may have come.

The following examples will explain the use of those tenses : and in order to render them more intelligible, I shall make use of the same verbs which in the foregoing example were used in their simple tenses.

#### Present Compound.

<i>Espero que haya escrito,</i>	I hope he may have written.
<i>Aunque haya ido,</i>	Though he may have gone.

#### Imperfect Compound.

*Yo habria* or *hubiera amado el juego, si....* I would have loved play, if...

*Me aseguró que habria or hu-* He assured me that he would  
*biera venido, si....* have come, if....

### Perfect Compound.

*Me dijo que habria or hubiera* He told me that he might or  
*venido, si hubiese or hubiera* should have come, if he had  
*conocido las personas,* known the persons.

### Future Compound.

*Cuando yo hubiere bebido el* When I shall have drank the  
*vino,* wine.  
*Si él hubiere edificado las casas,* If he will have built the houses.

If these examples be compared with the simple tenses, their use and regimen will be found exactly the same.

From the foregoing observations it appears evident that the termination *ra* is of more frequent use than *ria*, or *se*, as it is used for both, but it is oftener used for *se* than for *ria*. *Ria* can never be used for *se*, nor *se* for *ria*; as there is a material difference between—*dijo que el soldado vendria*, and—*dijo que el soldado viniese*; the former that the soldier would come, the latter that the soldier should come; the former denoting inclination on the part of the soldier, the latter implying an obligation to come, whether with or without his inclination.

The following rules will be necessary to complete our observations on the regimen of this Mood. It is a general rule, that when the signification of the governing or governed verbs does not refer to the person or thing which is the nominative of the first, the second is governed in the Indicative or Subjunctive with the conjunction *que*; as, *deseo que aprendas, la casa parece que amenaza ruina*. If the first verb is in the future Indicative, it governs the second verb with *que* in the present or perfect Subjunctive; as, *habrá pretendido que te dejen or dejasen en libertad*. The verbs *decir* and *pensar*, and all of like meaning, as *declarar, manifestar, esponer, concebir, imaginar, and mandar, ordenar, prescribir*, if they are in the Indicative, and govern verbs whose actions refer to them and their nominative, the second verb will also be in the Indicative, and in any tense; as *digo que voy*,

*que iba, que iré*, etc. But if the second verb does not refer to the nominative of the first, the second will be in the Subjunctive ; and observe, if the first is in the present, the second will be in the future Indicative, or present Subjunctive ; as, *imagino, creo, or pienso que se sentencie or sentenciará la causa en mi favor*. But if the first is in any past tense of the Indicative or future compound Indicative, the second will be in the Conditional ; as, *creia, juzgó, habrá pensado que le pedirian alguna fianza*.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

This Mood is used in the same manner as in English. Although the 2d. person singular and plural are not the same as the Subjunctive present, yet if there be a negation, the Subjunctive present must be used in those persons also. The reciprocal pronouns which belong to reflective verbs, and the datives and accusatives of personal pronouns which precede the verb, must follow the Imperative when it is affirmative, and precede it when it is negative. The first and second person plural Imperative of reflective verbs, lose the final *s* and *d* before the reciprocal pronouns *nos* and *os*, respectively, when they follow the verb.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

When two verbs are used in a sentence, if the signification of the latter refer to the nominative of the former, the latter is commonly put in the Infinitive, either with or without a preposition. The Infinitive has no preposition when it is governed by any of the following verbs : *deber, declarar, dejar, desear, dignarse, creer, entender, enviar, esperar, hacer, parecer, pretender, poder, querer, saber, ver*, and some others. The Infinitive has *de* before it when it can be expressed in English by the present participle, with *of* or *from* prefixed, and sometimes *by, with, and in* ; also when it is governed by verbs signifying abstaining, ceasing, depriving, and finishing, and when it is governed by a noun. The Infinitive has *á* before it when it is governed by verbs signifying to dare, to begin, to teach, to learn, to exhort, to desire, to invite, to prepare, to assist, to compel, etc. The Infinitive takes, *para*, when *for* or *in order* could be prefixed before the English



**Infinitive.** When *without*, *in*, or *by*, are followed by the present participle in English, the Spanish will be in the Infinitive, with *sin*, *en*, or *por*, prefixed. The English Infinitive is often rendered by the Indicative or Subjunctive with *que*.

The datives and accusatives which follow the Imperative, follow also the Infinitive, whether it be affirmative or negative; as, *no quiso dárselo*; *pretendió habérmelos hecho*. Sometimes there are three verbs together without any preposition; as, *quiso hacer correr el caballo*, he wished to make the horse run; *mandó hacer venir el coche*, he ordered the coach to come. *Haber de*, or *tener que*, with the Infinitive, are used to express a future action which is to be done; as, *he de escribir*, or *tengo que escribir una carta*, I have to write a letter.

#### GERUND AND PARTICIPLE.

The Gerund is equivalent to the Present Participle in English; and when it is expressed absolutely, thus: George fighting, Mary singing, the Gerund stands first: *peleando Jorje, cantando María*. It is always indeclinable. With *estar* it is sometimes used thus: *estoy peleando*, I am fighting; *ella estaba cantando*, she was singing; which are equivalent to, *yo peleaba, ella cantaba*. The Past Participle is indeclinable after *haber*, unless it be used with *ser* in conjugating passive verbs; in which case the Participle admits of plural and feminine, like adjectives, and agrees with the nominative of the passive verb. Gerunds and Participles govern the same cases as the verbs from which they are derived. The Gerund is sometimes elegantly understood. When *tener* is used as an auxiliary, the Past Participle agrees with the accusative case.

*Can, Could, Might, Will, Would, and Should.*

I. Those words are sometimes not signs of the tenses of the verbs with which they are used, but distinct verbs, by which the following verb is to be governed, according to the rules already given. When *can* and *may*, *might*, *could*, *would* and *should*, can be indiscriminately used for each other, they must be expressed by some tense of the verb with which

they are joined ; and this tense may be known by the rules for the *Use of the tenses*. But when power or ability is emphatically expressed, *poder* should be used ; when wish or inclination is emphatically expressed, *querer* should be used ; and *deber* when obligation or duty is emphatically expressed.

II. When *can*, *could*, or *might*, could be changed into the verb *to be able*, followed by an Infinitive, it must be expressed in Spanish by *poder*, followed by the Infinitive of the following verb ; *can* by the present Indicative or Subjunctive, *could* and *might* by the imperfect or perfect of the Indicative or Subjunctive ; and the manner to ascertain what tense to use, is to discover what tense of *to be able* would make good sense in English, and then render that tense in Spanish by the rules given in the *Use of the Tenses*.

Examples : You can write, *Vd. puede escribir* ; if I could oblige you, *si pudiera complacer á Vd.* ; you could have done it, *Vd. hubiera podido hacerlo* ; I do not think you could, *no creo que pudiese Vd.* ; I could have done that yesterday, *podia haber hecho eso ayer* ; I could not, *no podia* or *pude* ; you might have written a letter to me, *Vd. hubiera podido escribirme una carta* ; you might have been deceived, *Vd. podria haber estado engañado*.

III. When *will* and *would* could be changed into the verb *to wish*, or *to be willing*, it must be translated by *querer*, and the tense must be discovered in the same manner as directed for *poder*.

Examples : Because I wont, or because I will not, *porque no quiero*. Will you have houses or land ? ; *Quiere Vd. tener casas ó terrenos?* I will have houses, but he would have land, *yo quiero tener casas, mas él quisiera tener terrenos* ; he would grasp all, *él quisiera abarcar todo* ; I could do it if I would, *yo lo pudiera hacer si quisiese*.

IV. When *should* could be expressed by *would*, it is commonly a sign of the imperfect Subjunctive ; when it could be expressed by *might*, it is commonly a sign of the perfect Subjunctive ; and when it could be expressed by *shall* or *will*, or when it refers to a future action, it is commonly in the

future Subjunctive; but, as before observed, when *duty* is emphatically expressed, it must be rendered by *deber*. *Duty* is always understood, if it would make sense in English with the defective verb *ought*, followed by the Infinitive of the annexed verb. The tense in which to put *deber*, must be discovered by the *Use of the Tenses*.

Examples: I should go if I had my hat, *yo iría si tuviese mi sombrero*; he ordered that they should be silent, *ordenó que callasen*; provided he should come, *con tal que venga*; if he should die, *si muriere*; you should go, *Vd. debería irse*; I should have gone yesterday, *yo debí haberme ido ayer*; we should love our enemies, *debemos amar á nuestros enemigos*.

#### VERBS ACTIVE, PASSIVE, NEUTER, REFLECTIVE, AND IMPERSONAL.

I. Two or more nouns, or pronouns, in the singular, require the verb to be in the singular when joined by the conjunction *ó*, and plural when joined by *y*; as, *la madre ó la hija vendrá*; *la madre y la hija vendrán*. When two or more nouns, or pronouns of different numbers, are connected by a disjunctive conjunction, such as *ó*, *sino*, &c., the verb agrees with the last; as, *que ellos ó Pedro venga*, whether they or Peter come. The verb agrees with the first rather than with the second, and with the second rather than with the third person; as, *yo y tú comeremos*; *tú y Juan vendréis*.

II. Active verbs govern the noun, or pronoun in the accusative, with the preposition *á* when the accusative terminates in a person, and without it when it terminates in a thing; as, *amar á Dios*, *aborrecer el vicio*. They also govern other verbs in the Infinitive, either with or without a preposition; as, *quiero estudiar*; *exhorto á estudiar*.

III. Verbs which signify *plenty* or *want*, *care* or *negligence*, *remembrance* or *forgetfulness*, *praising* or *blaming*, *loading*, *filling* or *unloading*, *binding* or *releasing*, *jeering*, *mocking* or *jesting*, *reviving* or *depriving*, *pitying*, *repenting*, *absolving*, *using*, and in general all those which in English are followed by *of*, *from*, *which*, or *by*, are followed by *de* or *en*.

IV. Verbs implying *acquisition* or *loss*, *advantage* or *disadvantage*, and requiring in English *to*, *for*, or *from*, are followed by *á*. This rule includes verbs meaning *buying*, *borrowing*, and *taking away*, with their contrapositions, and many others.

V. Passive verbs are formed by *ser*, and sometimes by *estar*; and *haber* is used to form the compound tenses, as in active verbs. In the 3d. person, if the Nominative be not a person, the passive is generally formed by prefixing the reciprocal pronoun *se*, itself, themselves, etc. When *ser* or *estar* are used, the past Participle is declinable, and agrees with the nominative.

The following examples will exhibit the manner of changing the active into the passive, with or without negation :

ACT. *Aff.*—I love handsome young ladies ; *amo á las señoritas hermosas.*

*Neg.*—I do not love handsome young ladies ; *no amo á las señoritas hermosas.*

PAS. *Aff.*—Handsome young ladies are loved by me ; *las señoritas hermosas son amadas por mí.*

*Neg.*—*Las señoritas hermosas no son amadas por mí.*

ACT.—The boy should study his lessons ; *el muchacho debe estudiar sus lecciones.*

PAS.—The lessons should be studied by the boy ; *se deben estudiar las lecciones por el muchacho.*

ACT.—*Los sabios no pierden el tiempo.*

PAS.—*El tiempo no se pierde por los sabios.*

ACT.—They have refused us the favor ; *nos han rehusado el favor.*

PAS.—We have been refused the favor ; *el favor se ha rehusado á nosotros, or se nos ha rehusado el favor.*

PAS.—Though the books may have been burned ; *aunque se hayan quemado los libros.*

PAS.—The cities would be burned ; *se quemarian las ciudades.*

PAS.—The cities would have been burned *se habrían quemado las ciudades.*

PAS.—Though the women are protected, or may be protected ; *aunque se proteja á las mujeres.*



PAS.—Though the women were protected ; *aunque se prote-  
giese á las mujeres.*

PAS.—If the women had been protected ; *si se hubiese prote-  
jido á las mujeres.*

PAS.—If the women should be protected ; *si se hubiere pro-  
tejido á las mujeres.*

PAS.—If they had been protected ; *si se les hubiese protegido.*

VI. Any active verb may become reflective by prefixing the pronoun in the accusative case ; this pronoun must be of the same person as the nominative of the verb ; as, *me amo, el hombre se ama.* But there are verbs which are always reflective ; such as, *se mofa de su hermano*, he mocks his brother ; *me adhiero á la opinion de Vd.*, I adhere to your opinion ; *nos gusta escribir*, we are fond of writing. Reciprocal verbs govern others in the Infinitive, some with *á*, and some with *de* ; as, *me arrepiento de haberle hablado ; se quejaba de trabajar tanto ; os acostumbrais á trabajar ; se atrevió á pelear.* Those which take *á* before the Infinitive will have it before a noun ; the same with regard to *de* ; as, *se arrepiente de su conducta ; se acojió á sagrado.*

VII. The pupil was informed in the personal Pronouns, rule VI, that when a dative and accusative are governed by the same verb, the dative precedes the accusative. This is a general rule, except when the verb is reflective, and then the reciprocal pronoun (which is always in the accusative,) precedes the dative, as may be seen in the following examples :

I discovered myself to him, *Me le descubrí*, or *me descubrí á él ; me le he descubierto, or me he descubierto á él.*  
or I have discovered, etc.

He discovered himself to me. *Se me descubrió, or se descubrió á mí.*

I wish to discover myself to him, or to her. *Deseo descubrirmele, or descubrirme á él, or á ella.*

They discovered themselves to us. *Se nos descubrieron, or se descubrieron á nosotros.*

He opposed him. *Se le opuso.*

They opposed them. *Se les opusieron.*

VIII. Many active verbs are used reflectively, and then they are generally followed by *de*; as, I pity him, *le compadezco* or *compadézco* (active); *me compadezco*, or *compadézcome de él* (reflective); he forgets his friend, *olvida á su amigo* (active); *olvidase*, or *se olvida de su amigo* (reflective.)

IX.—Neuter verbs cannot govern others but by the help of prepositions; as, *el hombre nace para vivir*: and as this and similar phrases govern the Indicative or Subjunctive we must add *que* after *para* or *por*; as, *el hombre nace para que muera, y muere porque la muerte le es natural*.

X.—Many impersonals, and verbs used as such, govern the Subjunctive with *que*; as, *conviene que venga*, it is fit that he or she come, or may come; *es menester que yo vaya*, I must go; *fué preciso que lo hiciese*, it was necessary for him to do it.

XI.—Verbs implying motion from a place, require *de*; to a place, *á*; through or by a place, *por*; towards a place, *hácia*; and for a place, *para*.

## ADVERBS.

With regard to the situation of the adverb in a sentence, no rule can be given but what would be subject to many exceptions. It is a matter that depends much on taste; however, when no particular emphasis is intended to be laid on the adverb, it generally follows the verb, and precedes other parts of speech; and for energy, or elegance, it frequently changes its situation. Nevertheless, the strength of the adverb depends very much on its position in a sentence; and the perspicuity of the construction also demands care in the proper placing of the adverb; thus we must be guided according to the stress we wish to lay on the adverb to give it a more or less conspicuous position, taking care, however, to place it where it shall not create ambiguity in the sentence.

## OBSERVATIONS ON CERTAIN ADVERBS.

*Aquí* and *acá*. The first means *here*, and the second *hither*; as, *Aquí í está*—Here it is. *Ven acá*—Come hither.

*Hasta aquí* means *hitherto*, and *de aquí*, *hence*; as, *Hasta aquí hemos vivido en paz*—Hitherto we have lived peaceably. *De aquí esos males*—Hence those evils.

*He aquí*, signifies *behold*, or *here is*; as, *He aquí mi bolsa*—Behold, or here is my purse.

*Ahí, allí, allá.* *Ahí* generally denotes a place not very distant from the speaker: it also alludes to the place where the person addressed is; as, *Ahí está mi casa*—There is my house. *Ahí donde está Vd.*—There where you are. *Allí* and *allá* generally refer to a more distant place than *ahí*; as, *Le dejé allí*—I left him there. *Allá en aquellos países*—There, in those countries. *Allá* is also equivalent to *thither*; as, *Voy allá*—I am going thither.

*Mas acá* and *mas allá* are always accompanied by the preposition *de*, when followed by another word. *Mas acá* signifies *on this side*; and *mas allá*, *on that side*, or *beyond*; as, *Mas acá de Madrid*—On this side of Madrid. *Mas allá de los Alpes*—On that side, or beyond the Alps.

*Ademas* and *demas.* The first means *besides* and *moreover*; as, *Ademas de eso*—Besides that. *Ademas, ya es tarde*—Moreover, it is now too late. The second, as an adverb, means either *over and above*, or *useless*; as, ¿*Uántos hay demas?* How many are there over and above? *Es por demas*—It is useless. As an adjective and a substantive *demas* means *the rest*; as, *Lo demas vendrá mañana*.—The rest (of it) will come to-morrow. *Los demas de los escritos*.—The rest of the writings. *Las demas cartas*—The rest of the letters.

*Donde* and *adonde.* The first signifies *where*, and the second *whither*, or *where to*; as, ¿*Dónde está?* *Donde Vd. le dejó*—Where is he? Where you left him. ¿*Adónde ha ido?* *Adonde Vd. le mandó*—Whither is he gone? Where you sent him.

*Jamas* and *nunca* may be used indiscriminately; as, *Jamas* or *nunca ví tal cosa*—I never saw such a thing. *Nunca* joined to *jamás* adds greater energy to the negation; as, *Nunca jamás ví tal cosa*—Never did I see such a thing.

*Jamas* is often used after the words *por siempre*, and *para siempre*, for ever; then, instead of its negative signification, it means *eternally*; as *Me acordaré de él para siempre jamás* I will remember him all the days of my life, or for ever. It

is sometimes used alone interrogatively, in the sense of *ever*, as, *¿Ha visto Vd. jamas tal proceder?*—Did you ever see such behaviour?

*No.* This adverb does not always convey a negative meaning; on the contrary, it strengthens the affirmation when used with comparatives, and renders the contrast more striking; as, *Mejor es el trabajo que no la ociosidad*—Labour is better than idleness. *Mas vale ayunar que no enfermar*—It is better to fast than to fall ill.

The *no*, however, in such sentences is not *absolutely* required, since their grammatical construction would be perfect without it.

*Ya.* This adverb has a variety of significations, as will be observed in the following examples:—

<i>¿Ha venido Vd. ya?</i>	Are you come <i>already</i> ?
<i>Ya lo sé.</i>	I <i>already</i> know it.
<i>Ya vendré á verle.</i>	I'll soon come and see you.
<i>Vaya Vd. que ya yo iré.</i>	Go yourself, I will go <i>presently</i> .
<i>¿Me entiende Vd. ya?</i>	Do you understand me <i>now</i> ?
<i>Sí, ya le entiendo.</i>	Yes, <i>now</i> I understand you.
<i>¿Ha acabado ya de escribir?</i>	Has he finished writing <i>yet</i> ?
<i>Ya no me quejo de mi suerte.</i>	I <i>no longer</i> complain of my fate.
<i>Ya lo sabrá Vd.</i>	You will know it <i>by and by</i> .
<i>Ya quiere esto, ya aquello.</i>	<i>Sometimes</i> he wants this <i>sometimes</i> that.
<i>Iré, ya que Vd. lo manda.</i>	I will go, <i>since</i> you desire it.
<i>Ya sea por esto, ya por aquello.</i>	<i>Whether</i> it be for this, or for that.
<i>Ya no le veré mas.</i>	I shall <i>never</i> see him again.
<i>Ya se ve.</i>	It is evident. Of course.

## PREPOSITIONS.

The prepositions, in Spanish, are always placed before the words which they govern.

I.—The preposition *de*, which answers to *of* or *from*, in English, must be translated *by* or *with*, when it expresses the agent or cause of an action:



Aborrecido <i>de</i> todos,	Detested <i>by</i> all.
Rodeado <i>de</i> enemigos,	Surrounded <i>by</i> enemies.
Saber <i>de</i> memoria,	To know <i>by</i> heart.
Apasionarse <i>de</i> una dama,	To be enamored <i>with</i> a lady.
Bordar (algo) <i>de</i> plata,	To embroider <i>with</i> silver.
Llenar <i>de</i> agua,	To fill <i>with</i> water.

Speaking of the body, it is used thus :

Alto <i>or</i> bajo <i>de</i> cuerpo,	Of a high <i>or</i> low stature.
Blanco <i>de</i> cara,	Having a white face.

With most reflective verbs and phrases like the following it cannot well be expressed in English :

Abusar <i>de</i> la amistad,	To abuse friendship.
Ademas <i>de</i> eso,	Besides that.
Antes <i>de</i> ahora,	Before now.
Cerca, <i>or</i> enfrente <i>de</i> la casa,	Near, <i>or</i> opposite the house.
Gozar <i>de</i> alguna cosa,	To enjoy any thing.
Ir tras <i>de</i> mí.	To go behind me.

The following are not easily reducible to any rule :

Ordenarse <i>de</i> sacerdote,	To be ordained <i>into</i> the priesthood.
Pasar <i>de</i> Sevilla,	To go <i>farther</i> than Seville.
Triunfar <i>de</i> los enemigos,	To triumph <i>over</i> enemies.

II.—In phrases like the following, it is translated *on* or *upon*.

Caer <i>á</i> tal parte,	To look <i>on</i> such a side.
Ladear <i>á</i> tal parte,	To lay <i>on</i> such a side.
Resolverse <i>á</i> alguna cosa,	Te resolve <i>upon</i> any thing.

In the following, and similar phrases, it should be translated *from*.

Pedir algo <i>á</i> alguno,	To ask something <i>from</i> any one.
Callar la verdad <i>á</i> otro,	To conceal the truth <i>from</i> another.

In the following, and similar phrases, it is translated for :

Disponerse á alguna cosa,	To prepare <i>for</i> any thing.
Ingrato á los favores,	Ungrateful for favors.
Optar á los empleos,	To be a candidate <i>for</i> situations.

The following are not easily reducible to a rule :

Arrimarse á la pared,	To lean <i>against</i> the wall.
Oler algo á otra cosa,	To have the smell <i>of</i> another thing.

III.—*En*, in, is sometimes translated *with*, *on*, *upon* or *to* :

Encenderse <i>en</i> ira,	To kindle <i>with</i> anger.
Bambolear <i>en</i> la maroma,	To dance <i>on</i> the rope.
Caer <i>en</i> tierra,	To fall <i>upon</i> the ground.

Examples of the manner of using *con*, *para*, &c. :

Acertar, <i>or</i> dar <i>con</i> la casa,	To find the house.
Trocar una cosa <i>con</i> otra,	To change one thing <i>for</i> another.
Chocar una cosa <i>con</i> otra,	To drive one thing <i>against</i> another.
Visible <i>para</i> todos,	Visible <i>to</i> all.
Estar <i>para</i> partir,	To be <i>ready</i> to depart.

V.—Some prepositions are indiscriminately used for others :

Aconsejarse <i>de</i> , or <i>con</i> sabios,	To be advised by wise men.
---	----------------------------

#### RULES FOR THE USE OF THE PREPOSITIONS *por* AND *para*.

*Por* denotes the instrument, the agent, the medium, the cause or motive, and therefore is rendered by *for*, *on account of*, *by* or *through*. Examples :

This machine is moved by *Esta máquina está movida por* steam, *vapor*.

This work is written by N., *Esta obra está escrita por N.*

The teacher punished my son *El maestro castigó á mi hijo por*  
for (on account of) his in- (*per causa de*) *su indolencia.*  
dolence,

I will do it for (on account of) *Lo haré por Vd.*  
you,

How much do you ask for this *¿ Cuánto pide Vd. por este som-*  
hat? *brero?*

I passed through Paris, *Pasé por Paris.*

*Para* indicates the purpose, the direction, or the end ;  
and is rendered by *to, in order to, or for.* Examples :

To (in order to) learn, one *Para aprender es menester estu-*  
must study, *diar.*

That vessel sails for Havana, *Aquel buque sale para la Habana.*

This letter is for you, *Esta carta es para Vd.*

VERBS WHICH REQUIRE THE PREPOSITION *á* BEFORE BOTH AN INFINITIVE AND A NOUN.

Abandonarse <i>á</i> morir, <i>á</i> los vicios.	Consagrarse <i>á</i> servir, <i>á</i> Dios.
Acertar <i>á</i> pasar, <i>al</i> sitio.	Contribuir <i>á</i> edificar, <i>á</i> empresas.
Acostumbrarse <i>á</i> pedir, <i>á</i> la limosna.	Convidar <i>á</i> bailar, <i>al</i> baile.
Adelantarse <i>á</i> llegar, <i>á</i> los otros.	Convocar <i>á</i> deliberar, <i>á</i> junta.
Aficionarse <i>á</i> cazar, <i>á</i> la lectura.	Dar <i>á</i> entender, <i>á</i> todos.
Apostar <i>á</i> correr, <i>al</i> juego.	Decidirse <i>á</i> viajar, <i>á</i> todo.
Apresurarse <i>á</i> venir, <i>á</i> mi encuentro.	Dedicarse <i>á</i> aprender, <i>á</i> las ciencias.
Aproximarse <i>á</i> morir, <i>al</i> pueblo.	Determinarse <i>á</i> comprar, <i>á</i> la compra.
Arrojarse <i>á</i> nadar, <i>al</i> agua.	Echarse <i>á</i> dormir, <i>al</i> suelo.
Asomarse <i>á</i> ver, <i>al</i> balcón.	Enviar <i>á</i> decir, <i>á</i> Pedro.
Atreverse <i>á</i> decir, <i>á</i> muchos.	Exhortar <i>á</i> enmendarse, <i>á</i> la enmienda.
Comenzar <i>á</i> cantar.	Habituarse <i>á</i> beber, <i>al</i> vino.
Concurrir <i>á</i> votar, <i>á</i> empresas.	Humillarse <i>á</i> rogar, <i>al</i> ruego.
Condenar <i>á</i> morir, <i>á</i> destierro.	Incitar <i>á</i> correr, <i>á</i> alguno.
Conformarse <i>á</i> sufrir, <i>á</i> la regla.	Inclinarse <i>á</i> leer, <i>á</i> la virtud.
	Inducir <i>á</i> pecar, <i>á</i> pecado.
	Ir <i>á</i> viajar, <i>á</i> paseo.
	Meterse <i>á</i> gobernar, <i>á</i> sastre.

Negarse á dar, á todos.	Reducirse á vivir, á lo necesario.
Obligar á cumplir, á lo justo.	[empresa.
Obligarse á pagar, al pago.	Resolverse á marchar, á la
Ofrecerse á servir, al servicio.	Salir á torear, á la calle.
Pararse á descansar, á la	Sentarse á comer, á la mesa.
puerta.	Someterse á sufrir, al superior.
Pasar á descubrir, á la sala.	Subir á ver, al terrado.
Persuadir á ceder, á alguno.	Tornar á decir, á un lado.
Ponerse á estudiar, al trabajo.	Volver á caer, á casa.

VERBS WHICH REQUIRE THE PREPOSITION *á* BEFORE A NOUN, AND DO NOT ADMIT IT BEFORE OR WITH ANOTHER VERB.

Abordar	á la lancha.	Impeler	á la carrera.
Acojerse	al asilo.	Imponer	á súbditos.
Adherirse	á facciones.	Impugnar	al contrario.
Agregarse	á los suyos.	Imputar	al inocente.
Arribar	á buen puerto.	Inclinar	al obstinado.
Ascender	á capitan.	Incorporar	á la masa.
Atender	á la lección.	Infundir	á alguno.
Atribuir	á la suerte.	Insinuar	á su amigo.
Brindar	á la salud.	Jugar	á los naipes.
Caer	á tierra.	Juntar	á otro.
Calentarse	á la chimenea.	Leer	á la junta.
Callar	al público.	Llover	á cántaros.
Ceder	á la fuerza.	Mandar	á inferiores.
Comprar	al tendero.	Manifestar	al auditorio.
Conducir	á la ciudad.	Mantener	á un pobre.
Confiar	á su amigo.	Montar	á caballo.
Consagrar	á Dios.	Mudarse	á otra parte.
Consultar	á los doctos.	Navegar	al Sur.
Contestar	á esquelas.	Notificar	á la parte.
Contravenir	á lo mandado.	Oler	á vainilla.
Convertirse	á la virtud.	Optar	á empleos.
Corresponder	á los favores.	Parecerse	á su madre.
Deber	al panadero.	Participar	á los jefes.
Declarar	á la nación.	Pegar, fijar, ó	} á la pared.
Desmentir	al calumniador.	colgar	
Despertar	al dormilon.	Permitir	á los subalternos.
Diferir	á otra época.	Persuadir	á los rebeldes.
Echar	á tierra.	Prevenir	á incautos.
Elevar	á las nubes.	Prometer	á los amigos.
Esceder	á otro.	Promover	á la magistratura.
Faltar	á la orden.	Recetar	al enfermo.
Favorecer	á pobres.	Recibir	á cuenta.
Fiarse	á un amigo.	Recomendar	á un amigo.
Igualarse	á inferiores.	Referirse	á una cosa.



Rendirse	á la razon.	Sustraerse	al deber.
Repartir	á la tropa.	Sujerir	á alguno.
Representarse	á la imaginacion.	Tirar	á la izquierda.
Responder	á la pregunta.	Tocar	á cada uno.
Restituir	al despojado.	Traer	al mercado.
Retirarse	al convento.	Transferir	al sitio.
Retroceder	á un punto.	Transplantar	al huerto.
Robar	al caminante.	Uniformar	á otra cosa.
Rogar	al padre.	Unir	á otro.
Saber	á quina.	Vestir	á la turca.
Saltar	á la imaginacion.	Vivir	á gusto.
Sustituir	al profesor.	Volar	al cielo.

VERBS WHICH REQUIRE THE PREPOSITION *de* BEFORE AN INFINITIVE

Abochornarse	de pedir.	Fastidiarse	de oir.
Abstenerse	de pecar.	Fatigarse	de andar.
Aburrirse	de padecer.	Gloriarse	de ser.
Acabar	de trabajar.	Guardarse	de caminar.
Acordarse	de ir.	Gustar	de bailar.
Acusar	de haber hecho.	Hartarse	de comer.
Agraviarse	de oir.	Holgarse	de recibir.
Ahorrar	de gastar.	Jactarse	de poseer.
Alegrarse	de saber.	Justificarse	de haber hecho.
Arrepentirse	de jugar.	Lamentarse	de padecer.
Asegurarse	de ser cierto.	Librar	de servir.
Avergonzarse	de hablar.	Llevarse	de oir decir.
Bajar	de dormir.	Mantenerse	de bordar.
Blasonar	de haber sido.	Maravillarse	de saber.
Cansarse	de trabajar.	Molerse	de correr.
Confesarse	de haber hecho.	Motejar	de ignorar.
Congratularse	de ser.	Olvidarse	de ir.
Cuidarse	de trabajar.	Preciarse	de cantar.
Culpar	de omitir.	Presumir	de saber.
Dar	de beber.	Quejarse	de ser.
Dejenerar	de ser.	Querellarse	de haber sido.
Desdeñarse	de asistir.	Reirse	de oir decir.
Desesperar	de conseguir.	Renegar	de haber nacido.
Despedirse	de un amigo.	Retraerse	de concurrir.
Desquitarse	de perder.	Sacar	de padecer.
Dejar	de molestar.	Sentirse	de oir.
Ignarse	de conceder.	Servirse	de dar.
Disgustarse	de pretender.	Sobresaltarse	de ver.
Distraerse	de padecer.	Subir	de cenar.
Enmendarse	de pecar.	Subsistir	de trabajar.
Espantarse	de ver.	Sustraerse	de obedecer.
Escluir	de votar.	Tachar	de mentir.
Escusarse	de ir.	Tratar	de comprar.
Eximir	de trabajar.	Valerse	de ser.

Vanagloriarse	<i>de servir.</i>	Vivir	<i>de mendigar.</i>
Venir	<i>de cazar.</i>	Zafarse	<i>de trabajar.</i>

VERBS FROM WHOSE MEANING SPRINGS THE PREPOSITION *en* WHICH MUST BE USED BEFORE AN INFINITIVE.

Actuarse	<i>en escribir.</i>	Igualarse	<i>en correr.</i>
Adestrarse	<i>en bailar.</i>	Incidir	<i>en cometer.</i>
Afanarse	<i>en convencer.</i>	Influir	<i>en sentenciar.</i>
Aferrarse	<i>en sostener.</i>	Insistir	<i>en sospechar.</i>
Balancear	<i>en opinar.</i>	Instruir	<i>en manejar.</i>
Ceder	<i>en tirar.</i>	Instruirse	<i>en manejarse.</i>
Complacerse	<i>en dar.</i>	Introducirse	<i>en analizar.</i>
Comprometerse	<i>en firmar.</i>	Invertir	<i>en edificar.</i>
Concurrir	<i>en pensar.</i>	Matarse	<i>en trabajar.</i>
Confiar	<i>en ascender.</i>	Meterse	<i>en florear.</i>
Confundirse	<i>en contemplar.</i>	Mezclarse	<i>en gobernar.</i>
Consentir	<i>en pagar.</i>	Moderarse	<i>en hablar.</i>
Consumirse	<i>en cavilar.</i>	Obstinarse	<i>en negar.</i>
Convenir	<i>en comprar.</i>	Ocuparse	<i>en escribir.</i>
Dar	<i>en mentir.</i>	Pecar	<i>en pensar.</i>
Deleitarse	<i>en cantar.</i>	Peligrar	<i>en salir.</i>
Detenerse	<i>en referir.</i>	Pensar	<i>en acomodarse.</i>
Distinguirse	<i>en vestir.</i>	Perseverar	<i>en pedir.</i>
Distraerse	<i>en bordar</i>	Propasarse	<i>en hablar.</i>
Empeñarse	<i>en conseguir,</i>	Quedar	<i>en asistir.</i>
Engañarse	<i>en creer.</i>	Recalcarse	<i>en ponderar.</i>
Ensayarse	<i>en dibujar.</i>	Sacrificarse	<i>en pagar.</i>
Entremeterse	<i>en gobernar.</i>	Semejarse	<i>en hablar.</i>
Equivocarse	<i>en pronunciar.</i>	Sobresalir	<i>en montar.</i>
Esforzarse	<i>en merecer.</i>	Templarse	<i>en hablar.</i>
Esmerarse	<i>en pulir.</i>	Titubear	<i>en salir.</i>
Estrecharse	<i>en gastar.</i>	Trabajar	<i>en vencerse.</i>
Estribar	<i>en acertar.</i>	Trabucarse	<i>en hablar.</i>
Fatigarse	<i>en rodear.</i>	Uniformarse	<i>en pensar.</i>
Fundarse	<i>en haber oído.</i>	Vacilar	<i>en vender.</i>
Gozar	<i>en oír cantar.</i>	Violentarse	<i>en ceder.</i>

NOUNS WHICH REQUIRE THE PREPOSITION *de* BEFORE AN INFINITIVE.\*

Alegría	<i>de ver.</i>	Consuelo	<i>de saber.</i>
Atrevimiento,	} <i>de decir.</i>	Desconsuelo	<i>de ver.</i>
arroyo ú osa-		Desdicha	<i>de perder.</i>
día		Deseo	<i>de aprender.</i>
Bondad	<i>de dar.</i>	Desgracia	<i>de perder.</i>
Cobardía	<i>de negar.</i>	Dicha	<i>de ganar.</i>

\* Recommended to the scholar for its importance, and for being the first time it has appeared in any Spanish Grammar.

Dignacion	<i>de aceptar.</i>	Promesa	<i>de estudiar.</i>
Disgusto	<i>de ver.</i>	Pretesto	<i>de ó para ir.</i>
Excusa	<i>de ó para ir</i>	Propósito	<i>de estar.</i>
Esperanza	<i>de recibir.</i>	Resolucion	<i>de quedarse.</i>
Facilidad	<i>de vender.</i>	Satisfaccion	<i>de informar.</i>
Facultad	<i>de hacer.</i>	Necesidad	<i>de decir.</i>
Favor	<i>de decir.</i>	Objeto	<i>de ir.</i>
Felicidad <i>é in-</i>	<i>de casarse.</i>	Obligacion <i>ó</i>	<i>de hacer.</i>
felicidad }		deber }	
Fortuna	<i>de estar.</i>	Ocasion	<i>de hablar.</i>
Franqueza	<i>de hablar.</i>	Oportunidad	<i>de ir.</i>
Gana	<i>de comer.</i>	Poder	<i>de perdonar.</i>
Gloria	<i>de ver.</i>	Pena, pesar, <i>ó</i>	<i>de ver.</i>
Gozo	<i>de oír.</i>	pesadumbre }	
Gusto	<i>de ser.</i>	Posibilidad	<i>de hacer.</i>
Honor	<i>de ser.</i>	Prudencia	<i>de callar.</i>
Honra	<i>de estar.</i>	Razon	<i>de ó para quejarse</i>
Imprudencia	<i>de hablar.</i>	Seguridad	<i>de recibir.</i>
Insolencia	<i>de decir.</i>	Suerte	<i>de ganar.</i>
Intencion	<i>de hacer.</i>	Temor	<i>de encontrar.</i>
Jenerosidad	<i>de dar.</i>	Tiempo	<i>de ó para estudiar.</i>
Libertad	<i>de pedir.</i>	Tristeza	<i>de ver.</i>
Molestia	<i>de venir.</i>	Valor	<i>de ó para ir.</i>
Miedo	<i>de habiar.</i>	Vanidad	<i>de decir,</i>
Placer	<i>de saber.</i>	Vergüenza	<i>de confesar.</i>
Pretension	<i>de conocer.</i>	Voluntad	<i>de hacer.</i>

PECULIAR MEANINGS OF CERTAIN ENGLISH PREPOSITIONS, WITH  
THEIR CORRESPONDING TRANSLATIONS IN SPANISH.

When English prepositions have other meanings besides those which constitute their most general signification, they must be translated by words corresponding with those which they stand in the place of: Ex.:

ABOUT.

To run about the streets,	Correr por las calles.
He spoke about that affair.	Habló de, <i>or</i> sobre ese negocio.
What are you about?	¿Qué está Vd. haciendo?
I was about to tell it to you,	Estaba para decírselo á Vd.

ABOVE.

His liberality is above his means,	Su liberalidad escede á sus medios.
It is above my comprehen- sion,	No alcanzo á comprenderlo.

## AFTER.

He does things after his own fancy, Hace las cosas á su antojo.  
 I was looking after a friend, Iba en busca de un amigo.

## AGAINST.

I set my face against it, Me opuse á ello.  
 I shall be back against the end of the month, Estaré de vuelta para fines del mes.

## ALONG.

Along the shore, A lo largo de la ribera.  
 Come along with me, Venga Vd. conmigo.

## AT.

Are they at home? ¿Están en casa?  
 I am at a loss how to act, No sé como determinar.  
 Not at all, Del todo.  
 He came in at the window, Entró por la ventana.  
 I was at Salamanca, Estuve en Salamanca.  
 He is at dinner, Está comiendo.

## BEFORE.

Before my window, Delante de mi ventana.  
 Before the judge, Ante el juez.

## BEHIND.

He leaves him behind, Le deja en zaga.  
 You are behind your time, Viene Vd. tarde.

## BENEATH.

Such actions are beneath a gentleman, Tales acciones son indignas de un caballero.  
 Beneath the mask of hypocrisy, Bajo capa, or so capa de santo.

## BESIDE.

He appeared beside himself, Parecia fuera de sí.  
 Beside me, Al lado mio.



## BEYOND.

It is beyond all praise,  
Beyond my reach,  
Beyond doubt,

Escede á toda alabanza.  
Fuera de mi alcance.  
Sin duda alguna.

## By.

By day,  
By accident,  
Impelled by necessity,  
One by one,  
How did you come by it?  
By and by,  
By sea,  
Close by,

De día.  
Por accidente.  
Impelido de la necesidad.  
Uno á uno.  
¿Por dónde le vino á Vd?  
Luego.  
Por mar.  
A la mano.

## DOWN.

Down the hill,  
Throw it down,

Cuesta abajo.  
Echelo en tierra.

## FOR.

For my sake,  
For fear,  
I act for him,  
I start to-morrow for Segovia,  
It will last for many years,  
I bought it for a dollar,  
It is impossible for me,  
As for me,

Por amor de mí.  
Por miedo.  
Actúo por él.  
Parto mañana para Segovia.  
Durará por muchos años.  
Lo compré por un peso.  
Me es imposible á mí.  
En cuanto á mí.

## FROM.

He did it from fear,  
Tell him from me,  
I speak from what I hear,

Lo hizo de miedo.  
Dígale Vd. de mi parte.  
Hablo por lo que oigo.

## IN, INTO.

In the morning, in the after-  
noon.

Deficient in intellect,

Por la mañana, por la tarde

Falto de intelecto.

In consequence of that,	A consecuencia de eso.
In accordance with,	De acuerdo con.
I was in hope that it would do,	Tenia esperanzas que serviría.
To descend into the garden,	Bajar al jardín.
They entered into an alliance,	Entraron en alianza.

## NEAR

Near to the Exchange,	Cerca de la Bolsa.
Near me,	Junto á mí.

## OF.

All of us,	Todos nosotros.
I beg of you,	Le pido á Vd.
To be well spoken of,	Tener buena fama.
Of course,	Por supuesto.
To be ignorant of the fact,	Ignorar el hecho.

## OFF.

How far off is it ?	¿Cuánto dista ?
Off the port,	Sobre el puerto.
Off hand,	De improviso.
Lift it off the ground,	Levántelo del suelo.
Take off your hat,	Quítese el sombrero.
He carried her off,	Se la llevó.
I let him off,	Le perdoné ; le dejé ir.
I shall soon leave off,	Pronto acabaré.

## ON, UPON.

Keep on your cloak,	Quédese con la capa puesta.
He came on Monday last,	Vino el Lunes pasado.
I met them on the road,	Los encontré en el camino
On that account,	Por ese motivo.
On this side and on that,	De este lado y de aquel
On certain occasions,	En ciertas ocasiones.
On the contrary,	Al contrario.
On foot ; on horseback,	A pié ; á caballo.
Go on,	Adelante.
Rely on me,	Dependa Vd. de mí.

On, or upon my word,	Bajo mi palabra.
They are not on terms,	No se tratan.
He imposed that duty on, or upon them,	Les impuso esa obligacion.
He was looked upon as a spy,	Le miraron como espía.
They heaped many favors upon them,	Los colmaron de favores.
To feed on, or upon hopes,	Alimentarse de esperanzas.
Seated on the sofa,	Sentado en el canapé.
Come on the twelfth of May,	Venga Vd. el doce de Mayo.

## OVER.

The coach ran over him,	El coche le pasó encima.
All over the world,	Por todo el mundo.
Over the way,	Al or del otro lado.
It is all over,	Se acabó.
Read it over,	Vuelva Vd. á leerlo ; <b>Re-</b> páselo Vd.
There was nothing over,	No sobró nada.
Give over,	Acabe Vd.

## OUT.

Out of fear,	De miedo.
Out of danger,	Fuera de peligro.
Out of doors,	Fuera de casa.
He is out of money,	Está sin dinero.
Out of order,	Descompuesto.
Out of vengeance,	Por, or de venganza.
She is out of her mind,	Perdió el juicio.
Out of curiosity,	Por curiosidad.
To be out of humor,	Estar de mal humor.

## ROUND.

All the year round,	Todo el año.
To sail round the world,	Circumnavegar el mundo.
I will come round to you,	Pasaré á su casa de Vd.
To go round and round,	Ir dando vueltas.

## THROUGH.

We passed through France,	Pasamos por Francia.
He ran him through,	Le atravesó de parte á parte.
I passed through the mob,	Pasé por entre la caterva.
Through (i. e. on account of)	Por razon de él.
him,	
Through (i. e. by means of)	Por medio de él.
him,	
Through envy,	Por or de envidia.
Throughout the whole coun- try,	Por todo el pais.

## To.

From day to day,	De dia en dia.
From door to door,	De puerta en puerta.
According to appearances,	Segun las apariencias.
That is yet to come,	Eso está aun por venir.
That is new to me,	Esto es nuevo para mí.
Secretary to the embassy,	Secretario de la embajada.
A victim to his passions,	Víctima de sus pasiones.
Ten to one,	Diez contra uno.
To this day,	Hasta el dia de hoy.

## UNDER.

The ship is under sail,	El navío está á la vela.
He is under age,	Es menor de edad.
Under oath,	Bajo de juramento.
It is under its value,	Es ménos de su valor.

## UP.

Up that way,	Hácia allá.
Are they up?	¿ Están levantados?
Up two pairs of stairs,	Al segundo piso.
Let them serve up the dinner,	Que suban la comida.
He was taken up,	Le pusieron en custodia.
To be puffed up with pride,	Hincharse de soberbia.
I cannot put up with her,	No la puedo aguantar.



## WITH.

They quarrelled with one another,	Riñeron entre sí.
The room is filled with people,	El cuarto está lleno de jente.
He was charged with the crime,	Le acusaron del delito.
Arm yourself with patience,	Ármese Vd. paciencia.
Fraught with danger,	Lleno de peligro.
I was struck with her beauty,	Me quedé sorprendido de su hermosura.
Endowed with virtues,	Dotado de virtudes.
I am not acquainted with her,	No la conozco.
I was pleased with his discourse,	Me agradó su discurso.

## WITHIN.

Within pistol-shot,	Á tiro de pistola.
Within my reach,	Á mi alcance.
Within a little way from here,	Á poca distancia de aquí.
It is within a mile,	No llega á una milla.
There is nobody within,	No hay nadie en casa.

## WITHOUT.

I came without her,	Vine sin ella.
Without exception,	Sin escepcion.
Without doors,	Fuera de casa.
Without his reach,	Fuera de su alcance.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

PECULIAR MEANINGS OF CERTAIN ENGLISH CONJUNCTIONS, WITH THEIR CORRESPONDING TRANSLATIONS IN SPANISH.

There are several conjunctions in English that are frequently used as substitute for other words ; these conjunctions are generally rendered in Spanish by the words which they stand in the place of, as follows :

*As*, meaning *when*, is translated *cuando* ; *as*, We saw them as we were going in—*Los vimos cuando entrábamos*.

*But*, meaning *if it were not*, is translated *si no* ; *as*, *But*

for me, they would have killed him—*Si no hubiera sido por mí, le habrían matado.* I would go, *but* that I think it useless—*Yo iría, si no creyera que fuese inútil.*

*But*, meaning *only*, is translated *solo*, or *no mas que*; as, I have *but* two to finish—*Solo me quedan dos para acabar.* I went *but* once—*No fui mas que una vez.*

*But*, meaning *except*, is translated *sinó*, or *mas que* after a negative and after an interrogative pronoun; and *ménos*, when not preceded by a negative; as, He speaks *nothing but* nonsense—*No habla sinó, or mas que tonterías.* Who would think so *but* you?—¿*Quién creyera tal sinó Vd.?* Everybody knows it *but* he—*Todos lo saben ménos él.*

*Whether*, meaning *if*, is translated *si*; as, Say *whether* you will come or not—*Diga Vd. si quiere venir ó no.*

*Whether*, meaning *be that*, is translated *que*; as, *Whether* he come or not—*Que venga ó que no venga.*

*Whether*, meaning *that*, is also translated *que*; as, I doubt *whether* she knows it—*Dudo que lo sepa.*

*However* employed before an adjective, is translated in the following manner; as, *However attentive* they are, and *however kind* they may be—*Por atentos y bondadosos que sean*; or, *no obstante lo atentos que son, y por bondadosos que sean.*

*Why* and *because* are translated *porque*; as, I do not know *why*—*No sé porque.* *Because* I could not—*Porque no pude.*

*For*, meaning *because*, is translated *porque*; as, You must take care of yourself, *for* if you do not, you will be ill—*Es menester que se cuide Vd., porque si no, se enfermará.*

*Whereas*, meaning *it being so that*, is translated *siendo así*; as, *Whereas* certain individuals appeared before me, etc.—*Siendo así que parecieron ante mí ciertos individuos.*

*Whereas*, meaning *on the contrary*, is translated *de lo contrario*; as, You must obey the orders; *whereas*, if you transgress them, you will suffer the consequences—*Es menester que obedezca Vd. las órdenes; de lo contrario, si las traspassare, sufrirá las consecuencias.*

*Either* and *or* are both translated *ó*; *Either* I am right, or he is—*O yo tengo razon, ó él la tiene.*

*Neither* and *nor* are both translated *ni*; as, *Neither* promise *nor* act without thinking—*Ni prometas, ni obres sin pensar.*

## DIALOGUES.

---

**TO ACCOST, TAKE LEAVE, AND  
PAY THE USUAL COMPLIMENTS.**

**PARA SALUDAR, DESPEDIRSE, Y  
HACER LOS CUMPLIMIENTOS  
ORDINARIOS.**

Good morning to you, Mr. James.

(Your servant). How do you do, Mr. Francis?

As usual, I thank you; and how do you do?

Quite well—so, so—I thank you.

Well, I am glad to see you so well.

Your most obedient, Mr. Belmonte.

Your most obedient, Mr. Rodriguez.

Oh, Mr. Henry, is that you? How are you?

(At your service). Very well, I thank you.

How is this, my good friend, are you here?

How glad I am to meet you!

Well, I am very happy to see you, and looking so well too.

Tenga Vd. muy buenos dias, Señor Don Diego.

Servidor de Vd. Don Francisco, cómo lo pasa Vd.?

Sin novedad,\* á la disposicion de Vd.; y á Vd. ¿cómo le va?—or, y Vd. ¿qué tal?

Perfectamente bien—tal cual—así, así—le doy las gracias.

Vaya, me alegro de verle tan bueno.

Beso á Vd. la mano, Señor Belmonte.

A la órden de Vd. Señor Rodríguez.

Ola, Don Enrique! ¿Vd. por acá? ¿Y qué tal?

Para servir á Vd.

¿Qué es esto, amigo mio; tanto de bueno por acá?

¡Qué feliz encuentro!

Vaya, me alegro mucho de ver á Vd. y tan guapo.

\* The literal translation of "sin novedad" is without novelty; but the meaning conveyed by the expression is, that the state of health continues without change or alteration.

I am also delighted to see you so well.

Good afternoon, Mr. Charles.

(Your servant). I hope I see you perfectly well.

Perfectly well, I thank you; and how have you been since I saw you last?

Not very well, I thank you. Rather unwell. I have a cold.

I have a fever.  
My head aches.  
I am very sorry.  
I am sorry, indeed.  
I hope it is nothing of consequence.

I am somewhat recovered.

I am much better.  
A little better.  
I am rejoiced to hear it.  
I am very glad.  
I hope you will soon recover.

Mr. R—, it is an age since I had the pleasure of seeing you.

It appears just as long to me since I had the pleasure of seeing you.

Have you been away—or, absent?

Only a few days.

How does your brother find himself?

Igualmente celebro el ver á Vd. tan famoso.

Tenga Vd. muy buenas tardes, Don Carlos.

Servidor de Vd.; espero que le veo en perfecta salud.

Perfectamente bueno, para servir á Vd. ¿cómo le ha ido desde que le ví la última vez?

Gracias; no muy bueno.

Algo indispuerto.

Estoy resfriado, ó constipado.

Tengo calentura.

Me duele la cabeza.

Lo siento mucho.

Lo siento, de veras.

Espero que no será cosa de cuidado.

Me hallo algo mas restablecido.

Estoy mucho mejor.

Un poco mejor.

Lo celebro infinito.

Me alegro mucho.

Le deseo á Vd. una pronta mejoría.

Señor Don Ramon, hace un siglo que no he tenido la satisfaccion de verle.

Otro tanto me parece á mí desde que tuve el gusto de ver á Vd.

¿Ha estado Vd. ausente?

Solamente algunos dias.

¿Cómo se halla su hermano de Vd.?



He is not very well, I thank you.

What ails him?

He suffers much from rheumatism.

That is very prevalent just now.

He feels very weak, or languid, from his illness.

He is obliged to keep his room.

The doctor does not consider him in a fit state to go out yet.

Give my kind remembrance to him, and I hope he will soon be better.

Thank you—I shall not fail.

I will make it my duty to call and see him.

He will esteem it a great kindness.

Do not fail to call and see us.

I shall be very happy to do so.

You know we are always glad to see you.

Gracias, no está muy bueno de salud.

¿Qué tiene?

Padece mucho de reumatismo.

Corre mucho de eso en el día.

Se halla muy débil por su enfermedad.

Se ve precisado á no salir de su cuarto.

El médico no le cree aun en estado de poder salir.

Déle Vd. mil espresiones de mi parte, y que deseo se halle pronto restablecido.

Doy á V. mil gracias,—no lo olvidaré.

Tendré por una de mis obligaciones el hacerle una visita.

Lo apreciará mucho.

No deje Vd. de pasar por casa.

Tendré mucho gusto en ello.

Vd. sabe que mi casa es muy suya.\*

\* A Spaniard in offering his house to a friend, or to a new acquaintance, mostly makes use of a similar expression to one of the following—*Esta casa es de Vd.* (This house is yours). *Mi casa es muy suya* (My house is much at your service). *Disponga Vd. de esta su casa* (Consider this house your own).

In the like manner when a person admires any thing in the possession of another, the possessor will immediately say: *Está muy á la disposicion de Vd.* (It is very much at your service). Which, however, being understood only as a compliment, the person to whom it is offered replies: *Mil gracias, está en muy buenas manos*; or *Está muy bien empleado*. (Thank you, it is in very good hands).

Thank you ; I appreciate your kindness. I have no occasion to repeat that I shall always be happy to see you.

So ; good-by, till we meet again.

Command me in any thing I can be of use to you.

I also beg to tender my service to you.

Good-by to you.

Farewell.

God bless you.

Welcome, Mr. B. I am very glad to see you. When did you arrive ?

Well met, Mr. S. I arrived last night, for what you may wish to command.

And how have you been ?

Perfectly well.

Where have you been so long ?

I have made a trip to Madrid and other places.

Indeed ! and how did you pass your time ?

Very well — exceedingly well.

Well, I am very glad.

After to-morrow I start for Seville, and if you have any commands, you have only to name them.

Mil gracias, aprecio mucho su fineza ; no es preciso decirle que la mia es igualmente muy de Vd.

Pues ; á la disposicion de Vd.—hasta la vista— *or*, hasta mas ver.

Mándeme Vd. en lo que pueda serle útil.

Igualmente me ofrezco á las órdenes de Vd.

Que Vd. lo pase bien.

Que le vaya á Vd. sin novedad.

Vaya Vd. enhorabuena.\*

Bien venido, Don Beltran, me alegro mucho de verle. ¿ Cuándo llegó Vd. ?

Mil gracias, Don Salvador ; llegué ayer noche, para lo que Vd. guste mandar.

¿ Y cómo lo ha pasado Vd. ?

Perfectísimamente.

¿ Dónde ha estado Vd. tanto tiempo ?

He hecho un viajecito á Madrid y á otras partes.

Ola ! y qué tal le ha ido á Vd. ?

Muy bien—de lo mejor.

Vaya, me alegro.

Pasado mañana salgo para Sevilla, y si se le ofrece alguna cosa no tiene Vd. mas que mandar.

\* *Enhorabuena* is a compound word from *en hora buena* (literally, in a good hour), expressive of good will, of all that is propitious.

Thank you ; I have nothing at present to trouble you with ; and when will you be back ?

Within a few weeks.

Well, I wish you your health, there and back.

I wish you every happiness.

Good-by, till we meet again.

Apropos ! I have something to trouble you with.

What is it ?

Have the goodness to remember me most kindly to our good friend N.—Do not forget.

Do not fear ; it shall not escape my memory.

So ; good-by.

Farewell.

A pleasant journey !

Mil gracias, no se me ocurre nada por ahora con que molestarle ; y ¿ cuándo estará Vd. de regreso ?

Dentro de pocas semanas. Ea pues, que vaya Vd. y vuelva con salud.

Que lo pase Vd. con felicidad.

A Dios, hasta mas ver.

Ah ! se me ocurre un encargo.

¿ Qué es ?

Que tenga Vd. la bondad de dar mil afectos de mi parte á nuestro buen amigo N.—No se le olvide á Vd.

Descuide Vd. que no se me pasará de la memoria—no lo echaré en olvido.

Con que ; pasarlo bien.

Quédese Vd. con Dios.\*

Vaya Vd. con Dios.\*

¡ Feliz viaje !

---

BETWEEN A GENTLEMAN AND A LADY. ENTRE UN CABALLERO Y UNA SEÑORA.

(Your most obedient).  
How do you do, madam ?

Quite well, I thank you :  
and how do you do ?

A los piés de Vd. Señora ;  
¿ cómo lo pasa Vd. ?

Sin novedad ; y ¿ Vd. caballero ?

\* The literal translation of "*Quede Vd. con Dios*," is, Remain you with God ; and of "*Vaya Vd. con Dios*," Go you with God ; and they are equivalent in meaning to: God be with you. Both these expressions are used only in a familiar manner ; the former by the person that takes leave, and the latter by the one that remains.

(At your service, madam).

Very well, I thank you.

I am glad to see you so well.

Thank you ; you are very kind.

You are looking very well, indeed.

I am much better, thank you kindly.

It was long since I had the pleasure of seeing you.

Perhaps you have been in the country ?

Not at all—I have been engaged in a variety of duties, and trifling things.

And I suppose also in banquet, parties, &c. ?

Why—it is the season for amusements.

It is true ; and you do right to participate in them.

And tell me, pray, how are your mother and sisters ?

They are all exceedingly well ; I am obliged to you.

And your father and brothers ?

They are at present at Segovia ; but we have heard from them this week, and they were quite well.

Well, I am very happy, and I beg you to offer my respects to your mother and sisters : and when you write

A la disposicion de Vd. Señora.

Me alegro de ver á Vd. tan bueno, *or*, sin novedad.

Mil gracias ; agradezco la bondad de Vd.

Tiene Vd. muy buen semblante, Señora.

Estoy mucho mejor, gracias por su atencion.

Hacia mucho tiempo que no tenia el gusto de ver á Vd.

¿Estaria Vd. quizá en el campo ?

Nada, Señora, ocupado en mil quehaceres y frioleras.

Y supongo tambien en convites, tertulias, &c. ?

¿Qué quiere Vd. ! es la estacion de las distracciones.

Verdad es ; y hace Vd. bien en aprovecharse de ellas.

Y dígame Vd. Señora ; ¿ cómo lo pasan su mamá y hermanas ?

Todas están á cual mejor ; agradezco la atencion de Vd.

¿Y su papá y hermanos ?

Están actualmente en Segovia ; pero hemos tenido noticias de ellos esta semana, y quedaban sin novedad.

Vaya, me alegro infinito ; y suplico tenga Vd. la bondad de ponerme á los piés de su mamá y hermanas ; y cuando



to your father and brothers, to forward my kind remembrance to them.

I shall not fail to do all you desire me.

I shall esteem it greatly, and pray excuse the trouble.

No trouble at all, sir.

With your permission, I must take leave of you, and I hope to have the pleasure of seeing you soon again.

The pleasure will be mine.

So (madam, your most obedient), till we meet again. Good-by.

Good-by to you, sir: farewell.

escriba Vd. á su papá y hermanos de darles muchos recados de mi parte.

Quedará Vd. servido en todo.

Se lo estimaré infinito, Señora, y perdone Vd. la molestia.

No hay de que, caballero.

Con su permiso, me despido de Vd. ; y espero volver pronto á tener el gusto de verla.

El gusto será mio.

Con que, Señora, servidor de Vd. hasta la vista, que lo pase Vd. sin novedad.

Hasta mas ver, caballero, que Vd. lo pase bien.

#### OF THE WEATHER.

What weather is it ?

It is fine weather.

It is bad weather.

It is cold to-day.

It was warmer yesterday.

I am very cold.

My fingers are numbed with cold.

I feel the heat very much.

I do not feel warm.

It is dry weather.

It is very damp weather.

The wind runs high.

The wind is getting very strong.

#### DEL TIEMPO.

Qué tiempo hace ?

Hace buen tiempo.

Hace mal tiempo.

Hace frio hoy.

Ayer hizo mas calor.

Tengo mucho frio.

Tengo los dedos entumidos de frio.

Siento mucho el calor.

Yo no siento calor.

Hace un tiempo seco.

Hace un tiempo muy húmedo.

Hace, ó, corre mucho viento.

El viento arrecia.

It is a tremendous weather.  
The weather is very change-  
able.

The weather is very un-  
settled.

The weather is getting {  
milder. }

The wind is changed.

What wind is it?

North. South.

East. West.

Southwest.

Southeast.

Northwest. Northeast.

Does it rain? It does not  
rain.

Drops of rain are falling.

It freezes, it thaws, it hails.

The river has begun to  
freeze, and it will not be long  
before there is skating.

Are you fond of skating?

It is an exercise that I am  
very fond of.

There is a sleet falling.

It thunders, it lightens.

The sky is overcast.

What a thick mist!

It is very cloudy.

It is going to rain.

It threatens to rain.

It begins to rain. It driz-  
zles.

It pours. It rains in ter-  
rents.

It is only a shower.

Hace un tiempo espantoso.  
Hace un tiempo muy  
variable.

El tiempo está muy decom-  
puesto.

Se compone el tiempo.

Abonanza ó escampa.

Ha cambiado el viento.

¿Qué viento hace?

Norte, ó tramontana.  
Sud, ó sur.

Levante, ó este. Ponien-  
te, ó oeste.

Sudoeste.

Sudeste.

Norueste. Nordeste.

¿Llueve? No llueve.

Caen gotas de agua.

Hiela, deshiela, graniza.

El río ya empezó á helarse,  
y pronto se correrán patines.

¿Es Vd. aficionado á pati-  
nar?

Es ejercicio que me agrada  
mucho.

Cae aguanieve.

Truena, relampaguéa.

El cielo está cargado.

¿Qué neblina tan espesa!

Está muy nublado.

Va á llover.

Amenaza lluvia.

Empieza á llover. Lloviz-  
na.

Llueve á cántaros, or á tor-  
rentes.

Es solo un aguacero.

It is a passing cloud.  
 We see the rainbow.  
 The clouds are dispersing.  
 The weather clears up.  
 The sky is serene, or,  
 cloudless.

The rain is over.  
 It is a starlight night.  
 The moon shines beautifully.  
 It has frozen very hard.

Large flakes of snow are falling.

The pavement is slippery.  
 It is very muddy.  
 The air is getting milder.

The season is very backward.

The sun begins to be powerful.

The weather is delightful.  
 It is neither too hot nor too cold.

The days are growing long.  
 It is intensely hot.  
 It is suffocatingly warm ; sultry.

It is very dusty.

We are now in the hottest part of the summer : the sun strikes very hot.

Let us shelter ourselves.

The mornings and evenings are very delightful.

The days are growing short, or, are drawing in.

Es una nube pasajera.  
 Se ve el arco iris.  
 Las nubes se disipan.  
 El tiempo se aclara.  
 El cielo está sereno, ó, despejado.

Ya paró de llover.  
 Hace una noche estrellada.  
 Hace un hermoso claro de luna.

Ha caido una terrible helada.

Caen grandes copos de nieve.

El piso está resbaladizo.  
 Hay mucho lodo, ó fango.  
 Se pone mas templado el aire.

La estacion está muy atrasada.

El sol empieza á tomar fuerza.

El tiempo está delicioso.  
 No hace ni mucho frio, ni calor.

Los dias van creciendo.  
 Hace un calor intenso.  
 Hace un calor sofocante.

Hace mucho polvo.

Estamos ya en lo mas recio del verano : el sol abrasa ; da de plano.

Pongámonos el abrigo.

Las mañanas y las noches están deliciosísimas

Van acortando los dias.

Day breaks very late, and nights sets in, or, it grows dark, very early.

We are approaching the worst season of the year.

I believe we are going to have a storm.

Do you hear the thunder?

How vivid the lightning is!

A thunderbolt has fallen.

The weather is very stormy.

It is very cloudy.

The sea is very rough.

Two ships have stranded.

Another is making signals of distress.

The weather is calming.

Amanece muy tarde, y anochece, ó oscurece muy temprano.

Vamos á entrar en la peor estacion del año.

Creo que vamos á tener tempestad.

¿Oye Vd. los truenos?

¡Qué relámpagos tan vivos!

Ha caido un rayo.

Está el tiempo muy borrascoso.

Está muy nublado.

El mar está muy embravecido.

Dos buques han encallado.

Otro está pidiendo socorro.

Ya va calmando el tiempo.

## EATING AND DRINKING.

Are you hungry?

I am neither hungry nor thirsty.

I am very hungry and thirsty.

I am dying with thirst.

Give me something to drink.

I am starving.

Give me something to eat.

I have a voracious appetite.

I feel as if I could eat something.

Eat something.

What will you have to eat?

Whatever there be ready.

Will you have some meat, fish?

## DEL COMER Y BEBER.

¿Tiene Vd. hambre?

No tengo ni hambre ni sed.

Tengo mucha hambre y sed.

Me muero de sed.

Déme Vd. de beber.

Estoy muerto de hambre.

Déme Vd. algo que comer.

Tengo un apetito voraz.

Tengo ganas de comer.

Coma Vd. algo.

¿Qué quiere Vd. comer?

Lo que hubiere pronto.

¿Quiere Vd. carne, pescado?



Yes ; and some wine and water.

Do you wish anything else to eat ?

I have eaten sufficiently.

I could relish a glass of bier.

Give me a bit of cheese.

Bring me some fruit.

I am quite satisfied.

Do not give me any more.

Sí ; y un poco de vino con agua.

¿ Quiere Vd. comer otra cosa ?

He comido bastante.

De buena gana beberia un vaso de cerveza.

Déme Vd. un pedazito de queso.

Tráigame Vd. alguna fruta.

Estoy satisfecho.

No me dé Vd. mas.

#### THE TIME THE CLOCK, ETC.

What hour is it ?

Do you know what o'clock it is ?

I believe it is one o'clock.

It is just upon the point of one.

A quarter past one.

I believe it is two (o'clock).

Half past two.

A quarter to three.

Ten minutes to four.

Five minutes past four.

Ten minutes past five.

Twenty minutes past six.

It is going to strike seven.

It has just struck eight.

I shall come at about eight.

Nine o'clock is striking.

It is near ten.

It is past eleven.

It is exactly twelve.

It is noon—midnight.

#### LA HORA, EL RELOJ, ETC.

¿ Qué hora es ?

¿ Sabe Vd. qué hora es ?

Me parece que es la una.

La una está al caer.

La una y cuarto.

Creo que son las dos.

Las dos y media.

Las tres ménos cuarto.

Las cuatro ménos diez (minutos).

Las cuatro y cinco.

Las cinco y diez.

Las seis y veinte.

Van á dar las siete.

Acaban de dar las ocho.

Vendré á eso de las ocho.

Están dando las nueve.

Son cerca de las diez.

Son las once pasadas.

Son las doce en punto.

Es medio dia—media noche.

I did not think it was so late.

I thought it was earlier.

How the hours fly!

What is the time by your watch?

It does not go. It is stopped.

I have not wound it up.

It goes too fast. It goes too slow.

Does your watch go right?

It stops sometimes.

It is out of order.

I must give it to the watch-maker to regulate, *or*, repair it for me.

Have the goodness to take this watch to pieces; for in winding it up it stopped, and I fear the balance wheel has got out of order.

It is the main-spring that is broken.

Indeed? Then you must put a new one to it.

I would also like you to change the hands for gold ones; and regulate the watch well, and tell me when I may return for it.

At the end of the week, if you please, because it wants cleaning also.

Is that watch a repeater, there, in the window?

Yes, Sir; and I can warrant it to be a superior watch in every respect.

No creí que fuese tan tarde.

Creía que era mas temprano

¡Cómo pasan las horas!

¿Qué hora tiene Vd. en su reloj?

No anda. Está parado.

No le he dado cuerda.

Adelanta. Atrasa.

¿Va, *or*, anda bien su reloj?

Se pára algunas veces.

Está descompuesto.

Es menester que lo dé al relojero para que me lo componga.

Tenga Vd. la bondad de desarmar este reloj, pues al darle cuerda se paró, y temo se haya dañado la péndola.

Es el muelle real que se ha roto.

¿Sí? Pues será menester que le ponga uno nuevo.

Quisiera tambien que cambiara las manecillas, por unas de oro; y arrégleme Vd. bien el reloj, y dígame cuando puedo volver por él.

Al fin de esta semana, si Vd. gusta, poque será menester tambien limpiarle.

¿Es de repetición ese reloj que está allí en la ventana?

Sí, Señor; y puedo salir fiador por él que es primoroso en todo y por todo.

Tell me the exact time.

You may see it in that chronometer, or in that time-piece.

Could you not lend me a watch, although it were a common one, until you repaired mine?

Yes, Sir; you may take this one, which keeps very exact time.

Thank you.

Dígame Vd. la hora exacta.

Puede Vd. verla en ese cronómetro, ó en aquel reloj de sobremesa.

¿No podría Vd. prestarme un reloj, aunque fuese ordinario, hasta que me componga el mío?

Sí, Señor; puede Vd. llevarse este, que anda muy exacto.

Muchas gracias.

#### RISEING AND DRESSING.

##### *For a Gentleman.*

Is it time to rise?

I believe it is.

Are you an early riser?

I am not fond of rising very early.

I am not generally lazy.

Have you slept well?

So so. The mosquitos would not allow me to rest.

I have had a very restless night.

I scarcely closed my eyes the whole night.

I retired to bed very late last night.

I am loth to leave my bed.

I am going to ring the bell for the valet to come up and assist me to dress.

John; has the laundress brought my linen?

#### LEVANTARSE Y VESTIRSE.

##### *Para un Caballero.*

¿Es hora de levantarse?

Creo que sí.

¿Es Vd. madrugador?

No soy amigo de madrugar.

No soy por lo comun perezoso.

¿Ha dormido Vd. bien?

Tal cual. Los mosquitos no me han dejado sosegar.

He pasado muy mala noche.

Apénas he pegado los ojos en toda la noche.

Me acosté muy tarde anoche.

Tengo pereza de levantarme.

Voy á tocar la campanilla, para que suba el camarero y me ayude á vestir.

Juan: ¿ha traído mi ropa la lavandera?

Yes, Sir here it is.

Then give me a clean shirt, a pair of cotton stockings, and a pair of silk ones.

Here are your morning-gown and slippers.

Bring me the drawers and trousers I wore yesterday.

Where are the braces and the garters?

Clean my shoes, for I shall not put on boots to-day.

I also want another cravat, for this is dirty.

Let them bring me the wash-hand basin, water, soap, and a towel.

There is your comb, some pomatum, scented oil, tooth-brush, and powder.

Call the barber to come and shave me, and tell him to bring good razors, because mine are not very sharp.

Here is the barber, Sir.

I want you to shave me, and to cut my hair.

Don't take off much from the sides.

See in the glass if it is to your liking.

Do you wish any warm water, Sir?

Yes; bring it quickly.

Brush my clothes and beaver hat.

In the wardrobe you will find a blue cloth coat, a vel-

Sí, Señor; aquí está.

Pues déme una camisa limpia, un par de medias de algodón, y otro de seda.

Aquí tiene Vd. su bata y las chinelas.

Tráigame los calzoncillos y pantalones que usé ayer.

¿Dónde están los tirantes y las ligas?

Límpieme los zapatos pues hoy no me pondré botas.

Quiero también otra corbata, que esta está sucia.

Que me traigan el lavamános, agua, jabon, y toalla.

Allí tiene Vd. el escarminador, pomada y aceite de olor, cepillo y polvos para los dientes.

Llame al barbero que me venga á afeitar, y que traiga buenas navajas, porque las mías no están muy afiladas.

Aquí está el barbero, Señor.

Quiero que me afeite Vd., y me corte el pelo.

No corte Vd. mucho de los lados.

Mire Vd. en el espejo si está á su gusto.

¿Quiere Vd. agua caliente, Señor?

Sí; tráigala pronto.

Acepille mis vestidos y el sombrero de castor.

En el guardaropa hallará una casaca de paño azul, un



vet waist-coat, and a pair of cassimere trousers.

Give me a clean handkerchief, my gloves and cane.

You will do better to take your umbrella and overcoat, for it looks likely to rain.

*For a Lady.*

Did you ring, Ma'am ?

Did you call, Ma'am ?

Yes ; come and help me to dress.

I have brought warm water in the wash-hand basin.

Give me clean towels and scented soap.

Let them light a fire, quick.

Stir the fire.

Give me my silk stockings and garters, and my dressing-gown.

On the toilet-table you will find the comb, oil, and pomatum.

I want first the tooth-brush and powder, and fresh water to rinse my mouth.

Come and comb me.—Softly, you hurt me.

Shall I curl your hair ?

No ; I'll do it myself,—Give me the looking-glass.

Lace my stays now.—Don't lace so tight : loosen it a little.—There, that will do.

chaleco de terciopelo y un par de calzones de casimir.

Déme un pañuelo limpio, los guantes y el baston.

Hará Vd. mejor en tomar el paraguas y sobretodo, porque parece que va á llover.

*Para una Señora.*

¿ Ha tocado Vd., la campanilla, Señora ?

¿ Ha llamado Vd., Señora ?

Sí ; venga Vd. á ayudarme á vestir.

He traído agua caliente en el lavamanos.

Déme toallas limpias y jabon de olor.

Que enciendan lumbre, luego.

Atize la lumbre, *or*, el fuego.

Vengan las medias de seda, las ligas, y la bata.

Sobre el tocador hallará Vd. el escarmenador, aceite y pomada.

Quiero ántes el cepillo de los dientes y polvos, y agua fresca para enjuagar la boca.

Venga Vd. á peinarme.—Poco á poco, que me lastima.

¿ Quiere Vd. que le haga rizos ?

No ; yo me los haré.—Déme el espejo.

Ateme ahora el corsé.—No apriete tanto el cordon : suéltele un poco.—Basta ; así está bien.

Give me a clean shirt and petticoat.

I will wear my black silk dress to-day.

Pin my waistband ; there is the pincushion.

I want my Spanish leather shoes.

Where are my rings and ear-rings?

Give me a clean cambric handkerchief.

At what time will you go out to-day?

At about noon, and have my shawl, black velvet bonnet and muff ready.

Déme una camisa limpia y zagalejo.

Hoy me pondré el vestido de tafetan negro.

Préndame con un alfiler el cinturon ; ahí está el acerico.

Quiero los zapatos de cordoban.

¿ Dónde estan mis sortijas y pendientes?

Déme un pañuelo limpio de batista.

¿ A qué hora saldrá Vd. hoy?

A eso de medio día, y tenga listos mi chal, el sombrero de terciopelo negro, y el manguito.

BREAKFAST.

What are you in the habit of taking for breakfast?

I beg you will not prepare any thing extra for me, for I generally take nothing but tea, and bread and butter.

I treat you without compliments, as a friend.

I would be sorry if you did otherwise.

Take some hot rolls.

Boy, bring the tea-pot, cups, sugar, milk, cream, tea-spoons, salt.

Is the toast ready?

EL ALMUERZO.

¿ Qué acostumbra Vd. almorzar, *or* desayunar?

Por mí no haga Vd. ningun extraordinario le suplico, porque por lo comun no tomo mas que té con pan y mantequilla.

Le trato á Vd. sin cumplimientos, como amigo.

Sentiria lo contrario.

Tome Vd. molletes calientes.

Muchacho, trae la tetera, las tazas, el azúcar, la leche, la nata, las cucharitas, la sal.

¿ Están ya las tostadas?

Which do you prefer, a cup of coffee, or a cup of chocolate?

For the present I shall content myself with a cup of tea.

Is the tea to your liking?

Quite so.

I will take a little more sugar, if you please.

How do you like the flavor of this tea?

It is excellent; and it is evident you are a connoisseur.

Here are some poached eggs.

Do me the favor to help yourself to what you like best.

Thank you, I am going to try some of that sausage.

Take a small slice of ham, or some bacon.

You eat nothing; do not make ceremonies, I beseech you.

I am obliged to you, I do not make compliments; I have made a hearty breakfast.

¿Cuál prefiere Vd.; una taza de café, ó un pocillo de chocolate?

Por ahora me contentaré con una taza de té.

¿Está el té á su gusto?

Está muy bueno.

Tomaré un poquito mas de azúcar, si Vd. me lo permite.

¿Cómo halla Vd. el sabor de este té?

Es excelente; y se conoce que es Vd. inteligente.

Aquí hay huevos pasados por agua.

Hágame Vd. favor de servirse de lo que mas le guste.

Gracias, voy á probar de aquella longaniza.

Tome Vd. una tajadita de jamon, ó un poco de tocino.

Vd. no come nada; no haga ceremonias, le suplico.

Mil gracias, no gasto cumplimientos; he almorzado perfectamente.

#### TO WRITE A LETTER.

Has the mail arrived?

Is this mail day?

Give me a few sheets of letter paper, some pens and ink, the sand-box, blotting-paper, envelopes, steel-pens, the letter-folder.

#### PARA ESCRIBIR UNA CARTA.

¿Ha llegado el correo?

¿Es hoy día de correo?

Déme Vd. algunos pliegos de papel de cartas, plumas, tinta, la salvadera, teleta, sobres, plumas de acero, la plegadera.

Lend me your penknife ; mine is not sharp.

Here it is, and you will find sealing wax, wafers, and the seal upon the desk.

I have to write a letter.

I have a large packet of letters to write to-day.

Whom do you write to ?

I am going to answer, or, to reply to Mr. B.'s of the 15th ultimo, and the 3d instant.

I expected a letter to-day from—.

This letter has been delayed.

Have you looked at the date ?

What day of the month is this ?

The fifteenth—the twentieth.

These pens are good for nothing.

This ink is rather thick.

You will find better in the inkstand.

Send to inquire if there are any letters for me at the post-office.

Shall I make one envelope of all these ?

Have you put your signature to them ?

What address shall I put to this ?

Présteme Vd. su cortaplumas ; el mio no corta.

Aquí le tiene Vd., y sobre el escritorio encontrará lacre, obleas y el sello.

Tengo que escribir una carta.

Tengo hoy un correo muy largo.

¿ A quién escribe Vd. ?

Voy á responder, *or*, á contestar á las del Sr. B. del quince del mes pasado, y del tres del corriente.

Esperaba una carta hoy de—.

Esta carta viene atrasada.

¿ Ha mirado Vd. la fecha ?

¿ A cuántos estamos hoy del mes ?

A quince—á veinte.

Estas plumas no valen nada.

Esta tinta está algo espesa.

En el tintero hallará Vd. mejor.

Envíe Vd. á preguntar si hay cartas para mí en el correo.

¿ Quiere Vd. que cierre todas estas bajo una misma cubierta ?

¿ Las ha firmado Vd. ?

¿ Qué sobre pondré á esta ?



There is no time to spare,  
if you wish to frank your let-  
ters.

No hay que perder tiempo,  
si quiere franquear las car-  
tas.

## DINNER.

Let us walk into the din-  
ing-room : dinner is ready.

Mr. N., have the goodness  
to hand this lady to the table.

With much pleasure.

Be so good as to be seated.

Which do you prefer, ver-  
micelli, or chicken broth ?

I'll take some vermicelli.

I believe you have no  
spoon.

Yes, here is one, but I will  
wait till the soup cools a little.

The napkin is yours.

A glass of wine is recom-  
mended after the soup ; there-  
fore have the goodness to tell  
me what kind I shall help  
you to.

This is Malaga, that is  
Sherry, and the other is Bor-  
deaux.

Your good health.

Thank you—your's.

What do you think of this  
wine ?

It is excellent.

Do you prefer roast or  
boiled ?

## LA COMIDA.

Pasemos al comedor, pues  
la comida está ya lista.

Caballero N., tenga Vd. la  
bondad de acompañar esta  
señora á la mesa.

Con muchísimo gusto.

Sírvanse Vds. tomar asien-  
tos.

¿De cuál prefiere Vd. : sopa  
de fideos, ó caldo de gallina ?

Tomaré un poco de fideos.

Creo que no tiene Vd.  
cuchara.

Sí, aquí tengo ; pero aguar-  
daré que se enfrie un poco  
la sopa.

Esta servilleta es de Vd.

Después de la sopa, una  
copita de vino sienta bien ;  
así, tenga Vd. la bondad de  
decirme de qué vino le  
serviré.

Este es de Málaga, ese de  
Jerez, y aquel otro es de  
Burdeos.

Vaya, á la salud de Vd.

Buen provecho—á la de  
Vd.

¿Qué le parece á Vd. este  
vino ?

Es excelente.

¿Prefiere Vd. cocido ó  
asado ?

I'll help myself to some of this ragout, if you will allow me.

Help yourself to your taste.

A clean plate, and knife and fork for this lady.

Try some pickles to sharpen the appetite.

I hope, ladies and gentlemen, you will do as if you were at home.

Whilst you carve that turkey, I'll take upon myself to mix the salad.

Dress it to your own taste.

Here are the cruets.

Allow me to help you to some of this roast duck.

What part shall I help you to?

Any part ; but I am sorry to give you the trouble.

It is giving me much pleasure.

I'll take a wing, if you please, or part of a leg, with a little sauce.

Allow me to trouble you to pass the mustard.

With much pleasure.

Take a glass of bier.

Madam, you neither eat nor drink.

Excuse me, for I have eaten heartily.

You see what kind of table

Si Vd. me permite, me serviré de este guisado.

Sírvase Vd. á su gusto.

Un plato limpio, cuchillo y tenedor para esta señora.

Coma Vd. algunos encurtidos para estimular el apetito.

Señores, espero que harán Vds. como en su casa.

Mientras Vd. trincha ese pavo, tomaré por mi cuenta la ensalada.

Alíñela Vd. á su gusto.

Aquí estan las vinagreras.

Permítame Vd. que le sirva un poco de este pato asado.

¿De qué parte le serviré?

Cualquiera ; pero siento incomodar á Vd.

Es gusto que me proporcione.

Tomaré un alon, si Vd. gusta, ó parte de la pierna con un poco de salsa.

Sírvase Vd. tener la bondad de pasar la mostaza.

Con muchísimo gusto.

Tome Vd. un vaso de cerveza.

Señora, Vd. ni come ni bebe.

Perdóneme Vd., pues he comido bastante bien.

Ya vé Vd. la mesa que tene-

we keep ; we do not use delicacies.

I rather prefer a plain dinner—too great a variety of dishes spoils the appetite ; but nevertheless you have given us a princely dinner.

Do not suffer me to eat alone.

I recommend you these veal cutlets.

Well I am going to try one, only to keep you company.

Madam, that shoulder of lamb appears very inviting, allow me to help you to some of it.

Do you prefer lean or fat ?

A little of both, and excuse the trouble.

Waiter, bring the corkscrew, and uncork that bottle of Malmsey, and the other of Port.

I am going to make you try this wine, which has been highly recommended to me.

It is exquisite, it has a good color, and appears old.

Gentlemen, be so good as to take care of the ladies.

Madam, if you allow me, I am going to help you to a bit of this trout, or this whiting with caper sauce.

mos ; no gastamos golosinas.

Yo prefiero mas bien una comida sencilla ; la mucha variacion de platos vicia al apetito ; y sin embargo nos ha dado Vd. una comida de príncipes.

No me dejen Vds. comer solo.

Recomiendo á Vd. estas chuletas de ternera.

Voy pues á probar una, solo por hacer compañía á Vd.

Señora, ese brazuelo de cordero parece que convida, permítame Vd. que le sirva de él.

Le agrada á Vd. del magro ó del gordo ?

Un poquito de ámbos, y dispense Vd. la molestia.

Mozo, trae el tirabuzon, y destapa esa botella de Malvasía, y la otra de Oporto.

Voy á que pruebe Vd. de este vino, que me lo han ponderado mucho.

Parece esquisito, tiene buen color, y es añejo.

Caballeros, tengan Vds. la bondad de cuidar de las señoras.

Señora, si Vd. me permite, voy á servirle de esta trucha, ó de esta pescadilla compuesta con salsa de alcaparras.

Madam, I have the honor to drink to your health.

Sir, yours.

Gentlemen, let the decanters go round.

Let them clear away the table cloths, and bring the dessert.

You have selected the choicest fruits of the season.

Will you try some of this tart?

I would prefer some of the apple pie.

Madam, with your permission, I am going to send you some of these preserves.

These jellies are excellent.

Sir, will you have the kindness to cut a slice of muskmelon, and another of watermelon, for this lady.

With the greatest pleasure.

Are those peaches sweet?

They are not very ripe, but I recommend these apricots.

The raspberries are also very delicious.

Here are various kinds of liquors, choose which you like best.

Señora, tengo el honor de brindar á su salud.

Señor, por la de Vd.

Señores, vayan dando vuelta las botellas.

Que quiten los manteles y traigan los postres.

Ha recogido Vd. las frutas mas esquisitas de la estacion, Pruebe Vd. de esta torta.

Antes bien preferiria del pastel de manzanas.

Señora, con el permiso de Vd. voy á servirle un poco de estas conservas.

Estas jaleas son excelentes.

Caballero, ¿quiere Vd. tener la bondad de cortar una tajada de melon, y otra de sandía para esta señora.

Con muchísimo gusto.

¿Son dulces aquellos melocotones?

No están muy maduros, pero recomiendo estos albaricoques.

Tambien las frambuesas son deliciosísimas.

Aquí hay rosolís de varias clases, elijan Vds. á su gusto.

---

THE THEATRE.

Have you been to the theatre?

I went the night before last.

EL TEATRO.

¿Ha estado Vd. en el teatro?

Estuve ántes de anoche.



What was played, *or*, performed?

Comedy, tragedy, an opera, an interlude; next followed the ballet, and an entertaining farce.

Was there a full house?

It was crowded to excess.

How do you like the theatre?

The decorations are splendid.

And the company has some good actors.

The old man performs his part exceedingly well.

I like his manner of acting very much.

The clown is inimitable.

Who acted the part of the duke in the tragedy?

The principal actor; and the principal actress, the countess.

There are always good players (*or* actors) in this house.

Those that appeared last night were first-rate performers.

They played two new pieces.

What does the play-bill announce to-day?

A new opera by the celebrated—

Is it the first performance?

No; it was performed last

¿Qué se representaba?

Comedia, tragedia, opera, intermedio; en seguida hubo baile, y un divertido sainete.

¿Había mucha entrada?

No cabía la gente.

¿Qué tal es el teatro?

Sus decoraciones son primorosas.

Y la compañía tiene algunos buenos papeles.

El barba hace su papel de lo mejor.

Me gusta mucho su modo de representar.

El gracioso es inimitable.

¿Quién hizo el papel del duque en la tragedia?

El primer galán; y la condesa, la primera dama.

En este teatro hay siempre buenos cómicos (*or* comediantes).

Los que salieron anoche eran representantes de primer orden.

Dieron dos piezas nuevas.

¿Qué anuncia hoy el cartel?

Es una ópera nueva del famoso—

¿Es la primera representación?

No; se dió la semana pa-

week, and it was received with general applause.

Of course, you have already heard the *prima donna*?

O yes; what a full and melodious voice she has!

How do you like the first tenor?

He is one of the best.

Will you do me the favor to accompany me this evening to the opera?

With much pleasure; but we must go early; otherwise we shall find no seats.

Will you go in the boxes?

I would prefer the pit, because one sees and hears better there.

Very well, I am going to procure two tickets.

This evening we shall hear a singer that makes her first appearance on the boards.

Let us go in and take our places.

The house is very splendid.

The boxes, galleries, and pit are already filled.

What a magnificent spectacle the *tout ensemble* presents!

The orchestra has begun.

Bravo! the overture pleases me much; it is a fine composition.

The curtain is rising.

Observe how splendid the scenery and dresses are.

sada, y fué recibida con universal aplauso.

¿Vd., por supuesto, habrá oído á la primera cantarina?

O sí; ¡qué voz tan llena y melodiosa tiene!

¿Qué tal le parece el primer tenor?

Es de lo mas famosos.

¿Quiere Vd. tener la complacencia de acompañarme esta noche á la ópera?

Con mucho gusto; pero es menester que vayamos temprano, sinó no hallaremos asientos.

¿Quiere Vd. ir á palco?

Yo preferiria el patio, porque se ve y se oye mejor allí.

Bien, voy á tomar dos entradas, *or* billetes.

Esta noche oirémos una cantarina que sale á las tablas por la primera vez.

Entremos y cojamos nuestros asientos.

El teatro está brillantísimo.

Los palcos, corredores y patios están llenos ya.

¡Qué espectáculo tan magnífico presenta el todo!

Ya empieza la orquesta.

¡Bien! me gusta la obertura; es bella composicion.

Alzan el telon.

Observe Vd. las decoraciones y los trajes qué riquísimos.

Bravo! bravo! they deserve applause.

The music is excellent.

Who is the conductor of the orchestra?

He is an Italian.

What do you think of the new singer.

She appears to possess a very fine voice, and her action is very graceful; let us applaud her.

The prompter speaks too loud.

The recitatives are very good, and the choruses are superb.

The second act begins.

The author has failed in this part; it has no connection, although the music is good, without which, the piece itself would not have much merit.

Do you hear how they hiss that man?

We'll see how the third act will go off.

Come, the winding up of the piece is not so bad.

The curtain drops.

Shall we go and take some refreshment?

Just as you please.

Let us return to our seats, for perhaps the ballet has commenced.

That is the principal dancer; observe how gracefully she dances.

¡Bien! ¡bien! merecen aplausos.

La música es excelente.

¿Quién es el director de la orquesta?

Es un italiano.

¿Qué dice Vd. de la nueva cantarina?

Parece que tiene bellísima voz, y mucha gracia en su acción; vamos á palmotearla.

El apuntador se deja oír demasiado.

Los recitativos son muy buenos, y los coros suberbios.

Ya empieza el segundo acto.

En esta parte ha faltado el autor, pues no tiene enlace; apesar de que la música es buena, pues sin ella la pieza de por sí no tendría mucho mérito.

¿Oye Vd. como silban á aquel?

Verémos que tal será el tercer acto.

Vamos, el desenlace ha estado mejor.

Bajan el telon.

¿Quiere Vd. que vayamos á refrescar?

Como Vd. quiera.

Volvamos á ocupar nuestros asientos, porque ya habrá principiado el baile.

Esa es la bailarina principal; mire Vd. con qué gracia baila.

She scarcely appears to touch the boards.

Encore! encore!

The ballet is concluded.

Parece que no toca el suelo.

¡Otra! ¡otra!

Se acabó el baile.

A JOURNEY BY RAILROAD.

Let us go to the railroad office to inquire when the train leaves for——.

At what time does the first train leave?

At nine o'clock precisely.

Then it will be better to take our tickets and occupy our places.

Shall we go in the first or second class coach?

For a short journey, in fine weather, I prefer the second class; but for a long journey, the first class.

They are going to put on the steam-engine, and to start.

We have reached the first station.

We have now to pass through a very long tunnel, and over several bridges.

Here comes a train in the opposite direction: with what rapidity we pass each other!

We have arrived at the terminus.

This is quick travelling.

UN VIAJE POR FERROCARRIL.

Vamos al despacho del ferrocarril, á ver cuándo salen los coches para——.

¿Á qué hora parte el primer tren?

Á las nueve en punto.

Pues mejor será tomar las cédulas y ocupar nuestros asientos.

¿Irémos en coche de primera, ó de segunda clase?

Para un viaje corto, y cuando hace buen tiempo, prefiero los de segunda clase; pero para un viaje largo, los de primera clase.

Van á poner la máquina de vapor y á partir.

Hemos llegado á la primera parada.

Tenemos que pasar ahora por un camino subterráneo, muy largo, y por encima de varios puentes.

Aquí viene un tren en direccion opuesta: ¿con qué rapidéz nos pasamos uno al otro!

Ya hemos llegado al paradero.

Esto se llama viajar de prisa.



Not too quick when pressed  
for time ; but too rapid to  
enjoy the view of the country.

No demasiado de prisa  
cuando las horas son precio-  
sas ; pero sí para gozar la  
vista del pais.

## A SEA-VOYAGE.

Do you know of any vessel  
going to—— ?

There is a schooner to sail  
with the first fair wind.

Where can I meet the cap-  
tain ?

Here he is.

Your most obedient.

Can you take me as a  
passenger to—— ?

Very willingly ; and you'll  
be well accommodated.

What will you charge me  
for the passage, including  
board ?

One hundred dollars.

Have you any passengers ?

Yes, sir, several.

Very well, I am going for  
my passport and bill of  
health.

You will have the good-  
ness to send your baggage on  
board this afternoon, because  
if the wind changes during  
the night, we shall sail out at  
daybreak.

Then you are quite ready  
to sail.

Yes, sir, I have the whole  
of the cargo on board.

Is yours a fast-sailing ves-  
sel ?

## POR MAR.

¿ Sabe Vd. de algun buque  
que vaya para—— ?

Hay una goleta que saldrá  
con el primer viento.

¿ Dónde hallaré á su capi-  
tan ?

Aquí le tiene Vd.

Servidor de Vd.

¿ Podrá Vd. llevarme de pa-  
sajero para—— ?

Con mucho gusto, é irá Vd.  
con toda comodidad.

¿ Cuánto me llevará Vd. por  
pasaje y comida ?

Cien pesos.

¿ Tiene Vd. pasajeros ?

Sí, Señor, varios.

Pues bien, voy á sacar el  
pasaporte, y la boleta de sa-  
nidad.

El equipaje, tendrá Vd. la  
bondad de embarcarlo esta  
tarde, porque si se muda el  
viento durante la noche, sal-  
drémos al amanecer.

Pues entónces está Vd. en-  
teramente listo para salir.

Sí, señor, tengo ya todo el  
cargamento abordo.

¿ Es muy velero su buque ?

Perhaps there is not a vessel in port that can sail with her.

Very well, when you are ready to sail, have the goodness to let me know it.

Let me know where you reside, and you may be assured that I'll not forget.

I am lodging in New street, No. 3, on the second floor. My name is N. N.

Sir, the captain sent me to inform you that he will get under weigh in an hour's time.

Very well; where's his boat?

It is alongside the wharf, waiting for the passengers.

Well, then, I am going to settle with the landlady, and set off immediately.

Boat, ahoy!

Push off, then.

Mind how you get alongside.

Don't fear, sir.

Get on board, sir; lay hold of that rope.

They are heaving up anchor.

Fair wind; we are going on nicely.

Boy, where have they put my trunks?

They are in your berth, sir.

Is my bed made? for I dare say I shall be sea-sick, and want to lie down.

Quizá no habrá uno en el puerto que le iguale.

Bien, cuando estuviere Vd. para salir, tendrá la bondad de avisármelo.

Déme Vd. las señas de su casa, y descuide Vd. que no me olvidaré.

Estoy hospedado en la Calle Nueva, número 3, segundo piso. Me llamo N. N.

Señor, me manda el capitán avisarle que dentro de una hora se hará á la vela.

Pues bien; ¿dónde está su bote?

Está atracado al muelle, aguardando á los pasajeros.

Bueno, pues voy á arreglar cuentas con el ama de casa, y partiré sin detencion.

¡ Ah del bote!

Alargue, pues.

Cuidado como atracan al buque.

No tenga Vd. cuidado.

Suba Vd.; agárrese de esa cuerda.

Ya alzan el ancla.

Buen viento; vamos bien.

Muchacho, ¿dónde han puesto mis baules?

En su camarote de Vd.

¿Está hecha mi cama? porque es regular que me maree y quiera acostarme.

It appears you are not a good sailor.

Is this your first voyage?

No ; I have made several, though not very long ones.

Our port is in sight.

We shall cast anchor in a couple of hours.

We are already in the harbor.

There comes the pilot-boat.

Where do you come from?

From B.

Is there any quarantine?

No, sir.—Give me your papers.

The passengers may land when they like.

Parece que no es Vd. buen marinero.

¿Es su primer viaje de mar?

No ; he hecho algunos ya, aunque no muy largos.

Ya avistamos nuestro puerto.

En un par de horas daremos fondo.

Ya estamos en puerto.

Allí viene la lancha del práctico.

¿De dónde vienen Vds.?

De B.

¿Hay cuarentena alguna?

No, señor.—Déme Vd. los papeles del barco.

Los pasajeros pueden desembarcar cuando quieran.

#### AT AN EATING-HOUSE.

We want something for dinner.

Do you wish to dine in a private room?

It's quite immaterial to us.

Bring me the bill of fare.

What will you have, gentlemen?

Bring us some soup, and then a duck and green peas.

Now give us a nice omelet.

What wine do you wish, sirs?

#### EN UNA HOSTERÍA.

Queremos alguna cosa para comer.

¿Quieren Vds. comer en un cuarto separado?

Nos es indiferente.

Venga la lista.

¿Qué quieren Vds., señores?

Tráiganos sopa, y despues un pato con guisantes.

Venga ahora una tortilla sabrosa.

¿De qué vino quieren Vds.?

A bottle of the country wine, and another of Madeira.

Let us have good bread.

Will you have coffee and milk?

Bring two cups.

What kind of roast do you prefer?

A leg of mutton with potatoes, and a capon with some salad.

Waiter, a bottle of bier.

For me, a little Cognac brandy.

Give me the mushroom sauce and the pickles.

Make me a salad of tomatoes and sweet peppers, with oil, vinegar, onions, and garlic.

Would you like to have any fish?

Yes; a pair of fried soles.

What will you have for dessert?

A raspberry tart, and some of the best fruit you have.

Make out your bill.

Una botella de vino del pais, y otro de Madera.

Dénos Vd. pan bueno.

¿Quieren Vds. café con leche?

Traiga dos tazas.

¿Qué asado quieren Vds.?

Una pierna de carnero con patatas y un capon con ensalada.

Mozo; una botella de cerveza.

Para mí, un poco de aguar-diente de Francia.

Déme Vd. la salsa de hongos y los encurtidos.

A mí una ensalada de tomates, y pimientos dulces, con aceite, vinagre, cebollas, y ajo.

¿Quieren Vds. algun pescado?

Sí; un par de lenguados fritos.

¿Qué quieren Vds. para postres?

Una torta de frambuesas y alguna de la mejor fruta que tuviere.

Venga la cuenta del gasto.

#### HIRING AN APARTMENT.

I see you have rooms to let, and I want a sitting room, a bed-room, and dressing-room.

#### PARA ALQUILAR UNA HABITACION

Veó que tiene Vd. cuartos para alquilar; necesito una sala, un dormitorio y un gabinete.



Do you wish them furnished, or unfurnished?

Furnished.

I have three rooms on the second floor, with a kitchen.

I don't require a kitchen, nor would I wish the rooms to be on the second floor.

I have on the first floor a sitting-room, and two rooms adjoining, which I think will suit you.

Can they be seen?

Yes, Sir; be so good as to follow me, and I'll show you them.

These are the rooms: they have windows that look into the street, and they are very airy.

What do you ask for these rooms?

Twenty dollars a month.

It is rather an exorbitant price.

You will not think it high, when you consider how well fitted up the rooms are, with good tables, chairs, sofa, mirrors, and every thing requisite for a gentleman's apartments.

You must also observe that the location is one of the best in the city.

Can I board at home likewise?

Yes, Sir; some of our lodgers (who are all highly re-

¿Los quiere Vd. con muebles, ó sin muebles?

Con muebles.

Tengo tres piezas en el segundo piso, con su cocina.

No necesito cocina, ni quisiera que fuesen los cuartos en el segundo piso.

Tengo en el primer piso, una sala con dos cuartos inmediatos, que creo le acomodarán á Vd.

¿Se pueden ver?

Sí, señor; tenga Vd. la bondad de seguirme, y se los enseñaré.

Son estos: tienen ventanas que dan á la calle, y son bastante ventilados.

¿Qué pide Vd. por estos cuartos?

Veinte pesos al mes.

Es un precio demasiado subido.

No es mucho el precio considerado lo bien adornados que están, con sus buenas mesas, sillas, sofá, espejos, y lo demas necesario para la habitacion de un caballero.

Tambien debe Vd. observar que el local es uno de los mejores de la ciudad.

¿Podré tambien comer en casa?

Sí, señor; algunos de los inquilinos que son todos jente

spectable) board with us ; and we keep a very good table.

What do you charge by the day ?

At the rate of twenty dollars a month, for the dinner alone, and thirty, breakfast included.

Very well : I'll return tomorrow, and give you an answer.

de bien, comen con nosotros, que tenemos una mesa muy bien abastecida.

¿Cuánto lleva Vd. por día ?

A razon de veinte pesos al mes, por la comida sola, y treinta con el almuerzo.

Pues bien : mañana volveré para darle á Vd. contestacion.

## WITH A SHOEMAKER.

I want a pair of boots and a pair of shoes.

How do you wish the boots, long or short ?

Show me both.

These are of the best leather : will you try them on, Sir ? Here are the boot-hooks.

They are too narrow.

They pinch my feet.

If you can put your instep in, they will stretch, *or*, give way.

Give me the boot-jack.

Show me another pair.

These are too wide.

It will be better that you take my measure for a pair ; but I want them of softer leather.

I'll make them as you desire.

## CON UN ZAPATERO.

Necesito un par de botas y un par de zapatos.

¿Cómo quiere Vd. las botas, largas ó cortas ?

Enséñeme Vd. unas y otras.

Estas son del mejor cuero : ¿quiere Vd. probárselas ? Aquí tiene Vd. los ganchos.

Me están muy estrechas.

Me lastiman el pié.

Entrando el empeine, ellas se ensancharán, *or*, darán de sí.

Déme Vd. el sacabótas.

Á ver otro par.

Estas son muy anchas.

Mejor será que me tome Vd. mérida y me haga un par ; pero las quiero de becerro mas suave.

Se las haré á su gusto.

Show me the shoes now.

Do you wish them with double, or single soles?

With single soles, without heels?

Give me the shoe-horn—I am going to try on these.

Those fit you exceedingly well.

They are too tight.

Stamp your foot, that it may enter the shoe well.

I want them wider across the toes.

Try on this pair, Sir.

These fit me well—put the shoe-strings on them.

When will you send me the boots?

At the end of the week without fail.

Very well; mind you use good materials.

Muéstreme ahora los zapatos.

¿Los quiere Vd. de suela doble ó sencilla?

De suela sencilla, y sin tacones.

Déme Vd. el calzador—voy á probarme estos.

Esos le sientan á Vd. muy bien.

Me están muy ajustados.

Dé Vd. con el pié para que entre bien en el zapato.

Los quiero mas anchos de punta.

Pruébese Vd. este par.

Estos me están bien—póngales Vd. las cintas.

¿Cuándo me enviará Vd. las botas?

Al fin de la semana sin falta.

Bien; cuidado que ponga Vd. buen material.

#### WITH A TAILOR.

I want you to take my measure for a dress coat, a frock coat, a waistcoat, and a pair of trowsers, of superfine black cloth.

Here are samples of two or three kinds of cloth.

I like this best, but it has too much gloss.

#### CON UN SASTRE.

Quiero que me tome Vd. medida para una casaca, una levita, un chaleco, y un par de calzones de paño negro superior.

Aquí tiene Vd. muestras de dos ó tres clases de paño.

Me gusta este mejor, pero tiene mucho lustre.

It must be sponged, the gloss will then disappear, and the cloth remain soft and beautiful.

Very well, make them of this.

I will, Sir.—When do you wish to have them?

At the end of the week, but don't disappoint me; and make me a dress to fit well.

Do not fear, Sir; you shall be satisfied.

Here are your clothes, Sir.

Let me try them on, to see if they fit well.

The coat is rather tight across the waist, and does not set well.

That's nothing, it will give way when you have worn it two or three times.

It appears too long in the skirt.

It is the fashion, Sir.

The sleeves of the frock coat are very narrow under the arms, and the back is full of plaits.

That is quickly remedied, as there is sufficient to let out.

I don't like this lining, it is too thick.

Do the other things require any alteration?

Es menester esponjarle con lo cual se le quita el lustre, y quedará suave y hermoso.

Bien, hágalos Vd. de este.

Será Vd. servido.—¿Para cuándo los necesita Vd.?

Al fin de la semana; pero no me falte Vd.; y hágame un vestido que me venga bien.

Pierda Vd. cuidado, que quedará contento.

Aquí le traigo á Vd. sus vestidos.

Vamos á probarlos, á ver si me vienen bien.

La casaca está algo estrecha de cintura, y no me sienta bien.

Eso no es nada—dará de sí con dos ó tres veces que la use Vd.

Parece demasiado larga de falda.

Es la moda, caballero.

Las mangas de la levita están muy estrechas en los sobacos, y hace muchas arrugas la espalda.

Eso tiene pronto remedio, pues he dejado alforza.

No me gusta este forro; es muy grueso.

¿Debo alterar las otras piezas?



Don't you think the trousers too wide?

They are worn so now.

Put another button and button-hole to the waistcoat.

I want you also to repair this overcoat, and to put a breast-pocket to it.

It shall be done, Sir.

¿No le parece á Vd. los calzones muy anchos de pier-na?

Se estilan ahora de esa manera.

Ponga Vd. otro boton y ojal en el chaleco.

Quiero que tambien me remiende este sobretodo, y le ponga un bolsillo de pecho.

Será Vd. servido, caballero.

#### WITH A LAUNDRESS.

Here is the laundress, who has come for your linen.

Here is the list of the pieces: one dozen shirts, six pairs of stockings, six cravats, two night shirts, two ditto caps, two pairs of drawers, half a dozen handkerchiefs, and three waistcoats, three muslin dresses, three petticoats, six table-cloths, twelve napkins, four pairs of sheets, six pillow-cases, and twelve towels. See if they are all right.

They are all right.—When do you require them?

As soon as possible, and let them all be well washed and ironed, and the shirts well plaited and starched, particularly the collars and cuffs.

#### CON LA LAVANDERA.

Aquí está la lavandera que ha venido por la ropa.

Aquí está la lista de las piezas: una docena de camisas, seis pares de medias, seis corbatas, dos camisas de dormir, dos gorros idem, dos pares de calzoncillos, media docena de pañuelos, y tres chalecos, tres vestidos de muselina, tres enaguas, seis manteles, doce servilletas, cuatro pares de sábanas, seis fundas, y doce toallas. Vea Vd. si están cabales.

Cabales están. — ¿Para cuándo las quiere Vd.?

Lo mas pronto que sea posible y que venga todo bien lavado, y aplanchado y las camisas bien plegadas y almidonadas, particularmente los cuellos y puños.

I'll take care that you shall be satisfied, and I will also darn the stockings, and see if any thing requires mending.

Quedará Vd. contento en todo, y tambien me encargaré de zurcir las medias, y de hacer las composiciones necesarias.

## WITH A PHYSICIAN.

## CON UN MÉDICO.

Here is the physician.

Tell him to have the goodness to walk in.

Good morning, Sir. What is the matter? What do you complain of?

I have a fever, and feel my whole frame very weak.

Show me your tongue.

It is very foul.

Your pulse is likewise very unequal.

What did you have for supper last night?

What I am always accustomed to take, except a little fruit.

I feel a heavy weight on my stomach.

You must take some purge immediately.

I am going to prescribe you a draught and some pills, which you will send for to the apothecary's.

When must I take the draught?

Instantly; and half an hour afterwards, drink two or

Aquí está el médico.

Dígale Vd. que tenga la bondad de pasar adelante.

Tenga Vd. muy buenos dias.—¿Qué siente Vd.? ¿De qué se queja?

Me siento con calentura, y una debilidad en todo el cuerpo.

Á ver la lengua.

Está muy sucia.

El pulso tambien está bastante alterado.

¿Qué cenó Vd. anoche?

Lo de costumbre, con escopcion de alguna fruta.

Me siento con el estómago muy pesado.

Necesita Vd. purgarse inmediatamente.

Voy á recetarle una bebida, y unas píldoras, y enviará Vd. por ellas á la botica.

¿Cuándo he de tomar la bebida?

Al instante; y media hora despues beba Vd. dos ó tres

three cups of tea, until it has operated well; and at bedtime, take the pills; cover yourself well, lest you take cold, and I'll return and see you in the morning.

Good morning, Sir; well, and how did you rest during the night?

Very badly, doctor, and I am afraid I am getting worse, although I have scrupulously followed your orders,

The fever will not leave me, although the purge has had its effect.

Come; this is owing to your debility.—Let me feel your pulse.

You have too much blood; send for a doctor and let him bleed you, or put on a few leeches; and if you do not feel better with that, it will be necessary to order a blister to be put on you: and I'll call in and see you again to-morrow.

tazas de té, hasta que haya obrado bien; y al tiempo de acostarse, tome las píldoras; arrópose bien, no se resfrie, y por la mañana volveré á ver á Vd.

Buenos dias, caballero; vamos, y ¿cómo ha descansado Vd. durante la noche?

Malamente, señor doctor, y creo que voy empeorando, apesar de que he seguido puntualmente lo dispuesto por Vd.

No se me quiere quitar la calentura, aunque la purga ha hecho su efecto.

Vamos; eso es resultado de la debilidad.—Á ver el pulso.

Tiene Vd. mucha sangre: haga Vd. llamar á un cirujano para que le sangre, ó bien que le ponga unas sanguijuelas; y si con eso no se siente Vd. mejor, será preciso ordenarle un vejigatorio; y mañana pasaré otra vez, á ver á Vd.

## PROVERBS.

---

### REFRANES.

**A** boda ni á bautizado, no vayas  
sin ser convidado.  
**A** buena gana no hay pan duro.  
**A** caballo prestado no ha que mi-  
rarle el diente.  
**A** lo hecho, pecho.  
**A** mocedad ociosa, vejez trabajosa.  
**A** moro muerto, gran lanzada.  
**A** muertas y á idos, ya no hay  
amigos.  
**A** palabras necias, oídos sordos.  
**A** padre allegador, hijo espende-  
dor.  
**A** perro viejo, no hay tuz, tuz.  
**A** quien se hace de miel, moscas le  
comen.  
**A** quien madruga, Dios le ayuda.  
**A** su tiempo maduran las uvas.  
**Al** buen entendedor, con una pa-  
labra le basta.  
**Al** freir de los huevos, se verá.  
**Al** hombre bueno, no le busquen  
abolengo.  
**Al** hierro caliente, batir de repente.  
**Al** loco y al aire, darles calle.  
**Al** mas ruin puerco, le suelen dar  
la mejor bellota.  
**Al** mentiroso, conviene ser memo-  
rioso.  
**Al** villano, dále el pié, y tomará la  
mano.  
**Agua** pasadas no muelen molino.  
**Ahora** que te veo, me acuerdo.

### PROVERBS.

Never intrude where you are **not**  
asked.  
 Appetite is the best sauce.  
 You must never look a gift horse  
in the mouth.  
 What is done cannot be helped.  
 Idleness in youth brings sorrow in  
old age.  
 Men are often brave when the dan-  
ger is passed.  
 The absent are soon forgotten.  
 A foolish question requires no an-  
swer.  
 After a gatherer comes a scatterer.  
 He that would deceive the fox must  
rise betimes.  
 Smear yourself with honey and you  
will be devoured by flies.  
 Help yourself and God will help  
you.  
 The pear falls when it is ripe.  
 A word to the wise.  
 The proof of the pudding is in the  
eating of it.  
 Seek not for a good man's pedigree.  
 Strike the iron while it is hot.  
 It is as useless to oppose a fool as  
the wind.  
 A good bone seldom falls to a good  
dog.  
 A liar should have a good memory.  
 Give a villain an inch, and he will  
take an ell.  
 Passed waters grind no mill.  
 Out of sight, out of mind.



- Alégrate pavo, que mañana te plu-  
man.  
Amigo viejo, vino añejo.  
Amigo del buen tiempo, se muda  
con el viento.  
Almistad de yerno, como sol de in-  
vierno.  
Amor con amor se paga.  
Ande yo caliente, y que se ría la  
jente.  
Antes que te cases, mira lo que  
haces.  
Antes cabeza de raton, que cola de  
leon.  
Ausencias causan olvido.  
Aunque la mona se vista de seda,  
mona se queda.
- Bien mal adquirido, á nadie ha en-  
riquecido.  
Bien vengan mal, si vienes solo.  
Bobo callado, por sesudo es repu-  
tado.  
Buey bravo, en tierra ajena se hace  
manso.
- Cada buhonero alaba sus agujas.  
Cada loco con su tema.  
Cada oveja con su pareja—ó, Dios  
los críe, y ellos se juntan.  
Cada uno juzga por su corazon del  
otro.  
Cada uno para sí, y Dios para  
todos.  
Cada uno puede hacer de su capa  
un sayo.  
Cada uno sabe donde le aprieta el  
zapato.  
Cobra buena fama, y échate á dor-  
mir.  
Comer y rascar, todo es empezar.  
Como canta el abad, responde el sa-  
cristan—ó, cual señor, tal criado.  
Con el tiempo maduran las uvas.  
Contra gusto no hay disputa.  
Cortesía de boca, mucho vale y  
poco cuesta.
- After Christmas comes Lent. —  
Every day is not a holiday.  
Old friends and old wine are the  
best.  
A friend is never known till needed.  
A son-in-law's friendship is like a  
winter's sun.  
One good turn deserves another.  
Let me be warm and fools may  
laugh.  
Look before you leap.  
Better be the head of a dog than  
the tail of a lion.  
Out of sight, out of mind.  
We cannot make a silken purse out  
of a sow's ear.  
Ill gotten goods never thrive.  
Misfortune never comes alone.  
A silent fool may pass for a wise  
man.  
Cocks crow well on their own  
dunghills.  
Every man praises his own goods.  
Every fool has his hobby.  
Birds of a feather flock together.  
Every man measures other people's  
corn by his own bushel.  
Every one for himself and God for  
us all.  
Every one may do as he likes with  
his own.  
Every one knows where the shoe  
pinches him.  
Get a good name and you may lie  
abed all day.  
Appetite comes in eating.  
Like master, like man.  
Time brings every thing about.  
Every one to his taste.  
Fair words go far and cost little

<b>Cria cuervos y te sacarán los ojos.</b>	Save a thief from the gallows, and he will cut your throat.
Quando Dios no quiere, los santos no pueden.	It is useless to go against the stream.
Quando el diablo reza, engañarte quiere.	When the fox preaches, beware of the geese.
Quando vieres la barba de tu compañero pelar, pon la tuya á remojar.	When your neighbor's house is on fire, look to your own.
Quando te dieren el anillo, pon el dedillo.	Never allow a favorable opportunity to escape.
Quando una puerta se cierra, ciento se abren.	All keys hang not at the same girdle.
Quando mayor es la fortuna, tanto ménos es segura.	The most exalted fortune is the least secure.
Cuenta y razon sustentan amistad.	Short reckonings, long friends.
Culpa no tiene, quien hace lo que debe.	He that does his best should not be censured.
De los escarmentados, se hacen los avisados.	Bought wit is the best.
De noche todos los gatos son pardos.	At night all cats are gray.
Del agua mansa me libre Dios, que de la brava me libraré yo.	Still waters run the deepest—or, Save me from a snake in the grass.
Del árbol caído, todos hacen leña.	Where the tree is low every one pulls a branch.
Del dicho al hecho, hay gran trecho.	There is a wide difference between saying and doing.
Del fraile toma el consejo, y no el ejemplo.	Do as I bid you, and not as I do.
Debajo de una mala capa se encuentra un buen bebedor.	We should not judge from external appearances.
Díme con quien andas y te diré quien eres.	Tell me your company, and I will tell you what you are.
Dios te dé fortuna, hijo, que el saber poco te importa.	Fortune favors fools.
Do entra beber, sale saber.	When the wine is in, the wit is out.
Donde fuego se hace, humo sale.	No smoke without fire.
Donde fueres, haz como vieres.	When at Rome, do as Rome does.
Donde hay gana hay maña.	Where there is a will, there is way.
El buen paño, en el arca se vende.	A good house wants no sign.
El ejercicio hace maestro.	Practice makes perfect.
En boca del discreto, lo público es secreto.	A wise man never babbles.
El hábito no hace al monje.	We cannot judge by outward appearance.

El lobo y la vulpeja, ámbos son de una conseja.	The wicked agree in acts of villany.
El lobo pierde los dientes, mas no las mientes.	A wolf may lose his teeth, but not his habits.
El malo, para mal hacer, achaques no ha menester.	The evil-doer is never without an excuse.
El mejor de los dados, es no jugarlos.	The best cast at dice, is not to throw them.
El ojo del amo engorda al caballo.	The master's eye fattens the horse.
El perezoso siempre está menesteroso.	Sloth breeds poverty.
El que calla, otorga.	Silence gives consent.
El que no está hecho á bragas, las costuras le hacen llagas.	He who is not accustomed to shoes, will have corns if he wears them.
El que primero llega, ese la calza.	First come, first served.
En boca cerrada no entra mosca.	A close mouth catches no flies.
En casa del herrero, cuchillo de palo.	No one goes worse shod than the shoemaker's wife.
En nombrando al ruin de Roma, luego asoma.	Speak of the devil and his imps appear.
En tierra de ciegos, el tuerto es rey.	In the land of the blind, the one-eyed is king.
Entre sastres no se pagan hechuras: or, Los lobos no se comen unos á otros.	Wolves do not devour one another.
Entre amigos honrados los cumplimientos son escusados.	Between honest friends compliments are useless.
Gato enguantado nunca fué buen cazador.	A muffled cat is no good mouser.
Gato escaldado del agua fria huye.	The scalded cat dreads cold water.
Gobierna tu boca segun tu bolsa.	Cut your coat according to your cloth.
Gota á gota el mar se apoca.	Perseverance overcomes every difficulty.
Goza tú el poco, miéntras buscas mas el loco.	Enjoy thy little, whilst the fool seeks for more.
Guárdate de hombre que no habla, y de can que no ladra.	Beware of the silent man, and of the dog that does not bark.
Guárdate del agua mansa, que la recia presto pasa.	Take heed of a drizzling rain; a violent shower is soon over.
Hacerlo mal, y escusarlo peor.	A fault once denied, is twice committed.
Haces mal, espera otro mal.	He that does evil must expect the same in return.
Haya cebo en el palomar, que palomas no faltarán.	In time of prosperity friends will be plenty.
Hombre apercebido vale por dos.	Forewarned, forearmed.

Honra y provecho no caben en un saco.	Honor and riches are not always found together.
Huéspedes hermosa, mal para la bolsa.	A handsome hostess is bad for the purse.
Humo y mujer parlara, echan al hombre de su casa fuera.	A smoky house and a scolding wife will turn a man out of doors.
La cabra siempre tira al monte.	What is bred in the bone will never come out of the flesh.
La costumbre es otra naturaleza.	Use is second nature.
La caridad bien ordenada, empieza por sí.	Charity begins at home.
La codicia rompe el saco.	Covetous brings nothing home.
La cuerda se rompe por la parte mas flaca.	The thread will break where it is the weakest.
La llave de oro abre todas las puertas.	A bribe enters without knocking.
La mala llaga sana, la mala fama mata.	Give a dog an ill name and he will soon be hanged.
La miel es mas dulce cuando se probó la hiel.	He deserves not the sweet, who will not taste the sour.
La mucha confianza es causa de menosprecio.	Too much familiarity breeds contempt.
La mujer ni la tela, no la cates á la candela.	Neither a wife nor cloth, should be chosen by candle-light.
La necesidad carece de ley.	Necessity has no law.
La noche es capa de pecadores.	Night screens evil doers.
La ocasion la pintan calva.	Take time by the forelock.
Las paredes tienen oidos.	Walls have ears.
Libro cerrado no saca letrado.	A closed book never made a learned man.
Lo barato es caro.	The cheapest is always the dearest.
Lo que de noche se hace, á la mañana aparece.	Time brings truth to light.
Lo que no es de comer, dejarlo cocer.	Do not meddle in other people's concerns.
Lo que no se puede remediar, se ha de aguantar.	What cannot be cured must be endured.
Los dineros del sacristan, cantando se van.	Light come, light go—or, easily gained, easily spent.
Los pezes mayores se tragan á los menores.	Great fish swallow up the little ones.
Mas cura la dieta, que la lanzeta.	Diet cures better than the lancet.
Mas es el ruido que las nuezes.	More froth than substance.
Mas vale algo que nada.	Half a loaf is better than no bread.
Mas vale bien callar que mal hablar.	Better to be silent than to speak ill.
Mas vale buena fama que cama dorada.	A good reputation is better than outward show.



Mas vale mala avenencia que buena sentencia— <i>or</i> , mas vale mal ajuste que buen pleito.	A bad agreement is better than a lawsuit.
Mas vale doblarse que quebrarse.	Better to bend than to break.
Mas vale maña que fuerza.	Skill is better than strength.
Mas vale onza de prudencia que libra de ciencia.	An ounce of discretion is worth a pound of wit.
Mas vale solo que mal acompañado.	Better alone than in bad company.
Mas vale tarde que nunca.	Better late than never.
Mas vale un pájaro en la mano que ciento volando.	A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
Mas vale saber que haber.	Knowledge is preferable to riches.
Mas vale un toma que no dos te daré.	One gift is worth two promises.
Mas sabe un necio preguntar que pueden cien sabios contestar.	One fool asks more questions than a hundred wise men can answer.
Muchos van por lana y vuelven trasquilados.	He that seeks more than he should, often finds more than he would.
Muchas candelillas hacen un cirio pascual.	Many brooks make a river.
Nadie puede decir : de esta agua no beberé.	No one can tell what is to happen to him.
Nadie se alabe, hasta que acabe.	Let no one boast of a thing till he has finished it.
Necios y porfiados hacen ricos á los letrados.	The foolish and headstrong make lawyers rich.
Ni firmes carta que no leas, ni bebas agua que no veas.	Read a paper before you sign it, and look at the water before you drink it.
No es tan bravo el leon como le pintan.	The devil is not so ugly as they paint him.
No es la miel para la boca del asno.	Never cast pearls before swine.
No es todo oro lo que reluce.	All is not gold that glitters.
No hay atajo sin trabajo.	No pleasure without pain.
No hay caballo, por bueno que sea, que no tropiece.	A man is not wise at all times.
No hay mal que por bien no venga,	Out of misfortune comes good.
No hay mayor mal que el descontento de cada cual.	A contented mind is a continual feast.
No hay mejor espejo que el amigo viejo.	The best mirror is an old friend.
No hay miel sin hiel.	No sweet without sour.
No hay peor sordo que el que no quiere oír.	No one is so deaf as he that will not hear.
No hay que mentar la soga en casa del ahorcado.	Never speak of hemp in a hang- man's house.
No la hagas, no la temas.	Do no evil, and fear no harm.
No se acuerda el cura de cuando fué sacristan.	The priest forgets that he was ever a clerk.

No seas perezoso, y no serás desoso.	An idle brain is the devil's workshop.
No se ganó Zamora en una hora.	Rome was not built in a day.
Obra empezada, medio acabada.	The beginning is always the most difficult.
Oir campanas y no saber donde.	To have heard of a fact and not to understand it.
Ojos que no ven, corazon que no duele.	What the eye does not see, the heart does not feel.
Pájaro viejo no entra en jaula.	Old birds are not caught with such chaff.
Paga lo que debes y sabrás lo que tienes.	A pound of care will not pay one ounce of debt.
Palabras y plumas, el viento las lleva.	Words and feathers are borne away by the wind.
Pan ajeno caro cuesta.	He that goes borrowing goes sorrowing.
Perro ladrador nunca buen mordedor.	A barking dog never bites.
Piensa el la dronque todos son de su condicion.	He measures every man's corn by his own bushel.
Pobreza no es vileza.	Poverty is no crime.
Poco á poco, hila la vieja el copo.	Little by little the bird builds its nest.
Por donde no se piensa, salta la liebre.	Things come from where we least expect them.
Por dinero baila el perro.	Money makes the mare go.
Quien á hierro mata, á hierro muere.	Who kills with the sword dies by the sword.
Quien bien está, no se muda.	Let well alone.
Quien bien quiere á Beltran, bien quiere á su can.	Love me, love my dog.
Quien bien te quiere, te hará llorar.	Spare the rod, and you will spoil the child.
Quien busca, halla.	Seek, and you will find.
Quien calla, otorga.	Silence gives consent.
Quien come la carne, que roa el hueso.	Who eats the sweet must taste the bitter.
Quien con lobos anda, á ahullar se enseña.	We imbibe the qualities of those with whom we associate.
Quien escucha, su mal oye.	Listeners never hear good of themselves.
Quien feo ama, hermoso le parece.	Whatever one loves appears handsome.
Quien lava la cara del asno, pierde tiempo y jabon.	It is time lost to attempt to wash a blackmoor white.
Quien lengua ha, á Roma va.	Ask and you will know.

Quien mal anda, mal acaba.	He that strikes with the sword, will die by the scabbard.
Quien malas mañás tiene, tarde ó nunca las pierde.	Vicious habits are seldom thrown off.
Quien mala cama hace, en ella yace.	As you have made your bed, so you must lie on it.
Quien mucho habla, mucho yerra.	Who speaks much, often blunders.
Quien mas tiene, mas quiere.	The more we have, the more we want.
Quien no parece, perece.	The absent are the first to be blamed.
Quien no se aventura, no pasa el mar.	Nothing venture, nothing have.
Quien no siembra en primavera, no recoje en otoño.	He will starve in winter, who will not work in harvest.
Quien poco tiene, poco teme.	Who has little to lose, has little to fear.
Quien presta al amigo, cobra un enemigo.	Lend to your friend, and you will make him your enemy.
Quien promete, en deuda se mete.	A man's word should be as good as his bond.
Quien puede y no quiere, cuando quiere no puede.	He that has time and waits for more, loses both.
Quien quiere tomar, le conviene dar.	He that will talk must give.
Quien te hace fiestas que no te solia hacer, ó engañarte quiere, ó te ha menester.	He that flatters you more than he was wont to do, either intends to deceive you, or needs your assistance.
Quien tiene ventanas de vidrio, no tire piedras á las del vecino.	He that has glass windows should not throw stones.
Quien todo aventura, pierde caballo y mula.	Grasp all, lose all.
Quien todo lo quiere, todo lo pierde.	He that wishes all, loses all.
Rio revuelto, ganancia del pescador.	Good fishing in troubled waters.
Secreto de dos, secreto de Dios; secreto de tres, de todos es.	Between two persons a secret may be sacred; between three, it is everybody's.
Si quieres ver cuanto vale un ducado, búscalo prestado.	Borrow a crown, and you will know its value.
Sobre gusto no hay disputa.	There is no disputing about taste.
Sol que mucho arde poco dura.	The morning sun seldom lasts.
Tantas vezes va el cántaro á la fuente, que al fin se quiebra.	The pitcher that goes often to the well, comes home broken at last.
Tanto vales, cuanto tienes.	Tell me what you are worth, and I will tell you what you are.

Tiempo y sazon, á nadie dan razon.  
 Todas las aves con sus pares.  
 Todos somos locos, los unos de los  
 otros.  
 Tras de los años viene el juicio.  
 Tu enemigo es el de tu oficio.

Un asno rasca á otro.  
 Una golondrina no hace verano.  
 Uno come la fruta aceda, y otro  
 tiene la dentera.

Vemos la paja en el ojo ajeno, y no  
 la viga de lagar en el nuestro.

Viene la ventura, á quien la pro-  
 cura.

Time and tide wait for no man.  
 Birds of a feather flock together.  
 Each man is a fool in the opinion  
 of another.  
 Reason comes with years.  
 Two of a trade never agree.

One fool praises another.  
 One swallow does not make spring.  
 What is one man's meat, is another  
 man's poison.

We see the mote in our neighbor's  
 eye, and not the beam in our  
 own.

Seek Fortune, and you will find  
 her.

MODISMOS.

Á la buena de Dios.  
 Á mas correr.  
 Á mas tardar.  
 Á mas tirar.  
 Á medida de sus deseos.  
 Á mejor andar ; á peor andar.  
 Á paso de buey.  
 Á pie enjuto.  
 Á sus anchuras.  
 Á tiro de ballesta.  
 Á tuertas y á derechas.  
 Á lo que salga.  
 Al descuido y con descuido.  
 Abrir la mano.  
 “ el ojo.  
 “ las zampas.  
 Adobar los guantes.  
 Aflojar la cuerda.  
 Apretar la cuerda.  
 Allá se las haya.  
 Ahí me las den todas.  
 Andar á baqueta.  
 “ á ciegas.  
 “ á las bonicas.  
 “ á gatas.  
 “ á porfía.  
 “ á sombra de tejado.  
 “ á todo correr.  
 “ á vireltas.

IDIOMS.

Without guile or deception.  
 With the utmost speed.  
 At latest.  
 At the utmost.  
 According to one's wishes.  
 At best ; at worst.  
 At a snail's gallop.  
 Without trouble, *or*, anxiety.  
 At one's ease.  
 At a great distance  
 Right or wrong.  
 Whatever may be the result.  
 Studiously careless.  
 To bribe.  
 To be alert.  
 To give a beginning to any thing.  
 To remunerate any person.  
 To treat leniently.  
 To treat with severity.  
 That's his own affair.  
 It is indifferent to me.  
 To command imperiously.  
 To grope.  
 To take things easily.  
 To creep upon all-fours.  
 To be stubborn.  
 To lurk—to abscond.  
 To run with all speed.  
 To shuffle—to use subterfuge.



**Andar con mosca.**

- " con piés de plomo.
- " con zapatos de fieltro.
- " or, ir de capa caída.
- " de gorra.
- " de Zeca en Meca.
- " de puntillas, ó chiticallando.
- " en dáres y tomáres, ó en dimes y diretes.
- " or ir en cuerpo.
- " en los cuernos del toro.
- " en jarras.
- " en palmas.

**Apretar la soleta.**

- " los cordeles á uno.

- " los talones.

**Apretarle á uno las clavijas.**

**Asir la ocasion por los cabellos.**

**Asirse á las ramas.**

**Atar bien su dedo.**

**Atarse las manos.**

**Ayunar despues de harto.**

**Azotar el aire.**

**Azotar las calles.**

**Bailar al son que se toca.**

**Bajar los brios á uno.**

**Beber los aires, or, los vientos.**

- " de codos.

- " las palabras á otro.

- " los pensamientos á alguno

**Boca con boca.**

**Bocado sin hueso.**

**Burla burlando.**

**Buscar tres piés al gato.**

- " á uno de Zeca en Meca.

**Caber de piés.**

- " en suerte.

No caber de gozo.

- " " en el mundo.

- " " en sí.

No cabe en él.

**Caser bien a caballo.**

- " en alguna cosa.

- " en gracia.

To be put out at trifles.

To proceed with caution.

To be crest-fallen.

To be at another's cost.

To be roving about.

To go on tiptoe.

To quarrel about trifles.

To go out without an overcoat.

To rush into the lion's mouth.

To set one's arm akimbo.

To be universally esteemed.

To scamper off.

To oblige one by violence to say or do any thing.

To take to one's heels.

To pin one down.

To take time by the forelock.

To seek frivolous pretexts.

To take care of one's self.

To bind one's self to a promise.

To fast after feasting.

To act to no purpose.

To lounge about the streets.

To go with the stream.

To humble one.

To desire anxiously.

To drink at one's ease.

To listen attentively.

To anticipate another's thoughts.

Face to face.

An employment without labor: a sinecure.

Between joke and earnest.

To pick a quarrel.

To search everywhere for any one.

To have room to stand.

To fall to one's lot.

To be overjoyed.

To be puffed up with vanity.

To be full of one's own merits.

He is not capable of such a thing.

To sit well on horseback.

To recollect a thing—to under stand.

To please—to take one's fancy.

Caer en desgracia.	To be put out of favor.
“ en la trampa.	To fall into the snare.
Caerse de ánimo.	To be dejected.
“ la alas del corazón.	To lose one's courage.
Caérsele á uno la cara de vergüenza.	To blush with shame.
“ á uno la baba.	To be delighted.
Callar el pico.	To hold one's tongue.
Calzarse á alguno.	To manage a person.
Campear de sol á sombra.	To be at work from morning till night.
Cerrado como pié de muleto.	As stubborn as a mule.
Chanzas aparte.	Jests aside.
Cojer á alguno de vena.	To meet a person favorably disposed.
“ su hatillo.	To pack one's self off.
Comer de mogollón.	To live at another's expense.
“ á dos carrillos.	To enjoy two benefices.
“ pan con corteza.	To be indifferent about things.
Comerse de risa.	To strain one's self not to laugh.
Comprar gato en saco.	To buy a pig in a poke.
Con mil amores.	Most willingly.
Con su pan se lo coma.	That's his own business.
Contar con alguno.	To depend upon any one.
Con que.	So then.
Con que, agur.	So, good by.
Con que, sí, eh?	Indeed! Is it so?
Con que, hasta la vista.	So, till we meet again.
Dar á alguno con las puertas en la cara.	To shut the door in one's face.
“ á luz.	To be delivered of a child.
“ á uno una dedada de miel.	To deceive one.
“ como por amor de Dios.	To give with an ill grace.
“ con la carga en tierra.	To be overpowered.
“ con uno.	To meet a person one is looking for.
“ contra alguna cosa.	To hit against any thing.
“ de sí.	To stretch.
“ en cara.	To reproach.
“ en el blanco.	To hit the mark.
“ en el hito.	To come to the difficult point.
“ en la vena.	To hit upon the means.
Dar por supuesto, or, por sentado.	To take for granted.
“ calabaza.	To reprove—to reject a proposal of marriage.
“ chasco.	To disappoint.
“ el sí.	To consent.
“ el pésame.	To condole.

" la enhorabuena.	To congratulate.
" golpe una cosa.	Any thing to strike one with admiration, or, astonishment.
" márjen.	To give cause for.
" que decir.	To give cause to complain.
" que hacer.	To give trouble.
" parte.	To participate.
La ventana da al jardin.	The window looks into the garden.
Darse á la vela.	To set sail.
" á merced.	To surrender at discretion.
" al diantre.	To despair.
" de calabazadas.	To labor in vain.
" por sentido.	To show resentment.
" cuidado de algo.	To care about any thing.
No se le da nada.	He cares nothing about it.
De buenas á primeras.	Without ceremony—abruptly.
De buena fé.	With sincerity.
De mala fé.	Deceitfully.
De intento.	On purpose.
De oidas—or, por oidas.	By hearsay.
De tejas abajo.	Any thing referring to this world.
De un tirón.	At once—off hand.
De un salto, or, brinco.	At a jump.
Decir unas veces cesta, y otras ballesta.	To say sometimes one thing, and sometimes another.
Decir á uno dos frescas.	To give another a piece of one's mind.
" por decir.	To talk for the sake of talking.
" algo á uno en sus barbas.	To tell a person any thing to his face.
Defender bien su capa.	To defend one's rights.
Dejar á uno colgado.	To frustrate one's hope.
" á uno en la calle.	To strip one of his all.
" atras los vientos.	To go quicker than the wind.
Dejar el campo libre.	To yield to one's competitors.
" en blanco.	To pass over a thing unnoticed.
" fresco á alguno	To frustrate one—to abuse one.
Dejarse alguna cosa en el tintero.	To forget, or omit something in writing.
" entre renglones.	To pass over in silence—to omit any thing.
Dejadas las burlas.	Setting jokes aside.
Desenterrar los muertos.	To slander the dead.
Deshacerse en lágrimas.	To weep bitterly.
Despabilar los ojos.	To keep a sharp look-out.
De hoy en ocho dias.	This day week.
De hoy en quince dias.	This day fortnight.
De ocho en ocho dias.	Every week.
De quince en quince dias.	Every fortnight.

Días ha.

Un día sí, otro no

El día de hoy.

Hoy en día.

Dicho y hecho.

Dormir á pierna suelta, *or*, tendida.

Dormir la siesta.

Echar á borbotones, *or*, á trompa y á talega.

“ á las espaldas.

“ á perder algo.

“ á pique un navío.

“ al, *or*, en olvido.

“ de manga.

“ en tierra.

“ agua en el mar.

“ cantos, rayos, centellas, *ó*, chispas.

“ *or*, arrojar el guante.

“ el guante á otro.

“ la capa al toro.

“ la culpa á alguno.

“ margaritas á puercos.

“ la sogá tras el caldero.

“ las cargas á otro.

“ mano al ladrón.

“ ménos alguna cosa.

“ suertes.

“ un remiendo á la vida.

“ una vista.

Echarla de santo.

En un cerrar y abrir de ojos.

Encenderse en cólera, *or*, en ira.

En haz y en paz.

En un pensamiento.

Entreabrir una puerta.

Encomendar las ovejas al lobo.

Entre dos aguas.

“ burlas y véras.

Errar el tiro.

Erre que erre.

Es capa de picaros.

Escarmentar en cabeza ajena.

Es hombre ajustado.

“ de brios.

Es el mejor timbre de su escudo.

Escribir en la arena.

“ en bronce.

Escurrir la bola.

Days ago.

Every other day.

The present day.

Now-a-days.

No sooner said than done.

To sleep at one's ease.

To take an afternoon's nap.

To talk at random.

To forget designedly.

To spoil anything.

To sink a ship.

To cast into oblivion.

To make a cat's paw of one.

To disembark.

To send coals to Newcastle.

To be furiously enraged.

To challenge.

To seize—to imprison.

To expose one's self to danger.

To blame any one.

To cast pearls before swine.

To abandon one's self to despair.

To lay the fault on another.

To seize the thief.

To miss any thing.

To cast lots.

To take some nourishment.

To look after.

To pretend sanctity.

In the twinkling of an eye.

To fly into a passion.

With common consent.

In a trice.

To put a door ajar.

To set a fox to keep sheep.

Between wind and water.

Between joke and earnest.

To miss one's aim.

Obstinately.

He is a protector of rogues.

To take warning at another's ~~ex~~ <sup>ex</sup> pense.

He is a man of strict morals.

He is a man of mettle.

That is the best gem in his crown.

To bury in oblivion.

Never to forget a thing.

To sneak off.



Esmerarse en algo.

Estar á la capa.

- “ á pique de perderse.
- “ con las orejas caídas.
- “ de arrimon, *or*, en acecho de álguien.
- “ de buen talante.
- “ de casa.
- “ de fiesta.
- “ de planta.

Estar en:—Este traje me está en cuarenta pesos.

- “ en áscuas.
- “ en lo que se dice.
- “ en mantillas.
- “ en que.
- “ en sus anchuras.
- “ con la boca abierta.
- “ por alguno.
- “ sobre aviso, *or*, sobre sí.
- “ mano sobre mano.
- “ pagado de sí mismo.

¿Estás en tus cinco (sentidos)?

Ganar la voluntad á alguno.

- “ las albricias.

Hablar á bulto, *or*, á destajo.

- “ á tontas y á locas.
- “ al aire.
- “ al gusto, al paladar.
- “ al oído.
- “ al alma.
- “ con segundas.
- “ de burlas, *or*, de chanza.
- “ en romance.
- “ entre dientes.
- “ por boca de ganso.

Hacer de alguno cera y pabilo.

- “ á uno tascar el freno.
- “ á uno perder los estribos.
- “ de las suyas.
- “ de un camino dos mandados.
- “ alarde de.
- “ buenas, *or*, malas migas.
- “ callos.
- “ cuenta sin la huésped.
- “ costilla.

To take pains in any thing.

To lie to (*nautical*.)

To wait a favorable opportunity.

To be within an ace of being lost.

To be down in the mouth.

To stand watch over any body.

To be ready to do anything.

To be in *deshabille*.

To be merry.

To be fixed in any place for a long time.

To cost:—This dress stands me in forty dollars

To be upon thorns.

To comprehend what is said.

To be in a state of infancy.

To be inclined to think that.

To be at one's ease.

To be astonished.

To answer for any one.

To be on one's guard.

To be idle.

To entertain a high opinion of one's self.

Are you in your senses?

To curry favor.

To be the first bearer of good tidings.

To speak at random.

To speak without discretion.

To talk idly.

To say pleasing things.

To whisper into one's ears.

To speak one's mind.

To deal in innuendos.

To jest—to jeer.

To speak gibberish.

To mutter.

To echo what another has said.

To mould one like wax.

To make one do a thing by force.

To make one lose his temper.

To show off one's tricks.

To kill two birds with one stone.

To boast of.

To agree, *or*, disagree with any one

To be hardened.

To reckon without the host.

To bear the brunt.

**Hacer caso de.**

- “ caudal de alguna cosa.
- “ or, fundar torres en el viento,
- “ or, castillos en el aire.
- “ cuentas alegres.
- “ fiestas.
- “ gala.
- “ humo.
- “ maleta.
- “ morisquetas.
- “ la vista gorda.
- “ las veces de otro.
- “ oídos de mercader.
- “ papel.
- “ penitencia con alguno.
- “ pucheros.
- “ rostro.
- “ saber.

Hacerse á la vela.

Hacerse el bobo.

Haberla, ó, haberlas con alguno.

Hallar la horma de su zapato.

“ que decir.

Hender un cabello en el aire.

Hinchársele á uno las narices.

Hombre de forma.

Huir á uña de caballo.

Ir á hilo del mundo.

“ á los alcances.

“ á medias con alguno.

“ con alguno.

“ or, andar de capa caída.

“ de manga.

“ de mejor en mejor.

“ de peor en peor.

“ de rocin á ruin.

“ en la delantera.

“ en demanda de.

“ or, quedar en zaga.

“ bien puesto.

“ tirando, ó, pasando lo mejor que se pueda.

Irse á pique.

“ de la memoria.

Irsele á alguno la cabeza.

El alma se le va por ello, or, tras ello.

Van cien duros á que es cierto.

To pay attention, or, respect to.

To hold a thing in high estimation

To build castles in the air.

To feed upon vain hopes.

To fondle—flatter—cajole.

To make a show.

To continue long in a place.

To prepare for a journey.

To deceive—to play pranks.

To wink—to connive.

To act for another.

To feign not to hear.

To act a part—to make a show.

To take pot luck.

To make wry faces.

To bear up with adversity.

To acquaint—to make known.

To set sail.

To pretend ignorance.

To dispute, or, contend with any one.

To meet with one's match.

To grumble at—to complain of.

To split a hair.

To become angry.

A man of talent, or, merit.

To fly with all speed.

To follow the opinion of the world.

To go in pursuit of any one.

To go halves with any one.

To agree with, or, side with any one.

To decline in fortune.

To join in the execution of some malicious design.

To become better and better.

To become worse and worse.

To go from bad to worse.

To take the lead.

To be on the look out for.

To remain behindhand.

To be well attired.

To rub on as well as one can.

To founder at sea.

To escape one's memory.

To lose one's reason.

He is very anxious about it.

I wager a hundred dollars that it is true.

Jente baja—jente soez.	Rabble—mob.
“ comun, <i>or</i> , vulgar.	Common people.
“ de bien.	Honest people.
“ de escalera abaja.	Low-bred people.
“ de capa parda.	Villagers—rustics.
“ de la garra.	Thieves—pickpockets.
“ de trato.	Traders—dealers.
“ de pluma.	Notaries—attorneys.
“ de capa y espada.	Gentlemen who follow no profes- sion.
LadRAR el estómago.	To be hungry.
LevantAR á uno sobre los cuernos de la luna.	To exalt one to the skies.
Ley del embudo.	A selfish, unfair decision.
Ley del encaje.	An arbitrary law.
Librarse de algun aprieto.	To free one's self from any diffi- culty.
Limpio de polvo y paja.	Clear from all encumbrance.
Llamar á grito herido.	To call with all one's might.
Llevar á mal.	To take any thing amiss.
“ de vencida.	To prove victorious.
“ el corazon en la mano.	To be sincere and candid.
Le llevaron cincuenta libras por su reloj.	They charged him fifty pounds for his watch.
Llevarse chasco.	To be disappointed.
“ de calles alguna cosa.	To carry every thing before the wind.
“ el dia, <i>or</i> , la palma.	To carry the day.
Mamarlo en la leche.	To imbibe any thing in one's in- fancy.
Mal de su grado.	Unwillingly.
“ que le pese.	In spite of his teeth.
Mandar, <i>or</i> , pasar aviso.	To send word.
Manos á la obra.	To set about to work.
Mas blando que una breva.	More pliant than a glove.
Meter á uno en tercio y quinto.	To procure one any great advan- tage.
“ bulla.	To make a noise—bustle.
“ el hocico en todo.	To meddle in every thing.
“ los jéneros por alto.	To smuggle goods.
“ su zizaña.	To sow discord.
Meterle á uno por el aro, <i>ó</i> , el arillo.	To decoy one.
Meterse á caballero.	To assume the gentleman.
“ á sabio.	To affect learning and knowledge.
“ con alguno.	To pick a quarrel.
“ en camisa de once varas.	To interfere in other people's busi- ness.
“ en sí mismo.	To resolve in one's mind.
MirAR de socarrón.	To look slyly, roguishly.
“ las telarañas.	To blunder from inattention.

" sobre el hombro.	To cast a contemptuous look.
" de hito en hito.	To look steadfastly.
Moler á anc.	To annoy, <i>or</i> , pester one.
Mostrar las suelas de los zapatos.	To take to one's heels.
Moverse á todos vientos.	To be fickle—wavering.
Nacer de cabeza.	To be born to wretchedness.
" de piés.	To be born to good luck.
Nada se me da de ello.	} I care nothing about it.
" " va en ello.	
Negarse á sí mismo.	To govern one's passions.
No comer pan de balda.	Not to eat the bread of idleness.
" deja meter baza.	He does not allow one to slip in a word.
" cabe mas.	Nothing more can be desired.
" importa un clavo.	It is of no consequence.
" estar para fiestas.	To be out of temper.
" está en sus alfileres.	He is in a bad humor.
" me deja ni á sol ni á sombra.	He is always at my heels.
" se me da un bledo.	I care not a straw.
" poder tragar, <i>or</i> , ver á alguno.	To abhor, <i>or</i> , detest any one.
" sabe cuantos son cinco.	He does not know A from B.—He is very innocent ( <i>ironical</i> ).
" sufre cosquillas.	He suffers no jokes.
" tener arte ni parte en alguna cosa.	To have no hand in any thing.
" tener mas que la capa al hombre.	To be without resources.
" vale un bledo, <i>or</i> , una chita.	It is not worth a straw.
" volver la cara atras.	To pursue any thing with spirit and perseverance.
" dejar piedra para mover.	Not to leave a stone unturned.
Obrar con gran pulso.	To act with circumspection.
Pagar los azotes al verdugo.	To return good for evil.
Pasar por las armas.	To be shot as a criminal.
Pata de gallo.	An artful device.
Pelado como una rata.	As poor as a church mouse.
Pelarse las barbas.	To fly into a passion.
Perder cuidado.	Not to fear—to make one's self easy.
Perderse de vista.	To excel in an eminent degree.
Poner pleito á alguno.	To go to law with any one.
Poner el lobo en el corral.	To lock up the wolf in the sheep-fold.
" piés en pared.	To maintain one's opinion with obstinacy.
" piés en polvorosa.	To fly—to escape.
" toda la carne en el asador.	To hazard, <i>or</i> , stake one's all.
Por fas ó por nefas.	Right or wrong.



Quebrar el ojo al diablo.

Quedar por alguno.

Quedarse en aspérges.

“ en la calle.

“ en blanco.

“ de una pieza, *or*, hecho una pieza, *or*, quedarse helado.

Quemarse las cejas.

Querer decir.

“ subir al cielo sin alas.

Razon de pié de banco.

Reir á carcajada tendida.

Roer el anzuelo.

Saber de que pié cojea.

“ algo de buena tintá.

Sacar de tino.

“ bien su caballo, *or*, su capa.

“ el pié del lodo.

“ fuerza de flaqueza.

“ un clavo con otro clavo.

“ un fuego con otro fuego.

Sacudir el yugo.

Salir á luz.

“ con algo.

Salir de mantillas.

“ de sí.

“ de tino.

“ los colores al rostro.

Salga lo que saliere.

Salirse con la suya.

Saltar de alegría, *or* de gozo.

“ de su camisa.

Salto de mata.

“ mortal.

Santo y bueno.

Sembrar en arena.

Ser de monte y ribera.

“ un terron de sal.

Servir á Dios y al diablo.

Sin daño ni barras.

“ mas acá, ni mas allá.

“ qué ni para qué.

“ qué ni por qué.

“ sentirlo la tierra.

To act justly.

To become surety for any one.

To be frustrated in one's expectations.

To be without resources.

To be left in the lurch.

To be thunderstruck—to remain astonished.

To study intensely.

To mean.

To wish to fly without wings.

An absurd reason.

To laugh heartily.

To free one's self from peril.

To know any one's weak side.

To know any thing from good authority.

To make one lose his senses.

To extricate one's self decently out of a difficulty.

To get out of the scrape.

To make a virtue of necessity.

To cure one excess by another.

To give a Roland for an Oliver.

To shake off the yoke.

To be produced—to be published.

To obtain one's end.

To come out of one's leading strings.

To be enraptured.

To lose one's senses.

To blush.

Happen what may.

To have one's own way—to accomplish an object.

To jump with joy.

Escape from punishment.

A somerset.

Well and good.

To labor in vain.

To be fit for any thing.

To be very witty.

To carry two faces under one hood.

Without danger or injury.

Without ifs and auds.

Without rhyme or reason.

Without any one knowing it.

Sin embargo de embargos.	In spite of obstacles.
Sobre la marcha.	Off hand—instantly.
Soplarse las manos.	To be disappointed.
Subir á uno sobre los cuernos de la luna.	To exalt one to the skies.
Subirse á las bovedillas.	To be nettled—vexed.
“ en zancas.	To be elated by good fortune.
“ en talones.	To grow proud and haughty.
Temblar la barba.	To act with caution or fear.
“ las carnes.	To have a horror of any thing.
Templar la guita.	To pacify—to please.
Tender el paño del púlpito.	To speak diffusely.
Tener á ménos hablar á uno.	Not to deign to speak to one.
“ á uno á raya.	To keep one at bay.
“ algo en la punta de la lengua.	To have anything on the tip of one's tongue.
Tener bien asentada la baza.	To have one's reputation well established.
“ buenas, <i>or</i> , malas ausencias.	To be well, or ill spoken of in one's absence.
“ buen, <i>or</i> , mal cerca.	Capable of bearing, or not, a close examination,
“ buen diente.	To have a good appetite.
“ buen estómago.	To brook insults,
“ buenos tragaderos.	To be very credulous.
“ bula para toda.	To have permission to do what one likes.
“ cabida con alguna persona.	To have influence with another.
“ cascos de calabaza.	To be ignorant, <i>or</i> , stupid.
“ el mando y el palo.	To have absolute power.
“ el pié en dos zapatos.	To have two strings to one's bow.
“ el seso en los calcañales.	To have one's brains in their heels.
“ estrella.	To be fortunate.
“ los cascos á la jineta.	To be hairbrained—to have little judgment.
“ los cinco dedos en la mano.	To be a match for any one.
“ malas cosquillas.	To be easily put out.
“ mucha chispa.	To be very sharp.
“ mucho gallo.	To be arrogant and proud.
“ ojeriza á alguno.	To bear one an ill will.
“ pocas barbas.	To be inexperienced.
“ su alma en su cuerpo.	To do what one thinks proper.
“ y tengamos.	To give and take.
Tentar al oído.	To sound one.
Tirar á dos chitas.	To have two strings to one's bow.
“ á degüello.	To seek one's ruin.
“ á uno de la capa.	To warn one of any danger.
“ cozes contra el aguijon.	To kick against the spur.
Tocar á lo vivo.	To touch one to the quick.

" de cerca algun asunto.	To have a complete knowledge of any thing.
" la solfa á alguno.	To give one a good drubbing.
Tomar á uno entre dientes.	To have an antipathy against any one.
" el cielo con las manos.	To be transported with rapture to be enraged.
" la ocasion por los cabellos.	To profit by the occasion.
" las (calzas) de Villadiego.	To take to one's heels.
Tomarse, <i>or</i> , tomarla con alguno.	To pick a quarrel with any one.
Traer á uno en boca, <i>or</i> , en lenguas.	To traduce any one.
" la barba sobre el hombro.	To be alert.
Tragar el anzuelo.	To allow one's self to be deceived.
Trucha, ó no comerla.	Neck or nothing—all or none.
Valga lo que valiere.	Let it be worth what it may.
Vamos claros.	Let us understand one another.
Vender palabras.	To deceive by fair words.
" salud.	To appear very robust.
Venderse barato.	To make one's self cheap.
Venir á menos.	To decline in any way.
" al caso.	To come to the point.
" con las manos lavadas.	To wish to enjoy the fruit of another's labors.
" de perilla.	To come at the nick of time.
" una cosa pintada.	A thing to fit or suit exactly.
Verdad de Perogrullo.	A notorious truth.
Verse con alguno.	To have an interview with one.
" negro.	To have a crow to pluck with one.
Vestirse con todos sus alfileres, <i>or</i> , con veinte y cinco alfileres.	To be afflicted—embarrassed.
Visto y no visto.	To be dressed in style—to be decked out.
Vivir á las costillas de otro.	No sooner said than done.
" á sus anchuras.	To live at another's expense.
" de gorra.	To live at one's expense.
Volver á cojer el cabo.	To live by one's wits.
" á la cara las palabras injuriosas.	To resume the thread of a discourse.
" al propósito.	To retort abusive language.
" la cara atras.	To return to the point.
" la tortilla.	To give in.
" las nuezes al cántaro.	To turn the scale.
" á decir.	To renew a contest.
" á hacer.	To repeat.
" á venir.	To do over again.
Untar las manos.	To come again.
Zafarse de alguna cosa.	To bribe.
	To get clear, <i>or</i> , rid of anything.

# MERCANTILE VOCABULARY.

## CLASSIFICATION OF GOODS.

### GROCERIES.

**Sugar** : fine white—brown—clayed  
—muscovado—refined—lump—  
crushed.—Candy.

**Molasses.**

**Coffee** : green—fine—good—ordi-  
nary.

**Cocoa.**—Rice.

**Spices** : Pepper—Cinnamon—Cassia  
Lignea—Cloves—Nutmegs—Gin-  
ger.

**Vanilla**—Aniseeds—Sago—Tapioca.

**Almonds** : bitter—sweet.

**Filberts.**

**Raisins**—Figs—Prunes—Currants.

**Oranges**—Lemons.

**Olives**—Capers—Brandy Fruits.

**Pickles**—Preserves—Sweetmeats.

**Chocolate**—Clarified Sirups.

**Vermicelli**—Starch—Soap.

**Tobacco** : leaf—stemmed—in car-  
rots—Snuff—Segars.

**Candles** : wax—spermacetti—stea-  
rine.

**Glue**—Isinglass.

**Mustard.**

**Roll'd Brimstone**—Flour of sul-  
phur.

### PROVISIONS

**Flour**—Bacon—Pork.

**Beef** salted.

**Cheese**—Hams.

### ESPECERÍAS.

**Azúcar** : blanco corriente—que-  
brado—terciado—mascabado—  
refinado—de pilon—molido.—  
Candi.

**Miel** de caña, *or* de purga.

**Café** : verde—de primera—de 2da—  
3a.

**Cacao.**—Arroz.

**Espicias** : Pimienta—Canela—Ca-  
nelon—Clavos de especia, *or* de  
comer—Nuez moscada—Jenji-  
bre.

**Vainilla**—Anis—Sagú—Tapioca.

**Almendras** : amargas—dulces.

**Avellanas.**

**Pasas**—Higos secos—Ciruelas pa-  
sas—Pasas de Corinto.

**Naranjas**—Limonos.

**Aceitunas**—Alcaparras—Frutas en  
aguardiente.

**Encurtidos**(en vinagre)—Conservas  
—Dulces.

**Chocolate**—Jarabes finos.

**Fideos**—Almidon—Jabon.

**Tabaco** : en rama—palitos de ta-  
baco—en andullos—Rapé—Ci-  
garros.

**Velas** : de cera—de esperma—de  
estearina.

**Cola**—Cola de pescado.

**Mostaza.**

**Azufre** labrado, *or* en pasta—Flor  
de azufre.

### PROVISIONES.

**Harina**—Tocino—Puerco.

**Vaca** salada.

**Queso**—Jamones.



Cod : dry—Stockfish—Soused salmon—Herrings : smoked—Sardines—Anchovies.

Bacalao : salado—Pezpalo—Salmon escabechado—Arenques : ahumados—Sardinas—Anchovas or Anchoas.

## LIQUORS AND SPIRITS.

Wines : Madeira—Port—Malaga (sweet, dry)—Muscat—Claret—Champagne—Burgundy—Rhenish—Sherry—Malmsey.

Old Wines in wood—bottled.

Beer—Porter—Cider.

Brandy—Cognac—Gin—Rum—Alcohol, or Spirit of wine.

Liquors, or, cordials—Vinegar.

## OILS.

Oils : olive—fish—whale—palm—turpentine—spermacetti—linseed—lamp—vitriol.

Oil cakes : rape and linseed.

Castor oil.

Essential oils : aniseed—juniper—lavender—thyme—bergamot.

## CORN, GRAIN, SEEDS.

Wheat—Rye—Barley—Oats—Maize or Indian corn—Malt.

## DYE-STUFFS.

Annatto or Roco.

Cochineal : silver—gray—black.

Galls—Indigo.

Madder—Orchilla weed—Quercitron—Safflower—Saffron.

Sumac or Shumac—Turnsol.

Dye-Woods—Braziletto.

## CHEMICALS AND PREPARATIONS.

Potash and Pearl ash—Alum—Tartar—Cream of tartar.

Copperas : green—blue.

Vitriol : blue—green—white.

## LICORES Y ESPÍRITUS.

Vinos : de Madera—de Oporto—de Málaga (abocado, or dulce, seco)—Muscatel—de Burdeos—de Champaña—de Borgoña—del Rin—de Jerez—de Malvasía.

Vinos añejos en barricas—en botellas.

Cerveza—Porter—Sidra.

Aguardiente—Coñac—Jinebra—Rom—Alcohol, or Espíritu de vino.

Licores—Vinagre.

## ACEITES.

Aceite : de oliva—de pescado—de ballena—de palma—de trementina—de esperma—de linaza—para lámparas—de vitriolo.

Orujos (borujos) : de corza y de linaza.

Aceite de Palma—Christi.

Aceites esenciales : de anís—de enebro—de espliego—de tomillo—de bergamota.

## GRANOS, SIMIENTES.

Trigo—Centeno—Cebada—Avena—Maíz—Cebada retoñada.

## TINTES.

Achiote.

Grana (cochinilla) : plateada—gris—negra.

Agallas—Añil.

Rubia en raíz—Orchilla—Quercitron—Cártamos—Azafrán.

Zumaque—Tornasol.

Palos de tinte—Brasileto.

## SALES Y PRODUCTOS QUÍMICOS.

Potasa y Perlase—Alumbre—Tártaro crudo—Cremor tártaro.

Caparrosa : verde—azul.

Vitriolo : azul—verde—blanco.

Sal ammoniac—epsom—glauber.

Aqua fortis—Barilla.

Saltpetre: crude—refined.

Nitrate of soda.

DRUGS.

Aloes—Ambergris.

Peruvian bark—Calysaya.

Benzoin.

Borax: crude—refined.

Camphor: crude—refined.

Cantharides—Cardamoms.

Cassia Sticks.

Coriander.

Cummin seeds—Dragon's Blood.

Eleboro—Gentian Root.

Gum: arabic—assafetida—guayacum—shellac—myrrh—incense—tragacanth.

Ipecacuanha—Jalap.

Juniper berries—Lime juice.

Liquorice—Magnesia.

Manna: in flakes—in sorts.

Mastic—Musk—Musk seed.

Mustard seed—Nux-vomica.

Opium—Peppermint.

Rhubarb—Sarsaparilla.

Sassafras Root—Senna.

Snake Root—Squills.

Storax—Tamarinds.

ANIMAL SUBSTANCES.

Bristles.

Ivory.

Feathers: ostrich—heron—bed—Down.

Furs: chinchilla—ermine—otter—bear—leopard.

Hides—Horns.

Bone—Tortoise shell.

Mother of pearl—Horse hair.

Skins: buck—calf, undressed, finished—varnished—deer in hair—goat—kid—elk—beaver—mocco—seal.

Tallow—Wax—Whalebone.

Sal amoniaco—de Inglaterra—de glauberto.

Agua fuerte—Barilla.

Salitre: crudo—refinado.

Nitrato de soda.

DROGAS.

Acfbar—Ámbar gris.

Quina—Calisaya.

Benjuí.

Borraj: crudo—refinado.

Alcanfor: crudo—refinado.

Cantáridas—Cardamomos.

Cañafistolas.

Coriandro, or Cilantro.

Cominos—Sangre de drago.

Eléboro—Raiz de jenciana.

Goma: arábica—asafetida—guaya—co—laca en hojas—mirra—incienso—adragante, or alquitira.

Ipecacuana—Purga de jalapa.

Bayas de enebro—Zumo de limon.

Regaliz—Magnesia.

Maná: en lágrimas—en suerte.

Mastic—Almizcle—Ambrete.

Mostaza en grano—Nuez vómica.

Opio—Menta, or yerba buena.

Ruibarbo—Zarzaparilla.

Raiz de zarzafas—Hojas de sen.

Serpentaria—Cebolla albarrana.

Estoraque—Tamarindos.

SUBSTANCIAS ANIMALES.

Cerdas (sedas para zapateros).

Marfil.

Plumas: de avestruz—de garza—para colchones—Plumon.

Pieles: de chinchilla—de armiño—de marta cebellina—oso—leopardo.

Cueros al pelo—Cnernos, or astas.

Hueso—Carey.

Nácar—Crin, or clin.

Pieles: de gamo—becerro, adobado, curtido—becerrillos charolados—gamuza al pelo—de cabra—de cabritillo—de danta—de castor—tafilete, or marroquí—de lobo marino.

Sebo—Cera—Barba de ballena.

## MATERIALS FOR WEAVING,

Cotton—Flax—Hemp.  
Wool : cashmere—Angora—goats  
and camels hair.  
Silk—raw.  
Yarn : mohair—hemp—cotton—  
worsted.

Spun silk.

## METALS, MINERALS, STONES, ETC.

Gold: in bars (ingots)—coin—dust.

Silver: in bars—standard.

Bullion—Spanish dollars.

Copper: in pigs—sheathing—old.

Platina—Brass.

Tin: bars—blocks.

Bismuth—Quicksilver.

Antimony: crude.

Lead: pig—ore.

Emery—Steel—Zinc.

Iron: bar—cast.

Brimstone: crude.

Cobalt—Arsenic.

Coal—Flint-glass.

Plaster of Paris.

Stones : burr, *or* mill—pumice—  
grind—wet—flint.

Precious stones : diamond—eme-  
rald—ruby—amethyst—saphyre  
—opal—turquoise—topaz—agate  
—onyx—garnet.

Marble—Alabaster—Jet.

## PAINTS.

Carmine—Cinnabar—Chalk.

Ochre.

Camboge—Chromic yellow.

Prussian blue—Verdigrise.

Vermillion—White lead.

Red lead—Lamp black.

Paints in oil—Varnish.

## MATERIAS PARA TEJIDOS.

Algodon en rama—Lino—Cáñamo.  
Lana en rama: de cachemir—Ango-  
ra—pelo de cabra y de camello.

Seda en rama—cruda.

Lana hilada : pelo de cabra hilado  
—cáñamo—algodon hilado—hilo  
de estambre.

Filosedá, *or* borra.

METALES, MINERALES, PIEDRAS,  
ETC.

Oro: en pasta, *or* tejos—acuñado—  
en polvo.

Plata: en pasta—de ley.

Plata y oro en pasta—pesos fuertes.

Cobre: en rosetas—en planchas—  
viejo.

Platina—Laton.

Estaño: en varas—en galápagos.

Estaño glas—Azogue.

Antimonio: crudo.

Plomo: en galápagos—mineral de  
plomo.

Esmeril—Acero—Zinc.

Hierro: en barras—colado.

Azufre: en bruto.

Cobalto—Arsénico.

Carbon de piedra—Cristal de roca.

Yeso de Paris.

Piedras: de molino (sin labrar)—  
pómez—de amolar—de afilar—  
de chispa.

Piedras finas, *or* preciosas : dia-  
mante—esmeralda—rubí—ama-  
tista—zafiro—ópalo—turquesa—  
topacio—ágata—onix—grana-  
te.

Mármol—Alabastro—Azabache.

## COLORES PARA PINTAR.

Carmin—Cinabrio—Greda.

Ocre, *or* tierra amarilla.

Gutagamba—Amarillo de cromo.

Azul de Prusia—Cardenillo.

Bermellon—Albayalde.

Minio, *or* ozarcon—Humo de pez.

Pinturas molidas en aceite—Barniz

TIMBER, WOOD, ETC.

Pitch pine—Birch—Maple.  
Ash—Oak.  
Planks Spars.  
Staves: pipe—hogshead—barrel.

Hoops—Bamboos—Rattans.  
Woods: mahogany—rose-wood—cedar—ebony—lignum vitae—box.

SUNDRIES.

Coral—Hops.  
India rubber, *or* caoutchouc.  
Oak bark.

Sponges—Asphaltum—Pitch.  
Rosin—Tar.

LINEN GOODS.

Linen cloth—Irish linen.  
Diaper: birdseye.  
Towels.  
Ticks, *or* bed ticking.  
Linen drills: white—brown.  
Sail cloth—Ravens duck.  
Canvas—Twine.  
Lace—Edgings and Insertings.

WOOLLEN GOODS.

Woollen cloth—Woollen stuff.  
Worsted serge—Coatings.  
Cashmere cloth—Merino cloth.  
Woollen damask.  
Printed mousseline de laine.  
Black bombazine.  
Flannels of all descriptions.  
Camlets—Baize—Bunting.  
Woollen blankets.  
Worsted stockings—Carpets.

COTTON GOODS.

Calico—Cambric muslin.  
Muslins: embroidered—checked—striped—figured—printed.  
Organdi—Bobinet tul.

MADERAS DE CONSTRUCCION Y  
PARA MUEBLES, ETC.

Pino—Alamo—Arce.  
Fresno—Roble, encina.  
Tablas, Tablazones—Perchas.  
Duelas: para botas, *or* pipas—para bocoyes—para barriles.  
Arcos—Bambús—Junquillos.  
Maderas: caoba—palisandra—cedro—ébano—palosanto, *or* guayacan—boj.

ARTÍCULOS DE VARIAS CLASES.

Coral—Flor de oblon.  
Goma elástica, *or* caucho.  
Casca, *or* cáscara de roble para curtir.  
Esponjas—Asfalto—Brea.  
Resina—Alquitran.

JÉNEROS DE HILO.

Lienzo, lencería—irlandas.  
Mantelería: ojo de perdiz.  
Toallas, (paños de mano).  
Cotí, terliz.  
Dril de hilo: blanco—crudo.  
Lonas—Lonetas.  
Cañamazo—Hilo bramante.  
Encaje—Puntillas y Antolares.

TEJIDOS DE LANA.

Paño—Jénero de lana.  
Sarga de lana—Bayetones.  
Tejido de cachemir—Merino.  
Damasco de lana.  
Muselina de lana estampada.  
Alepin negro.  
Fanelas de todas clases.  
Camelotes—Bayeta—Estameña.  
Mantas de lana.  
Medias de lana—Alfombras.

TEJIDOS DE ALGODON.

Tela de algodón—Cocós, percala.  
Muselina: bordadas—de cuadros—de listas—labradas—impresas.  
Organdi—Tul bobiné.



French and English prints, *or* calicoes.

Ginghams : with checks—stripes—plain.

Nankins—Madras handkerchiefs.

Velveteens—Cotton blankets.

Quilting—Fustian.

Cotton drills.

#### SILK GOODS.

Satin—Irish poplins.

Crape—Gauze.

Satin ribbons—Velvet.

Black satin and cashmere vesting.

Figured silk scarfs—Silk plush.

Silk lace.

Black and white blonde lace.

Large and small patterns.

Plain ground—plain colored.

Printed, colored, figured.

Thick, stout satin.

The warp—the Woof.

#### MILLINERY, PERFUMERY, ETC.

Veils: lace—tul.

Artificial flowers.

Fans : ivory—mother of pearl—bone—wood.

Fancy trimmings.

Gloves: ladies short and long kid.

Silk gloves—Chenille.

Favor ribbons.

India rubber suspenders.

Tortoise shell combs.

Pocket-books.

Brushes: shaving and tooth.

Perfumed soap—Pomatum.

#### JEWELRY.

Sets of jewels.

Gold rings set with precious stones.

Zarazas francesas é inglesas.

Guingas : de cuadros—de listas—lisas.

Mahones—Madras de la India.

Panas—Frazadas de algodón.

Acolchado—Fustan.

Dril de algodón.

#### SEDERFAS.

Raso—Poplins de Irlanda.

Crespon—Gasa.

Cintas de raso—Terciopelo.

Chalecos de raso negro y de cachemir.

Chales de sedas, labrados—Felpa.

Encaje de seda.

Blonda negra y blanca.

Dibujos grandes y menudos.

Fondo liso—de color entero.

Estampado de colores, iluminado, labrado.

Raso doble, de mucho cuerpo.

El pié—la Trama.

#### MODAS, PERFUMERÍAS, ETC.

Velos: de encaje—de tul.

Flores de mano (artificiales).

Abanicos: varillaje de marfil—nacar—hueso—madera.

Adornos, *or* guarniciones de capricho para trajes.

Guantes de cabretilla : para mujer—cortos y largos.

Guantes de seda—Felpa.

Chamberguillas.

Tirantes de goma elástica.

Peines de concha.

Carteras.

Escobillas : de barbas y para los dientes.

Jabones de olor—Pomada.

#### PRENDERÍA.

Aderezos.

Sortijas de oro con piedras preciosas.

Pearls necklaces.  
 Cameo broches and bracelets.  
 Gold watches.  
 Gold chains and seals.  
 Gold studs.  
 Gilt ear-rings.  
 Imitation of precious stones.  
 Spectacles: silver and gold.

ARMS AND WEAPONS.

Cannons—Carronades—Bullets.  
 Guns—Pistols.  
 Copper caps.  
 Shot of all sizes—Gunpowder  
 Sabres—Swords—Cutlasses.

SUNDRIES.

Engravings—Prints—Maps.  
 Stationery—Pasteboards—Vellum.  
 Paper: writing—hanging—wrap-  
 ping—letter—printing.  
 Blank books.  
 Lead pencils—Quills.  
 Steel pens.  
 Types.

Collares de perlas.  
 Broches y Braceletes con camafcos.  
 Relojes de oro.  
 Cadenas y Sellos de oro.  
 Botones de camisa de oro.  
 Aretes dorados.  
 Piedras falsas.  
 Espejuelos: de oro y plata.

ARMAS.\*

Cañones—Carronadas—Balas.  
 Escopetas—Pistolas.  
 Capuzones para armas de piston.  
 Perdigones de todos gruesos—Pól-  
 vora.  
 Sables—Espadas—Machetes.

ARTÍCULOS DE VARIAS CLASES.

Láminas—Estampas—Mapas.  
 Papelería—Carton—Vitela.  
 Papel: de escribir—pintado—de es-  
 traza—de cartas—de imprenta.  
 Libros en blanco.  
 Lápices—Plumas de ave.  
 Plumas de acero.  
 Caracteres, tipos.

## COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

---

### PARA EMPEZAR UNA CARTA.

Sr. Dn. Samuel Davis,  
Charleston.  
Sres. Bernard é hijo (é hijos),  
Lima.

Muy Sr. mio (nuestro).  
Muy Sr. mio (Muy Sr. mio y  
amigo).

Muy Sres. mios (nuestros).  
Muy Sr. mio, de todo mi aprecio,  
(Muy Sr. mio y amigo ó estimado  
amigo).

A ruego de nuestro comun amigo,  
Dn. \*\*\*, nos tomamos la libertad  
de....

Conforme nos encarga Dn. \*\*\*,  
tenemos el gusto (el honor) de pre-  
venir á Vd. que ....

Consecuente con lo que insinua-  
mos en algunas de nuestras ante-  
riores ....

Tiene la presente por principal  
notivo el ....

Sirve la presente á ....

Tengo el honor de noticiar-á Vd.  
que ....

Participamos á Vds. como ....

Nos apresuramos á prevenirles  
que ....

Siento tener que participarles  
que ....

La adjunta es copia de nuestra  
última del ....

Acompaña copia de nuestra últi-  
ma 25 del ppdo.

Confirmando nuestra última  
del ....

### BEGINNING A LETTER.

Samuel Davis, Esq.,  
Charleston.  
Messrs. Bernard & Son (and Sons),  
Lima.

Sir.  
Dear Sir.

Gentlemen.  
My dear Sir.

At the request (by request) of  
our mutual friend, Mr. \*\*\*, we take  
the liberty of ....

By desire of Mr. \*\*\*, we have the  
pleasure to acquaint you that ....

Agreeably to what we intimated  
to you in several of our former let-  
ters, ....

The immediate object of this  
is ....

The present will serve to ....

I have the honor to inform you  
that ....

We beg to inform you that ....

We hasten to inform you that...

I regret that I have to advise  
that ....

Enclosed is a copy of our last re-  
spects of the ....

We hand you enclosed a copy of  
our last of the 25th ult.

Confirming our last respects of  
the ....

Carecemos de sus estimadas á que dar contestacion ....

No recibiendo contestacion á mi ....

Somos favorecidos con su....

En este momento, recibimos su ....

Recibimos la estimada de Vd. 15 del que rije, y le damos las gracias por los avisos que encierra sobre el estado de ese mercado.

Ayer recibí su aprecida del ....

Hace algunos dias recibimos juntas sus favorecidas 25 de agosto y 16 de setiembre.

De cuyo contenido quedamos enterados.

Y anotamos su contenido.

En su dia, recibímos la apreciable de Vd. del ...., previniéndonos que....

Acabamos de recibir su ....

Antes de recibir sus gratas de....

Acuso el recibo de su favorecida del....

Obra en mi poder su muy grata 22 del presente, que no exige respuesta.

Tengo á la vista su apreciable 1º del actual.

Acaba de llegarnos su apreciable del....

Tengo en mi poder su.

Obran en nuestro poder sus apreciadas por .... y .... juntamente con las facturas de ....

En contestacion á su aple del.

Correspondiendo á su estimada de esta misma fha, diré que....

Paso ahora á dar contestacion á su apreciable de .....

Estrañarian el que no haya contestado oportunamente á su estimada del ...; llegó á mis manos el 31 de mayo.

We have none of your esteemed favors unanswered ....

On receiving no answer to my....

We are in (due) receipt of your ....

We have this moment received your....

We have received your esteemed favor of the 15th inst., and are much obliged by the information it conveys.

I yesterday received your favor of the ....

Your favors of the 25th August and 16th September we received a few days ago.

The contents of which are noted.

And take due note of its contents.

We duly received your favor of the ...., apprising us that....

We have just received your ....

Previous to receiving your letters of ....

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your valued favor of the ....

Your friendly lines of the 22d inst. are with me, and require no particular answer.

Your favor of the 1st inst. is at hand.

Your favor of the .... is just at hand.

I am in possession of your ....

Your several communications per ships .... and .... are with us together with invoices of ....

In answer to your esteemed favor of the ....

In reply to your favor of this day's date, I have to state that ....

I now answer your esteemed favor of the ....

You must have thought it very strange that I have not answered your letter of the ....; it reached me the 31st of May.



Espero disimularán el que no les haya escrito ántes.

## ESQUELAS.

J. Burton saluda á los Sres Chapman y Mill, y les participa que ....

Chapman y Mill saludan al Sr. Dn. J. Burton y en respuesta á lo que les tiene manifestado con esta misma fecha, le previenen que ....

P. L. y Ca tienen el gusto de saludar al Sr. P., y le dan atentas gracias por el contenido de su apreciable de esta mañana. Respecto al ....

W. A. Blount queda agradecido á los Sres P. y Ca. por haber encaaminado el ....., y les estimará tengan la bondad de ....

## PARA CONCLUIR UNA CARTA.

Quedo de Vds., atento y seguro servidor. Q. B. S. M.

(Que besa sus manos.)

Somos de Vd. atentos y seguros servidores. Q. S. M. B.

Soy de Vds. su muy atento S. S. Q. S. M. B.

Quedamos de Vd. afectísimos Seg. Serv. Q. B. S. M.

De Vd. afmo. Seg. Serv.

Q. S. M. B.

Queda de Vds., atento y seguro servidor ....

Dispongan Vds. de su ....

Saludan á Vds., sus afmos ....

Y sin otra cosa, nos ofrecemos á su disposicion atentos y S. S. ....

Agradecido á los muchos favores que hasta aquí me ha dispensado, me repito ....

Deseo lo pase bien y mande á su afmo. S. S. ....

Con este motivo, tenemos el gusto de ofrecernos á sus órdenes atentos S. S.

I have to apologise for my neglect in not having written to you before.

## NOTES.

Mr. J. Burton presents his compliments to Messrs. Chapman and Mill, and begs to state that ....

Messrs. Chapman and Mill return their compliments to Mr. J. Burton, and, in reply to his note of this day's date beg to say that ....

Messrs. P. L. and Co., present their compliments to Mr. P.; they are obliged by the contents of his note of this morning. With respect to the ....

Mr. W. A. Blount begs to return his best thanks to Messrs. P. & Co., for the trouble they have taken in forwarding the .... and will feel obliged by their ....

## CLOSING A LETTER.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your obedient servant.

We are respectfully, Sir,

Your obedient servants.

I am, with respect, Gentlemen,

Your obedient, humble servant.

We remain truly, dear Sir,

Your very obedient servants.

Believe me, dear Sir,

Yours most truly.

I have the honor to be, with true esteem and regard, Gentlemen....

Believe me, very respectfully....

We are most truly ....

And conclude with the assurance of our sincere esteem.

With many thanks for your past favors, I remain, ....

Ever at your service, I remain, Dear Sir ....

We avail ourselves of the opportunity offered us to tender our services to you, and remain, respectfully, yours ....

Se repiten de Vd. atentos y S. S.

Son (Quedan) de Vd. como siempre.

Quedan de Vd. atentos y seguros servidores Q. S. P. B. (Que sus pies besan.)

Muy de prisa saludan á Vds. sus afmos . . . .

Con deseos de recibir pronto una carta de Vd.

Esperando me favorezca con una pronta respuesta á la presente....

Sírvanse favorecerme con una respuesta.

Sin que por hoy se ofrezca otra cosa . . . .

Disimulen Vds. tantas molestias y ordenen cuanto gusten á su . . . .

Disimulen Vds. nuestras continuas impertinencias, y en retribucion, manden cuanto gusten á sus afmos. S. S.

Siento haberle incomodado tanto sin utilidad.

Precisados por el correo que va á salir, no nos queda tiempo para mas que repetirnos sus . . . .

Mañana, escribiré á Vd. mas estensamente sobre otros asuntos.

Le escribirémos con mas extension por el correo inmediato.

Por el correo siguiente escribiremos á Vd. mas largamente.

Cerrada ya nuestra carta, la abrimos para notificarle que . . . .

Escrito hasta aquí, recibimos su apreciable del 22 corriente.

Mil afectuosas y finas espresiones á toda su familia, y Vd. disponga de sus....

Sírvase Vd dar mis afectos á su familia.

Póngame Vd. á los piés de la Sra.\*\*\*, y ordene lo que guste á su . . . .

We are always, with sentiments of real regard ...

We are ever truly ...

We are, with respect, Madam,  
Your obt. humble servantz.

We remain, in haste, yours truly.

Desirous to hear soon from you..

Hoping you will favor me with an early reply to the present ....

You will oblige me by favoring me with a reply.

And not having further to-day wherewith to detain you, we remain ....

Excuse all this trouble, and believe me ....

We are truly sorry to trouble you so often, and trusting you will, in return, freely command our services, we remain ....

I am extremely sorry to have given you so much trouble to no purpose.

The post being on the point of departure, we are compelled to conclude, being always truly ....

To-morrow I will write to you more fully on other topics.

We shall write you more fully by next mail.

We will write you more in detail next post.

We open this letter, after having been sealed, in order to advise you that ....

Whilst writing the above, we have received your letter, of the 22d instant.

With kind regards to all your family, we are ....

Make my kind respects to your family.

Give my respects to Mrs.\*\*\*, and believe me . . . .

El amanuense ofrece sus respetos  
á la Sra. \*\*\*

Memorias (espresiones) al Sr.  
Dn.\*\*\*, de mi parte.

Especiales recuerdos al amigo\*\*\*.

Suplico á Vd. la pronta entrega  
de la adjunta á su título.

Háganos Vd. el favor de enca-  
minar la adjunta á Méjico.

Suplico á Vd. la direccion de la  
adjunta por el primer buque que  
salga para la Habana.

Siendo de sumo interes el conte-  
nido de la adjunta, he de estimar á  
Vd. se sirva darla direccion por el  
primer correo.

Sírvase Vd. dar direccion á las  
adjuntas (á la adjunta).

He encaminado con puntualidad  
las cartas que para este efecto me  
ha dirigido.

P. D. (Posdata.)

Se me pasaba (olvidaba) decirles  
que ....

Sírvase Vd. decir al amigo\*\*\*que  
he recibido su carta del 5, y que le  
contestaré por el próximo correo ó  
el siguiente.

Sírvase Vd. dirigirme sus cartas  
bajo cubierta de los Sres.\*\*\*, de  
Lóndres ; de esta manera llegarán  
pronto á mis manos.

Sírvase Vd. dirigirme sus cartas  
á Nueva York, Post Office.

Sus cartas me las dirigirá en casa  
de los Sres.\*\*\*Carácas.

Vuelta (A la vuelta).

#### SOBRESCRITOS.

Sres. MACIAS y Cia.

New York.

Sres. BROWN, hermanos y Cia.

New York.

Sr. Dn. BENITO GIL,

del Comercio,

Lima, Peru.

Sor. Dn. A. BELMONT,

20 Wall street,

New York.

The writer sends his respects to  
Mrs.\*\*\*.

Please make my respects to  
Mr. \*\*\*

Please remember me to our  
friend\*\*\*.

Please deliver the enclosed with-  
out delay.

We request you will forward the  
enclosed letter for Mexico.

Have the goodness to forward the  
enclosed letter for Havana by the  
first good conveyance.

The enclosed letter being of con-  
siderable importance, you will con-  
fer a favor by giving it despatch by  
first mail after receipt.

Please give the direction to the  
enclosed.

I duly forwarded the letters you  
enclosed me.

P. S. (Post-Script).

I omitted to say that ....

Please tell our friend \*\*\* that I  
have received his letter of the 5th,  
and that I will answer it in a mail  
or two.

Your letters, care of Messrs.\*\*\*,  
London, will reach me promptly.

Pray address me : New York Post  
Office.

Direct to me, care of Messrs.\*\*\*,  
Caraccas.

P. T. O. (Please turn over).

#### ADDRESSES.

Messrs. MACIAS & Co.,

New York.

Messrs. BROWN Brothers & Co.,

New York.

BENITO GIL, Esq.,

Merchant,

Lima, Perú.

A. BELMONT, Esq.,

20 Wall street,

New York.

Suplicada al Sr. Dn. R. \*\*\*\*.

Sr. Pn. L. BARANDIARAN,  
Habana.

Sr. Pn. P. W. HARLEY,  
en casa de los Sres. CARRANZA, é  
hijos,

Buenos Ayres.

Sr. Dn. F. H. SMITH,  
para entregar al Sr. Dn. J. D.  
MILLER, Veracruz.

S. Dn. C. LATHAM,  
En esta.

Favored by R. \*\*\*\*, Esq.,  
Mr. L. BARANDIARAN,

Havana.

P. W. HARLEY,  
Care of Messrs. CARRANZA &  
SONS,

Buenos Ayres.

J. C. MILLER, Esq.,  
Care of E. H. SMITH, Esq.,  
Veracruz.

C. LATHAM, Esq.  
Present.

#### CORREO Y CORRESPONDENCIAS.

Se han recibido cartas aquí, por  
la vía de Brazil.

Si hubiesen recibido cartas para  
mí, espero me las hayan dirigido  
sin perder momento, bajo cubierta,  
al Sr. \*\*\*

Antes de ayer, tuve el gusto de  
escribir al Sr. \*\*\*

Por el correo próximo ó el si-  
guiente, espero poder avisarles el  
resultado

Como habrá transcurrido mucho  
tiempo cuando esta llegue á sus  
manos....

Y no creemos sea por demas usar  
de esta precaution, porque siguen  
muy irregulares los correos en Ita-  
lia.

Debe haberse estraviado esa car-  
ta.

Habiendo sufrido los correos en-  
torpecimientos entre esta y Méjico.

La falta de noticias de aquel ami-  
go, que tiene á Vd. con cuidado, no  
procederá de otra causa que de la  
irregularidad de los correos.

Solo de muy pocos dias acá, em-  
pezaron á llegar á esta las cartas,  
despues de haber quedado hasta  
nueve correos en atraso.

Y aun faltan algunas.

De consiguiente, estará aquí  
cuando llegue la respuesta de Vd.

\*\*\* me transmitirá la respuesta  
de Vd.

#### MAILS AND CORRESPONDENCE.

There are letters here viâ Brazil.

Should any letters for me have  
arrived prior to this reaching you,  
I hope you have lost no time in for-  
warding them to the care of Mr. \*\*\*

I had the pleasure to write to  
Mr. \*\*\* two mails since.

In a mail or two, I hope to wait  
on you with the result.

As a considerable period will  
elapse before the receipt of this....

Nor do we think this precaution  
superfluous, as the mails in Italy  
are very irregular.

This letter must have been mis-  
carried.

The post between here and Mexi-  
co having suffered some delay.

Your uneasiness, grounded on his  
silence, is to be ascribed solely to  
the irregularity which has lately  
prevailed in the mails.

It is only a few days since the  
letters began to come in, after no  
less than nine mails were in ar-  
rears.

And there are still several mis-  
sing.

Your answer will therefore find  
him here.

\*\*\* will transmit me your answer.



Pero aun no tengo contestacion.  
Estoy pendiente de una contesta-  
cion de...

Corresponderá directamente con  
Vd.

Su estensa correspondencia (de  
Vd.).

La mandé al Sr.\*\*\*, corresponsal  
ordinario de Dn.\*\*\*, en Ruan.

Sobre asuntos que me conciernan  
tendrán á bien corresponder con  
los Sres.\*\*\*, de Liverpool, á quie-  
nes escribiré tambien en el momen-  
to que esté....

Nos apresuramos á escribirles  
por varios conductos, suplicándoles  
no difieran el....

Solo llegó ayer á mis manos, por  
haber sido echada tarde en ese cor-  
reo.

Hágame Vd. el favor de escribir-  
me.

Tengo en mi poder su grata  
del... con una inclusa para mi  
hermano, y como este habrá tenido  
á estas horas el gusto de saludar á  
Vd. no le mandó la carta.

No escribo á dho Sor, por no ha-  
cerle pagar un porte de carta sin  
necesidad.

Se la mando abierta, para que se  
imponga de su contenido.

Les molestamos hoy principal-  
mente con el objeto de acompañar-  
les la adjunta carta, que dejamos  
abierta para que se enteren (se im-  
pongan) de su contenido.

Nos ha sido comunicada la carta  
que Vd. escribió el 30 ppdo al Sr.\*\*\*,  
concerniente al....

Aguardamos primeramente su  
respuesta á nuestra carta del....

He correspondido mas particu-  
larmente con él sobre ese asunto.

El Sr.\*\*\* habia salido ya de esta  
cuando llegó la carta de Vd.; se la  
he mandado á New Orleans.

But as yet have not any answer.  
I am awaiting an answer from....

He will correspond directly with  
you.

Your wide or extensive corres-  
pondence.

I forwarded it to Mr.\*\*\*, the reg-  
ular correspondent of Mr.\*\*\*, at  
Rouen.

You will please to correspond on  
matters that concern me with  
Messrs.\*\*\*, of Liverpool, to whom I  
shall also write the moment I am....

We hasten to write you by every  
channel, to request that no delay  
takes place in....

It reached only yesterday, being  
put too late in the Post-office.

Let me hear from you.

I have your friendly letter of  
the... accompanying one for my  
brother. As he will have had, before  
this, the pleasure to have seen you,  
I retain the letter.

I do not write to that gentleman,  
being unwilling to put him to un-  
necessary expense in postage.

I left it open for your perusal.

We trouble you to-day principally  
for the purpose of handing you the  
enclosed letter, which we leave open  
for your perusal.

We have been informed of your  
letter of the 30th ult. to Mr.\*\*\*,  
respecting the....

We first wait your reply to our  
letter of the....

I have more particularly corres-  
ponded with him on this subject.

Mr.\*\*\* had already left this when  
your letter arrived; I have sent it  
to him at New Orleans.

Si no se hubiese encargado su Sr. \*\*\* de corresponder con Vds. sobre los asuntos á que se refieren sus varias cartas....

Deseo escribirles sobre un asunto de alguna importancia; pero no lo haré hasta tanto no reciba....

Mañana es día de correo.

Devolvemos á Vd. la carta del Sr. \*\*\*

La presente va por la vía de Filadelfia.

El.... escribí á \*\*\* bajo sobre á Vds.

¿Pudieran Vds. decirme si se ha puesto en planta el nuevo arreglo postal entre los Estados Unidos y España, y si pueden ir ya las cartas sin franquearse?

Es adjunta una carta para.... en Lima, que me harán el favor de mandar echar en el correo.

Tenga Vd. la bondad de mandar franquear una carta que, con nuestra dirección está detenida en la administración de correos. Nos cargará el porte y se servirá procurar el pronto envío de la carta.

Un despacho telegráfico, que recibimos en este momento nos impone de que....

Franco de porte.

Carta certificada.

Had not your Mr. \*\*\* taken upon himself to correspond with you on the subject of your different letters to us....

I wish to write to you on a subject of moment, but shall not do so until I receive....

To-morrow is post-day.

We return you Mr. \*\*\*'s letter.

This goes viâ Philadelphia.

The.... I wrote to\*\*\* to your care.

Will you be so kind as to let me know if the new postal arrangement between the United States and Spain has come into force, and whether letters may now go without the postage being prepaid?

Enclosed, a letter addressed to.... at Lima, which please have mailed at Valparaiso.

You will much oblige us by causing the postage to be paid on a letter lying for us at the New York Post-office. Please charge us with the expense and forward the letter as soon as possible.

A dispatch by telegraph informs us this morning that....

Free of postage.

Registered letter.

## THE STATE OF THE MARKET.

Agradecerémos á Vd. sus avisos sobre el estado actual de ese mercado.

Son pocos ó ningunos los negocios hechos desde mis últimos avisos.

Con motivo de los días feriados.

Nuestro mercado sigue en el mismo estado que avisamos en nuestra anterior. El Café y los Azúcares sostienen sus precios.

A few lines respecting the present state of your markets would be very acceptable.

No business since my last advices.

Owing to the holidays.

Our market continues as last advised: Sugar and Coffee maintain the same prices.

Creemos no les será indiferente saber....

Habiendo ocurrido una leve variacion en este mercado, voy á....

Les doy todos estos pormenores sobre el estado de nuestra plaza, porque ....

Apreciaré á Vd. me avise lo que ocurra en esa plaza, señalándome particularmente aquellos artículos que hayan bajado mas de su precio ordinario.

Por algun tiempo, han sido muy animados los negocios en esta plaza.

Como Vd. recibirá la presente sin pagar porte ninguno, aprovecho esta ocasion para avisarle el estado actual de esta plaza respecto de algunos artículos principales.

Agradecemos á Vds. sus avisos de ese mercado, y rogamos nos los repitan oportunamente.

Y de un mes acá no han variado los precios.

Desde mi última, los negocios de Algodones, en esta plaza, han mudado completamente de aspecto.

Los precios de los frutos se sostienen en este mercado ; pero hay poco movimiento en los negocios.

Desde nuestra última, nada ha ocurrido que merezca la atencion de Vd.

No notamos variacion ninguna en los demas artículos.

Sigue fluctuando mucho el precio del Café.

En los demas artículos, no hay variacion alguna desde nuestros últimos avisos.

Los negocios están en la mayor calma, como suele suceder en esta estacion.

Los negocios se hallaban en el mayor abatimiento y paralización.

We think it will not be uninteresting for you to know (to learn)....

A slight change having taken place in our market, I will...

I have been thus particular in giving you the details of this market, because....

I will thank you to keep me advised with your prices and particularly with those articles which may be depreciated.

Our market has been for some time very animated.

As this will reach you free of postage, I submit for your information the state of our market for a few leading articles.

We are much obliged to you for your information on the state of your market, and shall be happy to hear from you as often as any thing interesting occurs.

Nor have the prices varied for a month past.

Since my last respects, the state and prospects of the Cotton market have undergone a total change.

Our market is tolerably steady, but without much animation.

Nothing worthy of notice has occurred since our last.

In other articles we do not notice any alteration.

Our Coffee market continues in a very unsettled state.

Every thing remains as per our last.

Business is quite dull, as it is customary at this season.

The state of the market was represented as very bad.

Nuestros precios se sostienen altos, pero hay poco movimiento en el mercado.

Aprovechamos con gusto esta ocasion para mandarles, en justa reciprocidad de los avisos que tuvieron á bien trasmitirnos, el adjunto precio corriente, en el que se indica la situacion general de nuestro mercado.

El Algodon empieza á gozar de mas favor que de algun tiempo á esta parte.

El Algodon no está tan solicitado como pudiera haberse esperado, en atencion á las cortas existencias que tenemos.

El Azúcar mascabado sostiene proporcionalmente su precio mejor que el terciado y está mas buscado, con motivo de no haberse importado tanto.

Un pequeño lote de . . . , de buena calidad, ha obtenido . . .

Se han despachado algunas pequeñas partidas del Brasil á los precios acotados.

Continúan sosteniéndose los precios del Tabaco.

Han sido de bastante consideracion los negocios hechos en esta semana.

Las ventas han sido muy regulares en estos últimos dias.

El Arroz está firme á 30 f. quintal.

El Tabaco escaséa.

El de Virginia, de calidad superior, se ha pagado hasta 160 fr. ; ninguna venta ha bajado de 115 fr.

Los negocios de Algodones han mejorado mucho ; este renglon puede cotarse á 46 s.

Nuestra existencia de dicho renglon está casi enteramente agotada.

Los Azúcares andan muy buscados á precios subidos.

Se sostiene el Algodon, y quedan

Our market continues high and stationary.

We avail ourselves with pleasure of the present opportunity to reciprocate your kind advices of your market, and we beg reference to the prices current enclosed for a general view of ours.

Cotton has assumed a more favorable appearance than it has had for some time preceding.

Our Cotton market is not so brisk as it ought to be, considering the very small stock on hand.

Raw Sugars bear a better price in proportion than clayed, and are more in request, less having been imported.

One small lot of . . . good quality obtained. . .

A few Brazils have been sold at our quotations.

The prices of Tobacco continue to be supported.

The business transacted during the week has been pretty considerable.

Our sales within these few days have been very regular.

Rice is steady at 30 fr. per cwt.

Tobacco is scarce.

Some very fine samples of Virginia have sold as high as 160 fr., none under 115 fr.

Cotton has very much improved here, and may be quoted at 46 s.

The market is exceedingly bare of this article.

Sugars are much sought for, at advanced prices.

Cottons maintain their price and



estos mercados enteramente desprovistos de este renglon ; los Azúcares tambien están solicitados.

Por lo demas, el mercado se sostiene bien.

El Azúcar se ha resentido de este suceso. y goza de un favor regular.

Habiendo subido las clases propias para las refineries.

El Algodon se espande fácilmente en pequeñas partidas para el consumo diario.

Van mejorando aquí muy poco á poco los negocios y la demanda ; con todo van mejorando.

Se han reanimado los pedidos. y el precio ha subido á . . .

Los frutos coloniales van tomando estimacion ; sin embargo, los precios no han subido sensiblemente hasta el dia.

Los compradores se muestran solícitos.

Ahora tiene pedidos, y nuestra existencia está sumamente reducida.

La Sedería de todas clases anda generalmente solicitada.

Los Cueros al pelo se han vendido tambien con facilidad, de 19 á 21 s. libra

A pesar de esto, no se observa alteracion ninguna en los precios, que continúan los mismos que ántes.

Escasea mucho el Café ; de 1<sup>a</sup>. hace tiempo que no hay en la plaza y se venderia á precios subsidios.

El algodón de Georgia, de calidad corriente, obtiene fácilmente

... Esto impide que suba al precio que, de otra manera, habria alcanzado.

Con todo, lejos de bajar, mas bien va subiendo.

En estos cinco últimos dias, se han vendido sobre 3000 pacas.

our markets our quite bare of the article ; Sugars are likewise in demand.

In other respects, things are generally steady.

This event has caused a serious stir in Sugars.

And prices are advanced for the refiners' use.

Cottons go off readily in small parcels for immediate consumption.

Our market and demand increases but slowly, but it does increase.

Now, the demand is rather brisk again, and the price is up to . . .

Colonials are looking upward, though prices have not thus far experienced a material advance.

Buyers are eager.

It is now in demand, and the stock on hand very small.

Silk goods of all descriptions are generally in demand.

Hides have been equally steady in demand and price, say 19 to 21s. per lb.

Yet it has not diminished either the price or demand, both the one and the other being constant and daily.

Coffee is very scarce; no Fine has been offered for a long time and it would command a good price.

Fair qualities of Upland Cotton readily command . . .

This keeps it from going up to where it otherwise would.

Yet, far from declining, it is rather looking up.

Within these five days, about 3000 bales have been disposed of.

Goza la Perlaza del mismo favor que la Potasa, y se despacha con igual facilidad.

El Luisiana, de calidad corriente, obtendria con facilidad de 48 á 50s.

De resultas de hallarse muy reducida nuestra existencia y de no haber arribos recientes, los tenedores piden precios mas altos.

El cargamento se ha vendido á la llegada del buque, ántes de abrirse las escotillas, á 50 s. el medio kil.

El Café puede apuntarse á 34 s. el medio kil. libre de derechos; va subiendo por todas partes. Han arrebatado con cuanto existia en la plaza.

Esta mañana se ha pagado por el de Santo Domingo una friolera mas que la semana pasada.

El arroz de la India tiene mas pedido que ántes.

Los Azúcares han sido muy solicitados durante algun tiempo, y continúan despachándose corrientemente á los precios apuntados.

Los Azúcares firmes, los fletes altos.

El Algodon, en estas cuatro ó cinco últimas semanas, ha sido pedido con bastante empeño y el precio del de 1<sup>a</sup>. clase ha subido á.... para arriba.

El todo ha sido comprado á 40 chel. quintal.

Han tenido pronto despacho á 2 ch. en libra sobre los precios anteriores.

Los tenedores manifiestan poca disposicion á....

A cuyo precio nada mas se puede comprar.

Ya no hay vendedor al mismo precio.

El Café ha subido extraordinariamente.

Consisten las ventas en 451 pacas Georgia, 973 Luisiana.

A precios sostenidos (firmes).

Pearlash is on the same footing with Potash, and finds an equal demand and sale.

New Orleans of fair quality would be readily run off at 48 to 50s.

In consequence of the small quantity on hand and no arrivals of late, holders are asking for better prices.

The cargo was sold on arrival before the hatches were opened at 50 s. per  $\frac{1}{2}$  kil.

Coffee may be quoted at 34 s. per  $\frac{1}{2}$  kil. duty paid; it is everywhere on the rise. All is bought up.

Some St. Domingo realized this morning prices a shade better than last week.

The demand for East India rice has improved.

Sugars have been in steady demand with us for some time, and still more freely at our quotations.

Sugars are steady and freights on the rise.

The eager demand which has manifested itself during the last four or five weeks has driven up the price of choice cotton to.... and upwards.

The whole was taken in at 40 sh. per cwt.

They have gone off briskly at an advance of 2 shil.

Holders show little disposition to....

At which price no more is on sale.

There are no more offers at the same price.

Coffee has taken a considerable start.

The sales consist of 451 bales Up. land, 937 New Orleans.

At steady prices.

Si llegasen cantidades de consideracion, bajaria luego á 45 s.

Es artículo de difícil salida.

Los pedidos de azúcares han cesado casi enteramente.

De los últimos poco ó nada se ha vendido.

Se reducen las operaciones al diario.

No se paga ya mas arriba de 15 s.

En la actualidad, no hay sino muy poca demanda.

Los frutos coloniales van declinando diariamente.

Abundan principalmente en la plaza los de la Luisiana de calidad inferior y corriente.

La demanda no es crecida.

Habiendo ahora bajado este renglon á un precio que inspira mas confianza á los especuladores y casas que suelen comprar para el consumo del pais.

Han decaído mucho los precios de todos los frutos coloniales y lo mismo sucede en los demas mercados de Europa.

Cuantiosas existencias.

Los productos de ese pais, en general abundan en nuestra plaza, y van de baja.

El Azúcar es el único artículo que sostiene su precio, en atencion á que....

Los negocios siguen con poco movimiento.

Habiendo bajado considerablemente su precio.

El comercio, que en estos últimos tiempos habia adquirido aquí cierto grado de actividad, está ahora sumamente abatido.

No pudiendo los consignatarios conseguir una oferta admisible por el todo.

El Palo de tinte ha decaído mucho, y, en general, todos los negocios estan encalmados.

Large arrivals would lower it at once to 45 s.

The article is exceedingly dull of sale.

The demand for Sugar has almost subsided.

Little or nothing has been done in the latter.

Nothing is doing except for immediate consumption.

15 s. is now the utmost that can be obtained for it.

The demand is slack at the present moment.

Colonials are declining daily in price.

The inferior to fair qualities of New Orleans are particularly pressed upon the market.

They are little inquired after.

Prices having now receded so considerably as to encourage the speculators as well as dealers to look at the article with more confidence.

All colonial produce is very low, and generally so in every market of Europe.

Large quantities on hand.

Your commodities, in general, are flat and the prices declining.

Sugar is the only article which keeps up, and that because....

All goes on quietly.

The price having fallen considerably.

Our trade, which, of late, had acquired some activity, is at present in a state of great depression.

The consignees not being able to get an acceptable offer for the whole.

Woods are very much reduced in price, and every thing is stagnant.

A escepcion del Algodon, no hay artículo alguno que prometa buen resultado en este mercado.

Tenemos en la plaza cantidades crecidas de Arroz, lo que dificulta mucho su venta.

Los frutos coloniales y el Palo de tinte están muy paralizados y solo se pueden vender con quebranto.

Estos dias pasados hubo algun movimiento en los negocios, pero ayer y hoy no ha habido operación alguna.

El Palo de tinte y la Caoba no pueden venderse á ningun precio.

Las primeras ventas se efectuaron fácilmente á 44 s.; pero habiéndose agolpado en poco tiempo cantidades crecidas, aflojó algo el precio; en el dia se apunta á 43 s.

Durante una temporada, se hicieron en Café operaciones estensas y provechosas; pero este renglon se halla ahora en calma y ha declinado 1 s.

Los avisos poco favorables llegados de los mercados europeos han hecho bajar mucho los precios de los Algodones en nuestra plaza.

En el dia, no tienen ninguna salida las clases inferiores.

Y solo pueden venderse á precios mas bajos.

Los Azúcares se han vendido esta semana con suma dificultad, y han experimentado una nueva baja.

A fines de la semana, los tenedores manifestaron mucha disposición á efectuar ventas, de cuyas resultas retrocedieron los precios  $\frac{1}{8}$  á  $\frac{1}{4}$  d. en libra.

Se reducen tambien á muy poca cosa las ventas de harina de los Estados Unidos.

Una partida de la nueva de New York se ha obtenido al infimo precio de . . . libre de derechos.

Las ventas de Café no merecen la pena de citarse.

Our market offers little encouragement for any thing else than Cotton.

A very large quantity of Rice is now on hand, which makes sales very heavy.

Colonial produce and dye-woods are very dull, and saleable only at losing prices.

Goods seemed to move some days ago, but yesterday and to-day nothing was done.

Dye-woods and Mahogany are quite unsaleable.

The first sales were easily effected at 44 s.; but the quantity coming in quick, prices felt a small depression, and now 43 s. may be quoted the ruling price.

Coffee, in which, during this season, extensive and profitable business has been done, has become of late flat and declined fully 1 s.

Our cotton market has been very much depressed lately, by the unfavorable state of the European markets.

For the lower descriptions, there is at present no demand whatever.

And sales can only be effected at reduced prices.

Sugars have gone off very heavily this week at a further decline in prices.

During the latter part of the week, the holders rather pressed their stocks upon the market and prices have in consequence receded  $\frac{1}{4}$  d. to  $\frac{1}{8}$  d. per lb.

The transactions in American flour are also very limited.

A parcel of fresh New York, out of bond has been sold as low as. . .

The business done in Coffee is very trifling.



El Azúcar sigue paralizado al estremo.

Pero los mas de los tenedores piden precios que los compradores no están por ahora dispuestos á pagar.

Los precios positivos, que apuntamos á continuacion.

A cuyo precio se efectúan ventas diariamente.

La adjunta cuenta simulada impondrá á Vd. de las condiciones de venta en esta plaza.

Los precios en aquella plaza están mucho mas bajos que aquí, como lo demuestran los boletines de ventas de ámbos mercados.

Nuestros precios actuales son los siguientes:

El Café vale á 34 s. el medio kilogramo, libre de derechos.

Inclusos los derechos.

Ninguna venta ha bajado de dicho precio.

A la vuelta hallarán una nota de precios.

Adjunto una nota de precios de algunos artículos para su gobierno.

Acompaña la nota de las ventas de la semana para su inspeccion.

A cotinuacion hallarán una nota de los precios de....

A este precio se ganaba algo.

Habiendo los precios retrocedido gradualmente  $\frac{1}{4}$  á  $\frac{1}{2}$  d., hemos hecho las reducciones correspondientes en los que apuntamos.

Les acompañamos de nuevo un precio corriente, sintiendo que ofrezca muy poco interes.

Precios escasamente sostenidos.  
—Bien—regularmente sostenidos.

El Vino, por lo general, es artículo de difícil y lento espendio.

Los Bzúcares, en razon de su escasez, tomarán estimacion y se espendirán con facilidad.

No creo se pueda contar con buenos precios.

Sugar continues dull as possible.

But holders in general are asking more than purchasers are at present inclined to give, or to pay.

The actual prices, which we indicate below.

At which price daily sales are made.

Our mode of selling will be detailed to you in the form herewith.

Their prices are much lower than ours, as the printed sales of each place will show.

Our present prices rule as follows:

Coffee may be quoted at 34 s. per  $\frac{1}{2}$  kil. duty paid.

Duties included.

Nothing was sold under this price.

On the following page you will find a note of our present prices.

We annex some quotations for your government.

We enclose the list of the weekly sales for your information.

We quote you below....

That was a remunerating price.

Prices having gradually declined from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. we reduce our quotations accordingly.

We wait on you again with our price current, regretting at the same time, that it should be so uninteresting.

Prices barely—steadily—fairly supported.

Wine is a heavy article, and generally lies long on hand.

Sugars, from their rarity, will command good prices and go off readily.

I do not think good prices may be reckoned on.

Según apariencias, los precios se sostendrán altos durante todo el invierno.

Soy de opinion que si no suben de precio, nunca bajarán de los que tienen en la actualidad.

Esto impedirá probablemente el que siga bajando dicho artículo.

Aquí están especulando en el concepto que van á aumentarse los derechos.

Y nos parece probable continúen subiéndolo los precios.

Sin embargo, es regular baje el precio, si se reúne una gran existencia.

Vd. tendrá datos mas seguros que yo respecto de la producción en los Estados Unidos. A pesar de esto, creo poder afirmar que si no ocurriese una mudanza muy grande....

Y si nuestra existencia no recibiese un aumento repentino y demasiado considerable, es probable suban los precios aún mas.

No creo se sostenga ese precio.

Estos precios no pueden bajar mientras no entre la nueva cosecha con abundancia.

El otoño próximo, las compras se harán indudablemente á precios mas cómodos.

Los tenedores se someterian probablemente á una fuerte reduccion de precio.

Los especuladores esperan valga á 40 s. la primavera próxima.

Hay en el dia poco movimiento en los negocios, pero es regular vuelvan á animarse dentro de poco.

Por el adjunto impreso, verán Vds. el tristísimo estado de nuestra plaza, que por desgracia ofrece pocas esperanzas de mejora.

Si no se sostiene este renglon, á lo ménos creemos no bajará mucho, pues sabemos que ha despertado la atencion de ricos especuladores.

In all probability, prices will be very high during the winter.

My opinion is that prices will go higher, and that in no case a decline can take place.

This, it is to be hoped, will put a stop to any further decline.

People are speculating from an impression of higher duties.

And a further rise is likely to take place.

The price of this article will, however, be lower, as it gets more plenty.

You will be better informed than I can be, as to the growth of the United States. Yet I think a fair inference may be drawn, that without a very great change....

And should the stock not be too largely and suddenly increased, it is probable prices will go still higher.

I do not think this price will hold.

There can be no decline in these prices, until the new crop shall throw a supply in the market.

Next fall, purchases will certainly be cheaper than can now be made.

The holders would probably submit to a great reduction.

Speculators look for 40 s. in the spring.

Business generally is rather dull at present, but expected to revive before long.

From the inclosed, you will see the gloomy state of our market, and at present we see very little prospect of improvement.

We do not expect that the article will be much, if any lower, as it has attracted the notice of some powerful speculators.

Estamos persuadidos de que este renglon sostendrá su precio.

Dos ventas públicas de palo de Nicaragua se han ensayado en el muelle.

Mas como los precios ofrecidos han parecidos á los tenedores demasiado bajos, se ha retirado el todo.

El anuncio inesperado de las ventas públicas que deben celebrarse el viérnes ocasionó ayer alguna suspensión en los pedidos;

Y ha producido bastante frialdad en el mercado.

Sin embargo, no hemos sabido que se hayan hecho ventas á precios mas bajos que ántes.

No creemos pase de 20,000 pacas la totalidad de las existencias en todo el pais.

Cuantiosas importaciones han aumentado estraordinariamente nuestra existencia, la que, en el dia, no baja de 15,000 pacas de todas clases.

La cantidad enorme de grano importada en todos los puertos de Cuba hubiera sobrado para alimentar la isla, aún cuando se hubiese experimentado una verdadera carestía.

Nuestro mercado está enteramente desprovisto de frutos coloniales.

No existe ahora ninguno en primera mano.

Estamos desprovistos de todas clases de granos.

Nuestra plaza está sobrecargada de productos y artefactos estraños, y nada tenemos con que hacer retornos, á ménos de no comprar algodón á 35 cts. libra.

Estamos en vísperas de hallarnos sin una sola paca de algodón en el mercado.

Y hay muy poco en la plaza.

Nuestra existencia se halla reducida á muy poca cosa.

We reckon on the article being well supported.

Two public sales of Nicaragua wood were attempted on the quay.

But the prices offered being much under the expectations of the importers, they were withdrawn.

The public sales unexpectedly announced for Friday next, caused some suspension in the demand yesterday;

And produced rather an unfavorable feeling in the market;

Though we are not aware that any business was done, in consequence, at lower prices.

We do not think there are over 20,000 bales in the country for sale.

The stock has been increased by numerous arrivals, beyond what we are accustomed to have, there being 15,000 bales of all kinds now here.

The overwhelming quantity of grain which has arrived in every port of Cuba, would have been more than sufficient, had there been an absolute famine.

Our market is quite clear of all kinds of colonials.

There is none left in first hands.

We are sadly off for every kind of grain.

The market is completely overstocked with foreign produce and manufactures, and nothing to take in return, unless one submits to pay 35 cts. per lb. for cotton.

We are on the eve of being left without a bale of cotton.

An the stock is very light.

The stock on hand is very small.

Crecidas cantidades en el almacén.

No hay sino muy poco en la plaza.

Vista la corta existencia que tenemos en el mercado.

Nuestra existencia está casi enteramente agotada.

Nuestras cosechas de algodón y azúcar, prometen mucho.

Mientras tanto, la exportación es mas considerable que nunca, en lo que va del corriente año.

La exportación de frutos continúa muy activa y con precios firmes.

Con motivo de la continuación del buen tiempo, están los granos de toda especie en la mayor calma.

En Charleston, se están haciendo embarques de mucha consideración.

Si nuestra existencia no recibiese aumento, subirán los precios.

Por el contrario, si se agolpasen las importaciones, bajarán indudablemente.

Envíos procedentes de los Estados Unidos.

Han recibido órdenes para compras cuantiosas, la mayor parte de las cuales debe de recalar á ese puerto.

A pesar de los avisos poco lisonjeros que se reciben de todos puntos acerca del Algodón, el precio de esta rama se sostiene firme á 25 cts., y hay poca apariencia de que decline, interin no se aumente notablemente nuestra existencia.

Lo poco de Algodón que aún existe en el país se vende á....; de primera clase no hay.

La suma escasez de efectivo que experimentamos y la alarma producida por las numerosas quiebras, han sido causa de anularse generalmente las órdenes de compras de algodones, y en el Sur están decif-

Large quantities on hand.

The market is exceedingly bare.

Owing to the small stock on hand.

The stock is nearly exhausted.

Our crops of Cotton and Sugar promise to be very large.

In the mean time, shipments are unusually considerable, since the beginning of the year.

The export of produce continues extensive and prices are steady.

Owing to the continuance of fine weather, the demand for grain of every description remains quite suspended.

Large shipments are making from Charleston.

Should the arrivals be such as not to augment the quantity, prices will rise.

Should, on the contrary, a very heavy stock come, they will necessarily decline.

Shipments from the United States to this place.

They have taken considerable orders, most of which will come to your market.

In spite of the discouraging accounts from all quarters, respecting Cotton, this staple continues firm at 25 cts. per lb.; nor does it appear likely to decline till our stock is materially increased.

What little Cotton is left in the country sells at....; none of it of prime quality.

The extreme pressure for money here, and the alarm excited by the number of failures, have caused orders for Cotton generally to be countermanded, and at the South it is declining rapidly: this is also hast-



nando con rapidez los precios de este laneje; á lo que contribuyen tambien los avisos poco favorables que se reciben de Liverpool.

Los primeros embarques hechos en los Estados Unidos dejarán grandes quebrantos.

Se cree generalmente que no habrá aumento en los derechos sobre el Algodon.

No paga derecho alguno en ese pais.

Pues adeuda el mismo derecho que....

El algodón adeuda los derechos siguientes:

No resultará diferencia alguna en el consumo ó pedidos.

Habiendo empezado á rejir aquí el nuevo arancel de aduanas.

Sin embargo, la diferencia de derechos equivale casi á una prohibicion.

Con motivo del nuevo derecho adicional, estos fabricantes han suspendido sus compras.

¿No tiene ese gobierno el monopolio de dicho artículo?

Ofrecen un bonito márgen de 33 p. 0/0.

Dichos artículos prometen utilidad.

A los precios de aquella plaza, deben perder; mas su objeto es hacer dinero.

En el dia, pudiera venderlos con buena utilidad.

Examinarán si algunos de estos renglones pueden convenir para hacer retornos.

Libre de gastos.—Libre de derechos.

Gastos deducidos.—Gastos cubiertos.

Hallarán á continuacion un cálculo que tiene por base el peso de una factura.

Este renglón dejaria buena utilidad.

ened by unfavorable quotations from Liverpool.

The first shippers from the United States will be serious losers.

It is generally believed that no new, or additional duty will be placed on Cotton.

It is not liable to duty with you.

Being subject to the same duty as....

The duty on Cotton stand thus:

This will make no difference in the consumption or demand.

The new tariff having now effect here.

Yet the difference of duties amounts almost to a prohibition.

The late additional duty has suspended the purchases of our manufacturers.

Is there not a monopoly of that article with you?

They offer a fair margin of 33 per ct.

These articles afford a good profit.

At their quotations they must make a loss, but it is to make money.

I could sell them, at this moment at a good profit.

Will you examine if any of these things would make returns?

Clear of charges—of duties.

Free of expenses.—Expenses covered.

At foot you will find a calculation made upon real weight.

This article would pay very handsomely.

Saldrian á 12 fr. vara, poco mas ó menos.

Esta cantidad podria repetirse cada diez dias, hasta aviso contrario.

Estos precios no convidan á especular, por demasiado altos.

Ofreciendo un beneficio neto de 4 á 5 p. 0/0.

El bajo precio de Algodon de la India sigue atrayendo la atencion de los especuladores.

Este precio es ciertamente demasiado elevado en comparacion de los de Europa.

Cuesta, precio medio, á 18½ cts., poco mas ó menos.

Habiéndonos informado sobre los artículos que nos indican, hemos sabido....

Los artículos indicados.

Me he esmerado en tomar informes.

Están muy solicitados aquí.

Este Algodon produciria .... neto.

Los informes que recibo de allí concuerdan en....

Adjunto hallará una nota de los artículos de ese pais que son de mas pronto despacho en esta plaza.

Se vende de.... á....

Las ventas en esta plaza son regulares y diarias, y nunca experimentan nuestros precios aquellas grandes fluctuaciones que ocurren con tanta frecuencia en los mercados ingleses.

Continuando las circunstancias casi las mismas, tanto aquí como en los Estados Unidos.

La esportacion y el consumo del país ó del reino.

Los consumidores.

They would come to about 12 fr per ell.

This quantity might be repeated every ten days, till advised to the contrary.

These prices are too high to admit of speculation.

Offering a net gain of 4 to 5 per ct.

The low price of India cotton continues to attract the attention of speculators.

This price is certainly too high relatively to that in Europe.

The average cost is about 18½ cts.

Upon enquiries respecting the articles on which you desired to receive information, we find....

The articles pointed out.

I have made diligent enquiries.

These are much in request here.

This cotton would net....

The best information I can get agrees in....

We give you annexed a small memorandum of goods from your country which meet with a more ready sale than others.

Their price run from.... to ...

Our sales are regular and daily and not so liable to great fluctuation as in the English market.

As circumstances continue pretty much the same here and in the United States.

Export and home trade.

Consumers.

## ORDERS, PURCHASES, SALES.

Les incluyo ahora una nota de pedidos, que se servirán poner en ejecución con su acostumbrado zelo.

Sírvanse Vds. mandar comprar y remitirme con la prontitud posible lo siguiente ....

Si pueden ponerlos á bordo al precio de .... ó mas barato, incluidos los gastos de embarque, comisiones y flete.

Cuando venga bien, me harán el favor de remitirme ....; todo para uso de esta su casa.

El completo de la orden.

La marca ha de ser AD no. 1 al que alcance.

Repetimos á Vd. nuestro encargo de suscribirnos al diario Times de Nueva York, y esperamos recomendando á su corresponsal de Nueva York no retarde el envío de ese papel.

Por la ocasion que consideren mas segura.

Espero que Vds. desempeñarán este encargo con el tino y actividad que acostumbran.

En los términos que calculen mas en mi beneficio.

En el modo que les parezca mejor.

Confando en la mucha experiencia de Vd. en esta clase de negocios, y en el acierto y buen zelo con que los desempeña.

Recomiendo á Vd. la posible prontitud en espedir los artículos á su destino.

No podian caer en mejores manos.

Espero que no dejarán de instar al fabricante, para que efectúe la entrega con la mayor brevedad posible.

Desisto desde luego de dicha compra.

I now beg to hand you the enclosed order, which I recommend to your usual good care.

Please to purchase on my account and send to me with all possible despatch ....

If you can ship them at, or near the price of .... all charges of shipping, commissions and freight included.

Please send me, at your earliest convenience ....; the whole for the use of my house.

The total of the order.

The mark will be AD No. 1, and so on ....

We reiterate our request that you will subscribe in our name to the New York Times, and be pleased to direct your New York correspondent to send it to us with the least possible delay.

By a safe opportunity.

I rely on your accustomed good attention being given to this order.

As you may deem most to my advantage.

In the manner you judge best.

Relying on your experience in this branch of business and your unremitting zeal to serve the interests of your friends to the best of your ability.

I recommend that you use all possible despatch in sending the goods to their destination.

They could not be in better hands.

I hope you will urge the manufacturer to deliver the goods with the least possible delay.

I have now to countermand that order.

De consiguiente tendrán por nula mi orden, si aun no la hubiesen llenado.

Queda entendido que reembolsaré á Vds. los gastos pagados ó los perjuicios que se les hubieren seguido, como asimismo el que surtirá mi orden su efecto, caso que no se avengan á cancelarla.

Todas las órdenes se han llenado, ó quedan anuladas.

Nos estamos ocupando con la actividad posible de llenar sus encargos.

Vamos á ocuparnos con actividad de la ejecución de su orden, y les remitiremos los efectos con la brevedad posible.

Esté Vd. seguro de que haré cuanto dependa de mí para corresponder á su confianza.

No nos separaremos de las órdenes que Vds. nos tienen comunicadas.

Recomiendo á Vds. la mayor actividad, y que me remitan pronto la cuenta de venta de este cargamento.

Lo que calculen mas en nuestro beneficio en este negocio.

Esperamos cuando ménos que el neto producido cubrirá la factura; mas descuidamos sobre su zelo, contando que hará lo mejor.

Si no pudiese conseguirlo, se servirá conservarlos en su poder y esperar nuestras instrucciones, avisándonos, en todo caso, los precios de dichos artículos, y diciéndonos si hay apariencia de que suban ó declinen.

Para concluir este asunto.

En esta virtud, contamos obtenerán Vds. muy buenos precios.

Queda entendido que ....

Con la brevedad posible.

En lo que fuere dable.

You will therefore, if not already executed, consider the order null and void.

I shall consider myself liable for any expense you may incur, or loss you may sustain in consequence, or indeed for the ultimate completion of the transaction, should you not consent to cancel my order.

All the orders are either filled or withdrawn.

We are preparing the goods with all possible despatch.

Your order shall be executed and the goods sent you with as little delay as possible.

You may depend upon it I shall do every thing in my power to warrant your confidence.

We will punctually follow your directions.

Please make all possible despatch, and send me early sales of this cargo.

What you may deem best for our interest in this affair.

We hope at the worst to clear the invoice price, but leave our interests entirely in your hands.

Should this not be in your power, we wish you to hold them until further orders, and, in any event, to favor us with a particular report on the situation and prospects of your market for these articles.

In order that we may bring it to a close.

We are therefore warranted in expecting very advantageous sales.

I beg it to be understood that..

As soon as practicable.

As far as practicable.



Ahora pueda Vd. obrar como mejor le parezca, si fuese necesario someternos á mayor quebranto.

Encarezco á Vd. la mayor atencion en....

Al precio que he limitado, considero que difícilmente se podrá verificar la compra.

Lo que me ha sido particularmente satisfactorio, al recibir sus órdenes, es que ....

Obraré con arreglo á sus últimas instrucciones respecto al embarque de dichas mercancías.

Seguiremos puntualmente las instrucciones del Sr.\*\*\*.

Harémos lo mejor.

Sin embargo, cuidaremos este negocio con el mayor esmero.

Espero aprobarán mi determinacion.

Seria sumamente ventajoso....

Creo que resultará poca ventaja.

Nada arriesgamos.

Hasta la fecha, nuestras compras son las siguientes....

Discontinuarémos nuestras compras hasta la semana próxima.

Nos inclinamos mucho á la compra.

Consecuente á lo que dijimos á Vd. en carta del ....., esperamos comprar la partida que hay aquí, cuya clase es mucho mejor que....

Esta es sin disputa la mejor compra que se ha hecho en nuestra plaza.

De resultas de los cuantiosos arribos, estan los negocios tan abatidos, que son absolutamente nulas las ventas; pues si no fuese así, visto el contenido de su carta, no rehusaria una oferta algo razonable.

Y debe atribuirse esto á la imposibilidad en que me encuentro de dar salida á la sedería que aun queda por vender.

We now leave it to your good judgment, if it shall be necessary, to sell at a greater loss.

I have to ask your strictest attention to ....

At the limits I have given, I consider the purchase hardly practicable.

What made me receive your orders with peculiar satisfaction was that ....

I shall attend to your last instructions relative to the shipping of the goods.

Mr. \*\*\*'s directions shall be carefully followed.

The best shall be done.

We shall, however, do all in our power for the interest of the concern.

I hope this will meet your approbation.

It would be of material benefit..

I fear it would afford little advantage.

We have nothing at risk.

Our purchases, thus far, are as follows ..

We suspend our purchases until next week.

We feel much inclined to make the purchases.

As stated in our respects of the ....., we are in hopes of purchasing the parcel here, which is far better than ....

This is unquestionably the best purchase that has been made here.

The stock arrived has so beat down the market, that there are now absolutely no sales; for, from the tenor of your lines, I should not refuse any fair offer.

And this is caused from the total impossibility of selling the silks which are yet on hand.

Si el artículo fuese vendible.

Hiria ahora un sacrificio para deshacerme de él al contado.

Como su libranza (de Vd.) vence el 5 del entrante, es preciso que yo venda al corriente de la plaza.

Habia dado orden de vender dichos jéneros, y ansiaba por darles salida.

Me veo en la precision de espender esta partida en pequeñas cantidades, y no entraré probablemente en mis fondos ántes de seis meses.

Y aprovecharémos todas las ocasiones que se presenten de darle salida, hasta venderlo al menudeo, si fuese necesario.

Hemos practicado las mas eficazes diligencias para lograr su enajenacion; pero no han surtido efecto, pues no hemos recibido una sola oferta.

Si los ponemos en venta pública, y no se presentan compradores, no habrá despues quien se digne mirarlos.

Es de sentir no se haya puesto en depósito.

Fué engañado.

Este fué un engaño abominable.

Es indispensable examinar dicho renglon con la mas prolija atencion.

Son detestables los engaños que se practican en este ramo de negocios.

Tratan siempre de pasar en una buena partida el mayor número posible de balas inferiores.

De todas partes me han hecho reclamaciones sobre el particular.

Protesté en el acto contra la ejecucion de la contrata de venta.

El cargamento se mandó a bordo perfectamente acondicionado, pero como el capitan hizo apretar las pacas con mucha fuerza para que cupiese mayor número en el barco, es regular salga desgarrado el embalaje.

If the article is saleable.

I would part with it now for cash at a sacrifice.

As your draft is payable the 6th prox. I must take the market price.

These goods I had ordered to be resold, and have been extremely anxious to dispose of them.

I must retail out this parcel and certainly do not expect my money under six months.

And whenever an opportunity offers that we can even retail any of them we will improve it.

We have tried every means of selling them, but hitherto without success, for we have had no offer whatever for them.

If we put them up at auction and they are not sold, no person will look at them afterwards.

It was a mistake not to bond it.

He has been taken in.

It is the most abominable imposition.

It is absolutely necessary to make a very close inspection of this article.

The frauds which are committed in this business are outrageous.

They always pass as many bad bales as they can into a parcel of good.

Complaints on all sides have been made to me on this account.

I immediately protested against carrying out the bargain.

The cargo was put on board in good order; but as the captain had it screwed very much it will be torn in the bagging.

La composicion y demas gastos deben de cargarse al buque si no se entrega la mercancia bien acondicionada.

Esta operacion no tuvo, ni con mucho, el resultado que yo me prometia.

No tiene fundamento alguno la observacion de ese corredor de que pertenecia á la otra partida embarcada en el mismo buque.

Las marcas de los sacos correspondian con la factura.

The repairs, etc., must be on account of the ship, if not delivered in good condition

This adventure has by no means been as fortunate as I had expected.

Your broker's excuse of its belonging to the other parcel on board is unfounded.

The marks of the bags agreed with the invoice.

### INSURANCES.

Sírvase Vd. abrir una póliza sobre los embarques que estamos efectuando aquí para la Habana en el bergantin español . . . , capitan \*\*\*, apalabrando por el pronto 30,000 fr., cuya cantidad será probable se aumente.

Puede Vd. descansar en que el seguro se efectuará con la mayor equidad.

Tomamos nota de las varias cantidades, que han de asegurarse sobre el citado buque.

Pero sentimos decirles que, á pesar de nuestras diligencias, nos es imposible hacer nada, á ménos de no pagar un premio enorme.

Por lo demas, estos aseguradores, segun llevamos dicho, no cubren, sino con mucha repugnancia, riesgos de la naturaleza indicada.

Hoy continuamos nuestras diligencias, y si logramos hacer algo se lo participaremos ántes de cerrar la presente.

Mañana volveremos á ocuparnos del negocio.

De consiguiente, esperaremos sus órdenes sobre el particular.

No dudo aprueben cuanto he practicado respecto á los seguros.

We beg you will please to open a policy on the goods we are now shipping for Havana on board the Spanish brig . . . , captain \*\*\*, to the amount of 30,000 fr., which sum will probably be increased.

I can assure you the insurance shall be effected on the most reasonable terms.

We take due note of the several sums to be insured on the above vessel.

But we lament to say that, with every exertion, we find it impossible to insure any thing except at an enormous premium.

The underwriters, moreover, as we before mentioned, have great aversion to risks of the nature in question.

We are again at work at it to-day; the result of our labors you will be acquainted with below.

We shall try it again to-morrow.

We shall accordingly be expecting your orders to this effect.

I am sure you will approve of all I have done as to insurances.

Un aumento de premio sobre el viaje de vuelta, en razon del invierno, que se está acercando.

Estos aseguradores, despues de leer la carta de Vd., me han abonado un retorno de premio, de conformidad con la cuenta que me acompaña, y por el cual le he abonado L. 4. 10 s. segun nota al pié.

El buque podrá hacer todas las escalas que el capitan tenga por oportunas.

Avería gruesa (general).

Avería particular (simple).

Franco de avería.

Franquicias.

Los últimos temporales han ocasionado muchos siniestros (fracasos).

El buque está asegurado para el viaje redondo.

Seguro al año.

Seguro sobre buque indefinido.

Reaseguro.

Riesgo de guerra.

Series de números, de bultos por orden de estiva, etc.

Abandono.

Salvamento.

Pérdida total. Pérdida parcial.

An advance of premium on the homeward voyage, on account of the winter season, which is fast approaching.

The underwriters, on reading your letter, allowed me a return in conformity with your statement, for which I have credited you L. 4. 10s. as per memorandum below.

The vessel is allowed to touch at as many ports as may be deemed necessary.

General average.

Particular average.

Free of average.

Exemptions from average.

The late gales have caused numerous accidents (losses).

The vessel is insured out and home.

Insurance by the year.

Insurance on ship or ships.

Reassurance.

War risk.

Series of numbers, packages, etc.

Abandonment.

Salvage.

Total loss. Partial loss.

## BANKING TRANSACTIONS.

Con fecha 30 del ppdo. dí á cargo de Vds. una letra de fr. 2,500, á 12 dias fecha, órden de S. M., cuyo puntual pago les suplico á mi débito.

En virtud de un crédito de sesenta mil francos que nos han abierto con Vds. los Sres. A. M. y B., de...., acabamos de librar á su cargo una letra á 3 meses fecha, órden E. E. y Ca, de fr. 12,000, que se servirán acoger.

On the 30th ult., I draw on you for fr. 2,500, at 12 days' sight, favor of S. M., which I beg to recommend to your protection.

In pursuance of a credit for sixty thousand francs, which Messrs. A. M. and B., of.... have opened in our favor on you, we beg to inform you that we have, this day, issued our draft for fr. 12,000, at 3 month's sight, to the order of E. G. and Co. which please to honor with your acceptance.



Por cuenta de los mismos amigos, hemos dado nuevamente á su cargo, el 10 del corriente, una letra á 60 dias fecha, órden de J. D. de F., de fr. 18,000, que recomendamos á su proteccion.

Por servir á un amigo, á quien no nos hemos podido excusar, nos hemos tomado la confianza de dar á cargo de Vd. una letrita de L. 74. 10, á 8 dias vista, órden de \*\*\*, cuyo puntual pago les suplicamos á nuestro débito.

La que recomiendo al favor de Vd.

Esperando de su favor la puntual acogida de estos jiros.

Suplicamos á Vds. dispensen á nuestra firma la acogida que acostumbra.

Mediante este aviso, pienso negociar mañana mi trata, que espero merecerá su buena acogida.

Me he abstenido de librar todo el tiempo que me ha sido posible, esperando que podría efectuar ventas.

He jirado á cargo de Vd. una letra de fr. 18,000 (diez y ocho mil), á 60 dias vista, órden de \*\*\*, que le suplico honre con su aceptacion, cargándomela en cuenta sobre este embarque.

Aplica estas libranzas al embarque hecho por el Augusta.

Orden propia.

A la que suplicamos dispensen su puntual acogida, y no dudando de ella, se los dejamos abonados en cuenta.

En el concepto que nuestras disposiciones merecerán su acostumbrada acogida.

Dentro de poco, dispondré de mi alcance.

Tengan Vds. la bondad de librar al mas largo plazo posible.

Al plazo de estilo.

Queda tomada nota de sus últimas disposiciones á nuestro cargo,

On account of the same friends, we have again drawn on you, on the 10th inst., for fr. 18,000, at 60 days' date, favor of J. D. de F., which we recommend to your protection.

To accommodate a friend, whose wish we could not help complying with, we have taken the liberty of drawing on you for L. 74. 10, at 8 days' sight to the order of \*\*\*, which please to protect and charge to our account.

Which please to honor with your acceptance.

Not doubting that due honor will be paid to our signature.

We beg to recommend our signature to your usual attention.

On the strength of this advice, I shall probably negotiate the draft to-morrow, and hope that it will be found entirely to your protection.

I have held off drawing as long as possible, in hopes of making some sales.

I have drawn on you at 60 days' sight, in favor of Messrs. \*\*\*, for f. 18,000, say eighteen thousand francs, which please protect and charge against this shipment.

He applies these drafts against the shipment per Augusta.

Favor of self. . . . of ourselves.

Which we place to your credit, not doubting you will show due honor to our signature.

Not doubting that our draft will meet your accustomed protection.

I shall draw shortly for the balance due me.

Pray draw at as long a date as you can.

At the usual term.

We take due note of your last draft on us on account of our mu-

por cuenta de los mútuos amigos, los Sres. A.—hermanos, de Cádiz.

A medida que se nos presenten, serán debidamente acogidas.

Puede Vd. descuidar que al recibo del conocimiento dispensaré puntual acogida á sus libranzas.

La hemos pagado á presentacion.

Aceptamos los jiros de los referidos Señores en el seguro de que Vds. nos harian remesa de fondos, y á fin de no desairar su firma.

Descansando sobre su puntualidad.

Que, á pesar de esto, he aceptado, para evitarles las consecuencias desagradables de una protesta.

Aun no ha parecido la letra que nos ha avisado haber dado á nuestro cargo por cuenta de Vd.

Tratarémos de conseguir que los portadores la conserven en su poder hasta que recibamos la respuesta de Vd.

He creído deber retardar mi aceptación hasta que venga la contestación de Vds.

Nos verémos precisados á desairar dicha letra.

Una casa de mucha responsabilidad.—Una casa de primer rango.

Segun hemos podido indagar.....

Creo deber recomendar á Vd. esté prevenido.

Desconfie Vd. de \*\*\*.

Cuya desgraciada especulacion no mejoró sus circunstancias, segun hemos sabido.

Damos á Vds. las debidas gracias por sus informes sobre la casa de que les hicimos pregunta.

tual friends Messrs. A.—brothers of Cadix.

They shall be punctually honored as they make their appearance.

You may rely on your drafts being punctually honored on presentation of bill of lading.

It was paid on presentation.

We honored their drafts, feeling confident that remittances would come forward from you, and being unwilling to refuse them acceptance.

Fully relying on your punctuality.

Which I have, nevertheless, accepted to prevent the unpleasant consequence which might arise from its being protested.

The bill they advise having drawn upon us for your account has not yet made its appearance.

We shall endeavor to prevail on the holders to keep it over until we receive your reply.

I have thought it prudent to withhold my acceptance until I receive your reply.

We shall be under the necessity of declining to accept it.

A very solid house.—A house of the first standing.

From what we have been able to ascertain....

I deem it best to put you on your guard.

We caution you against \*\*\*.

Which unfortunate speculation, we know, did not better their circumstances.

We return you many thanks for the information you give us on the house in question.

## DRAFTS, ENDORSEMENTS, ETC.

New York, 26 Diciembre,  
1871.

Son f. 10,000.

A sesenta dias vista, mandarán Vds. pagar por esta primera de cambio (no habiéndolo hecho por la segunda ó tercera), á la orden de los Sres. \*\*\*, la cantidad de diez mil francos, en oro ó plata, valor recibido, que sentarán Vds. en cuenta, segun aviso de \*\*\*.

A ocho dias vista, se servirán Vds. mandar pagar por esta primera de cambio (no habiéndolo hecho por la segunda, tercera ó cuarta), á la orden de Dn. \*\*\*, la cantidad de mil quinientos francos, en oro ó plata, con exclusion de todo papel moneda creado ó que se crease, valor recibido, que sentarán Vds. segun aviso de S. S. S. \*\*\*.

Pagadera en Paris.

Que sentarán segun aviso ó sin él (segun ó sin aviso).

A la vista, mandará Vd. pagar por esta primera....

A presentacion mandará Vd. pagar á la orden de Dn....

Que sentarán segun aviso de S. S. S. \*\*\*

Páguese á la orden de los Sres. \*\*\*, valor recibido.

A un año de la fecha, pagaré, á la orden de los Sres. \*\*\*, la cantidad de....

New York, December 26th, 1871.  
Exchange for f. 10,000.

Sixty days after sight of this first of exchange (second and third unpaid), pay to Messrs. \*\*\*, or order, in Paris, ten thousand francs, value received and charge the same to account of \*\*\*.

At eight days' sight of this first of exchange (second, third and fourth unpaid), pay to \*\*\*, Esq., or order, fifteen hundred francs, value received, which place to account as advised \*\*\*.

Payable in Paris..

Which place to account with or without further advice of....

At sight, pay this first....

On presentation (on demand) pay to Mr.... or order....

Which place to account as advised by your obdt. servants \*\*\*.

Pay to the order of Messrs. \*\*\*, value received.

One year from date, I promise to pay to Messrs. \*\*\*, or order, the sum of....

## ACCOUNTS RENDERED, RECEIVED, ETC.

Espero recibir en breve el conocimiento y factura, con el aviso de haber Vd. librado á mi cargo el importe de ese embarque (de esa re- nesa).

En cuanto se haya estendido (formado) la cuenta,

I shall be expecting shortly to receive (I shall shortly look for) the bill of lading and invoice, -with advice of your draft on me for the amount of this shipment.

When this account is made up.

De cuya operacion pasaré á Vd. una cuenta detallada, tan pronto como se haya arreglado.

Acompaño á Vd. el conocimiento y factura de este embarque.

Hallarán adjunto conocimiento y factura de... , que hemos embarcado á su consignacion, á bordo del buque americano (de la fragata americana) Ann, capitan \*\*\*.

El conocimiento llenado á la órden de dichos Sres.

Tengo ahora el gusto de incluir á Vds. factura y conocimiento de... , que he embarcado por su cuenta y riesgo á bordo del buque Ella, su capitan \*\*\*. La factura importa \$... , que ruego á Vds. me abonen en cuenta, en la que les dejo cargada dicha cantidad.

Los gastos suplidos ascienden á... , que hemos cargado á Vd. en cuenta.

Una cuenta de venta poco satisfactoria.

Adjunto hallarán Vds. su cuenta corriente hasta el 31 diciembre último, arrojando un saldo á nuestro favor, en aquella fecha, de... , que les cargamos por principio de cuenta nueva.

Les remittimos igualmente un estado de la cuenta corriente que les hemos seguido hasta la fecha, ofreciendo un saldo á nuestro favor de \$... , que, sin perjuicio de su examen, les cargamos por primera partida de cuenta nueva.

Aun no nos ha sido posible repasar dichas cuentas con la debida atencion; mas por lo que hemos podido ver, nos han parecido conformes; nuestra próxima, de todos modos, le avisará el resultado de su examen.

Observo que en el estado de cuenta que me remiten, cargan una comision de  $\frac{1}{2}$  p. 0/0 por haber efectuado dicha remesa; esto debe ser una equivocacion.

Of which, when finally settled, you will be furnished with a detailed account.

Enclosed, you will please receive (find) bill of lading and invoice.

Herewith enclosed, you will find bill of lading and invoice of... , which we have shipped to your consignment on board the American ship Ann, captain \*\*\*.

The bill of lading made out to their order.

I have now the pleasure of handing you the invoice and bill of lading of... , shipped, on your account and to your address, on board the Ella, captain \*\*\*; invoice amount \$... to the debit of your account.

The expenses incurred thereon, amounting to... , are placed to your debit.

An unsatisfactory account sales.

We hand you, herewith, your account current, closed to the end of last year, showing a balance in our favor, on that date, of... to your debit on new account.

You will also find, herewith, a statement of your account to this day, which we will thank you to examine, and pass the balance, \$... , to our credit on new account.

We have not had leisure to examine them with the requisite attention; but, from their general appearance, we have little doubt of their accuracy; our next, however, will be more explicit.

By the statement of account forwarded, I observe you charge me with a commission of  $\frac{1}{2}$  p. 0/0 for effecting this remittance, which I think must be a mistake.



No veo la necesidad de comprar en Nueva York papel sobre Inglaterra, cuando pueden con igual facilidad proporcionárselo en San Francisco.

A la verdad, estas son cosas de poca monta: pero siendo mas que probable que en lo sucesivo haré con esa casa negocios de consideracion, creo que conviene nos pongamos bien de acuerdo desde un principio, á fin de precaver desavenencias mas tarde.

Sentimos el mal entendido que ha ocurrido respecto á la cuenta de Vd.; mas se hará cargo que si debiésemos;....

Creo, Sres., sin tener la mas remota intencion de ofender á Vds., que debe serme permitido hacerles observaciones sobre esta cuenta.

Hemos examinado las facturas de las mercancías que nos remiten de nuestra cuenta por el Clara, y encontramos en ellas las equivocaciones siguientes, que se servirán rectificar.

Advertirán Vds. que....

Debo advertirles que....

Ya sé por experiencia que es ocioso reclamar nada á esos fabricantes, pero es bueno que él de los .... sepa que....

Harán lo que tengan por conveniente, pero estén Vds. seguros de que este reclamo es sumamente justo.

Vean Vds. si no hay alguna equivocacion en el....

Valor comun.

Segun nota á la vuelta (al respaldo)—al pié (á continuacion).

Agradeceré á Vd. me diga en que situacion se hallan nuestras cuentas.

Ahora, el saldo en nuestra contra asciende á....

I cannot see the necessity of sending to New York to purchase a bill on England, which could just as well have been procured at San Francisco.

Neither of these items are of sufficient amount to make them of any importance; but as it is more than probable that we shall do considerable business together in future, it is best we should understand each other at the beginning, to prevent difficulties in future.

We are sorry that misapprehension should have existed with respect to your account; but you will see, on reflection, that if we were to....

I trust, gentlemen, without wishing in the most remote manner to give you offence, that I may be allowed to make my remarks upon this account.

The invoices of your shipment on our account per Alida have been examined, and we find in them the following errors, which we will thank you to correct.

You will please observe that....

I should observe that ...

I am aware by experience, how fruitless it is to claim any thing from your manufacturers; but it is not idle that the one who sold the .... should know that ..

You will do as you think proper, but you may be assured of this, that the claim is perfectly just.

Is there not some mistake in the....?

Average date....

As per note on the other side—at foot.

It would be a matter of satisfaction to know how our accounts stand.

The balance now standing against us is....

Lo que me constituye en un descubierta de mucha consideracion.

Quedan aun pendientes algunas pequeñas cantidades y unos pocos reclamamos por arreglar.

En este supuesto, habria al crédito de mi cuenta L. 318. 11.3 con el interes correspondiente.

Espero que el arreglo de esta cuenta no me pondrá en la necesidad de ...

Lo que nivela este negocio (esta operacion.)

Con lo que queda cancelada esta operacion.

Hacer un ajuste, un convenio.

Espero que esto merecerá la aprobacion de Vd.

Which places me under heavy advances.

There are yet some small amounts outstanding and a few claims unsettled.

There would then stand to my credit, with interest, 1,318. 11.3.

I hope the adjustment of this account will not render it necessary for me to....

Which balances the transaction.

Thus closing this transaction.

To come to an arrangement.

I hope this will meet your approbation.

#### CIRCULARS, LETTERS OF INTRODUCTION AND CREDIT.

Muy Señor mio,

Participo á Vd. que he establecido en esta plaza, bajo mi solo nombre, una casa de comercio que se ocupará de negocios de Banco y de la venta y compra á comision de toda clase de efectos.

Celebraré me favorezca con sus órdenes que serán desempeñadas con todo el esmero y atencion de que soy capaz.

Sírvase Vd. tomar nota de mi firma y de la del Sr. Dn.\*\*\*, á quien doy mi poder.

Quedo á su disposicion atento y seguro servidor.

Q. B. S. M.

Dn.\*\*\* firmará :

Muy Señores nuestros :

Tenemos el honor de participar á Vds. que hemos formado en esta plaza, bajo la razon de \*\*\*, una

Sir,

I have the honor to inform you that I have established in this city a commercial house in my private name, for the purpose of transacting a general business, principally on commission.

I shall be happy to be favored with your orders, to the execution of which my best attention and care shall be devoted.

Please to note my signature, as also that of Mr. \*\*\*, whom I have authorized to sign for me.

I am respectfully, Sir,  
Your ....

Mr. \*\*\*, will sign

Gentlemen :

We beg leave to inform you that we have this day formed a commercial establishment in this place,

sociedad, cuya ocupacion principal será la compra y venta á comision de toda clase de frutos y efectos.

Un capital suficiente y el apoyo de algunas casas respetables, nos ponen en situacion de facilitar cualesquiera operaciones que nuestros amigos gusten encargarnos, y de manejarlas con toda la actividad que puedan desear.

A continuacion—hallarán Vds. nuestras firmas, de las que se servirán tomar nota, disponiendo de sus atentos y S. S....

S. S. S. \*\*\* firmará :

”        \*\*\*        ”  
 ”        \*\*\*        ”

Muy Señores nuestros :

Tenemos el honor de informar á Vds. que hemos formado en este dia una sociedad mercantil, que jirará bajo la denominacion de\*\*\*, y se ocupará en el ramo general de comisiones.

El capital con que contamos y los recursos que nos proporcionan nuestras relaciones, nos facilitan medios de hacer los adelantos de costumbre sobre las consignaciones que nos dirijan nuestros amigos, y de desempeñar sus órdenes con desahogo y celeridad.

Con tal motivo, nos tomamos la libertad de ofrecer á Vd. nuestros servicios en esta plaza, esperando que nuestra experiencia práctica en toda clase de negocios, y el conocimiento particular que hemos adquirido de los de este mercado, durante una residencia de diez años, nos merecerán su favor y confianza.

under the firm of \*\*\*, for the purpose of carrying on a commission business.

Possessed of a competent capital and ample support to facilitate the wishes of our friends, we pledge ourselves that any orders committed to us shall receive prompt attention and despatch,

Below you will find our respective signature, to which we beg your reference, and with a tender of our best services, we remain...

Signatures of.

\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*  
 \*\*\*

Gentlemen,

We beg leave to inform you that we have formed a partnership and established a house of general agency in this city under the firm of \*\*\*.

The arrangements we have entered into, together with our own means, will enable us to make all reasonable and customary advances on consignments, as also to afford every requisite despatch to the business intrusted to our care.

With these assurances, we take the liberty to offer you our services in this place, trusting that our general commercial knowledge, and the experience derived from a residence here of ten years, will ensure to us the confidence of our friends. Soliciting your attention to our signatures and the annexed references, we remain respectfully,

Suplicamos á Vds. se sirvan  
tomar nota de nuestras firmas, y  
quedamos á sus órdenes, atentos  
S. S. Q. S. M. B.  
Firma social de S. S. S.\*\*\*.

gentleman, Your....  
The signature of your  
M. O. S.\*\*\*.  
The signature of your  
M. O. S.\*\*\*.

” ” ”

Tenemos la satisfaccion de anun-  
cias á Vd. que acabamos de esta-  
blecer una casa en Nueva York y  
otra en Nueva Orleans.

Dn.\*\*\* y Dn.\*\*\* dirijirán el esta-  
blecimiento de Nueva York, que  
jirá con el nombre de\*\*\*, y  
nuestros Dn.\*\*\* y \*\*\* tendrán á su  
cargo el de Nueva Orleans, bajo la  
razon social de \*\*\*.

Contamos con un capital sufi-  
ciente para hacer adelantos sobre  
las consignaciones que se nos  
hagan, tan luego como se hallen  
en nuestro poder, ó al recibir las  
facturas y conocimientos, acom-  
pañados de las órdenes para efec-  
tuar los seguros.

Nos ofrecemos á su disposicion,  
asegurándoles que pondremos todo  
nuestro esmero en fomentar los in-  
tereses de los amigos que nos hon-  
ren con su confianza.

Buenos Ayres, 1º julio 1871.

Tenemos el honor de comunicar  
á Vd. que hemos convenido unir  
los dos establecimientos mercantiles  
que han existido hasta el dia en esta  
plaza bajo las denominaciones de  
.... y ....

La nueva sociedad, á cuyo cargo  
queda la liquidacion de las dos casas  
disueltas, girará bajo la razon de...

La nueva sociedad se dedicará  
principalmente al ramo de comi-  
siones, y formarán una parte nota-  
ble de su giro.

We have the honor to inform you  
that we have opened a house in  
New York in connection with one  
in New Orleans.

The business of our house in  
New York will be conducted by  
Mr.,\*\*\* and Mr.\*\*\*, under the firm  
of \*\*\*; that of New Orleans by our  
\*\*\*, and our \*\*\*, under the firm  
of \*\*\*.

Our means being ample, we shall  
be always ready to make the custo-  
mary advances on consignments,  
when in our possession, or on re-  
ceipt of invoice and bill of lading,  
with orders to effect insurance.

We beg leave to tender you our  
services and assure you that every  
exertion shall be made to benefit  
those who may place their interests  
in our hands.

Buenos Ayres, 1st July, 1871.

We have the honor to inform you  
that we have agreed to unite the two  
mercantile establishments which  
have hitherto existed in this city  
under the firms of .... and ....

The new firm, which is intrusted  
with the liquidation of the affairs  
of both houses will be styled \*\*\*.

The new firm will devote its at-  
tention principally to commission  
business, in which .... will form  
an important feature.



Mucho celebraremos ser favorecidos con las órdenes de Vd. y en su desempeño nada omitiremos de cuanto pueda promover sus intereses y merecer su aprobacion.

Nuestro capital y recursos nos proporcionarán siempre los medios de hacerle los adelantos que pudieren acomodarle.

Habiendo admitido por socio en mi casa de comercio á mi hijo mayor, tengo el honor de informar á Vd. que, desde esta fecha, mi citada casa jirará bajo la razon de S.... é hijo.

Sírvase Vd. tomar nota de su firma á continuacion, diponiendo desus atentos S. S.

Q. S. M. B.

Firma de S. S. S....

Queda disuelta la sociedad que ha existido hasta el dia bajo la razon de — y su liquidacion á cargo de nuestro Dn.\*\*\*.

Participo á Vd. que habiendo espirado el 31 del ppdo, el término de mi sociedad con el Sr. Dn.\*\*\*, segun se impondrá por la circular de la vuelta, acabo de formar otra con Dn.\*\*\*, la cual jirará bajo la razon de — y se dedicará únicamente á los negocios de comision.

Muy Sr. mio ;

El dador de esta será el Sr. Dn.\*\*\*, socio de Dn.\*\*\*, quien anteriormente lo ha sido de la casa de los Sres\*\*\*, de la Habana. Siendo probable que este caballero pase á ese puerto á asuntos de comercio, me tomo la libertad de darle esta introduccion para Vds., y de recomen-

We shall be happy to be favored with your orders, in the execution of which we will neglect nothing that can contribute towards giving you entire satisfaction.

Our resources are such as to place it always in our power to afford you every advantage.

Having determined to take my eldest son into partnership, I beg to acquaint you that, from this day, the business of my house will be conducted under the firm of S.... & Son.

We beg you to take note of his signature below, and to believe us, with great respect, gentlemen,

Your ....

Signature of Mr....

The copartnership hitherto existing under the firm of — is now dissolved. Our late partner, Mr.\*\*\*, is authorised to adjust and settle the outstanding accounts of the concern.

The partnership between the subscriber and \*\*\*, having expired on the 31st ultimo, as you will be informed by the annexed circular, beg leave to announce to you that I have, in company with \*\*\*, established a new house in this city, for the sole purpose of transacting a commission business under the firm of —.

Dear Sir,

The bearer of this present, Mr.\*\*\*, is a partner of Mr.\*\*\*, lately a member of the firm of \*\*\*, of Havana. This gentlemen being likely to visit your port on commercial business, I beg to introduce him to your acquaintance and friendship. You will very much

dario á su buena amistad. Agradeceré á Vds. se sirvan prestarle su auxilio para el logro de su objeto, y le faciliten los conocimientos que puedan contribuir al buen éxito de su viaje.

Muy Señor nuestro :

La presenté será á Vd. entregada por el Sr. Dn\*\*\*, amigo de todo nuestro aprecio y socio de la respectable casa de los Sres. \*\*\*, de Lima. Lo recomendamos muy particularmente á sus atentos obsequios, suplicándole le atienda en todo lo que se le ofrezca.

Verémos con gusto que esta introduccion sea motivo para que entable Vd. con la casa de nuestro recomendado relaciones de reciproca utilidad, persuadidos de que los Sres. \*\*\* corresponderán completamente á la confianza de Vd.

Muy Sres. míos: Tengo el gusto de introducir á su conocimiento de recomendar á sus finas atenciones y amistosa acogida al Sr. Dn. \*\*\*, de Valparaiso, agente de la respectable casa de los Sres. \*\*\*, de la misma plaza. He hecho con dichos Sres. negocios de mucha consideracion, y su zelo y actividad me son conocidos; en cuyo concepto, no dudo recomendarlos á Vds., bien persuadido que merecen, por su modo honrado de trabajar, la confianza de todos cuantos dirijen sus especulaciones á aquel punto.

Quedaré deudor al mayor reconocimiento por los servicios y auxilios que Vds. tengan á bien prestar, así á la casa de los Sres. \*\*\*, como á su apreciable agente, y me anticipo á darles las gracias por todo, repitiéndome á sus órdenes atento S.  
S ...

oblige me by affording him your assistance in the above mentioned purpose and by giving him every information which may contribute to the success of his voyage.

Sir,

We have much pleasure in introducing to your acquaintance our most particular friend, Mr. \*\*\*, of the very respectable firm of Messrs. \*\*\*, of Lima. We shall be happy indeed should this introduction lead to some business between you, because we are well convinced that you would find Messrs.\*\*\*, deserving of every confidence. Any attention you may please to show to Mr. \*\*\*, we shall consider as shown to ourselves, and shall at all times be happy to reciprocate.

We are....

Gentlemen,

Permit me to introduce to your acquaintance and to recommend to your obliging attention and good offices, Mr. \*\*\*, of Valparaiso, agent for the respectable house of Messrs. \*\*\*, of that place. I have had considerable transactions with those gentlemen, and their activity, intelligence and integrity, justify my recommending them as worthy of the esteem and confidence of those who have dealings with that country.

Any service which you can render their house, or their worthy agent, Mr. \*\*\*, will confer a particular favor on me, which I shall be happy to have opportunities of reciprocating to any of your friends.

I am very sincerely,

Your obedient servant.

Muy Sr. mio:

Tengo mucho placer en presentar á Vd. el Sr. \*\*\*, de este comercio, amigo de todo mi aprecio. No se propone permanecer mas de un dia en San Francisco, pero si necesitase el auxilio de su amistad y conocimientos, he de deber á Vd. se sirva prestárselo con su acostumbrada bondad.

Disponga Vd. con la misma franqueza de su atento amigo y S. S....

Tenemos mucha satisfaccion en recomendar á Vds. el dador de la presente, el Sr. Dn. \*\*\*, quien pasa á New York con el objeto de ver á su hermano, Dn. \*\*\*, que conocen Vds. personalmente. Hemos de merecerles se sirvan atender á este jóven caballero en lo que se le ofrezca, durante su estada en esa capital, seguros de nuestro agradecimiento por los favores que le dispensen y de nuestro deseo de corresponderles del mismo modo ó en cualquiera otra ocasion, en que gusten disponer de sus atentos...

Recomendamos muy singularmente á la buena acogida de Vds. al portador de la presente, el Sr. \*\*\*, hijo mayor del Sr. \*\*\*, de la muy respectable casa de los Sres. S. y M., de este comercio.

Agradecerémos á Vds infinito le faciliten los conocimientos y auxilios que pueda necesitar, y esperamos contribuyan cuanto esté de su parte á hacerle agradable su permanencia en esa capital.

Y estamos convencidos que reconocerán por su trato, que es digno en un todo del aprecio y amistad de Vds.

Dear Sir,

Permit me to introduce to you my friend, Mr. \*\*\*, established in this city. He proposes remaining but a day in San Francisco, but should he stand in need of any assistance or information you will oblige me by affording it to him with your usual friendly attention.

I am ever truly,

My dear Sir,

Yours sincerely.

We beg leave, by this, to introduce to your acquaintance the bearer, Mr. \*\*\*, who is about to proceed to New York on a visit to his brother Mr. \*\*\*, already personally known to you. Permit us to recommend this young gentleman to your friendly civilities and attention during his stay in your capital, assuring you that any favors conferred on him we shall be much obliged for, and be happy in having opportunities of reciprocating.

We are....

We recommend to your particular favor and attention the bearer, Mr. \*\*\*, eldest son of Mr. \*\*\*, of the highly respectable house of S. and M., of this city.

We request you most urgently to afford him your advice and assistance, and to render his stay in your city as agreeable as possible.

And we are convinced that, on a near acquaintance, he will prove himself deserving of your esteem and good will.

## CONDENSED INDEX.

(The figures refer to the pages.)

<b>Adjectives</b> ..... 25, 66, 81, 308	<b>En—preposition</b> ..... <b>217</b>
(Syntax of)..... 360	<b>Estar</b> ..... 93, 94
Comparative of, 85, 138	<b>Este, esta, esto</b> ..... 40, 49, 122
139, 140, 309	
Superlative, 138, 139, 140	<b>Genders</b> ..... 46, 61, 62, 63, 66, 122
141	
<b>Adverbs</b> ..... 136, 351, 381	<b>Haber</b> ..... 31, 156, 336
(Observations on).... 381	<b>Hacer, idioms with</b> ..... 198
<b>Alguien</b> { .....	<b>His, Hers</b> ..... 30
<b>Alguno</b> { .....	
Allá. (See Prepositions).... 96, 97	<b>Interjection</b> ..... 357
Allí.      ibid. .... 96, 97	<b>Ir, Irse</b> ..... 112
Any..... 55, 56	<b>It</b> ..... 25
Aquí..... 96, 97	
<b>Article</b> ... 43, 59, 80, 865, 126, 132	<b>Lo</b> ..... 122, 160
133, 307	
(Syntax of)..... 359	<b>Money</b> ..... 73
<b>Augmentatives</b> ..... 50	<b>Months</b> ..... 74, 76, 193
	<b>Moods—Indicative</b> ..... 230, 231
<b>Be, to, translated by tener</b> ... 27, 32	(Syntax of)..... 370
<b>Bueno</b> ..... 25, 52	Infinitive..... 87, 143
<b>But</b> ..... 40, 69, 70	(Syntax of).. 375
	<b>Subjunctive</b> .229, 232, 238
<b>Ciento</b> ..... 52	240, 241, 244
<b>Conjunctions</b> ..... 29, 355, 396	(Syntax of).. 371
<b>Cual</b> ..... 22, 34	<b>Conditional</b> ... 205, 209, 212
	<b>Imperative, 250, 251, 252</b>
<b>Diaeresis</b> ..... 18, 21	375
<b>Diminutives</b> ..... 50, 51, 52	<b>No</b> ..... 25, 27, 56
	<b>Noun</b> ..... 308
<b>El</b> ..... 36	(Syntax of)..... 360



- |                                      |            |                           |               |
|--------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Numbers.....                         | 75         | Perfect.....              | 170, 176      |
| Cardinal.....                        | 66, 75     | Future.....               | 187, 197, 244 |
| Ordinal.....                         | 66, 74, 79 | Uses of the.....          | 370           |
| Collective.....                      | 79         | To, preposition.....      | 106           |
| Distributive.....                    | 79         | Usted.....                | 22            |
| Plural.....                          | 43, 44     |                           |               |
| Proportional.....                    | 79, 80     | Verbs—Active.....         | 378           |
| Participles, 145, 148, 149, 150, 217 |            | Auxiliary.....            | 311           |
| (Syntax).....                        | 376        | Neuter.....               | 164, 378      |
| Passive Voice.....                   | 378        | Impersonal.....           | 378           |
| Prepositions.....                    | 354        | Reflective.....           | 378           |
| (Syntax), 383, 385, 386              |            | Irregular (Table of)..... | 322           |
| 387, 388, 389, 390                   |            | (Observations on).....    | 336           |
| Pronouns....34, 102, 140, 160, 309   |            | (List of).....            | 338           |
| (Syntax of).....                     | 361        | Conjugations.....         | 87            |
| Quien, Que.....                      | 104        | first.....                | 315           |
| Ser.....                             | 93, 94     | second.....               | 317           |
| Syllables.....                       | 72         | third.....                | 318           |
| Sino.....                            | 40         | Vd. (See Usted.)          |               |
| Tener.....                           | 31         | Vm. (See Usted.)          |               |
| Tenses—Compound.....                 | 164        | Vowels.....               | 143           |
| Imperfect...170, 238, 239            |            | Y, conjunction.....       | 29            |
|                                      |            | Yours.....                | 20            |

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

---

AA. (1)	Altezas <i>or</i> autores.	Highnesses <i>or</i> authors.
A. <sup>a</sup> <i>or</i> a. <sup>s</sup>	Arroba <i>or</i> arrobas.	Twenty-five pounds weight.
A. <sup>s</sup>	Años.	Years.
A. C.	Año Cristiano.	Christian year.
A. V. E. <i>or</i> A. V. <sup>a</sup> E. <sup>cía</sup>	A Vuestra Escelencia. (2)	To Y. E. (Your Excellency.)
A. L. R. P. de		
V. M.	A Los Reales Piés de Vues- tra Majestad.	At Your Majesty's Royal Feet.
Adm. <sup>or</sup>	Administrador.	Administrator.
Afm. <sup>o</sup>	Afectísimo.	Most affectionate.
Ag. <sup>to</sup>	Agosto.	August.
Alcde	Alcalde.	A justice.
Alg. <sup>o</sup> , alg. <sup>a</sup>	Alguno, alguna.	Any <i>or</i> somebody.
Am. <sup>o</sup>	Amigo.	Friend.
Ant. <sup>o</sup>	Antonio.	Anthony.
Ant. <i>or</i> antic.	Anticuado.	Antiquated.
Appeo Appea	Apostólico, Apostólica.	Apostolical
Art. <i>or</i> artíc.	Artículo.	Article.
Arzobpo.	Arzobispo.	Archbishop.
At. <sup>o</sup>	Atento.	Attentive.
B.	Beato.	Blessed.
Barr.	Barril.	Barrel.
R, B. <sup>r</sup> <i>or</i> Ber.	Bachiller.	Bachelor of Arts or Sciences
B. L. (or S.) M.	{ Beso <i>or</i> besa las (or sus) manos.	I kiss <i>or</i> he kisses the (or your hands.
B. L. (or S.) P.		
Bmo P. <sup>e</sup>	{ Beso <i>or</i> besa los (or sus) piés.	I kiss <i>or</i> he kisses the (or your) feet.
Bta	Beatísimo Padre.	
	Bautista.	Most blessed Father.
C. A. R.	{ Católico-ca, Apostólico-ca, Romano-a.	Catholic, Apostolic and Ro- man.
Cám. <sup>a</sup>		
Cap. <i>or</i> Cap. <sup>o</sup>	Cámara.	Chamber.
	Capítulo.	Chapter.

1. The duplication of the initial letter of titles indicates the plural number.

2. In speaking, we contract *Vuestra Escelencia* in *Vuecencia*, which is generally used by educated persons. It is also contracted in *Vuecelencia*, which is very inelegant.

Cap. <sup>n</sup>	Capitan.	Captain.
Capp.	Capellan.	Chaplain.
C. C.	Cuenta corriente.	Account current.
Cdo	Cuando.	When.
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso <i>or</i> besa.	Whose hands I kiss <i>or</i> he kisses.
Comis. <sup>o</sup>	Comisario.	Commissary.
Comp. <sup>a</sup>	Compañía.	Company.
Conocim <sup>to</sup> (1)	Conocimiento.	Bill of lading.
Cons.	Consejo.	Counsel.
Corte	Corriente.	Current, instant.
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beso <i>or</i> besa.	Whose feet I kiss <i>or</i> he [kisses]
C. ta	Cuenta.	Account.
C. to C. ta	Cuanto, cuanta.	How much.
Conv. ta	Conveniente.	Convenient.
D. <i>or</i> D. <sup>n</sup>	Don.	Mr.
D. <sup>a</sup>	Doña.	Mrs.
DD.	Doctores.	Doctors.
D. r <i>or</i> Dor	Doctor	Doctor.
Dha.	Dicha.	Said.
Dho.	Dicho.	Said.
Dic <sup>re</sup> <i>or</i> 10 <sup>re</sup>	Diciembre.	December.
D. <sup>s</sup>	Dios.	God.
Dro.	Derecho.	Right, <i>or</i> duty.
Dom. <sup>o</sup>	Domingo.	Sunday.
Doz.	Docena.	Dozen.
Ecc. <sup>o</sup> Ecc. <sup>a</sup>	Eclesiástico-ca.	Ecclesiastic.
Enm <sup>do</sup> , vale.	Enmendado, vale.	Amended, valid.
En. <sup>o</sup>	Enero.	January.
Esc <sup>mo</sup> Esc <sup>ma</sup>	Esclentísimo-ma.	Most Excellent.
Esco <sup>o</sup> p <sup>co</sup>	Escribano público.	Notary Public.
Est <sup>do</sup>	Estimado.	Esteemed.
E. U.	Estados Unidos.	United States.
F.	Fulano.	Such a one.
Feb. <sup>o</sup>	Febrero.	February.
Fer <sup>do</sup>	Fernando.	Ferdinand.
Fha.	Fecha.	Date.
Fho. fha.	Fecho, fecha.	Dated.
Fol.	Folio.	Folio.
Fr.	Fray.	{ Friar (brother of certain religious orders.)
Fr.	Frey.	{ A title of the Knights of certain orders.
Fran <sup>co</sup>	Francisco.	Francis.

1. All nouns ending in *miento* or *mento*, as *mandamiento*, *armamento*, etc., are often abbreviated like *conocimiento*. Adverbs terminating in *mente*, as *enteramente*, *actualmente*, etc., are abbreviated thus: *enteram.<sup>te</sup>*, *actualm.<sup>te</sup>*

Frnz.	Fernández.	Fernandez.
Gue or gde.	Guarde.	May save or preserve.
Gra.	Gracia.	Grace.
Gen. <sup>l</sup> ( <i>adj.</i> ) gral.	General.	General.
Gob. <sup>r</sup>	Gobernador.	Governor.
Gob. <sup>o</sup>	Gobierno.	Government.
Ib.	Ibid.	The same.
Id. Yd.	Idem.	Ditto.
Igla.	Iglesia.	Church.
Il. <sup>e</sup>	Ilustre.	Illustrious.
Ilmo Ilma	Ilustrísimo-ma.	Most Illustrious.
Inq <sup>or</sup>	Inquisidor.	Inquisitor.
Intend. <sup>to</sup>	Intendente.	Intendant.
J. C.	Jesucristo.	Jesus Christ.
Jhs. (1)	Jesus.	Jesus.
J. M. J. (2)	Jesus, María y José.	Jesus, Mary and Joseph.
J. <sup>n</sup>	Juan.	John.
L.	Licenciado, libro, or ley.	Licentiate, book, or law.
LL.	Leyes.	Laws.
Lib.	Libro.	Book.
Lib. <sup>s</sup> lb.	Libras.	Pounds.
Lín. lins.	Línea, líneas.	Line, lines.
Lic <sup>do</sup>	Licenciado.	Licentiate.
L. S.	Lugar del sello.	Place of the seal.
M. P. S.	Muy poderoso Señor	Most powerful Lord.
M. <sup>o</sup>	Madre.	Mother.
M. <sup>or</sup>	Mayor.	Elder, major.
Mr. or M. <sup>r</sup>	Monsieur, or Mister.	Mr.
M. <sup>s</sup> a. <sup>s</sup>	Muchos años.	Many years.
Maj. <sup>d</sup>	Majestad.	Majesty.
Man. <sup>l</sup>	Manuel.	Emanuel.
May <sup>mo</sup>	Mayordomo.	Steward.
M. <sup>o</sup>	Medio.	Half.
Mig. <sup>l</sup>	Miguel.	Michael.
Mtro.	Ministro.	Minister.
Mrd.	Merced.	Favor, worship.
Mrn.	Martin.	Martin.
Mras.	Muestras.	Pattern, sample, specimen.
Mrnz.	Martínez.	Martinez.
Mro.	Maestro.	Master (instructor).
Mrs.	Maravedís.	An imaginary coin.
M. <sup>s</sup>	Muchos.	Many.
MS.	Manuscrito.	Manuscript.

1. *JHS.*—Although this abbreviation is out of general use, it still remains among the Jesuits, who always place it at the beginning and end of their correspondence, and of all their writings generally.

2. *J. M. J.* is often found at the beginning of letters and other writings of religious persons.



MSS.	Manuscritos.	Manuscripts.
M. I. A.	Muy Ilustre Ayuntamiento.	Most Illustrious Council
N.	Fulano.	Such-a-one.
N. B.	Nota bene.	Take notice.
N. C. M.	Nuestro Católico Monarca.	Our Catholic Monarch.
N. S.	Nuestro Señor.	Our Lord.
N. S. <sup>a</sup>	Nuestra Señora.	Our Lady.
N. S. J. C.	Nuestro Señor Jesucristo.	Our Lord Jesus Christ.
N. S. M. I.	Nuestra Santa Madre la Iglesia.	Our Holy Mother the Church.
N. S. P.	Nuestro Seráfico Padre.	Our Seraphic Father.
N. <sup>o</sup> or núm. <sup>o</sup>	Número.	Number.
Nro., nra., <i>or</i> ntro., ntra. }	Nuestro, nuestra.	Our.
Obpo.	Obispo.	Bishop.
Ob. <sup>ta</sup>	Obediente.	Obedient.
On. or onz.	Onza, onzas.	Ounce, doubloons.
Orn., orns., <i>or</i> Ord., ords. }	Orden, órdenes.	Order, orders,
Ord. <sup>o</sup> ord. <sup>a</sup>	Ordinario-a.	Ordinary.
Orig. <sup>l</sup> or orij. <sup>l</sup>	Orijinal.	Original.
P. pág. or páj	Página.	Page.
P. D.	Posdata.	Postscript.
P. <sup>a</sup>	Para.	For, in order to.
Pár.	Párrafo.	Paragraph.
P. <sup>o</sup>	Padre.	Father.
P. <sup>o</sup>	Pero, <i>or</i> Pedro.	But, <i>or</i> Peter.
P. <sup>r</sup>	Por.	For, per, <i>or</i> by.
P. <sup>s</sup>	Piés, pesos, <i>or</i> pues.	Feet, dollars, <i>or</i> for, then, <i>as</i>
P. <sup>ta</sup>	Plata.	Silver.
P. <sup>te</sup>	Parte.	Part.
P.to	Puerto.	Port.
Pag. <sup>to</sup>	Pagamento.	Payment.
Pza.	Pieza.	Piece.
Pl.	Plana, <i>or</i> plural.	Trowel, page, <i>or</i> plural.
Pbro. or Prbo	Presbítero.	Presbyter, priest.
Pral.	Principal.	Principal.
Pror.	Procurador.	Attorney.
Prov.	Provisor.	Provisor.
Púbco or púble	Público.	Public.
Pmo pdo.	Próximo pasado.	Last past.
Ppe.	Príncipe.	Prince.
QQs.	Quintales.	Quintals (a hundred pounds weight).
Q. <i>or</i> q. <sup>e</sup>	Que.	That.
(Q. D. G.)	(Que Dios guarde.)	Whom may God preserve.
(Q. E. G. E.)	(Que en gloria esté.)	May his <i>or</i> her soul be in glory.

(Q. E. P. D.)	(Que en paz descanse.)	May his or her soul rest in peace.
Q. S. M. B.	Que sus manos besa.	Who kisses your hand.
R. <sup>1</sup> Aud. <sup>a</sup> .	Real Audiencia.	Royal Supreme Court.
RR. PP.	Reverendos Padres,	Reverend Fathers.
R. <sup>s</sup> R. <sup>s</sup>	Rentas Reales.	Royal incomes or rents.
Rmo Rey <sup>mo</sup>	Reverendísimo.	Most Reverend.
R. Rdo Rda	Reverendo, reverenda.	Reverend.
R. P. M.	Reverendo Padre Maestro.	Reverend Father.
Rbi	Recibí.	I received.
Rec. <sup>o</sup>	Recibo.	Receipt.
R. <sup>1</sup> , Rles Von	Real, reales vellon.	Real, reals (silver coin). (1)
Resp.	Respuesta.	Answer.
S. S.to S.ta	San, or Santo, Santa.	Saint, holy.
S. A.	Su Alteza.	His or Her Highness.
S. A. R.	Su Alteza Real.	His or Her Royal Highness.
S. M.	Su Majestad.	His or Her Majesty.
S. M. B.	Su Majestad Británica.	H. B. M. (His or Her Britannic Majesty).
S. M. C.	Su Majestad Católica.	H. C. M. (His or Her Catholic Majesty).
S. M. C. S.	Su Majestad Cristianísima.	H. M. C. M. (His or Her Most Christian Majesty).
S. M. F.	Su Majestad Fidelísima.	H. M. F. M. (His or Her Most Faithful Majesty).
S. M. S.	Su Majestad Sarda.	H. S. M. (His or Her Sardinian Majesty).
S. M. I.	Su Majestad Imperial.	H. I. M. (His or Her Imperial Majesty).
Se. <sup>r</sup> or S. <sup>or</sup>	Señor.	Sir.
Se. <sup>a</sup> or S. <sup>ra</sup>	Señora.	Madam, lady.
Señta	Señorita.	Miss, young lady.
S. S. <sup>a</sup>	Su Señoría.	His Lordship.
S. S. <sup>d</sup>	Su Santidad.	His Holiness.
SS. or Sres	Señores.	Gentlemen, Messrs.
S. S. S., or su seg. <sup>o</sup> serv. <sup>or</sup>	Su seguro servidor.	Your faithful servant.
Seb. <sup>n</sup>	Sebastian.	Sebastian.
Spre.	Siempre.	Always.
Sria Secret. <sup>a</sup>	Secretaría.	Secretary's office.
Srio, Sec. <sup>o</sup> or Secret. <sup>o</sup>	Secretario.	Secretary.
Ser <sup>mo</sup> or Ser <sup>ma</sup>	Serenísimo-ma.	Most Serene.
Serv. <sup>o</sup>	Servicio.	Service.

1. It is a national custom in Old Spain to keep accounts in *reales de vellon*, as the French do in francs, and the English in pounds sterling. A *real de vellon* is a different coin from a *real fuerte*. One dollar has twenty of the former, and it only has eight of the latter.

Serv. <sup>r</sup>	Servidor.	Servant.
Sig. <sup>to</sup>	Siguiente.	Following.
SS <sup>mo</sup>	Santísimo.	Most Holy.
SS <sup>mo</sup>	Santísimo (el Sacramento).	The Host, the Holy Sacrament.
SS <sup>mo</sup> P. <sup>e</sup>	Santísimo Padre.	Most Holy Father.
Su mrd.	Su merced. (1)	His or her Honor.
SS. PP.	Santos Padres.	Holy father.
Subten. <sup>te</sup>	Subteniente.	Sublieutenant.
Súp. <sup>ca</sup>	Súplica.	Request, entreaty.
Sup. <sup>te</sup>	Suplicante.	Petitioner.
Super. <sup>te</sup>	Superintendente.	Superintendent.
S. Y. ú O.	Salvo yerro ú omision.	Errors or omissions accepted.
T. or tom.	Tomo.	Volume.
Ten. <sup>to</sup>	Teniente.	Lieutenant.
Tesor. <sup>o</sup>	Tesorero.	Treasurer.
Tgo.	Testigo.	Witness.
Tpo.	Tiempo.	Time.
Ton. <sup>a</sup>	Tonelada.	Ton.
Tral.	Tribunal.	Court, tribunal.
Ult.	Último.	Last.
V.	Véase.	See.
V., V. <sup>e</sup> or Ven.	Venerable.	Venerable.
V., Vd. or Vm.	Usted (100 years back, <i>vues- tra merced</i> ).	You, Your Honor.
VV., Vds. or Vms.	Ustedes, (ditto, <i>vuestras mercedes</i> ).	You, Your Honor.
V. A.	Vuestra Alteza.	Your Highness.
V. B. <sup>d</sup>	Vuestra Beatitud.	Your Beatitude.
V. I.	Vuestra Ilustrísima.	Your Grace.
V. E. or V. Esc. <sup>a</sup>	Vuestra Escelencia. (2)	Your Excellency.
V. E. E.	Vuestras Escelencias.	Your Excellencies.
V. g., or V. gr.	Verbi gracia.	For example.
Vers. <sup>o</sup>	Versículo.	Versicle.
V. M.	Vuestra Majestad.	Your Majesty.
V. P.	Vuestra Paternidad.	Your Paternity.
V. R. <sup>a</sup>	Vuestra Reverencia.	Your Reverence.
V. R. M.	Vuestra Real Majestad.	Your Royal Majesty.
V. S. <sup>a</sup>	Vuestra Señoría. (3)	Your Lordship.
V. SS.	Vuestras Señorías.	Your Lordships.

1. *Su merced* is the title used when speaking in the 3d person of any *Alcalde* or other justice who has not the title of *Señoría*. It is also used by servants in speaking to their masters.

2. See note 2, page 501.

3. *Vuestra Señoría* is contracted in *Vueseñoría* or *Usía*: the latter is always preferable to the former.

<b>V. S. I.</b>	Vuestra Señoría Ilustrísima.	Your Most Illustrious
		Reverence.
V. S. <sup>d</sup>	Vuestra Santidad	Your Holiness.
V. <sup>on</sup>	Vellon.	Real of vellon (coin).
Vol.	Volúmen.	Volume.
Vro. vra.	Vuestro, vuestra.	Your.
V. <sup>to</sup> B. <sup>o</sup>	Visto bueno.	Examined and approved.
<hr/>		
1. <sup>o</sup> 1. <sup>a</sup>	Primero-a.	1. <sup>st</sup>
2. <sup>o</sup> 2. <sup>a</sup>	Segundo-a.	2. <sup>d</sup>
3. <sup>o</sup> 3. <sup>a</sup>	Tercero-a.	3. <sup>d</sup>
4. <sup>o</sup> 4. <sup>a</sup>	Cuarto-a.	4. <sup>th</sup>
25. <sup>o</sup> 25. <sup>a</sup>	Vijésimo-a quinto-a.	25 <sup>th</sup>
106. <sup>o</sup> 106. <sup>a</sup>	Centésimo-a sexto-a.	106 <sup>th</sup>

And so on, placing an *o* or an *a* over the cardinal number, according to the gender of the noun it refers to; that is, if it is a masculine noun the letter *o* should be added to the figure, and if a feminine, the letter *a*; said letters being the termination masculine or feminine of the ordinal numbers.





## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
PREFACE.....	iii
EXERCISE ON PRONUNCIATION.....	5
PRONUNCIATION AND ACCENTUATION.....	7
Words Similar in Sound, but Different in Spelling.....	17
Division of Words into Syllables.....	17
Marks used in Punctuation.....	18
PRACTICAL EXERCISES.....	21
CONVERSATIONAL EXERCISES.....	265
ETYMOLOGY.....	307
SYNTAX.....	359
DIALOGUES.....	398
PROVERBS.....	435
IDIOMS.....	443
MERCANTILE VOCABULARY.....	455
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.....	462
ABBREVIATIONS.....	501



# LIBROS DE TEXTO

(CON SUS PRECIOS EN PAPEL MONEDA)

PARA

LAS ESCUELAS Y ENSEÑANZA DE IDIOMAS

PUBLICADOS

POR

GEORGE R. LOCKWOOD

EDITOR-LIBRERO É IMPORTADOR DE TODA CLASE DE  
LIBROS EN ESPAÑOL, FRANCES É ITALIANO.

812 BROADWAY.

---

NUEVA YORK

LIBRERIA AMERICANA Y EXTRANJERA



# LIBROS PARA LOS ESPAÑOLES

*(Se hará un descuento á los Sres. Libreros y Profesores.)*

**VINGUT y OLLENDORFF. El Maestro de Inglés Completo.** Método práctico para aprender la lengua inglesa segun el sistema de OLLENDORFF, conteniendo, ademas del Método propiamente dicho, un tratado de la propiedad de las voces, en dos partes, inglesa y española; diálogos escogidos en inglés y español; un compendio de Gramática inglesa; Proverbios; Conversaciones familiares; lista alfabética de abreviaturas; explicacion de muchas frases latinas, etc., que suelen usarse en inglés, un Traductor y Lector y un vocabulario de términos comerciales, con modelos de correspondencia mercantil en ámbos idiomas. Por FRANCISCO JAVIER VINGUT. 12mo.....\$1.75

Edicion enteramente refundida, corregida y notablemente aumentada con un novísimo sistema de pronunciacion figurada.

**Clave de los Ejercicios.** 12mo.....\$0.90

**El Preceptor Inglés Elemental,** ó sea Novísimo Método para aprender inglés los niños españoles, compuesto por un profesor segun los sistemas de Vingut y Ollendorff. 12mo...\$1.40

Porque no hay libro de texto elemental para uso de los españoles que desean aprender la lengua inglesa, me pareció que seria prestar un importante servicio al público latino-americano poner á su disposicion un método mas fácil que "El Maestro de Inglés Completo," y que pudiera servir á un tiempo para niños y para adultos. He resuelto, pues, dar á luz EL PRECEPTOR INGLES ELEMENTAL. Este libro, compuesto con el mayor esmero por un profesor de mucha experiencia en el maneje y la enseñanza de aquel idioma, contiene una Reseña de Gramática inglesa, un método de unas 200 páginas, con la pronunciacion figurada de cada palabra; modelos de estilo epistolar y una coleccion de trozos escogidos de los mejores escritores ingleses y americanos, y arreglados de modo que sirvan de ejercicio de lectura y pronunciacion inglesa con cada leccion.

— **Clave de los Ejercicios.** 12mo..... ..70c.

**VINGUT y DEL MAR. Guía para la Conversacion en Español é Inglés,** que contiene varias listas de las voces mas usuales, debidamente clasificadas; colecciones de diálogos de etiqueta y frases de conversacion sobre los asuntos mas generales de la vida; refranes y modos de decir, y tablas comparativas de monedas, pesos y medidas. Por EMANUEL DEL MAR. Habiéndose añadido un tratado completo de la pronunciacion y ortografía inglesa, por FRANCISCO JAVIER VINGUT. 12mo.....\$0.90

**VINGUT. Lector y Traductor Inglés,** ó sea Nuevo Método, para aprender á traducir del inglés al español, y vice-versa. Comprendiendo un tratado completo de la pronunciacion inglesa; una serie de anécdotas escogidas; la Constitucion de los Estados Unidos, y algunas cartas sociales y mercantiles, etc. Por FRANCISCO JAVIER VINGUT. 12mo.....\$1.40

— **Compañero del Nuevo Método de Ollendorff** reuniendo lo mas interesante de Robertson, Urcullu y Worcester con otros trabajos originales. Contiene un tratado de la pronunciacion inglesa; otro de la formacion de las palabras; una lista alfabética de las principales partículas inglesas y de su uso; otra de los verbos ingleses; un vocabulario de los adverbios, adjetivos, verbos y palabras mas usadas, y diálogos familiares para empezar á hablar el inglés. 12mo.....\$1.60

**BLANCO. Lecturas Inglesas** escogidas ó sea Trozos de los mejores escritores ingleses y americanos, en prosa y verso, arreglados en lecciones, con notas gramaticales y fraseológicas, traduccion interlinear y un vocabulario con la pronunciacion y definiciones.

Primera Parte. 12mo.....\$0.80

Segunda Parte. 12mo..... 0.90

En un solo volúmen. 12mo..... 1.50

Compónense las Lecturas inglesas escogidas de trozos de los mejores hablistas modernos, tanto británicos como americanos, escritos en lenguaje fácil, pero correcto, tal como se usa en la buena sociedad, y por las personas que se esmeran en hablar su idioma con pureza. Cada trozo compone una leccion, y

presenta un asunto diferente, de modo que hay tantos ejemplos de estilo diversos como lecciones cuenta la coleccion. Van precedidas las lecciones de un tratado sucinto de la pronunciacion inglesa; las cuatro primeras lecciones tienen la pronunciacion figurada de cada palabra y una traduccion literal interlinear; y como complemento perfecto de las notas explicativas un vocabulario de todas las voces con sus correspondencias castellanas y pronunciacion.

**VINGUT y OLLENDORFF. El Maestro de Francés**, metodo práctico para aprender la lengua francesa, segun el sistema de OLLENDORFF. Contiene ejercicios prácticos; tratado de la propiedad de las voces; compendio de gramática francesa; diálogos; proverbios; conversaciones familiares; vocabulario mercantil; modelos de correspondencia mercantil en ámbos idiomas; trozos selectos con su correspondiente traduccion, etc. Por FRANCISCO J. VINGUT. Novísima edicion corregida y notablemente aumentada por LUIS F. MANTILLA. 12mo.....\$1.75

-- **Clave de los Ejercicios.** 12mo.....\$0.90

**MANTILLA. Nociones de Lengua Francesa** para las escuelas, por L. F. MANTILLA, profesor de la Lengua y Literatura española en la Universidad de Nueva York. 16mo...56 cts

Este librito tiene por objeto enseñar el francés á los niños y á las personas que quieran aprender, por medio de un sistema gradual y práctico, las reglas y peculiaridades de la gramática de esa lengua.

La Primera Parte se ocupa simplemente de la pronunciacion. La Segunda y Tercera se componen de ejercicios de construccion gramatical, para los cuales se principia con frases cortas, y se va sucesivamente aumentando el caudal de palabras y oraciones.

La Parte Cuarta contiene ejemplos de las conjugaciones, las cuales ya el alumno conoce prácticamente por el uso de los verbos en las lecciones anteriores.

La Quinta es una coleccion de historietas, cuyas frases están traducidas al pié, para que con poco trabajo las estudie el discípulo, y las ponga en castellano cuando el maestro se las lea. Bueno es recomendar encarecidamente que se exija siempre una traduccion castiza, pues de ese modo se salva la pureza de la lengua nativa, y se progresa en el conocimiento de esta.

Los trozos en verso deben ser aprendidos de memoria como ejercicios de pronunciaci3n. Son sencillos, y contienen todos su moraleja.

La Sesta Parte se compone de diálogos fáciles, y al fin del libro se encuentra el Vocabulario para traducir los trozos en prosa y en verso.

— **Libro Primario para traducir el frances con un Vocabulario.** 16mo.....50c.

La obrita de Mrs. Barbauld "Lessons for Children" ha sido traducida en todos los idiomas europeos, y la version francesa sirve de texto para la ensefianza de esta lengua en las escuelas primarias de los Estados Unidos porque á la vez de ser una coleccion de diálogos fáciles contiene suma de conocimientos útiles y copia de buena doctrina moral y religiosa.

Me cabe la satisfacci3n de presentarla á los niños hispano-americanos con un Vocabulario para la version á nuestra lengua.

— **Elementos de Fisiología e Higiene** para las escuelas, con grabados. Por L. F. MANTILLA. 16mo.....56c.

Todos los pedagogos modernos convienen en que es indispensable para los fines de la educaci3n que aún en las escuelas primarias se enseñe á los niños los elementos de aquellas ciencias que tienen utilidad práctica en la vida, y la experiencia ha probado que la tarea es fácil cuando hay maestro hábil y libro de texto que ayude á este en dicha empresa..

No habiendo llegado á mis manos ningun libro elemental en español que pudiera servir para enseñar á niños los rudimentos de tan importante ciencia, emprendí y he llevado á cabo la traducci3n de una obrita que por muchos años ha servido de texto en las escuelas públicas de la ciudad de Nueva-York. Con el objeto de que sea aún mas útil que el original he agregado los capítulos sobre asistencia de enfermos, remedios para males leves, socorros en casos de accidentes, antídotos y contravenenos.

— **Cartera de la Conversacion en Ingles, con la pronunciaci3n figurada.** 18mo.....75c

Dos cosas constituyen la especialidad de este Manual: 1ª. el Vocabulario que acompaña á cada diálogo, y que se refiere al asunto de este. 2ª. el Vocabulario con la *Pronunciaci3n figurada* que se encuentra al fin del libro.



— **Cartilla de Física** para niños, con grabados finos, por L. F. MANTILLA 16mo.....56c.

La lectura de este librito convence de que es muy fácil enseñar en las escuelas primarias los elementos de las ciencias de utilidad práctica. Además es un Manual precioso para las personas que no hayan recibido educación científica, y sirve de preparación para el estudio del ramo en los Colegios y Universidades.

**Gramática de la Lengua castellana**, por la Real Academia española. 12mo.....90c.

**Joyas de la Poesia española.** Heredia, Plácido, Felipe Lopez de Briñas, Rafael María de Mendive, Zorrilla. 12mo..75c.

**Cartilla ó Silabario para los niños.** 18mo.....12c.

## LIBROS PARA LOS INGLESES

**VINGUT y OLLENDORFF. The Spanish Teacher**, a practical method of learning the Spanish Language on OLLENDORFF's system, containing practical exercises—conversational exercises—a synopsis of the Spanish Grammar—dialogues—proverbs—idioms—mercantile vocabulary—correspondence, etc. Por FRANCISCO J. VINGUT. New edition, corrected and enlarged by LUIS F. MANTILLA. 12mo.....\$1.75

The advantages over previous editions consist in part in its more methodical arrangement, corrections of typographical errors, enlargement of the theoretical part, a mercantile vocabulary and correspondence, and a collection of dialogues, which altogether make the book valuable not only to those studying the language grammatically, but to those who wish to acquire a practical knowledge of it for mercantile purposes.

— **Key to the Exercises.** 12mo.....\$0.90

**VINGUT. A Spanish Reader and Translator**, being a new method of learning to translate from Spanish into English, and from English into Spanish: containing a complete treatise on Spanish pronunciation; a series of select anecdotes, the Constitution of the United States, and some social and mercantile letters, etc. By FRANCISCO JAVIER VINGUT. 12mo.....\$1 40

**VINGUT and DEL MAR. A Guide to Spanish and English Conversation**, containing various lists of words in most general use, properly classed; collections of complimentary dialogues and conversational phrases on the most general subjects of life; proverbs and idioms; also comparative tables of coins, weights and measures. By EMANUEL DEL MAR. To which has been added a treatise on Spanish pronunciation and orthography and the whole work carefully revised. By FRANCISCO JAVIER VINGUT. 12mo.....\$0.90

**ROBERTSON. Complete Spanish Course**, in accordance with the Robertsonian System of teaching Modern Languages. 12mo.....\$1.60

**Josse's Spanish Grammar**, with Practical Exercises. Revised and enlarged by F. SALES. 12mo.....\$1.75

**MANTILLA. Hand-Book of Spanish Conversation**, 18mo.....75¢

The practical part of the book contains: 1st. A collection of short phrases used in the daily intercourse of life, which gives the pupil a copious vocabulary for conversation. 2d. A series of useful and interesting dialogues on every subject of life. The special feature of this part is a series of vocabularies, the meaning of which is closely connected with the subject of the dialogues. 3d. A collection of commercial terms, mercantile correspondence, banking transactions, etc. Specimens of advertisements, public notices, etc., are another specialty of this little book.

## LIBROS PARA LOS FRANCESES.

**VINGUT y OLLENDORFF. Le Maître d'Espagnol.**  
Nouvelle Méthode pour apprendre à lire, écrire et à parler la langue espagnole, d'après le système d'Ollendorff. Avec un supplément, contenant les règles grammaticales, les paradigmes des verbes réguliers, irréguliers, auxiliaires, réfléchis et impersonnels. Par FRANCISCO JAVIER VINGUT. 12mo....\$1 75

— **Corrigé des Exercices**.....\$0.90



# OB R A S M A S O N I C A S

DE

ANDRES CASSARD.

CON SUS PRECIOS EN ORO.

**Manual de la Masonería**, ó sea el tejador de los ritos antiguos escocés, francés y de adopción. Contiene las decoraciones, trajes, marchas, bat.: aperturas, oraciones: los verdaderos catecismos del rito escocés: clausuras, discursos y láminas para cada gr.: plantillas para certificados, dimisiones, diplomas, breves, patentes, &.: peticiones para formaciones de logias, grandes logias, &.: instalaciones de las mismas: exequias fúnebres, con su discurso: banquetes, con un discurso análogo al objeto, y otro, que explica la significación de la forma que lleva la mesa en las fiestas del orden, acompañado de una lámina: discursos escogidos sobre el origen y progreso de la Masonería: inmortalidad del alma, beneficencia, igualdad, tolerancia, fraternidad, fuerza y union: tablas místicas: un diccionario razonado de términos y expresiones masónicas: ritual del bautismo masónico, con un discurso: modo de enjuiciar en masonería: estatutos generales de la orden: datos cronológicos sobre los sucesos mas importantes de la masonería desde ántes de Jesu-Cristo: estatutos y regulaciones del mismo: grandes constituciones de 1762 y 1786: explicación de los cabalísticos: generación universal de todos los seres, &.: misterios antiguos: cadena mística, &., &., &.

**3 vols. 8vo.....\$7.00**

**Cincuenta años de la vida de Andres Cassard.** Esta interesante obra contiene todos los documentos que comprueban los servicios masónicos prestados por Andres Cassard, desde su iniciación en la orden en 1853. Consta de unas 300 páginas esta magníficamente impresa y encuadernada con filetes dorados, y lleva en la portada el retrato de Cassard, tomado últimamente y grabado en acero. 8vo. .... \$3.00

**Espejo Masónico.** Los cuatro tomos de esta interesante publicación, la ÚNICA en su especie en el idioma castellano, empastados en muselina..... \$12 00

**Manual de la Estrella del Oriente.** Esta interesante obrita está arreglada, expresamente, para el uso de los Diputados y para instruir á los que reciban el grado. Empastada lujosamente, y con un Diploma para señora ó caballero, segun se desee... \$2 50  
Sin Diploma..... \$1 50

**Constituciones, Estatutos y Reglamentos de 1762 y 1786.**  
Encuadernados en muselina rosada ..... \$2 50

**Estatutos Generales de la Masonería de Nápoles, 1820.** Encuadernado.....65

**Catecismos de los Tres Grados Simbólicos.** Los tres cuadernos sueltos.....25  
Por docena sueltos..... \$2 50

**Diplomas de Maestro, magníficamente grabados, é impresos en buen pergamino, en tres idiomas y con su cubierta...** 2 50  
“ “ en un idioma..... 1 50



